# TABLE OF CONTENTS

University Calendars: 2014 – 2015 ................................................................................................................................ VI-VII

## GENERAL INFORMATION

- Historical Statement ....................................................................................................................... 1
- Mission of the University ................................................................................................................ 2
- Policy Governing Programs and Course Offerings ..................................................................... 2
- Nondiscrimination Policy and Integration Statement ................................................................. 2
- The University of North Carolina ............................................................................................... 2
- Organization of the University .................................................................................................. 3
- Governance of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University .......................... 3
- North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, Board of Trustees .................... 3
- Officers of Administration of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University .... 4
- Schools and Colleges of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University .......... 6
- Accreditation and Institutional Memberships ............................................................................. 6
- The Office of International Programs ........................................................................................ 7
- The Honors Program .................................................................................................................. 8
- Academic Degree Programs ...................................................................................................... 8
- Ferdinand D. Bluford Library ..................................................................................................... 10
- Educational Support Centers .................................................................................................... 10
- Office of Summer Sessions ........................................................................................................ 11
- Office of Continuing Studies and Professional Development .................................................. 11
- Instructional Technology Services and Distance Learning ....................................................... 11
- Division of Information Technology .......................................................................................... 12
- Center for Academic Excellence ................................................................................................. 13, 307
- Waste Management Institute .................................................................................................. 13, 316
- Division of University Advancement ......................................................................................... 13
- Division of Research and Economic Development ................................................................. 13
- Campus Enterprises ................................................................................................................... 13
- Aggie C-Store ............................................................................................................................ 13
- AggieONEcard .......................................................................................................................... 13
- University Bookstore ............................................................................................................... 14
- Dining Services ......................................................................................................................... 14
- Ticket Office ............................................................................................................................. 14
- Mail Center ............................................................................................................................... 14
- Parking and Transportation Services ........................................................................................ 14

## STUDENT LIFE

- Division of Student Affairs ........................................................................................................ 15
- Counseling Services ................................................................................................................ 15
- Health Services ......................................................................................................................... 16
- University Policies on Alcohol ................................................................................................ 16
- University Drug Policy ............................................................................................................. 16
- Zero Tolerance for Drugs Policy .............................................................................................. 17
- Drug Use and Ineligibility for Federal Financial Aid .............................................................. 17
- Housing and Residence Life .................................................................................................... 18
- Memorial Student Union ......................................................................................................... 18
- Student Development ............................................................................................................... 18
- Student Organizations and Activities ...................................................................................... 19
- Aggie Pride Compact ............................................................................................................... 19
- Student Conduct ...................................................................................................................... 20
- Computer Use Policy Statement ............................................................................................. 21
- Veteran Affairs ......................................................................................................................... 21
- Disability Support Services ..................................................................................................... 21
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Events/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July 28</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Last day to apply for Readmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit appeal for academic suspension or dismissal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 13 – 26</td>
<td>Wednesday – Tuesday</td>
<td>Late Registration ($50.00 late fee)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 15</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Faculty/Staff Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 16</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Residence Halls open (9:00 am – 3:00 pm) for new students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 17</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Residence Halls open (9:00 am – 3:00 pm) for continuing students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 20</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 26</td>
<td>Tuesday (11:59 pm)</td>
<td>Last day to add or audit courses (including tuition waivers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to switch course sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to drop and receive financial credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 1</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>University Holiday (Labor Day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 3</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Last day to receive book allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 5</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to apply for graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 26</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to remove incomplete(s) assigned Spring or Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept. 29 – October 3</td>
<td>Monday – Friday</td>
<td>Final Comprehensive Exam Week (Graduate Students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 6 – 7</td>
<td>Monday – Tuesday</td>
<td>Fall Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 10</td>
<td>Friday (11:59 pm)</td>
<td>Undergraduate mid-term grades due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 13</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Advisement period begins for Spring and Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 17</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to defend Thesis/Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 20</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Defended and approved Thesis/Dissertation due in Graduate School Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 23</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Fall Convocation (Classes are suspended 10:00 am – 12:00 noon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 24</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from a course without a grade evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 25</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Homecoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 31</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the University without a grade evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 3 – Dec. 1</td>
<td>Monday – Friday</td>
<td>Registration period for Spring and Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 17</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Last day to submit approved Thesis/Dissertation to Graduate School Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 26 – 28</td>
<td>Wednesday – Friday</td>
<td>University Holiday (Thanksgiving)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 4</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Last Day of Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 5</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Reading Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 8 – 12</td>
<td>Monday – Friday</td>
<td>Final Examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 12</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Waste Management and Global Studies Certificate Awards Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 13</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Residence Halls close for Non-Graduating Students at 12 Noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Residence Halls close for Graduating Students at 5:00 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 15</td>
<td>Monday (11:59 pm)</td>
<td>Final Grades Due</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPRING SEMESTER 2015

December 15 Monday Last day to apply for Readmission
Last day to submit appeal for academic suspension or dismissal
January 2 Friday Registration Resumes
January 5 – 16 Monday – Friday Late Registration ($50.00 late fee)
January 7 Wednesday Faculty Report
January 10 Saturday Residence Halls open (12 noon – 6:00 pm) for continuing and new students
January 12 Monday Classes Begin
January 16 Friday (11:59 pm) Last day to add courses (including tuition waivers)
Last day to switch course sections
Last day to drop a course and receive financial credit
January 19 Monday Martin Luther King Jr. Community Service Day (No Classes; University Offices Closed)
January 26 Monday Last day to receive a book allowance
January 28 Wednesday Ronald E. McNair Memorial Day
January 30 Friday February One Celebration
Last day to apply for graduation
February 20 Friday Last day to remove incomplete(s) assigned the fall 2014 semester
February 23 – 27 Monday – Friday Final comprehensive exam week (Graduate Students)
February 28 Saturday Residence Halls close at 1:00 pm
March 2 – 6 Monday – Friday Spring Break
March 8 Sunday Residence Halls re-open 9:00 am
March 11 Wednesday (11:59 pm) Undergraduate mid-term grades due
March 16 Monday Advisement period begins for summer and fall 2015
March 19 Thursday Founder’s Day (Classes are suspended from 10:00 am – 12 noon)
March 20 Friday Last day to defend Thesis/Dissertation
March 23 Monday Defended and approved Thesis/Dissertation due in Graduate School Office
March 26 Thursday Last day to drop a course without a grade evaluation
April 3 Friday University Holiday (Good Friday)
April 6 – 27 Monday – Monday Registration period for Fall 2015
April 8 Wednesday Honor’s Convocation (Classes are suspended from 10:00 am – Noon)
April 9 Thursday Last day to withdraw from the University without a grade evaluation
April 13 Monday Last day to submit approved Thesis/Dissertation to Graduate School for binding
Registration for summer 2015 begins
April 30 Thursday Last day of classes
May 1 Friday Reading Day
May 4 – 8 Monday – Friday Final Examinations
May 8 Friday Waste Management and Global Studies Certificate Awards Ceremony
May 9 Saturday Commencement
Residence Halls close for non-graduating students at 12:00 noon
Residence Halls close for graduating students at 5:00 pm
May 11 Monday (11:59 pm) Final Grades Due
North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University

HISTORICAL STATEMENT

Since 1891, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University has maintained a tradition of excellence in education and continues to thrive as it sustains its rich history. A&T was established as a “mechanical college” for the “Colored Race” under the Second Morrill Act, passed by the United States Congress on August 30, 1890. The First Morrill Act, passed in 1862 and also known as the Land Grant College Act, ceded land to each state to establish institutions of higher learning to educate people primarily in agriculture, home economics and mechanical arts. A&T and the other 1890 land-grant institutions were created by the Second Morrill Act, which expanded the system of land-grant colleges and universities to include an historically black institution in those states where segregation denied minorities’ access to the land-grant institution established by the First Morrill Act.

So as not to forfeit federal money for A. and M. College (now North Carolina State University) the North Carolina General Assembly created a college for its black citizens as an annex of Shaw University in Raleigh. On March 9, 1891, the General Assembly established A. and M. College for the Colored Race and sought a permanent home. The Board of Trustees, whose members performed the duties of the president, made it known that they were looking for a permanent site for the college. Six North Carolina cities, including Greensboro, made a bid for A. and M. The trustees selected Greensboro based on a proposal promising 14 acres of land and $11,000 in cash to be used for building and organizing the A. and M. College. Today, N.C. A&T is a public land-grant university that is ranked by the Carnegie Classification System as “doctoral/research university”. It is located in Greensboro, N.C. on over 200 beautiful acres and has an enrollment of more than 10,500 students and workforce of over 1,900 employees.

The university is a learner-centered community that develops and preserves intellectual capital through interdisciplinary learning, discovery, engagement and operational excellence. This unique institution is committed to fulfilling its fundamental purposes through exemplary undergraduate and graduate instruction, scholarly and creative research and effective public service. A&T offers 57 undergraduate degree programs with 104 concentrations, 30 master's degree programs with 53 concentrations, and Ph.D. degrees in computational science and engineering, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, energy and environmental systems, industrial and systems engineering, leadership studies, computer science, rehabilitation counseling and rehabilitation counselor education and nanoengineering. The academic programs are offered through the School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, College of Arts and Sciences, School of Business and Economics, School of Education, School of Technology, College of Engineering, School of Nursing, Joint School of Nanoscience and Nanoengineering; and School of Graduate Studies. With funding from a $161 million bond project A&T has been transformed into one of the premier 21st century campuses in the United States with modernized state of the art academic buildings and residence halls.

A&T continues to produce the best and the brightest students and is proud of its over 30,000 alumni of record, who maintain leadership positions throughout the world. They exemplify the Aggie mystique all over the nation, continuing to strive for excellence and to make their imprint in society. Among A&T's well-known alumni are the late astronaut, Dr. Ronald E. McNair; the Rev. Jesse Jackson Sr., civil rights activist; U.S. Congressman Edolphus Towns (D-NY); the late Major General Charles D. Bussey; Brigadier General Clara Adams-Ender; Major General Hawthorne L. Proctor; former North Carolina Supreme Court Justice Henry E. Frye; John W. Mack, retired president, Los Angeles Urban League; Janice Bryant Howroyd, founder and chief executive officer of Act. 1 Group; Ralph Shelton, founder of Southeast Fuels; Dr. Joe Dudley, Sr., founder of Dudley Products, Inc.; Alvin Attles, vice president of Golden State Warriors; District Court Judge Lawrence McSwain (retired); U.S. Congressman Jesse Jackson Jr. (D-ILL); North Carolina legislator Alma Adams; and The Greensboro Four (A&T Four), Jibreel Khazan, Joseph McNeil, late Franklin McCain and the late David Richard.

The primary strength of the University is its outstanding student body, carefully selected from thousands of applicants annually. Once on campus, the over 10,500 students are taught and mentored by an excellent faculty, the majority of whom have earned doctoral or other terminal degrees from some of the nation's most prestigious graduate and professional schools.

A&T graduates the largest number of African-American engineers at the undergraduate, masters, and doctoral levels and psychology undergraduates in the nation. Through its nationally accredited AACSB School of Business and Economics, the institution is among the largest producers of African American certified public accountants. True to its heritage, North Carolina A&T is home to the largest agricultural school among HBCUs and the second largest producer of minority agricultural graduates. The institution was recently awarded a prestigious National Science Foundation's Engineering Research Center (ERC) grant for biomedical engineering and nano-bio applications research.

The University has advanced to the forefront in the area of research. It constantly ranked third in the UNC System in terms of research funding. Since the fiscal year 2008-09, A&T generated over $50 million in sponsored programs each year and more than $6 million in appropriations for agricultural research and cooperative extension. It also generates contracts with major international companies, foundations, and federal agencies to secure funding to enhance academic programs and to provide student scholarships.

The research enterprise continually demonstrates its strength and potential by sustaining major programs in nanotechnology, biotechnology, computational science and engineering, energy and environment, information sciences and technology, leadership and community development, logistics and transportation systems and public health.

Twelve presidents/chancellors have served this historic University since it was founded. They are Dr. John 0. Crosby, (1892 – 1896); Dr. James B. Dudley, (1896 – 1925); Dr. Ferdinand D. Bluford, (1925 – 1955); Dr. Warmoth T. Gibbs, (1956 – 1960); Dr. Samuel Dewitt Proctor, (1960 – 1964); Dr. Lewis C. Dowdy, (1964 – 1980); Dr. Cleon Thompson, Jr., (1980 – 1981 - 1986); Dr. John 0. Crosby, (1986 – 1994); Dr. Rodney L. Givens, (1994 – 2001); Dr. Patricia Jenkins, (2001 – 2010); Dr. E. Morris Williams, Jr., (2010 – 2017); Dr. Lawrence A. Aitchison, (2017 – 2022); and Dr. Nigel L. King, (2022 – present).
MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is an 1890 land-grant doctoral research university dedicated to learning, discovery, and community engagement. The University provides a wide range of educational opportunities from bachelor’s to doctoral degrees in both traditional and online environments. With an emphasis on preeminence in STEM and a commitment to excellence in all its educational, research, and outreach programs, North Carolina A&T fosters a climate of economic competitiveness that prepares students for the global society.

POLICY GOVERNING PROGRAMS AND COURSE OFFERINGS

All provisions, regulations, degree programs, course listings, etc., in effect when this catalogue went to press are subject to revision by the appropriate governing bodies of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University. Such changes will not affect the graduation requirements of students who enroll under the provisions of the catalogue.

NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY AND INTEGRATION STATEMENT

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is committed to equality of educational opportunity and does not discriminate against applicants, students, or employees based on race, color, national origin, religion, gender, age, or disability. Moreover, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is open to people of all races and actively seeks to promote racial integration by recruiting and enrolling a larger number of white students.

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University supports the protections available to members of its community under all applicable Federal and state laws, including Titles VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Sections 799A and 845 of the Public Health Service Act, the Equal Pay and Age Discrimination Acts, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and Executive Order 11246.
ORGANIZATION OF THE UNIVERSITY
Board of Governors
The University of North Carolina
John C. Fennebresque, Chair

W. Louis Bissette, Jr., Vice Chair
Joan Templeton Perry, Secretary
Roger Aiken
Ann B. Goodnight
H. Frank Grainger
Peter D. Hans
Thomas J. Harrelson
Henry W. Hinton
James L. Holmes, Jr.
Rodney E. Hood
W. Marty Kotis III
G. Leroy Lail
Scott Lampe
Steven B. Long
Joan G. MacNeill
Mary Ann Maxwell
W. Edwin McMahlan
W. G. Champion Mitchell
Hari H. Nath
Alex Parker
R. Doyle Parrish
Therence O. Pickett
David M. Powers
Robert S. Rippy
Harry Leo Smith, Jr.
J. Craig Souza
George A. Sywassink
Richard F. "Dick" Taylor
Raiford Trask III
Phillip D. Walker
Laura I. Wiley

Hannah D. Gage, Emeritus Member

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION
(Sixteen Constituent Institutions)

THOMAS W. ROSS
President

KEVIN M. FITZGERALD
Chief of Staff

WARWICK ARDEN
Interim Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs

CHARLIE PERUSSE
Chief Operating Officer

THOMAS SHANAHAN
Vice President and General Counsel

LESLEY BONEY
Vice President for International, Community, and Economic Engagement

PATRIA MILLER ZOLLAR, Chair

BERRAM E. WALLS, Vice Chair

KAREN J. COLLINS, Secretary

SPENCE H. BROADHURST

CHRISTOPHER BROWN
Vice President for Research and Graduate Education

ALISA CHAPMAN
Vice President for Academic and University Programs

KARRIE DIXON
Vice President for Academic and Student Success

WILLIAM FLEMING
Vice President of Human Resources

ANN LEMMON
Secretary of the University

JOHN LEYDON
Vice President for Information Resources and Chief Information Officer

DREW MORETZ
Vice President for Government Relations

MATTHEW RASCOFF
Vice President for Technology-Based Learning and Innovation

KIMREY RHINEHARDT
Vice President for Federal Relations

KATHARINE STEWART, PH.D.
Vice President for Academic Planning and Quality

JONI WORTHINGTON
Vice President for Communications

GOVERNANCE OF NORTH CAROLINA AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL STATE UNIVERSITY

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina. It functions under the jurisdiction of a thirty-two member Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina elected by the General Assembly of North Carolina. Policies of the Board of Governors are administered by the President of the University and his/her staff. They constitute the General Administration and are located in Chapel Hill.

The Board of Trustees of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University consists of thirteen members. Eight members are appointed by the Board of Governors, four are appointed by the Governor of the State, and the President of the Student Government Association serves as an ex officio member. The Board of Trustees receives its authority by delegation from the Board of Governors.

The Chancellor is the chief administrative officer of each University.

NORTH CAROLINA AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL STATE UNIVERSITY BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Patricia Miller Zollar, Chair
Pamela McCorkle Buncum
Janice Bryant Howroyd
Bertram E. Walls, Vice Chair
Willie A. Deese
Laura C. Meagher
Karen J. Collins, Secretary
William A. Dudley
Tim Rice
Spence H. Broadhurst
Emerson U. Fullwood
Faye Tate Williams

Ex Officio Member
President, Student Government Association
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

Cabinet

HAROLD L. MARTIN, SR.
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Chancellor

JOE B. WHITEHEAD JR.
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs

ROBERT POMPEY, JR.
B.S., M.B.A.
Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance

NICOLE PRIDE
B.A., M.A.
Chief of Staff

DARRYL D. MCGRAW
B.S., M.B.A., Ed.D.
Vice Chancellor for Division of Information Technology/CIO

BARRY L. BURKS
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Research & Economic Development

MELODY C. PIERCE
B.S., M.S., Ed.S., Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs

LINDA R. McABEE
B.A.
Vice Chancellor for Human Resources

CHARLES WALDRUP
B.S., J.D., M.A., Ph.D.
General Counsel

EARL HILTON
J.D.
Director of Athletics

Division of Academic Affairs

JOE B. WHITEHEAD JR.
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs

G. SCOTT JENKINS
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Vice Provost for Academic Affairs and Undergraduate Programs

ALICE STEWART
B.A.A., M.B.A., Ph.D.
Vice Provost for Strategic Planning and Institutional Effectiveness (and SACS Liaison)

SANJIV SARIN
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Vice Provost for Research, Graduate Programs and Extended Learning and Dean, The Graduate School

AKUA J. MATHERSON
B.S., M.S.
Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs / Enrollment Management

WILLIAM M. RANDLE
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Dean, School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences

GOLDIE BYRD
B.S., Ph.D.
Dean, College of Arts and Sciences

BERYL McEWEN
B.E., M.S., Ph.D.
Dean, School of Business and Economics

MIRIAM L. WAGNER
B.S., M.S., Ed.D.
Dean, School of Education

ROBIN N. COGER
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Dean, College of Engineering

INEZ TUCK
Dean, School of Nursing

BENJAMIN UWAKWEH
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Dean, School of Technology

VICKI COLEMAN
B.S., M.S.L.S.
Dean, Library Services

SANJIV SARIN
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Dean, The Graduate School

SCOTT SIMKINS
B.A., Ph.D.
Director, Academy for Teaching and Learning

MICHAEL CUNDALL, JR.
B.A., Ph.D.
Director, Honors Program

VACANT
Director, Office of International Programs

SHERRI AVENT
B.S., M.B.A.
Director, Financial Aid

LESTER LUGO
A.S., B.H.S.A., M.S.Ed
University Registrar

SHARON NEAL
B.A., M.A.
Director, EPA Salary and Budget Administration

KENNETH R. McDONALD
B.S., M.S.
Professor, Aerospace Studies

MICHAEL TEAGUE
B.S., M.A.
Professor, Military Science
### Division of Student Affairs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs</td>
<td>MELODY C. PIERCE</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., Ed.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs</td>
<td>DENISE IVerson-Payne</td>
<td>B.S., M.Ed.</td>
<td>Assistant Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs</td>
<td>KIM SOWELL</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Assistant Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean of Students</td>
<td>JOYCE EDWARDS</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
<td>Executive Director, Career Services and Experiential Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director, Student Health Services</td>
<td>LINDA WILSON</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., R.N.</td>
<td>Executive Director, Student Health Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director, Student Activities</td>
<td>MOROLAKE LLOSEBIKAN-BUGGS</td>
<td>B.A., M.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>Executive Director, Student Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director, Housing and Residence Life</td>
<td>VACANT</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
<td>Executive Director, Housing and Residence Life</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Division of Business and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance</td>
<td>ROBERT POMPEY, JR.</td>
<td>B.S., M.B.A., C.P.A.</td>
<td>Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance/Comptroller</td>
<td>P. SCOTT HUMMEL</td>
<td>A.B., M.A.T., M.B.A., C.P.A.</td>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance/Comptroller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Police and Public Safety/Chief of Police</td>
<td>GLENN NEWELL</td>
<td>B.S., M.A.</td>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Police and Public Safety/Chief of Police</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Division of University Advancement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Chancellor for University Advancement</td>
<td>NICOLE PRIDE</td>
<td>B.A., M.A.</td>
<td>(Interim) Vice Chancellor for University Advancement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Vice Chancellor for Development</td>
<td>ROSETTA CLAY</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
<td>Assistant Vice Chancellor for Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Alumni Affairs</td>
<td>VACANT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Alumni Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Development</td>
<td>VACANT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Division of Student Affairs (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director, Memorial Student Union</td>
<td>CARL BAKER</td>
<td>A.S., B.S., M.S.</td>
<td>Executive Director, Memorial Student Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director, Counseling Services</td>
<td>VIVIAN BARNETTE</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., Ph.D., HSP-P</td>
<td>Executive Director, Counseling Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs, Director, Ronald E. McNair Program</td>
<td>BERTRAND G. HAYNES</td>
<td>B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D.</td>
<td>Program Director, Ronald E. McNair Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Intramural Sports Program</td>
<td>DONNA BLUE</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
<td>Director, Intramural Sports Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Student Conduct</td>
<td>LINDA WILSON</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
<td>Director, Student Conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Student Support Services</td>
<td>B.A., M.A.</td>
<td>B.S., M.A.</td>
<td>Director, Student Support Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, International Students and Scholars</td>
<td>LORETHA GRAVES</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
<td>Director, International Students and Scholars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Division of Business and Finance (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance</td>
<td>ANDREW PERKINS, JR.</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Campus Enterprises</td>
<td>ANGELA PETERSON</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>Associate Vice Chancellor for Campus Enterprises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director, Budget and Planning</td>
<td>CHARTARRA JOYNER</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Associate Director, Budget and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer</td>
<td>TED A. LITTLE</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Treasurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Accounting</td>
<td>HELEN R. BUCK</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., C.P.A.</td>
<td>Director, Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Purchasing</td>
<td>KATHERINE BURCKLEY</td>
<td>B.S., C.P.A.</td>
<td>Director, Purchasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Stewardship</td>
<td>VACANT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Director, Stewardship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Corporate and Foundation Relations</td>
<td>VACANT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Director, Corporate and Foundation Relations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Division of University Advancement (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director, Alumni Programs</td>
<td>HELEN R. BUCK</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., C.P.A.</td>
<td>Director, Alumni Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Annual Giving</td>
<td>CARLETTA SIMMONS</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Director, Annual Giving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Major Gifts</td>
<td>VACANT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Director, Major Gifts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Stewardship</td>
<td>VACANT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Director, Stewardship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Alumni Communications</td>
<td>VACANT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Director, Alumni Communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Division of Information Technology

Darryl D. McGraw
B.S., M.B.A., Ed.D.
Vice Chancellor for Division of Information Technology/CIO

Division of Research and Economic Development

Barry L. Burks
B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Research & Economic Development

Mitzi Bond
B.A., M.A., Ed.D.
Associate Vice Chancellor for Research & Economic Administration

Colleges, Schools and Divisions of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University includes the following colleges and schools: The School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, The College of Arts and Sciences, The School of Business and Economics, The School of Education, The School of Technology, The College of Engineering, The School of Nursing, and The Graduate School.

Accreditation and Institutional Memberships

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award baccalaureate, masters, and doctorate degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call (404) 679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University.

A listing of programs and their accrediting agencies follows:

- American Chemical Society Certification Program – American Chemical Society
- Applied Engineering – Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering
- Built Environment – American Council for Construction Education, and Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering
- Business and Accounting programs – AACSB International and Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- Child Development, Early Education and Family Studies – National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education
- Electronic Technology – Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering
- Family and Consumer Sciences – American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
- Food and Nutritional Sciences Didactic Program in Dietetics – Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics
- Graphic Communication Systems – Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering
- Human Development and Services – Council on Accreditation for Counseling and Related Educational Programs, and Council on Rehabilitation Education
- Instructional Technology – National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Accreditation
- Journalism and Mass Communication – Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communication
- Landscape Architecture – American Society of Landscape Architects
- Media Program – Association of Educational Communications and Technology
- Motorsports Technology – Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering
- Music – National Association of Schools of Music
- School of Nursing – National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission
- Social Work – Council on Social Work Education
- Teacher education programs – National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, and North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction
- Theater Arts Program in Acting – National Association of Schools of Theater

Below is a listing of professional organizations that the University is a member:

- Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology
- Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communication
- American Association of Colleges of Nursing
- American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
- American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admission Officers
- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
- American Association of University Women (graduates are eligible for membership)
- American Chemical Society
THE OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS (OIP)

The Office of International Programs (OIP) is charged with institutionalizing the university wide globalization initiative. To fulfill this mission the OIP provides resources for students, faculty and staff to increase their level of international awareness and understanding through study abroad, student and faculty exchange, and global perspectives enrichment programs (i.e., workshops, lectures, cultural events, etc.).

Study Abroad, Exchange Programs, and International Internships: The Office of International Programs administers North Carolina A&T’s study abroad, exchange programs and international internships, which provide students the possibility of spending a summer, semester or year at an overseas university. Short-term experience abroad programs are administered by various academic departments and information about these can be obtained at the OIP. Any student in good academic standing may apply to study abroad.

Global Studies Certificate Program (GSCP): The Office of International Programs administers this undergraduate interdisciplinary program designed to provide all students the opportunity to better prepare to live and work in a global society. The Global Studies Certificate can be earned while fulfilling the academic requirements for an A&T degree in any discipline. In
addition to completing general University and major degree requirements, students must complete a minimum of 16 semester hours outlined as follows: GSCP 200 Introduction to Global Studies, three (3) credit hours; GSCP elective courses, six (6) credit hours (foreign language courses must be intermediate or advanced to qualify for credit); Experience Abroad (study or internship), six (6) credit hours; and the GSCP 500 Capstone Seminar course, one or three (1 or 3) credit hours.

For additional information about these programs, please contact Mrs. Allegra Laing, Study Abroad Coordinator, Office of International Programs, Room 213, Academic Classroom Building, Greensboro, NC 27411, (336) 334-7104.

THE HONORS PROGRAM

The University Honors Program offers highly talented and motivated students a four-year, student-centered experience of academic enhancement, cultural enrichment, leadership training, and professional development that drives them to reach their full potential. Every aspect of the University Honors Program provides special opportunities for qualified students to grow intellectually through contact with a community of Honors students and supportive Honors faculty and staff.

No matter what a student plans to do in the future, those who participate in the University Honors Program will find that it gives them a competitive edge, prepares them for success in the nation’s best graduate schools and in their future careers. Through Honors, students can get the best education that NC A&T State University has to offer.

Admission to and Retention in the Honors Program

Entering freshmen are invited to join the Honors Program if they have earned a cumulative weighted high school GPA of 3.75 and SAT scores (verbal and math only) totaling 1,160 or above or a 26 or greater on the ACT. All public high school Valedictorians and Salutatorians, as well as graduates of the North Carolina School of Science and Math are automatically eligible to join if they score at least 1,100 on the SAT and have a cumulative high school GPA of 3.4.

Students with a 2.00 or above on the SAT are automatically eligible for Honors as long as they compile a cumulative high school GPA of 3.0. All students awarded the Lewis and Elizabeth Dowdy Scholars Program Scholarship are required to participate in the Honors Program during their freshman year.

Students already enrolled at NC A&T State University may join Honors if they have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.5 and have completed at least 18 credit hours of classes. To remain in the University Honors Program, students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.5 and complete additional extra-curricular activities.

Program Description

Benefits: Members of the University Honors Program receive numerous benefits as rewards for taking on the challenges of an Honors education. Honors students are eligible to live in Joseph McNeil Hall, the all-Honors residence hall, which helps Honors provide a community of student scholars with a place where it is easy to make friends and work in study groups. Some Honors classes and workshops are held in the building. Honors students are eligible to register early as well as to have access to honors specific travel, educational, and employment opportunities.

Honors students register before all other students, allowing Honors students more flexibility in their class schedules. The University Honors Program also sponsors trips to local cultural events and travel to conferences at little or no cost to students. Recent short-term international study tours have included Ghana, Singapore, Malaysia, France, Italy, and Costa Rica. These study-tours have enabled students to better understand and appreciate cultural differences within global communities. Honors also sponsors leadership development workshops to help members develop skills they will need after graduation.

Academic Program Options: Incoming freshmen who join the University Honors Program are required to take a minimum of 12 semester hours of Honors credit during the first year. After that, members are required to take just one course for Honors credit each semester.

In order to graduate from the University Honors Program students must complete 18 hours of Honors coursework plus an additional six hours of Honors Seminars (three of these six hours must be classes sanctioned by the University Honors Program as seminars). Fifteen of the total 24 hours must be taken as Honors courses and not satisfied by contracts.

Students who complete the Honors course of study will receive notification on their college transcripts.

Students must maintain a minimum grade of “B” in any course taken for Honors credit for it to count program requirements.

For more information, contact: The Honors Program, 110 Academic Classroom Building, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, Greensboro, North Carolina 27411. The Director can be reached by phone at (336) 285-2030.

ACADEMIC DEGREE PROGRAMS

Degree Program. A program of study with a concentration or (major) in some specified discipline that leads to a degree in that discipline specialty, or in some designated subdivision of the specialty at a particular level of instruction.

All four year degree programs at the University require a minimum of 124 semester hours and a maximum of 128 semester hours, excluding deficiency courses and remedial work for the bachelor’s degree. Semester hour requirements beyond 128 must be approved by the Board of Governors.

Students who complete one or more of the courses of study offered by the University will be awarded the degree indicated.

School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Title</th>
<th>Concentrations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural and Environmental Systems</td>
<td>(Agribusiness and Food Industry Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural and Environmental Systems</td>
<td>(Environmental Studies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural and Environmental Systems</td>
<td>(Sustainable Land Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural and Environmental Systems</td>
<td>(Urban and Community Horticulture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural and Environmental Systems</td>
<td>(Agricultural Professional Service)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Agricultural Education (Secondary Education)
Animal Science (Animal Industry)
Biological Engineering*
Child Development and Family Studies (Child Development and Family Relations)
Child Development and Family Studies (Child Development Early Education and Family Studies – Birth-Kindergarten Licensure)
Family and Consumer Sciences (Consumer Sciences)
Family and Consumer Sciences (Fashion Merchandising and Design)
Food and Nutritional Sciences (Dietetics)
Food and Nutritional Sciences (Food Science)
Food and Nutritional Sciences (Pre-Medicine Nutrition)
Laboratory Animal Science
Landscape Architecture

**Program Title**
Biology
Chemistry
Criminal Justice
English
English (African American Literature)
English (Creative Writing)
English (Technical Writing)
History
Journalism and Mass Communication (Public Relations)
Liberal Studies (Cultural Change and Social Development)
Liberal Studies (Dance)
Liberal Studies (Race, Class & Culture)
Liberal Studies (Women’s Studies)
Liberal Studies (Pre-Law)
Liberal Studies (Interdisciplinary)
Liberal Studies (International Studies)
Liberal Studies (African American Studies)
Mathematics (Applied Mathematics)
Mathematics (Pure Mathematics)
Music (General)
Music (Performance)
Speech (Communication Studies)
Speech (Language Pathology and Audiology)
Physics
Physics (Engineering Physics)
Physics (Interdisciplinary Physics)
Political Sciences
Professional Theatre (Theatre Technology)
Psychology
Secondary Education (Art Education)
Secondary Education (Biology Education)
Secondary Education (Chemistry Education)
Secondary Education (English Education)
Secondary Education (History Education)
Secondary Education (Mathematics Education)
Secondary Education (Music Education)
Secondary Education (Physics Education)
Sociology
Social Work
Speech (Communication Studies)
Speech (Language Pathology and Audiology)
Visual Arts, Design
Visual Arts, Design (Visual Media Design)

**School of Business and Economics**

**Program Title**

**Concentrations**
Accounting
Business Education – Business Teacher Education
Business Education – Information Technology
Economics  (Business)
Economics  (General)
Economics  (Law)
Economics  (International)
Finance
Management  (International Management)
Management  (Management Information Systems)
Management  (Innovation and Entrepreneurship)
Marketing
Marketing  (Sales)
Supply Chain Management

School of Education

Program Title
Elementary Education
Sport Science and Fitness Management

College of Engineering

Program Title
Architectural Engineering
Bioengineering
Biological Engineering*
Chemical Engineering
Civil Engineering
Computer Engineering
Computer Science
Electrical Engineering
Industrial and Systems Engineering
Mechanical Engineering

School of Nursing

Program Title
Nursing

School of Technology

Program Title
Applied Engineering Technology
Construction Management
Electronics Technology  (Information Technology)
Environmental Health and Safety
Geomatics
Graphic Communication Systems
Information Technology
Motorsports Technology

*Collaborative between School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences and College of Engineering

FERDINAND DOUGLASS BLUFORD LIBRARY

The mission of F.D. Bluford Library is to support and advance academic scholarship and research at N.C. A&T through services, collections, technologies, staff expertise and spaces. The library is committed to ensuring access to global information resources that inspire exploration, discovery and personal growth. The physical facility offers wireless access throughout four levels, individual study spaces, technology and media-enhanced collaboration spaces, a tablet-lending program, and public computers. The library maintains a balanced collection of circulating print and non-print materials, with an ever-growing collection of electronic resources available for local and remote access or for download to mobile devices. Archival collections documenting the rich history of the University and the region are also available.

During the regular academic year, the library opens on Sunday at 2:00 p.m. with 24-hour service until Friday at 8:00 p.m. and on Saturday from 10:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. Variations in this schedule are posted on the library’s website under “Hours”.

EDUCATIONAL SUPPORT CENTERS

The University’s educational support centers include: the Center for Academic Excellence, Academic Enrichment Program (ACE), Learning Resource Laboratory, University Writing Center, Administrative Information Systems, Computing and Information Technology, Computer Assisted Learning Laboratory, Academic Tutorial Program, Tutorial/Study Center, Learning Assistance Center (Nursing), Writing Laboratory, Teacher Education Center, Learning Assistance Center (Chemistry), Student
Athlete Tutorial Program, Disability Support Services, and Counseling Services.

OFFICE OF SUMMER SESSIONS

The Office of Summer Sessions is committed to providing exemplary services to fulfill the educational and professional development needs of a diverse community of learners. The Office of Summer Sessions additionally provides a unique opportunity for the University to expand its capacity to offer courses for traditional and non-traditional students by offering educational opportunities during the summer in compact sessions.

Summer Sessions helps bridge the academic year by creating a continuous flow of learning opportunities for the university and the community-at-large while serving as a catalyst for the advancement and enhancement of lifelong learning. Consequently, students may optimize their efforts to remain on schedule for projected degree completion thus promoting higher graduation rates.

The Office of Summer Sessions features several convenient sessions of varying lengths: two five-week sessions; one two-week intersession; and one 10-week dual session. Students may enroll in a maximum of seven credit hours in each five-week session and the dual session, and one three-credit hour course during the intersession. These sessions facilitate study aimed at meeting a wide range of educational, career, and personal enrichment goals. Sessions are specifically designed for community-wide accommodation through courses, study abroad experiences, internships, and other programs that promote diversity among populations.

OFFICE OF CONTINUING STUDIES AND PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The Office of Continuing Education and Professional Development (OCEPD) offers certificate programs, courses, workshops and seminars for the working adult. The purpose of OCEPD is to extend the resources of the university to the community in accessible formats, and to assist the professional community stay abreast of cutting edge knowledge and practice. In collaboration with the academic departments, schools and colleges of the university, OCEPD offers professional development programming through industry partnerships, high tech training seminars, short courses, workshops, conferences, camps and pre-college activities for youth that supports learning, discovery and engagement.

The Office of Continuing Education and Professional Development sponsors both non-credit and contract credit programming. Continuing Education Units (CEU) may be awarded for successful completion of non-credit activities. OCEPD maintains permanent transcripts of all CEU earned.

INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY SERVICES AND DISTANCE EDUCATION (ITSDE)

ITSDE supports the use of educational technologies to enhance the teaching, learning, and research experiences of the faculty, students, and staff at the University. The ITSDE office provides support and infrastructure services to assist faculty with the development and continued maintenance of fully online, hybrid, and traditional face-to-face courses. The overall goal of the office is to enhance faculty-student interactions, increase student engagement with course materials, foster communication and collaboration, and increase opportunities for students to develop their skills for the workforce and lifelong learning.

The following units report to this office: Learning Management Systems, Instructional Design Services, Classroom Technology Services, Technology Training, Multimedia Support, and Program and Student Support for Distance Education.

ITSDE works in close cooperation with the academic schools and colleges to administer online courses, certificates, and degree programs to students seeking convenient and cost-efficient opportunities to complete their education. All online courses at the University are delivered through an online Learning Management System (LMS) that allows the University to deliver quality instruction in a web-based format that mirrors instruction offered in traditional face-to-face settings. Students and faculty interact via online group discussion sessions, interactive video classrooms, streamed videos, and web conferencing sessions. Students are required to log into the Learning Management System by using a secured username and password to gain access to course materials, assignments and other important items related to their class.

Currently, more than 500 courses are offered online from all colleges and schools of the University. There are two certificate programs, five undergraduate degree programs, and four graduate degree programs being offered online. The certificate and degree programs include:

- Advanced Certificate in Family and Consumer Sciences
- Post Baccalaureate Certificate in Environmental Safety & Health
- Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Education
- Bachelor of Science in Business Education
- Bachelor of Science in Electronics Technology
- Bachelor of Science in Geomatics
- Bachelor of Science in Environmental Safety & Health
- Master of Science in Agricultural Education
- Master of Science in Information Technology
- Master of Science in Instructional Technology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Technology Management*

*Online consortium degree program with Indiana State University

In addition, there are four licensure programs in Business Education, Elementary Education, Technology Education, and Vocational Industrial Education.
North Carolina A&T State University has been consistently ranked among the top in three online degree programs for the past three years by the U.S. News & World Report. The news magazine ranked NC A&T Nos. 15, 85 and 106 in graduate computer information technology, graduate education programs and bachelor's degree programs for its 2014 Best Online Education Program rankings. Additionally, the graduate computer information technology program ranked in the top 5 for Best Online Graduate Computer Information Technology Programs for Veterans.

THE DIVISION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (DoIT)

The Division of Information Technology (DoIT) is a service unit of the University that provisions, coordinates and manages the information technology infrastructure for the University. These services include computer acquisition, help desk support, management of academic and residential labs, administrative information systems, networking, telecommunications, web development, support, IT procurement and instructional technology. Our goal as a division is to remain consistent with and in support of the strategic goals and vision of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University.

The following areas report directly to the office of the Vice Chancellor & CIO for DoIT:

**Teaching and Learning with Technology**

This department is responsible for matters pertaining to IT budgets, purchasing, eLearning, and special projects. The following units report to this office: Budgeting, Project Management, Training & Development, and Instructional Design Development and Support.

**Application Services**

The responsibility of this department is to provide the leadership, strategic planning and oversight for the administrative applications, Banner (ERP) systems, ancillary applications and database administration for the university. The following units report to this office: Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP), Database Management and Web Services.

**Network and Communications**

This department is dedicated to positioning the University to fully utilize existing as well as emerging communications technologies. Technologies included are high-speed fiber-optic based networking, IP telephony, desktop video, data/voice convergence applications, IP network services and wireless networking. Also key to the department’s mission is providing a secure network for both local and remote access. The department is also responsible for providing accurate Telephone billing and cellular services.

**IT Security, Audit and Policies**

IT Security, Audit & Policy (ITSAP) has oversight over information security controls that promote the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of the University’s information security resources. ITSAP’s duties are as follows: conducting and coordinating assessments, audits, and electronic discovery requests that identify, evaluate, and mitigate information security risks in order to assist the University with adhering to its compliance obligations; developing and implementing information security policies, standards, and procedures; promoting end-user information security awareness; and participating with identifying, planning, developing, and implementing information security strategic initiatives.

**Support Services**

This area provides the day-to-day management and support of the academic, administrative and auxiliary campus computing systems. It is also responsible for matters pertaining to procurement. The following units report to this office: Aggie Technical Support (ATS), Student Technology Services (STS) and Procurement & Asset Management.

**Systems and Data Center Operations**

This department is responsible for provisioning, coordinating and managing the data center infrastructure. It provides resources for the University in analyzing and testing advanced systems and future operational needs (solutions) to determine if they are stable, secure and deliverable on the promised functionality. It also participates in the design and planning of IT architecture including hardware, software and enterprise applications.

Work includes technology evaluation, testing and development of guidelines for implementation; investigation of software and hardware emerging technologies and management solutions for optimizing operations, reliability, scalability and security. The following areas report to this office: Data Center Operations, Unix Server Development and Windows Server Development.

**Instructional Technology Services and Distance Education (ITSDE)**

ITSDE supports the use of educational technologies to enhance the teaching, learning, and research experiences of the faculty, students, and staff at the University. The department provides support and infrastructure services to assist faculty with the development and continued maintenance of fully online, hybrid, and traditional face-to-face courses.

ITSDE supports innovative technologies that enhance faculty-student interactions, increase student engagement with course materials, foster communication and collaboration, and increase opportunities for students to develop their skills for the workforce and lifelong learning.

The following units report to this office: Learning Management Systems, Instructional Design Services, Classroom Technology Services, Technology Training, Multimedia Support, and Program and Student Support for Distance Education.

**Project Management Office (PMO)**

This office provides the framework and governance processes for the selection, approval and execution of IT projects that strategically align with University strategic objectives. The PMO provides guidance and support for project management processes and methodologies to achieve expected business benefits while minimizing risk in a manner that is efficient, consistent and standardized. The PMO consists of a PMO Director, and Project Managers who also manage approved DoIT projects and project teams.
CENTER FOR ACADEMIC EXCELLENCE

The Center for Academic Excellence (CAE) is a full service learning support unit designed to assist all university students in reaching high levels of academic success. The CAE mission is to empower students for academic, career, and personal success. The primary goal of CAE is to increase the retention of all freshmen, sophomores and student athletes by providing quality academic support programs. To that end, CAE provides a wide array of academic support programs and services such as: intrusive academic advising; supplemental instruction; tutoring in general education courses; instruction in developmental Math, University Orientation and College Success; academic skills workshops; peer mentoring; and retention initiatives for males, females and band students.

WASTE MANAGEMENT INSTITUTE

The Interdisciplinary Waste Management Institute (WMI) was founded on the belief that “waste management” is the key to innovation and creativity. The WMI coordinates the waste management efforts of the University. The goal of the Waste Management Institute is to help raise public consciousness of environmental security and waste management issues. Waste Management activities are conducted through faculty members and facilities of the participating departments. The Waste Management Institute administers an undergraduate and graduate certificate programs. The Waste Management Certificate highlights the training of A&T students in environmental security and waste management issues.

THE DIVISION OF UNIVERSITY ADVANCEMENT

The Division of University Advancement is one of seven administrative divisions at North Carolina A&T State University. The mission of the division is to support the university through the enhancement and management of private resources by expanding opportunities for engagement, increasing the division’s resources and improving communications.

Organizationally, University Advancement is made up of four units – Alumni Affairs, Development, Advancement Services and N.C. A&T University Foundation Inc. Alumni Affairs serves to strengthen the bonds of loyalty and enthusiasm between the university and its alumni; Development creates and maintains funding opportunities through prospect research, cultivation and stewardship; Advancement Services is responsible for all strategic development services activities and infrastructure support; and the Foundation, a 501(c)3 associated entity, assists in soliciting gifts, grants and contributions from public and private sources for student scholarships, faculty development, library resources, specialized equipment and cultural and public service programs.

Advancement Services and Development are located in Dowdy Administration Building, suite 400. Alumni Affairs and the Foundation are located in the Alumni-Foundation Event Center at 200 N. Benbow Street.

DIVISION OF RESEARCH AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The Division of Research & Economic Development administers and manages research and sponsored programs as well as technology transfer and commercialization for the University.

Headed by the Vice Chancellor for Research & Economic Development, the division is made up of the Vice Chancellor’s management team, the Office of Sponsored Programs, the Office of Technology Transfer and Outreach, the Office of Research Compliance and Ethics, the Office of Research Services and Project Management, the Office of Financial Compliance and the Office of Contracts & Grants.

The Division coordinates interdisciplinary funding opportunities among the University’s colleges and schools, and assists in transforming research into marketable economic opportunities.

CAMPUS ENTERPRISES

Campus Enterprises is a visible support unit on the campus providing essential services to students, faculty, staff, parents and visitors. Organizationally, Campus Enterprises resides in the Division of Business and Finance. The director reports to the Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance. The department serves a vast and diverse customer base and acts as a liaison with the Division of Student Affairs. The Department’s six functional units include Parking and Transportation Services, Dining Services, Aggie OneCard, University Bookstore, University Ticket Office, and Campus Mail Center. We strive to provide the highest quality and service in each facet of our organization. Follow us on Instagram and Twitter @campusent for important information and updates for all our units.

AGGIE C-STORE

The Aggie C-Store is a full-service convenience store temporarily located in the Aggie Dome. Students can purchase a wide variety of perishable/non-perishable goods and products including hair and body products, detergent, cards, milk, candy, soft drinks, bread and microwavable dinners right at the C-Store.

AGGIE ONECARD

The Aggie OneCard is the official identification card for NC A&T students, faculty, staff and affiliates. In addition to proving your affiliation to the university, this multi-functional card gives you controlled access to residence halls, buildings on campus and parking gates making our campus a safer place to live and work. The card provides access to many campus services and accounts, including meal plans and dining locations, ticket to athletic and cultural events, general spending accounts, library services, laundry services, access to the campus recreation center, University Bookstore, vending machines, fare to ride on the city H.E.A.T. and GTA Bus system and your Aggie OneCard can easily be converted to a Visa debit card linked to your Wells Fargo checking account. Deposit funds, manage and keep track of card activity with the Manage My ID online tool.

The Aggie OneCard Center staff is located in Hines Hall and the Aggie Dome. If your card is lost or stolen, please report it to the Aggie OneCard Center immediately at (336) 334-7114. This is for your protection and it will prevent others from using your
The Aggie OneCard Center is open Monday through Friday from 8:00 am to 5:00 pm. If your card is lost/stolen/damaged, there will be a $25 replacement fee.

UNIVERSITY BOOKSTORE
Located on the corner of Laurel and Bluford Streets in Brown Hall, Barnes and Noble at North Carolina A&T State University provides the best solutions for our students as it pertains to learning resources, competitive prices and cutting-edge technology. Your one stop shop for all your campus needs! You can pre-order your books online through course registration. Your books will be packed and held for your convenience within the store for pick-up. The Bookstore has an extensive selection of course materials, school supplies, computer products, software, laptops, dorm essentials, snacks and Aggie memorabilia. For store hours or other information, please call (336) 334-7593. For discounts and promotions, fan us at facebook.com/NCATBookstore and follow us on Twitter @ncatbookstore.

DINING SERVICES
Aggie Dining provides an exciting and innovative dining program for the entire university community. From early morning to late at night, Dining Services offers places of retreat across campus to relax with friends, refuel with a healthy meal or snack.

All students assigned to University Housing must have a meal plan and freshmen living on campus are required to choose one of the freshman meal plan dining options. Meal plans can be changed each semester and meals per week are not limited to one swipe per meal period. Each plan comes with flex dollars that can be used at any Aggie Dining location or off campus solutions. Students living off-campus are welcome to participate in the dining program and meal plans are available to fit your needs. With a variety of restaurants to choose from, all conveniently located within walking distance of on-campus housing, labs, classrooms and many off-campus apartments; Aggie Dining has something for everyone. Follow us on Instagram and Twitter @aggie_dining for updates, discounts and promotions.

TICKET OFFICE
The University Ticket Office is located in Brown Hall at the corner of Bluford and Laurel Streets. The mission of the Ticket Office is to support the campus and external community by managing and promoting ticket sales for Athletics and other University events. Also, patrons may use our online service which is available 24 hours for ticket purchases. All athletic events are free with your Aggie OneCard. Normal operating hours are Monday through Friday 10:00 am until 5:30 pm; hours may vary depending on season and other events. For more information or to purchase tickets, contact us by phone at (336) 334-7749.

MAIL CENTER
The University Mail Center is located on the lower level of Brown Hall. We offer express mailing via the U.S. Postal Service, Federal Express (FedEx) and United Parcel Services (UPS). In addition to mailing services, postage stamps and mailing/shipping supplies are available for purchase. Also, the Mail Center offers centralized mailboxes for students assigned to campus resident housing. A mailbox may be requested during freshman orientation or directly at the customer service window of the mail center. Always know when mail and packages are received through our e-mail delivery notifications or opt into our new text notification service. Mail Center service hours are Monday through Friday, 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. During summer and holiday periods, service days and hours are subject to change. The Mail Center staff may be contacted at (336) 334-7544.

PARKING AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICES
Parking and Transportation Services manages the university’s parking resources by providing campus access to the campus community, visitors and our guests. We are committed to a safe and orderly parking environment through enforcement of parking rules and regulations. Parking enforcement rules are in effect 24 hours a day and a valid parking permit or a visitor permit is required to park on campus. You must park according to your permit, in properly marked spaces. You may Aggie Express Shuttle to get around campus or you can use your Aggie OneCard to ride the H.E.A.T. or G.T.A. Bus system to travel throughout the city. The Parking Services Office is located in the Laurel Street Parking Deck. For more information on Parking and Transportation Services phone us at (336) 285-2027.
STUDENT LIFE

DIVISION OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

The Division of Student Affairs shoulders the major responsibility for Student Life and Student Services. The Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs is the Chief Administrative Officer. The Division of Student Affairs is organized to provide services that complement the academic program and contribute to the intellectual, social, moral, cultural, and physical development of students. Furthermore, programs and services provided within the Division support the community of learners and are broadly categorized into four major areas: (1) Academic Support, (2) Personal Growth and Diversity, (3) Professional Development, and (4) Health & Wellness. Specifically, the Division of Student Affairs plays a vital role in the personal growth, diversity, wellness, academic achievement, and the intellectual and professional development of each individual student by:

- Fostering a campus culture that encourages each student to articulate his or her own goals for success;
- Enhancing the learning environment and expanding learning opportunities for all students inside and outside of the classroom;
- Promoting a campus climate to value, accept and learn from our rich diversity by expanding opportunities for student to acquire local, regional and international experiences; and
- Developing leaders who believe in and lead others toward supporting civility, mutual respect and diversity in our society through expanding workplaces that include global experiences, advance technology and physical resources to develop students’ full potential.

The Division of Student Affairs is a student-centered partner in the learning community of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University. “Building on our comparative educational advantages and our unique civil rights heritage,” we provide interdisciplinary services that complement the academic colleges and schools within the University. Education is enhanced both inside and outside of the classroom, through quality support services and programs that advance student intellectual, cognitive, social, personal, and physical competencies. The Division contributes to academic and personal success, encourages independent civic responsibility, provides skill sets that can be applied globally, and promotes the welfare of all students. Student Affairs helps to connect students to the University and to their future, building alliances that foster recruitment, retention and loyalty beyond graduation.

Student Affairs professionals assist students in areas of counseling, leadership development, student housing, student activities, student governance and community service. Such activities assist students in finding “a sense of belonging, responsibility, and achievement.” The Division carries out its purpose through providing leadership development opportunities for student leaders, the Student Government Association, the Student University Advisory Board, the Counsel of Presidents, the Residence Hall Association, the Pan-Hellenic Counsel, service organizations and other non-greek organizations and the Graduate Student Advisory Council.

Consistent with the overall goals of the University, the Division of Student Affairs include the following array of programs and activities within the following units: (1) Counseling Services, (2) Career Services, (3) Student Government Association, (4) Student Activities and Involvement, (5) Health Services, (6) Intramural Sports, (7) Veteran and Disability Support Services, (8) Student Support Services, (9) Housing & Residence Life, (10) Memorial Student Union, (11) International Student and Scholars Affairs, (12) Upward Bound Program, (13) Student Development (14) Multicultural Student Center, (15) Ronald E. McNair Program, (16) Judicial Affairs, (17) University Event Center, (18) New Student Programs, (19) Administration, (20) Blue & Gold Marching Band, (21) Ayantee Yearbook, (22) Student Clubs & Organizations/Greek Life, (23) Student University Advisory Board and (24) Graduate Student Advisory Council. Some of the specific services are described as follows:

COUNSELING SERVICES

Counseling Services offers a variety of services to help all currently enrolled North Carolina A&T State University students address challenges and difficulties they may face. Our services are designed to help students understand themselves better, create and maintain healthy relationships, improve their academic performance and make satisfying career and life choices. We are dedicated to helping our students by providing brief counseling from a wide spectrum of services. Those include individual and group counseling, outreach and consultation, training and supervision, teaching, psychological testing, and research. If more intensive or specialized care is needed, we will assist with making referrals to healthcare providers in the community. All counseling is voluntary, free of charge, private, and confidential.

The following services are available through the Counseling Services:

1. Personal counseling in individual and group sessions
2. Academic and career/vocational counseling and assessments.
3. Outreach counseling programs and activities, Life Skills and Personal Growth Programs
4. Graduate student internship training laboratory for psychology, social work, and counseling students.
5. Individual test administration and interpretation covering the areas of intelligence, aptitude, personality, interest, and achievement, as well as other areas required by special needs.
6. College Level Examination Program (CLEP) for course credit by examination, National League of Nursing (NLN), Psychological Assessments for Learning Disabilities (LD) and Attention-Deficit / Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD), and Department Screening Assessments.
7. Information is provided for: Praxis Teachers’ Examination, Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT), Law School Admission Council (LSAC), Graduate Record Exam (GRE), and Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT).
8. Exit interviews for students withdrawing from the University for psychological or medical reasons.
9. Official University Excuses
10. Referrals (University and Community Resources).

HEALTH SERVICES
The Director of Health Services manages the Student Health Center. Medical services are available to all students in the student health center if they pay a student health fee as part of their general university fee.

The basic components of the Health Service Program are as follows:
1. Medical Services: The University Physicians are in attendance in the Health Center Monday – Friday from 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m. For medical emergencies after 9:00 p.m., students may call 911 for assistance.
2. Nursing Services: Registered nurses, under the direction of the Nurse Supervisor, are in attendance Monday – Friday from 8:00 a.m. – 9:00 p.m. to evaluate and treat students’ health needs and to answer questions pertaining to health concerns.
3. Laboratory Services: A Certified Medical Technologist is on duty daily, Monday – Friday from 8:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m. to perform various laboratory tests as ordered by the physician(s) to diagnose a variety of medical conditions.
4. Medical Records: The Medical Records Director is responsible for maintaining a physically secure and confidential file of all student health records in the Health Center. Additionally, the North Carolina State Immunization Law stipulates required vaccines must be on file in the medical records department of the Health Center 30 days after registration.
5. Pharmacy Services: A registered pharmacist is available Monday – Friday from 8:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m. to dispense medication and provide patient education on all prescriptions filled.
6. Health Education Services: Prevention education is available through the health educator on a variety of health conditions. The Health Educator is available Monday – Friday from 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m. to assist students with any health issues or concerns. Many programs and seminars are conducted during the evening hours by the Health Educator when requested.
7. Student Health Insurance: The Student Health Insurance Plan works in partnership with the University health fee to provide quality health care at a reasonable cost to the students. The Student Insurance Plan is based on a Primary Care Provider. Primary care is provided by the Student Health Center.

The Health Center provides up-to-date and emerging information on health related issues and concerns on a continuing basis for the University community.

Policy on Alcohol Use
University policies concerning the possession and consumption of alcoholic beverages do not contravene federal, state, or municipal law regarding their purchase. A summary of certain sections of the North Carolina State statute and local ordinances of alcoholic use is included below:

North Carolina Law
North Carolina Alcoholic Beverage Control laws make it unlawful for any person under twenty-one years of age to purchase, possess, or consume any alcoholic beverage. Below are excerpts from applicable statutes.
A. It is unlawful for any person to aid or abet an underage person in the purchase, attempted purchase, and/or possession of alcoholic beverages. General Statute 18B-302(c).
B. It is unlawful for any person to knowingly sell or give alcoholic beverages to an underage person. General Statute 18- B-302 (a) (f).
C. It is unlawful for any underage person to falsify a driver's license or other identification document in order to obtain alcoholic beverages. General Status 18-B-302(e).
D. It is unlawful for any person to permit use of his/her driver's license or any other identification document by an underage person to purchase or attempt to purchase alcoholic beverages. General Statute 18B-302(f).
E. It is unlawful for any person to consume any alcoholic beverage in or on any public street, right-of-way, sidewalk, alley, or property located inside or outside the Greensboro corporate limits. Greensboro Code Sec. 4-13.

UNIVERSITY POLICIES ON ALCOHOL
All usages of alcoholic beverages will conform to existing state, local and university laws and policies.
1. There will be no consumption of alcoholic beverages in a motor vehicle while on university property or streets.
2. There will be no public display of alcoholic beverages.
3. Consumption of alcoholic beverages is restricted to students' rooms in residence halls only for those students of legal age.
4. Anyone who drinks alcoholic beverages will be held accountable for his/her behavior. Irresponsible drinking will not be accepted as an excuse for irresponsible behavior. Such behavior will result in conduct action and/or notification to parent or guardian.

UNIVERSITY DRUG POLICY
North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University strives to provide an educational environment that enhances and supports the intellectual process. Academic communities, including students, faculty and staff, have the collective responsibility to ensure that this environment is conducive to healthy intellectual growth. Illegal use of harmful and addictive chemical substances poses a threat to the educational environment. Each member of the university family is reminded that, in addition to being subject to university regulations and sanctions regarding illegal drugs and chemicals, they are also subject to state and national laws. This policy has been developed in accord with The University of North Carolina Policy on Illegal Drugs, adopted by the Board of Governors January 15, 1988. It established the framework for programs designed to educate the campus
community on the harmful effects of illegal substances and assist afflicted persons in their efforts to become rehabilitated. It also provided guidance for punishing violators.

**ZERO TOLERANCE FOR DRUGS POLICY**

Any student who is charged, as a first offense, with the use and/or is in possession of marijuana (or any other illegal drug or chemical) on campus will immediately lose campus housing privileges and will be required to appear at a hearing scheduled by the Office of the Dean of Students. For a first offense, in some instances, the dean of students may consider retention of housing privileges based upon “like sanction for like violation.

The following minimum penalties to be imposed by the university shall be:

**Trafficking Illegal Drugs**

For the illegal manufacture, sale, delivery, or possession, with intent to manufacture, sell or deliver, of any controlled substance identified in Schedule I, N.C.G.S. § 90-89 or Schedule II, N.C.G.S. § 90-90 (including, but not limited to, heroin, mescaline, lysergic acid, diethylamide, opium, cocaine, amphetamine, methaqualone), any student shall be expelled.

For a first offense involving the illegal manufacture, sale or delivery, or possession with intent to manufacture, sell or deliver, of any controlled substance identified in Schedules III through VI, N. C. G. S. § § 90-91 through 90-94 (including, but not limited to marijuana, Phenobarbital, codeine) the minimum penalty shall be suspension from enrollment from enrollment or from employment for a period of at least one semester or its equivalent. For a second offense, any student shall be expelled.

**Illegal Possession of Drugs**

For a first offense involving the illegal possession of any controlled substance identified in Schedule I, N. C. G. S. § 90-89, or Schedule II, N. C. G. S. § 90-90, the minimum penalty shall be suspension from enrollment for a period of at least one semester or its equivalent.

For a first offense involving the illegal possession of any controlled substance identified in Schedules III through VI, N. C. G. S. §§ 90-91 through 90-94, the minimum penalty shall be probation for a period to be determined on a case-by-case basis. A person on probation must agree to participate in a drug education and counseling program, consent to regular drug testing, and accept such other conditions and restrictions, including a program of community service, as the chancellor, or the chancellor’s designee deems appropriate. Refusal or failure to abide by the terms of probation shall result in suspension from enrollment.

For second or other subsequent offenses involving illegal possession of controlled substances, progressively more severe penalties shall be imposed, including ultimately expulsion of students. A second offense will result in immediate suspension from the University.

Felony possession of marijuana (or any illegal drug or chemical) will result in immediate suspension from the University.

Pursuant to the 1974 FERPA law, parents or guardians/sponsors are sent written notification, without the student’s consent’ regarding students under the age of 18 who are in violation of campus and/or state alcohol and drug policies.

**Educational and Rehabilitation Programs**

The university shall establish and maintain a program of education designed to help all members of the university community avoid involvement with illegal drugs. This program shall emphasize these subjects:

1. The incompatibility of the use or sale of illegal drugs with the goals of the university.
2. The legal consequences of involvement with illegal drugs.
3. The medical implications of the use of illegal drugs.
4. The ways in which illegal drugs jeopardize an individual's present accomplishments and future opportunities.

The University shall provide information about drug counseling and rehabilitative services (campus-based or community-based) available to students and employees.

Persons who voluntarily avail themselves of these university services or programs are assured that applicable professional standards of confidentiality will be observed.

**DRUG USE AND INELIGIBILITY FOR FEDERAL FINANCIAL AID**

Any student convicted of possession or sale of a controlled substance under federal or state law may lose eligibility for Student Financial Aid assistance.

Be advised that a student who is convicted of an offense under any federal or state law involving the possession or sale of a controlled substance, while enrolled in an institution of higher education and receiving any federal financial aid (e.g., grant, loan or work assistance) will lose his/her eligibility for such assistance according to the following schedule:

If convicted of an offense involving the possession of a controlled substance, the ineligibility period is:

First Offense = 1 year  
Second Offense = 2 years  
Third Offense = Indefinite

If convicted of an offense involving the sale of a controlled substance, the ineligibility period is:

First Offense = 2 years  
Second Offense = Indefinite

**DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND RESIDENCE LIFE**

Housing and Residence Life strives to achieve comfortable, clean and safe living and learning environments for over 3,800 residential students. The campus living experience is more than a room to sleep – it is being a part of a dynamic campus community.
We provide management, resources, and systems which allows for the support of North Carolina A&T State University’s mission and academic endeavor by offering opportunities and collective growth to students who live on campus. We believe that students learn and grow in many ways during the college experience.

Student success is operationalized through in-hall programming and academic tutoring opportunities, mentoring relationships, along with the establishment of living/learning communities that foster critical thinking, problem-solving, and community and civic responsibility perspectives and understanding.

MEMORIAL STUDENT UNION

The Memorial Union functions as the “Community Center” for the University and its constituency by providing a variety of services and activities. Due to the number of students who continue to select North Carolina A&T as their #1 choice for high education, we have outgrown our present Memorial Student Union facility. In conjunction with our Business & Finance colleagues, we have been feverishly planning for the construction of a new student center. We anticipate it opening in 2017. In order to build the new center where the existing union is located, we must demolish the current facility.

In preparation for the construction, we have relocated the Office of Student Activities and Involvement, Student Government Association (SGA), Student University Activities Board (SUAB), Greek Life/Campus Clubs and Organizations, University Event Center (UEC), and Union Administration/Staff to the north side of Moore Gymnasium. For your convenience, a lounge/seating area, game room, and information will be located in this transitional space.

A primary goal of the Memorial Student Union is to promote an involved community through its various services, facilities, and programs. The Union’s location in the heart of the north campus provides a co-curricular community for students, faculty members, alumni, and guests served by the university. The fitness and recreational activities of the Campus Recreation Center have a unique focus on the health and wellness of the campus community. The facility has the "state of the art" cardio and weight training equipment with an aerobics/dance studio. For scheduling and event logistics, the University Events Center serves as the center through which all on-campus major activities will be scheduled and executed. The Center services student organizations, faculty, staff, administrators and university divisions and offices as well as the outside community with events including lectures, receptions, performances, press conferences, concerts, speakers, conferences, and athletic events, as scheduled.

STUDENT DEVELOPMENT

The purpose of the Office of Student Development (OSD) is to promote an environment at North Carolina A&T that provides for the overall growth and development of students. OSD is charged with the implementation of orientation and transitional programs for students and their families. Through social, cultural, leadership, educational and service experiences, students are encouraged to form a community that includes those from every academic division and program, and to become active participants in university life.

Our mission is to foster student growth and development and facilitate student success and retention.

OSD promotes purposeful involvement of students by:
- Fostering an atmosphere in which students share ideas freely and work collaboratively.
- Providing a safe and inclusive environment.
- Offering opportunities to develop leadership skills.
- Supporting the growth of student organizations.
- To provide opportunities for students to interface with city, state and national government officials.
- To promote student organizations as viable resources for the University and Greensboro Communities.

Leadership Development

As a compliment to the established mission of the Division of Student Affairs, this unit promotes leadership experiences and processes by which individuals and organizations are empowered to work together synergistically toward a common goal or vision that will create change, transform institutions and thus improve their quality of life.

The primary goals of the unit include:
- Providing opportunities for students to explore and address issues that affect them and their environments through Social consciousness, Leadership effectiveness, Academic awareness, as well as Membership Development.
- Coordinating and facilitating workshops, seminars, programs and conferences geared towards personal and professional growth, human relations, and civility.
- Utilizing the entire Aggie community, to develop our 5 C's of Leadership: Character, Congruence, Commitment, Collaboration, and Citizenship, in the student body.
- Creating a support mechanism, central location for resources and information, and development opportunities for the various constituent groups and programs associated with leadership, such as the Thurgood Marshall College Fund Leadership Institute, scholarships, internships and programs, Gates Scholars, Leadership Synergy Program (for Freshmen), Leadership 101 series, and the Aggie Leadership Certificate Program.
- As an integral component of the Office of Student Development, fostering an environment where students share ideas freely and work collaboratively with faculty, staff and other students; while promoting them as ambassadors to the global community.

Civic and Service Education (CASE)
To further the mission of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, The Office of Student Development, through the Civic and Service Education Program (CASE) has dedicated itself to promote a just and humane society through community service and civic engagement. The program is to promote service-learning as an integral aspect of education and to foster university engagement with the larger community. To provide and promote quality service-learning that fosters student learning and development toward outcomes including Civic engagement, collaborative leadership and appreciation of diversity. The program will foster authentic partnerships that support and enhance the University's mission as an engaged citizen in the greater community. To promote the Institutionalization and sustainability of service-learning as an integral aspect of education and provide a variety of forms of service-learning at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University.

The general goal of the Civic and Service Education (CASE) Program is to integrate the pedagogy of service learning into North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University's fundamental courses of University Studies by developing an infrastructure on the foundation of existing interdisciplinary initiatives in community development. This will facilitate the institutionalization of service-learning at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University and augment the University's role in meeting community-defined need through university-community partnerships.

**STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS AND ACTIVITIES**

The University provides a well-balanced program of activities for moral, spiritual, cultural and physical development of its students. Religious, cultural, social and recreational activities are sponsored by various committees, departments, and organizations of the University. Outstanding artists, lecturers and dramatic productions are brought to the campus. Approximately one hundred twenty-five (125) organizations are registered and approved on the campus. Categorically, the organizations include, National Honor Societies, College/Academic/Departmental Clubs, Gospel Choir, Club Sports, Special Interest/Cultural, Fraternities, Sororities, Hometown Clubs, Service Organizations, Religious, Residence Councils, the Student University Advisory Board, and Class Organizations. Other University sponsored organizations include the University Choir, University Band and the Student Government Association.

Descriptions and membership requirements for all University recognized and registered organizations are printed in the Student Organizations Handbook. The Office of Student Activities publishes a listing of student organizations, their purposes, objectives, chief officers, and advisors annually. Please contact the Office of Student Activities on the 3rd Floor of the Moore Gym or by email at osa@ncat.edu.

**AGGIE PRIDE COMPACT**

**Achieving Great Goals In Everything – Producing Renowned Individuals Dedicated To Excellence**

The essence of Aggie Pride is manifested in standards depicting what it truly means to be a responsible member of The North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University Family. These standards provide the impetus and inspiration, which motivate students, faculty, staff, administrators, and trustees alike in their perpetual commitment to excellence. North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University has a unique legacy of nurturing individual students to realize their fullest potential.

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is a learner-centered community that develops and preserves intellectual capital through interdisciplinary learning, discovery, engagement, and operational excellence. As members of the university community, all stakeholders share a pervasive sense of trust, pride, and allegiance in ensuring the preeminent status of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University in a global society. The following standards define the essence of Aggie Pride:

**Aggie Pride** is consistently communicating and behaving in a manner that displays integrity, honesty, sound character, and virtuous ethics. (Values)

**Aggie Pride** is expecting and achieving success and setting high standards in all personal and professional ventures. (Achievement)

**Aggie Pride** is taking a personal stand to positively affect the continuous growth, development and enhancement of the University at large. (Commitment)

**Aggie Pride** is accepting and demonstrating a steadfast commitment to learning by taking responsibility through personal and professional development. (Self-determination)

**Aggie Pride** is striving to significantly influence the development of individuals of all ages within and beyond our community to become lifelong learners. (Lifelong Learning)

**Aggie Pride** is exhibiting a positive and willing attitude to unselfishly serve and to pledge one's talents and gifts for the betterment of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University and the larger world community. (Service)

**Aggie Pride** is contributing to the establishment and maintenance of a safe, clean, and aesthetically appealing campus with a favorable ecosystem. (Building Community)

**Aggie Pride** is exhibiting a relentless desire and commitment to treat all individuals with a high level of appreciation and respect and to expect the same in return. (Respect)
Aggie Pride is effectively representing the University by utilizing personal knowledge, skills, and resources. (Confidence)

Aggie Pride builds on the past, maintains the present, and accepts the challenges of the future while providing our personal financial resources to preserve our legacy and ensure our future. (Legacy)

Therefore, as a member of the North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University family, I unconditionally accept the obligation entrusted to me to live my life according to the standards set forth in this Compact. By my words and actions, I commit to Aggie Pride and the pursuit of excellence for myself and for my university.

STUDENT CONDUCT

Students enrolled at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University are expected to conduct themselves properly at all times. They are expected to observe standards of behavior and integrity that will reflect favorably upon themselves, their families, and the University. They are further expected to abide by the laws of the city, state, and nation, and by all rules and regulations of the University.

Accordingly, any student who demonstrates an unwillingness to obey the rules and regulations that are prescribed or that may be prescribed to govern the student body will be placed on probation, suspended or expelled from the institution.

Sanctions

Sanctions of expulsion and suspension affect the student's academic status at the university. In order that students under suspension not contravene the terms of penalty, the Offices of Admissions, Cashier, Financial Aid, Graduate School, Registrar, Residence Life and University Police (as well as other university officials) will be notified in writing. During the suspension period, records remain flagged and transcripts held until students have complied with university-imposed sanctions until the period ends. In addition, a suspension or expulsion precludes matriculation at any UNC constituent institution. No credit earned at another institution during the suspension period shall be transferred to North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University. A student under expulsion or suspension is subject to arrests for trespassing if found on university property. Students suspended or expelled from the university, for disciplinary reasons, are not eligible for refunds and forfeit any funds previously paid.

Students who lose campus-housing privileges for disciplinary reasons, and have concerns about the financial ramifications, should contact the Office of Housing and Residence Life for guidelines and shall be governed by them.

Failure of Accused to Appear at a Hearing

Scheduled university judicial hearings will be held in absentia if a student or organization fails to present him/her or an organization. The administrative hearing body will convene and make a decision based on the evidence at the hearing.

Should sanctions result from a student's failure to present himself/herself or an organization’s failure to present for adjudication of a charge, the Offices of Admissions, Cashier, Financial Aid, Graduate School, Registrar, Residence Life and University Police (as well as other university officials) will be notified in writing and the student's and/or organizations records will be flagged. In addition, transcripts will not be released to persons outside the university until the student answers the charges.

Any one of the following sanctions or combinations may be imposed upon students and/or organizations:

- **Expulsion** permanently severs the relationship of a student or organization with the university. With recommendation of a hearing panel, it will be imposed and can only be rescinded by the chancellor. This penalty will likely prevent a student's admission to any other institution of higher education;

- **Indefinite suspension** severs the relationship of a student or organization with the university with no date established for the student or organization to return. A date at which time the student or organization may request reinstatement can be established or may be contingent on a student or organization fulfilling one or more stipulations (e.g. resolution of criminal matters pending in the courts, psychological evaluation);

- **Interim suspension** calls for the immediate removal of a student or organization from the university when there is reasonable cause to believe that the alleged misconduct is of such a serious nature that his/her or its continued presence at the university is potentially dangerous to the health and safety of the university community, its property or educational mission. (In cases of violations of the Student Conduct Regulations, to invoke interim suspension, the vice chancellor for student affairs, or his/her designee, conducts a preliminary investigation and hearing with the student or organization, if possible. In cases of academic dishonesty, the provost/vice chancellor for academic affairs, or his/her designee, conducts an investigation. At the time, the student is informed of the charges and given an opportunity to explain the circumstances);

- **Suspension** severs the relationship of a student or organization with the university for a finite period, the terminal date of which coincides with the official ending of an academic semester or summer session;

- **Disciplinary Probation** is a period of close scrutiny of a student or organization by the university during which his/her conduct is under review. Disciplinary probation is imposed for a specified period of time, the terminal date of which coincides with the official ending of an academic semester or summer session. Failure to meet the requirement of the probation or further infractions of university policy may result in more severe sanctions, including suspension or expulsion from the university. Individuals on disciplinary probation are not eligible to hold office or membership in any student group or organization; and may not be eligible for certain employment positions or participation in other campus programs.

- **Warning** is an official reprimand, which by formal written communication, gives official notice to a student or organization that any subsequent offense against the Student Conduct Regulations will likely result in more serious consequences. In cases involving violations of the Student Conduct Regulations, a copy of the letter is contained in files in
the Division of Student Affairs or, in the case of academic dishonesty, with the vice chancellor for academic affairs and will be available as evidence of relevant past behavior to hearing panels;

• In addition to the above, any one or a combination of the following may be recommended by a conduct hearing board and/or imposed by the vice chancellor for student affairs or dean of students in the Student Conduct Regulations or, in cases of academic dishonesty, the provost/vice chancellor for academic affairs:
  a) requirement of participation in community service
  b) restitution, where applicable
  c) loss of campus housing
  d) official notice that conviction of any other violation of the Student Conduct Regulations will result in suspension
  e) prohibited from participating in organized groups or activities
  f) counseling
  g) conflict management training

The sanctions listed above are examples only and do not limit the discretion of conduct officers. Students placed on suspension or expulsion are placed in the UNC statewide database, per state requirements.

Sanctions against an organization for hazing shall be those penalties described in Section III of the N.C. A&T Student Handbook.

Students who are suspended must apply for re-admission. After proper review of submission of all items specified in the sanction letter, the student will be notified when to contact the Office of Admissions about the process if he/she desires to return to N.C. A&T. Re-admission rules, regulations and decisions are governed by the Office of Admissions; neither the Division of Student Affairs nor the Office of the Dean of Students re-admits students.

Please note: During the suspension period, records will remain flagged and transcripts will be held until students have complied with university imposed sanctions and until the suspension period is over. In addition, suspensions and expulsions are uploaded to the UNC database. A suspension or expulsion precludes matriculation at any UNC constituent institution.

COMPUTER USE POLICY STATEMENT

Students of North Carolina A&T State University are authorized to use computer networks, equipment and related resources pursuant to administrative regulations established and promulgated by the Chancellor or his/her designee. All students are expected to follow the computer use policy and related University rules, regulations and procedures for computer usage and work produced on computing equipment, systems, and networks of the university. Students may access these technologies for personal use on a restricted basis.

Please refer to the Computing and Networking Usage Policy and Lab Usage Policy for permissible use. Any violation of these policies is considered “misconduct” subject to the University’s disciplinary procedures. Sanctions for violation of this policy may include revocation or suspension of computer access privileges in addition to any other sanction permitted under student conduct and academic policies. Violations of state or federal laws may also be referred to the appropriate authorities for criminal or civil action. Students are encouraged to contact the Client Services Department or the Aggie Helpdesk for information regarding any computer usage matters.

VETERAN AFFAIRS

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is an approved site for veterans and veteran dependents wishing to attend and receive educational benefits.

Admission to the University is done through normal admissions procedures. The issuing of a Certificate of Eligibility by the Veterans Administration does not automatically assure a student of admission to the University.

The Office of Veterans Affairs located in Suite 01, Murphy Hall is established to assist veterans and veteran dependents with enrollment and adjustment to college life. Upon enrolling at the University, the veteran or eligible person should report to the Office of Veterans Affairs so that verification of enrollment can be sent to the Veterans Administration. If a Certificate of Eligibility has not been issued, the veterans or the eligible person should see the University Certifying Official.

The Office also provides counseling and tutorial services as necessary.

DISABILITY SUPPORT SERVICES

The Office of Disability Support Services assures ready accessibility of all academic programs, services, and activities to any person with a documented disability matriculating at the University. Likewise, services focus on facility accessibility and safety.

The office staff serves as a liaison for students with disabilities as they participate in programs and activities enjoyed by all students. The office staff arranges for any necessary reasonable accommodations or academic adjustments. Documentation is required for all disabilities.

All information and services for persons with disabilities is confidential. The office is located in Suite 01 Murphy Hall. Students needing academic adjustments or accommodations must be registered with this office.

OFFICE OF CAREER SERVICES

The primary mission of the Office of Career Services (OCS) is to provide centralized, comprehensive and progressive interdisciplinary programs, services and resources to prepare A&T students for the achievement of successful personal and professional career development to meet the needs of a global society. Services are also available to alumni of the university.

All students are encouraged to register with the OCS and actively take advantage of the services offered. The office is adamant about providing students with the best services possible, using the latest technology and the most current industry
The Multicultural Student Center (MSC) is an integral part of the University. Located in 204 Murphy Hall, the Office provides

### Education/Arts & Sciences Expo (EASE)

The Education/Arts & Sciences Expo (EASE) is held during the spring semester and is specifically designed to assist education and arts and sciences majors.

### Permanent Career Options

Permanent Career Options are posted as received in the Office of Career Services and on the OCS website. These jobs provide local and regional opportunities for students who are interested in suplemental income during the school year. Students are responsible for making the appropriate contacts and following through with prospective employers.

### Part-Time Employment

Part-Time Employment opportunities are posted as received in the Office of Career Services and on the OCS website. These jobs provide local and regional opportunities for students who are interested in supplemental income during the school year. Students are responsible for making the appropriate contacts and following through with prospective employers.

### Student Employment Programs

- **Cooperative Education Program (Co-op)** is an optional, counseling-centered program that offers students the opportunity to alternate periods of academic study with periods of work closely related to their major field of study. The combination of academic study and work produces an overall learning experience that gives greater meaning to students’ studies and more direction to career development.

- **Graduate & Professional School Day** is held in September to give students an opportunity to network with more than 200 employers about permanent career options.

- **Healthcare Career Fair** provides an opportunity for students to increase their awareness of the types and availability of careers in the health care field.

- **Graduate & Professional School Day** is usually held during the fall semester and allows students to broaden their knowledge of postgraduate programs as well as learn about application information, scholarship and financial assistance offered at various graduate, law and medical schools. This career day is attended by graduate and professional schools from across the United States.

- **Spring Career Fair** is held during the spring semester and is open to all majors and enables students to talk with employers about full-time, co-op and summer internship opportunities.

- **Education/Arts & Sciences Expo (EASE)** is held during the spring semester and is specifically designed to assist education and arts and sciences majors.

### Awareness Programs/Career Fairs

In addition to the recruitment function, the Office of Career Services is actively involved in exposing A&T students to career opportunities and professionals in various career fields. This is accomplished through annual career awareness programs, workshops and information sessions. The office brings over 700 employers to campus and provides more than 15,000 position announcements yearly. The annual programs include the following:

- **Career Awareness Fair** is held in September to give students an opportunity to network with more than 200 employers about full-time, co-op and summer internship opportunities as well as learn what skill sets are in demand.

- **Healthcare Career Fair** provides an opportunity for students to increase their awareness of the types and availability of careers in the health care field.

### Multicultural Student Center

The Multicultural Student Center (MSC) is an integral part of the University. Located in 204 Murphy Hall, the Office provides
programs and services that support the academic mission of the University by enhancing the educational, personal, cultural and social development of our diverse student population. The MSC exists to promote understanding, respect and the appreciation of all diverse communities on the campus of North Carolina A&T State University.

The Multicultural Student Center offers leadership and cultural opportunities, diversity training, social and service activities, often in cooperation with other campus organizations. Numerous programs and services are available at the MSC to address the academic, cultural and personal needs of our diverse population and to ensure that each student in the NC A&T community receives the best education possible. Supporting the Multicultural Student Center is one way in which the University has dedicated itself to building bridges of knowledge, cooperation and understanding between persons of all sexual orientations and differing religious, ethnic and social backgrounds. The Center is open from 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m. daily and is staffed by the Director, an Office Manager, Program and Event Assistant and the MSC Student Ambassadors.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS AND SCHOLARS OFFICE (ISSO)

The International Students and Scholars Office (ISSO) provides services and programs for international (foreign-born) students and scholars. The office staff provides assistance with pre-arrival preparation, arrival/adjustment assistance, the admission process, housing, insurance, and immigration matters. Orientation and advisement are provided to assist students with their adjustment to the University and community. In cooperation with various departments and organizations, the office provides activities that enhance cultural, social and personal development. Programs and activities are open to all international students and scholars with an interest in the goals and student learning outcomes of the ISSO as well as the University’s actions towards developing an internationalized campus. Domestic students, all faculty and staff are also invited to participate in the broad programs and experiences.

Students and scholars are also encouraged to promote multicultural understanding by participating in a variety of activities in the Greensboro community.

Approximately one hundred fifty international students attend the University representing over 35 countries in the following regions: Africa, Asia, Caribbean/West Indies, Central America, Europe, India, the Middle East, North America, and South America.

All international (foreign-born) students are required to verify the immigration/residency status to the International Students and Scholars Office before registering at the University and notify the Office immediately of any change in their immigration status and address.

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant students. All F-1 non-immigrants are required to obtain an I-20 [Certificate of Eligibility for Non-immigrant Student Status for Academic and Language Students] from this institution prior to enrollment. (I-20’s issued by another institution are not valid for attendance at A&T). The requirements for an I-20 include acceptance to the University, a TOEFL score of 550 or above; a financial guarantee (letter of support, bank statement and verification of salary from sponsor’s employer). Proof of valid immigration status is required if the applicant is currently residing in the United States. Individuals seeking J-1 status should contact the ISSO Director for current immigration regulations and University procedures. Possession of a social security card does not necessarily mean a student is eligible to work off-campus.

Immigrants must provide the International Students and Scholars Office with a copy of the Permanent Resident Card. U.S. Naturalized Citizens should submit the Naturalization Certificate and/or a copy of the U.S. Passport. All other applicants should provide the documents necessary to verify current immigration status. Information received helps the Office with statistical reports on the international student population, maintaining a cultural resource base and international student advising.

All non-immigrants (F-1/J-1) students and scholars are required to attend the International Student Orientation held during the registration period. The immigration law requires F-1 non-immigrants to complete their registration with the International Students and Scholars Office within 15 days after classes begin.

All non-immigrants are responsible for maintaining legal immigration status. Non-immigrant students in F-1 visa status are required by USCIS regulations to enroll full-time, except for the summer terms. Full-time enrollment is defined as enrollment every semester in a minimum of 12 credit hours. F-1 non-immigrants are not eligible to work off-campus without approval from the USCIS. F-2 and H-4 non-immigrants are not eligible to work.

The legal regulations governing non-immigrant students are complex. The Director of the International Students and Scholars Office is available to explain these regulations in detail and strongly urge non-immigrants to seek advice about their legal immigration status.

It is mandatory for F and J students to purchase and maintain the University’s comprehensive health and accident insurance coverage which includes repatriation and medical evacuation. This policy also has specific levels of coverage to ensure that it adequately meets requirements to provide for medical costs in the U.S. The ISSO automatically authorizes the Treasurer’s Office to bill for the cost of University insurance for non-immigrant students (new and continuing) at the beginning of each semester. Non-immigrant students and Exchange Visitors are also responsible to purchase and maintain similar coverage for each dependent present with them inside the U.S. Government sponsored students should discuss the insurance issue with and ISSO advisor. The advisor will make the final decision regarding the policy provided by the government and determine if it is acceptable. Exchange Visitors in professor, researcher, scholar, etc. categories must purchase and maintain coverage requirements for insurance set forth by the Department of State. Exchange Visitor dependent coverage is also required.

F and J visa holders are considered as non-residents and are assessed non-resident (out-of-state) tuition and fees.

The office is located in Murphy Hall, Room 208, at the corner of Nocho Street and S.G. Thomas Drive. The telephone number is (336) 334-7551; the fax number is (336) 256-2421. The ISSO is staffed with Director, Student Services Manager and an
administrative secretary/receptionist. Admissions Application packets for international students are available in the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

RONALD E. MCNAIR POST-BACCALAUREATE ACHIEVEMENT PROGRAM

The Ronald E. McNair Post-Baccalaureate Achievement Program prepares academically talented low-income/first generation college students and students from underrepresented in graduate education, who are enrolled in North Carolina A&T State University and Bennett College for Women, to pursue graduate study leading to the doctoral degree. McNair student participants are from underrepresented segments of society and have demonstrated strong academic potential. Two-thirds of the student participants must meet the criteria of low-income/first generation and one-third must come from groups underrepresented in graduate education. Funded by the US Department of Education and named after Magna Cum Laude Graduate, Ronald E. McNair, the program identifies twenty-eight (28) students annually, in the sophomore to senior year with at least a 3.00 grade point average, for program participation.

The McNair Program provides quality services and instruction to enable academically talented students to successfully enroll in a graduate course of study that leads to the attainment of the Ph.D. and a career in the academy. To ensure student success, all McNair Scholars participate in the following program components:

1. Skill building workshops/seminars designed to expand student learning abilities; establish academic goals; and enhance personal, social, intellectual, and career development.
2. A research methodology class that introduces students to research concepts and techniques used in conducting major research studies.
3. A Summer Research Institute where a maximum of twelve (12) scholars from the academic year component work with a faculty mentor to conduct a graduate level research study and ultimately make a formal presentation of the research findings.
4. Assistance with graduate school application process, including selecting an institution, obtaining financial assistance, preparing for graduate entrance examinations, writing a personal statement and submitting applications.

STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES PROGRAM

The purpose of the Student Support Services Program (SSSP) at North Carolina A&T State University is to increase the retention and graduation rates of disadvantaged students enrolled in the University. The program identifies, selects and serves two hundred (200) low-income, first-generation and disabled college students annually who are enrolled or accepted for enrollment in the University, and provides them with the support necessary to persist successfully in a program of study leading to a post-secondary degree.

The SSSP has been designed to provide optimum benefits for its participants. In order to achieve this goal, SSSP personnel coordinate with relative faculty as well as various academic and student services departments within the University to create a supportive academic climate and the provision of the following services:

1. Academic Counseling and Assistance in Course Selection
2. Tutorial Services in Math, Science, English, Physics and Foreign Languages

UNIVERSITY EVENTS CENTER

The University Events Center serves as the center through which all on-campus activities will be scheduled and executed. The Center services students, student organizations, faculty, staff administrators and university divisions and offices as well as the outside community in assisting with the events include lectures, receptions, performances, press conferences, concerts, speakers, conferences athletic events and any other activities that are scheduled.

The purpose of the Center is to assist in the selection of venues, securing catering and audio/visual services, set-up and breakdown, floor-plan design, security and marketing. The Center will operate to ensure that each and every event that takes place on University grounds will be executed efficiently and within the given timeframe.

For more information on the University Events Center or to schedule an event, please call (336) 285-2580 or email any questions to uec@ncat.edu.

OFFICE OF NEW STUDENT PROGRAMS

The Office of New Student Programs strives to assist new students and their families in making a successful academic and social transition to the university setting by providing useful, accurate, and timely information that focuses on the resources the university offers as well as a complete understanding of the factors that impact student success.

In order to achieve our primary goal of assisting first-year and transfer students in making a successful transition, the Office of New Student Programs utilizes a theoretical orientation and transitional programs that focuses specifically on college student development while incorporating best practices and research findings in the fields of orientation, transition, retention, and academic success.

For more information on the Office of New Student Programs, please visit Murphy Hall, Suite 102 or call (336) 256-2212.

Core Values
Student | Dedicated to the success of each individual
Building Community | Celebrating diversity, encouraging responsibility and creating a sense of belonging
Collaboration | Strengthening our work by building internal and external relationships
Leadership | Developing the leader within each of us
Operational Units

I. New Student Orientation
   a) Spring and Summer

II. Transitional Programs
   a) New Student Institute
   b) New Student Convocation
   c) Student Success Series
   d) Welcome Week
   e) Transfer Student Services

III. Parent and Family Programs
   a) Family and Friends Weekend
   b) Parent/Guest Orientation

IV. NSP Student Leaders Program
   a) M.A.D.E.(Mentoring Aggies Developing Excellence) A&T Freshman Program
   b) Orientation Student Leaders
   c) Welcome Week Ambassadors
   d) Tau Sigma National Honors Society

Publications
   a) Aggie Journey Resource Booklet
   b) Parent Connection Booklet
EXPENSES AND FINANCIAL AID

GENERAL INFORMATION

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is a publicly supported institution. Tuition payments and other required student fees meet only a part of the total cost of the education of students enrolled. On the average, for each full-time student enrolled in an institution of the University of North Carolina, the State of North Carolina appropriated $12,859 per year in public funds to support the educational programs offered.

The University of North Carolina Board of Governors adopted a plan to make tuition and fee rates for undergraduate North Carolinians predictable and affordable. Pursuant to the Plan, the maximum rate of annual increase for campus-initiated tuition and general fees ( Athletics, Health Services, Student Activities, and Educational and Technology Fees) for undergraduate resident students is 6.5%. Specific information, including maximum allowable increases in tuition and fees per academic year by UNC campus is available at http://intranet.northcarolina.edu/docs/finance/reports/6.5 increase 3years.pdf.

Students and parents can also find detailed information concerning the total cost of college at www.cfnc.org.

The University reserves the right to increase or decrease all fees and charges as well as add or delete items of expense without advance notice as circumstances, in the judgment of the administration, may require.

Boarding and lodging fees are based on the actual number of days school is in session and do not include holidays, breaks, or any other University vacations.

Students’ property in dormitories and other University buildings is at the sole risk of the owner, and the University is not responsible for loss, theft, or damage to such property arising from any cause.

Students are required to pay for any loss or damage to University property at replacement cost due to abuse, negligence, or malicious action, in addition to being subject to disciplinary action.

The University converted to a book purchase system effective fall semester, 1991. All undergraduate and graduate students are required to purchase all textbooks. This includes hard cover and paperback textbooks. The cost will vary according to academic discipline. Other policies and procedures governing the book purchase system can be obtained from the Bookstore.

Personal spending money should be sent directly to and made payable to the student in the form of money orders or certified checks. As a policy, the University does not cash personal checks for students in any amount.

Diplomas and transcripts are withheld until the student has paid in full all fees and charges due the University. A student in debt to the University in any amount will not be permitted to register for any subsequent semester until his or her obligations are paid. If special financial arrangements have been made, failure to comply with these arrangements as stipulated may result in the termination of the student’s boarding and lodging privileges. Additionally, the student will no longer be able to receive alternative payment arrangements.

Special Notice to Veterans

Veterans attending school under the provisions of Public Law 89-358 receive a monthly subsistence allowance from the Veterans Administration. Therefore, veterans are responsible for meeting all of their required fee obligations.

Veterans attending school under the provision of Public Law 894 (Disabled Veterans) receive a monthly subsistence allowance from the Veterans Administration and also the Veterans Administration pays directly to the school the cost of the veteran’s tuition and required fees. All other fees are the responsibility of the veteran.

Veterans may contact the Veteran and Disability Support Services Office on Campus for any special consideration which may be available.

REQUIRED DEPOSITS, CHARGES AND FEES

All registration fees and charges are due and payable in full before or at the beginning of registration for each semester. Payments made by mail must be postmarked 5 days before the due date for each semester.

ALL PAYMENTS MUST BE MADE BY PERSONAL CHECK, CERTIFIED CHECK, BANK WIRE, MONEY ORDER, or CASH. American Express, Mastercard and Visa are accepted by paying on-line by clicking on Aggie Access On-Line. You must have a Personal Identification Number (P.I.N.) to pay on-line. Checks, drafts, and money orders must be payable to North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, and sent directly to: Treasurer’s Office

Dowdy Administration Building
North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University
1601 East Market Street
Greensboro, NC 27411

PLEASE DO NOT SEND CASH PAYMENTS BY MAIL!
A $55 NON-REFUNDABLE APPLICATION FEE IS REQUIRED OF ALL APPLICANTS.

HOUSING DEPOSIT

Housing and Residence Life at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University provides a reasonably priced, attractive, comfortable, clean, and safe environment.

Residency options include: single and double occupancy, with co-educational and single gender facilities.
The interdisciplinary living and learning community is composed of traditional residence halls and planned living and learning communities. This provides a setting where students find a sense of identification, belonging, responsibility and achievement that will prepare them for future roles of leadership and service.

Students interested in living on-campus should complete a Housing Application indicating hall preference and include a $150 non-refundable programming/processing fee. The application and fee should be returned to Office of Housing and Residence Life, North Carolina A&T State University, 1601 Market Street, Greensboro, NC 27411. Applications will not be processed without the $150 fee attached.

**Charge Category - Undergraduate Day Student (Student Living Off Campus)**
*Payment* – Each Semester
**Residence Status:**
In-State – $3,623.09
Out-of-State – $10,046.09

**Charge Category - Graduate Day Student (Student Living Off Campus)**
*Payment* – Each Semester
**Residence Status:**
In-State – $4,160.59
Out-of-State – $10,363.09

**Charge Category - Undergraduate Boarding Only Student (Student Living Off Campus but taking meals on campus)**
*Payment* – Each Semester
**Residence Status:**
In-State – $5,142.91
Out-of-State – $11,565.91

**Charge Category - Graduate Boarding Only Student (Student Living Off Campus but taking meals on campus)**
*Payment* – Each Semester
**Residence Status:**
In-State – $5,680.41
Out-of-State – $11,882.91

**Charge Category – Boarding and Lodging Student (Student Living On Campus. NOTE: All Residence Hall Students must take meals in the University Dining Hall and participate in the student accident insurance program, however, the cost of this insurance is covered by our current lodging fee.)**
*Payment* – Each Semester
**Undergraduate Student**
**Residence Status:**
In-State – $6,972.41
Out-of-State – $13,395.41

**Graduate Student**
**Residence Status:**
In-State – $7,509.91
Out-of-State – $13,712.41

**MAILBOX KEY DEPOSIT**
The centralized Mail Center houses mailboxes for all lodging students. Box numbers are assigned and are retained during the length of time students reside in residence halls. No fee is charged for this service; however, a key deposit of $25 is required and is non-refundable when the key is returned at the end of the enrollment period or upon withdrawal from campus housing. This $25 mailbox key deposit is included in the fee schedule for lodging students.

**REGULAR SESSION CHARGES FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NORTH CAROLINA STUDENT RATES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of Hrs.</th>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th>Other Required Fees</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-5</td>
<td>$408.75</td>
<td>$336.65</td>
<td>$745.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8</td>
<td>$817.50</td>
<td>$1,421.80</td>
<td>$2,239.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-11</td>
<td>$1,226.25</td>
<td>$1,988.09</td>
<td>$3,214.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 or more</td>
<td>$1,635.00</td>
<td>$1,988.09</td>
<td>$3,623.09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Graduated STUDENTS |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of Hrs.</th>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th>Other Required Fees</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>$543.13</td>
<td>$336.65</td>
<td>$879.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Hrs.</td>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>Other Required Fees</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Undergraduate Students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-5</td>
<td>$2,014.50</td>
<td>$336.65</td>
<td>$2,351.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8</td>
<td>$4,029.00</td>
<td>$1,421.80</td>
<td>$5,450.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-11</td>
<td>$6,043.50</td>
<td>$1,988.09</td>
<td>$8,031.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 or more</td>
<td>$8,058.00</td>
<td>$1,988.09</td>
<td>$10,046.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Graduate Students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>$2,093.75</td>
<td>$336.65</td>
<td>$2,430.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>$4,187.50</td>
<td>$619.80</td>
<td>$4,807.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>$6,281.25</td>
<td>$1,704.95</td>
<td>$7,986.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$6,281.25</td>
<td>$1,988.09</td>
<td>$8,269.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 or more</td>
<td>$8,375.00</td>
<td>$1,988.09</td>
<td>$10,363.09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Boarding and Lodging Per Semester) – $3,349.32

INCIDENTAL FEES, DEPOSITS, AND CHARGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accident Insurance (Optional)</td>
<td>$55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee (Non-Refundable) No</td>
<td>$55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit on Account</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowling Course Fee</td>
<td>$11.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Laboratory Breakage Fee</td>
<td>$7.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakage Deposit</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Education Adm. Fee</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Fee – Undergraduate</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Fee – Graduate</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification Card Replacement Fee</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Replacement Fee</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration Fee</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s Thesis Binding Fee</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Vehicle Registration - Evening Student</td>
<td>$124.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TUITION SURCHARGE

The 1993 Regular Session of the General Assembly enacted a special provision directing the Board of Governors to impose a twenty-five percent (25%) tuition surcharge on students who take more than 140 degree credit hours to complete a baccalaureate degree in a four year program or more than 110% of the credit hours necessary to complete a baccalaureate degree in any program officially designated by the Board as a five-year program. Effective for Fall 2010, the tuition surcharge will increase to fifty percent (50%) as amended by Section 9.10.(a) of Session Law 2009-451. Effective with the fall 1994 semester, all new undergraduates seeking a baccalaureate degree at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University are subject to this tuition surcharge. The surcharge cannot be waived for out-of-state students and does not apply to required fees. The calculation of these credit hours taken at the University or transferred from a constituent institution of the University of North Carolina shall exclude hours earned through the College Board’s Advanced Placement or CLEP examinations, through institutional advanced placement or course validation, through summer term or extension programs, or excess hours taken during 8 semesters for a four year or excess hours taken during 10 semesters for a five year program.

REGISTRATION FOR THESIS COURSES

Students who have completed all of their course work and have already registered for the total number of credit hours provided for the thesis in a previous semester are required to register for “thesis only” if they need to be at the University to complete their thesis or to engage in a research project.

Tuition charge for the 2014-2015 academic year for an in-state graduate student registered for thesis only is $1706.05. The charge for an out-of-state graduate student is $4807.30.

RETURN OF TITLE IV FUNDS WITHDRAWAL FROM SCHOOL REFUND POLICY

Students who leave the University prior to the end of the semester should follow the University guidelines for withdrawing from school. An Official Withdrawal Form must be obtained from the Counseling Center, completed, signed by the respective offices and submitted to the Registrar’s Office before a student is considered officially withdrawn. Students who stop attending all of their classes but fail to complete the withdrawal process are considered as unofficially withdrawn. The U.S. Department of Education has established guidelines for institutions to follow for students who withdraw (officially or unofficially). The policy listed below applies to students who officially and unofficially withdraw from the University.
Federal student aid recipients who begin attending classes during a semester, who cease attending or performing academic activities prior to the end of the semester, and never complete an Official Withdrawal Form are considered by the federal government to have Unofficially Withdrawn. The University will consider the Unofficial Withdrawal date to be the midpoint of the semester (unless documentation exists of an earlier date of academic activity by the student).

When a federal financial aid recipient withdraws (officially or unofficially) after attending at least the first class day, the University will return, and the financial aid recipient will be required to repay a prorated portion of funds received based upon a federally required calculation (see Return of Title IV Funds section below). The Student Financial Aid Office is required to calculate the amount of federal Title IV financial aid students have earned and the amount that is unearned. The unearned portion of Title IV financial aid must be returned to the appropriate financial aid programs according to federal and institutional guidelines.

Students who withdraw on or before the 60% point of the semester will have a percentage of their financial aid calculated as earned and unearned. If a student is enroll beyond the 60% of the semester, all financial aid is considered earned. The percentage of the period that a student remains enrolled is determined by dividing the number of calendar days the student attended by the number of days in the semester or term. Breaks of five (5) or more days are excluded from the calculation.

Example: If there are 117 days in the semester, you withdraw on day 25 your earned and unearned financial aid would be calculated as follows:

- Calendar days completed in the period of enrollment: 25 days
- Total calendar days in the period of enrollment: 117 days
- Earned percentage = \( \frac{25}{117} \times 100 = 21.4\% \)

If University records show a federal student aid recipient never attended a class and/or never performed an academically related activity for a semester or term, then the recipient never established eligibility for any funds that may have been disbursed for the semester. In addition, any student aid recipient who withdraws, drops all classes prior to the first day of class for a semester did not establish eligibility for any aid funds that may have been disbursed for that semester or term. In either case, the student aid recipient must repay the entire amount of aid disbursed for that semester or term.

When the amount of Title IV funds disbursed is greater than the amount of the Title IV funds earned by the student, a return of Title IV funds is necessary. Both the University and the student are responsible for returning a percentage of the unearned aid.

The Unearned Amount of aid must be returned to the applicable Title IV aid programs in the following order:
1. Unsubsidized Federal Loan
2. Subsidized Federal Loan
3. Federal Perkins Loan
4. Federal PLUS Loan
5. Federal Pell Grant
6. Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG)
7. National Smart Grant (SMART)
8. Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant
9. Other Title IV Aid Programs

If the student is required to repay funds through the federal grant program, the student will be required to return no more than 50% of the federal grant amount that was originally received. If a balance is due the University, a bill will be sent to the student’s permanent home address and will be due upon receipt.

With the exception of any amount owed to the school, students and/or parents who are required to return a portion of all of their loan proceeds, are allowed to repay the unearned amount according to the terms of the loan.

Students who are withdrawn from the University must complete Exit Counseling. The student may complete Exit Counseling in The Student Financial Aid Office. Select financial aid, Direct Loan and then Exit Counseling.

Note: The information contained in this section is subject to change, without notice, in order to comply with federal, state, or university requirements.

**WITHDRAWAL FROM COURSES**

In order to receive financial credit for withdrawal from courses, a student must withdraw from course(s) within the official “add/drop” period. Students are financially liable for all courses that they are registered in after the last day to drop with a refund.

THE UNIVERSITY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INCREASE OR DECREASE ALL FEES AND CHARGES, AS WELL AS ADD OR DELETE ITEMS OF EXPENSE WITHOUT ADVANCE NOTICE AS CIRCUMSTANCES IN THE JUDGMENT OF THE ADMINISTRATION MAY REQUIRE.

**SUMMER SCHOOL CHARGES PER CREDIT HOUR**

**IN-STATE UNDERGRADUATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of Credit</th>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th>Other Required Fees</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$116.00</td>
<td>$63.04</td>
<td>$179.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$232.00</td>
<td>$101.08</td>
<td>$333.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$348.00</td>
<td>$139.12</td>
<td>$487.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Credit</td>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>Other Required Fees</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$464.00</td>
<td>$177.16</td>
<td>$641.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$580.00</td>
<td>$215.20</td>
<td>$795.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$696.00</td>
<td>$253.24</td>
<td>$949.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$812.00</td>
<td>$291.28</td>
<td>$1,103.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$928.00</td>
<td>$329.32</td>
<td>$1,257.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 or more</td>
<td>$1,044.00</td>
<td>$367.36</td>
<td>$1,411.36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of Credit Hrs.</th>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th>Other Required Fees</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$164.00</td>
<td>$63.04</td>
<td>$227.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$328.00</td>
<td>$101.08</td>
<td>$429.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$492.00</td>
<td>$139.12</td>
<td>$631.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$656.00</td>
<td>$177.16</td>
<td>$833.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$820.00</td>
<td>$215.20</td>
<td>$1,035.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$984.00</td>
<td>$253.24</td>
<td>$1,237.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$1,148.00</td>
<td>$291.28</td>
<td>$1,439.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,312.00</td>
<td>$329.32</td>
<td>$1,641.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 or more</td>
<td>$1,476.00</td>
<td>$367.36</td>
<td>$1,843.36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of Credit Hrs.</th>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th>Other Required Fees</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$570.00</td>
<td>$63.04</td>
<td>$633.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$1,140.00</td>
<td>$101.08</td>
<td>$1,241.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$1,710.00</td>
<td>$139.12</td>
<td>$1,849.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$2,280.00</td>
<td>$177.16</td>
<td>$2,457.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$2,850.00</td>
<td>$215.20</td>
<td>$3,065.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$3,420.00</td>
<td>$253.24</td>
<td>$3,673.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$3,990.00</td>
<td>$291.28</td>
<td>$4,281.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$4,560.00</td>
<td>$329.32</td>
<td>$4,889.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 or more</td>
<td>$5,130.00</td>
<td>$367.36</td>
<td>$5,497.36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Boarding and Lodging - (Double Occupancy) – $1,248.28

**DETAIL OF FEES, DEPOSITS AND CHARGES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Fees - N.C. Student Tuition</th>
<th>Per Semester</th>
<th>Per Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>$1,635.00</td>
<td>$3,270.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Required Fees</td>
<td>$1,988.09</td>
<td>$3,976.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total – N.C. Day Student*</td>
<td>$3,623.09</td>
<td>$7,246.18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boarding and Lodging**

| Board and Lodging                     | $3,349.32    | $6,698.64|
| Reserve for Construction and/or       |              |          |
| Renovation of Dormitories             | $35.00       | $70.00   |
| Mail Box Key (Non-Refundable)        | $25.00       | $50.00   |
| Total Boarding and Lodging           | $3,409.32    | $6,818.64|
| Total N.C. Boarding and Lodging Student | $7,032.41 | $14,064.82|
| Out-of-State Student Tuition         | $8,058.00    | $16,116.00|
| Other Required Fees                  | $1,988.09    | $3,976.18|
| Total Out-of-State Student*          | $10,046.09   | $20,092.18|
| Boarding and Lodging                 | $3,409.32    | $6,818.64|
| Total Out-of-State Boarding and Lodging | $13,455.41 | $26,910.82|
*In-state graduate students should add $537.50 to the per semester totals and $1075.00 to the per year totals. Out-of-state graduate students should add $317.00 to the per semester totals and $634.00 to the per year totals.

**STUDENT FINANCIAL AID**

The Office of Student Financial Aid makes every effort to assure that no qualified student will be denied the opportunity to attend because of a lack of funds. Financial aid is funds awarded to assist students in covering their educational expenses without regard to a student’s race, religion, ethnicity, national origin, gender, or disability. The University provides financial aid for students from four basic sources: grants, scholarships, loans, and employment.

The University student aid funds are administered in conjunction with a nationally established policy and philosophy of financial aid for education. The basis of this philosophy is the belief that parents are the primary and responsible resource for helping to meet educational costs, and financial aid is available for filling the gap between the student’s resources and expenses.

The amount of the contribution expected from parents is related to consideration of a family’s net income, number in household, number in college and other financial information. The federal methodology is used to determine the student’s and parents’ expected family contribution (EFC). In order to be considered for federal, state and some institutional and private assistance, students must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Students are encouraged to apply online by the priority date of March 1st each year at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov).

The University utilizes the “packaging concept” of financial aid. Students who apply early with great need may expect assistance through a variety of sources, which may include loans, employment, scholarship and/or grants.

**Typical Sources of Financial Aid**

- Federal Pell Grant
- Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)
- Federal Work-Study Program
- State Tuition Grant (Need Based)
- Federal Perkins Loan
- Campus Based Grant
- Federal Direct Student Loans
- Federal Direct Parent Loans to Undergraduate Students (PLUS)

The University offers several types of Departmental and Institutional Scholarships. The majority of these scholarships are administered within the academic and athletic departments. Students interested in these scholarships should contact the academic departments or respective athletic coach.

1. A student seeking consideration for financial assistance must complete the following steps:
   1. Submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid to the Federal processor.
   2. Use the Data Retrieval option when completing the FAFSA to link IRS data to the FAFSA.
   3. Submit copies of income information or other documents, if requested.

A student who completes the Free Application for Federal Student Aid will be considered for all financial assistance at the University for which he/she is eligible provided funding is available. The priority deadline is March 1st to have a processed FAFSA and all requested documents on file in the Office of Student Financial Aid to receive priority consideration for assistance. Students must complete the FAFSA each year beginning January 1st. Students attending summer sessions must complete a summer school application generally available in mid-March.

All/ students should apply for financial aid immediately after January 1st of every academic year. An award will not be made until a student has been admitted to the University. Therefore, it is important that the admission process be completed as soon as possible. Any student who is admitted to the University as a “Special Student or Non-Degree” student is not eligible to receive financial assistance unless he/she is working on completing “Teacher Certification”.

**Graduate Students.** A graduate student who applies for financial aid may be considered for loan assistance and Federal Work Study through the Office of Student Financial Aid. Information about graduate assistantships and fellowship may be obtained from the Graduate School Office or the academic department. To be considered and remain eligible for federal financial assistance, a graduate student must be admitted into a degree seeking program and maintain a 3.0 or better cumulative grade point average and earn at least 67% of attempted courses.

**Information about Other Financial Aid Programs**

A student is encouraged to apply for sources external to the University. Any award from an external source must be reported to the Office of Student Financial Aid and is included as a part of the student’s financial aid package. A student may be eligible for assistance from the following programs:

1. **The University of North Carolina Need Based Grant.** Grant funding is available to North Carolina residents who enroll at least half-time at one of the 16 campuses of the University of North Carolina system. The award amount varies. Eligibility is based on a calculation of need, using income data from the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.
2. **North Carolina Education Lottery Scholarship (NCELS).** Grants funds available to North Carolina residents who enroll at least half-time as an undergraduate student. The award amount is between $100-$3,400 per year. Eligibility is based on data calculated from the FAFSA.
3. **Vocational Rehabilitation.** Grants may be provided to students who have a mental or physical disability that is an impediment to employment. The amount of the grant is based on financial need and the type of program in which the student is enrolled. North Carolina students should contact the Vocational Rehabilitation Office nearest the student’s home or the North Carolina Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services in Raleigh, NC.

4. **North Carolina Veterans’ Scholarship.** A full scholarship for four academic years at a state-supported institution may be awarded to children of certain deceased or disabled veterans or children of veterans who were listed as POW/MIA. The veteran must have been a legal resident of North Carolina at the time of entry into the service or the child must have been born and resided in North Carolina. Interested students should contact the North Carolina Division of Veterans Affairs in Raleigh, NC.

5. **Rehabilitation Assistance for Visually Handicapped.** Grants may be provided to full-time North Carolina residents who are blind or visually impaired. Students must attend a North Carolina post-secondary institution. The amount of assistance is based on need. Interested students should contact the Chief of Rehabilitation Services, Division of Services for the Blind in Raleigh, NC.

6. **ROTC Scholarships.** Air Force ROTC and Army ROTC scholarships are available on a competitive, merit basis to interested students. Interested students should contact the ROTC Offices on campus.

7. **The Quiester Craig Scholarship Fund.** An anonymous benefactor endowed this fund to provide academic scholarships for students majoring in Accounting. Named in honor of the School Past Dean, Dr. Quiester Craig, the recipients are determined by the Dean of the School of Business and Economics in consultation with the Chairman of the Accounting Department.

8. **Ronald McNair Scholarships.** Ronald McNair Scholarships are offered to economically or financially disadvantaged students entering the fields of physics or engineering. High school seniors are invited to apply for these scholarships. Interested students should contact the Department of Physics or Engineering at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University.

9. **Sigmund Sternberger Scholarships.** Sigmund Sternberger scholarships are available to assist full-time undergraduate Guilford County students attending the University.

10. **The C.M. and M.D. Suther Scholarship Program.** This award is available to a full-time North Carolina resident undergraduates with a demonstrated financial need. The scholarship can be made either to a freshman who graduated in the top 25% of his/her high school graduating class or to an upper-class student with an academic average of at least a 3.0 cumulative grade point average. Only one award is made each year and is nonrenewable. The Director of Student Financial Aid chooses the recipient.

11. **Dr. A.P. and Frances Dickson Scholarships.** The A. P. Dickson scholarship is awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who currently resides in Hoke County, North Carolina. The Director of Student Financial Aid chooses the recipient on the basis of academic standing and financial need. The award may be renewed and vary in amount according to income available from the Trust.

12. **James Lee Love Scholarship.** The James Lee Love Scholarship is awarded annually to a full-time North Carolina resident undergraduate student. The recipient is selected by the Director of Student Financial Aid on the basis of academic standing and financial need. Awards are nonrenewable and vary in amount according to income available from the Trust.

13. **North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State National Alumni Scholarship.** The North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University National Alumni Scholarship is a four-year scholarship awarded to four entering freshmen. The alumni chapters distribute the applications and other criteria to the area high schools. To be considered for the scholarship, the applicant must have a 3.0 cumulative grade point average and a minimum SAT score of 1000 or a minimum ACT score of 24. The filing deadline for the scholarship application is February 15th of each year. The recipient must maintain at least a 3.00 cumulative grade point average each semester for continued eligibility. Interested students should contact the State Student Financial Aid Office or any NC A&T State University Alumni Chapter.

14. **UNC Campus Scholarship.** The UNC Campus Scholarship is intended to provide assistance to a diverse group of students attending UNC. This scholarship is used to attract an academically prepared group of students, recruit a diverse group of students to the university and to retain current students. This scholarship will be used after all other need-based aid for which the student is also eligible has been included in the student’s financial aid package. The total scholarship award under the program shall carry a maximum value not to exceed $3,000.

**SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS**

The Higher Education Amendment Act of 1965, as amended, mandates institutions of higher education to establish a minimum standard of “Satisfactory Academic Progress” for students receiving federal financial aid. North Carolina A&T State University makes its standard applicable to all federal, state and institutional funds. The satisfactory academic progress applies to all terms regardless of whether financial aid was received. Satisfactory academic progress will be evaluated for all students (full or part-time) annually (at the end of each spring semester). Students re-admitted under the “five year rule” must also meet the Satisfactory Academic Progress standards to receive financial aid.

**Undergraduate SAP Requirements**

To ensure Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) students must meet all of the following standards:

- Minimum Cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA) – 2.0 cumulative gpa
- Minimum Completion Standard for Attempted Credit Hours – must earn 67% of Attempted Hours
• Maximum Time Frame for Degree Completion must not exceed 150% of Attempted Hours

Graduate and Doctoral SAP Requirements
All graduate and doctoral students must maintain the following minimum requirements to be in compliance with SAP:
• Must have a Cumulative Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher
• Must Earn 67% of Hours Attempted
• Must not Exceed 150% of Hours Required for Degree Completion

Completion Standard for Attempted Credit Hours
Students who receive financial aid must successfully complete a minimum of 67% of all attempted hours. If the number of completed hours drops below 67%, the student will no longer be eligible for financial aid. Attempted hours include all hours attempted at the University and transfer hours, whether or not the student earns a grade or receives credit. Successful completion of a course means that the students must obtain a grade of A, B, C or D excluding a grade of D for a graduate or doctoral student. Courses with grades of F, I, U and W will not qualify in meeting the minimum standard.

To calculate 67%, multiply the total number of attempted hours by .67 (rounded downward to the nearest whole number). As an example if a student attempts (registered for) 30 credit hours in an academic year, he or she must complete a minimum of 20 credit hours (30 x .67 = 20) in order to ensure SAP for the year with a 2.0 cumulative GPA.

Maximum Time Frame
The number of credit hours a student attempts may not exceed 150% of the number of credit hours required for graduation in his or her program of study, as published in the University Bulletin. If the published number of hours required for graduation is 124, a student may not attempt more than 186 credit hours (124 x 1.5 = 186) and continue to receive financial aid. All periods of enrollment must be considered, even those for which the student did not receive financial aid as well as hours transferred from another school. If the number of attempted hours reaches 150% of the hours required for graduation, the student will no longer be eligible for financial aid.

Second Degree
Students who have already earned a bachelor’s degree and are pursuing another undergraduate degree must submit a completed Second Degree Form. Second-degree students cannot exceed the aggregate loan limit for an undergraduate student. Second-degree students must maintain a 2.0 annually and pass .67% of the hours attempted.

Teacher Certification
Students must maintain a 2.0 annually and pass the required number of hours as all other students.

Dual Degree/Double Major
Students must maintain progress as stated above. Students who are seeking a dual degree, must be maintaining SAP prior to declaring their dual/double degree and maintain a 2.0 cumulative GPA.

Withdrawal
A “W” grade which is recorded on the student’s transcript will be included as credits attempted and will have an adverse effect on the student’s ability to maintain satisfactory academic progress. Students who officially withdraw from the University must make up the deficit hours and are encouraged to attend summer school.

Incomplete (I) Grade
An incomplete grade indicates that a student has not finished all course-work required for a grade and is included in the cumulative credits attempted. An incomplete will count toward attempted hour but not as hours passed until a final grade is posted in the Registrar’s Office.

Repeated Courses
A student who has received a failing grade in a required course at this University must repeat and pass the course unless otherwise indicated. Students (undergraduate and graduate) may only receive federal financial aid for one repetition (repeat) of a previously passed course. Undergraduate students who have already passed a course with a grade of a D or better may only repeat the class one additional time and receive financial aid for that course. All repeated courses are included in the total attempted hours for SAP evaluation.

Change of Major
A student may change from one major to another during attendance at the University. Students who change from one major to another are still expected to maintain satisfactory academic progress and complete the course work within the time frame or hours limitation stated unless an appeal is approved. All attempted hours from a prior major are included in the total attempted hours.

Audited Courses
Courses audited do not count as either attempted or earned hours.

Hours Enrolled
The number of credit hours in which the student is enrolled on the day following the published last day to add/drop a class will be used as official enrollment for financial assistance purposes; full-time status is 12 or more hours. If a student withdraws from classes after the last day to add/drop a course they may not meet the minimum number of hours to be earned in one academic year.

Readmitted students will be reviewed on their previous academic records in order to determine eligibility for assistance, whether or not financial aid was received. Re-admitted students not maintaining SAP must submit a letter of appeal.

Students who have been placed on Academic Suspension or Dismissal from the University must meet our Satisfactory Academic Policy (SAP) once they are re-admitted. Re-admitted students are not automatically eligible for Financial Aid, if they do not meet the standard, they have an option to submit an appeal.

Financial Aid Termination

Students who are not meeting the Satisfactory Academic Progress standards are not eligible for further financial aid including Summer I, Summer II and Dual sessions unless the student was granted continuation from the Spring semester and allowed a probationary period for the summer session. Students who are placed on probation for the summer may be eligible for financial assistance. Students will be notified by Office of Student Financial Aid of their financial aid termination at the end of the spring semester through a letter to their permanent home mailing address and to their University e-mail account.

Students whose financial aid is terminated must remove their academic deficiencies or have an appeal granted before their aid can be reinstated. Financial aid may be affected for students who withdraw from a class or classes after the add/drop period, receives all “F’s” for the semester or receive a grade of “Incomplete”.

Conditions for Reinstatement

Students who are denied federal and/or state financial aid for failure to meet the SAP standards are advised by the Office of Student Financial Aid of their right to appeal the decision. Students may appeal in writing to the Office of Student Financial Aid if they had extenuating circumstance(s) that led to their unsatisfactory academic progress. The student will be notified in writing of the decision. If the student is not satisfied with the decision, then the final option is to appeal to the Financial Aid Appeals Committee.

Any student whose financial aid has been terminated may reestablish satisfactory academic progress by any of the following methods:

- Enroll in a course or courses for Summer I, Summer II and/or Dual Session.
- Repeat courses in which a grade of F was earned.
- Satisfy requirements for all incomplete grades.

Appeal Procedure

Students not meeting Satisfactory Academic Progress may appeal for consideration of financial aid. To appeal for the reinstatement of financial aid eligibility, students should complete and submit the Satisfactory Academic Progress appeal form to the Office of Student Financial Aid indicating the extenuating circumstance(s) (i.e. personal illness, injury, medical problems, undue hardship, death of parent or immediate family member, or other special circumstances) that may have prevented the student to perform at his/her academic best. Students must also submit an Academic Plan of Action from their academic department and complete the required financial literacy modules.

Students will be notified, in writing, of the appeal decision. If an appeal is approved, the student must sign a Satisfactory Academic Progress Action Plan with the Office of Student Financial Aid. Students who are granted an appeal and do not meet the requirements are placed on financial aid suspension until satisfactory academic progress is achieved.

It is the student’s responsibility to be aware of his or her academic standing each semester. The Office of Student Financial Aid will make every effort to promptly notify students of the cancellation of the award and their academic standings.

ADMISSIONS

POLICY

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is an equal opportunity institution committed to the equality of educational opportunity and does not discriminate against applicants based on race, color, national origin, religion, gender, age or disability. Unless otherwise specified, admission to all undergraduate curricula is under the jurisdiction of the Director of Undergraduate Admissions.

Office of Enrollment Management

The Office of Enrollment Management is highly conscientious in its commitment to provide quality support services to prospective and current students to ensure all experience a seamless recruitment, enrollment, and retention and graduation process at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University. The Office of Enrollment Management encompasses the Offices of Undergraduate Admissions, Student Financial Aid, and Registrar.

PROCEDURES

Office of Undergraduate Admissions

The Office of Undergraduate Admissions upholds the University’s high standard to recruit, admit, and enroll domestic and international first-time college bound freshmen and transfer students, who have an outstanding array of academic credentials and extracurricular endeavors; very diverse socioeconomic, geographic, athletic, religious, cultural, racial, ethnic, and international
Applicants must submit the following supporting documentation along with their application for admissions:

Supporting Documentation
admission and a non-refundable application fee of $55.00 can be submitted to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Applications for admissions received after these deadline dates will be considered on a space available basis. Applications for admission and a non-refundable application fee of $55.00 can be submitted to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Applicants are required to apply no later than February 15 for the fall semester and October 1 for the spring semester. All deadlines for transfer students are also April 1 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester. International requirements. All interested persons are encouraged to call us at (800) 443-8964.

Flower Street, North Carolina 27411 to obtain information about our admissions procedures and minimum admissions

The freshman application for admissions deadline is April 1 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester. The deadlines for transfer students are also April 1 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester. International applicants are required to apply no later than February 15 for the fall semester and October 1 for the spring semester. All applications for admissions received after these deadline dates will be considered on a space available basis. Applications for admission and a non-refundable application fee of $55.00 can be submitted to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Supporting Documentation
Applicants must submit the following supporting documentation along with their application for admissions:

1. Official high school transcript sent from the institution directly to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions
2. Official transcripts, if applicable, from all previously attended college(s) sent from the institution directly to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions
3. Official results of the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or American College Test (ACT) sent directly from aforementioned testing agency. The University’s CEEB code for the SAT report is 5003 and the code for the ACT report is 3060. Official scores listed on high school transcripts and student received reports may be utilized for admission consideration.
4. The submission of a final or complete transcript from the last school attended is the responsibility of the student. Thus, the University reserves the right to withdraw any offer of admission if the applicant fails to satisfy all requirements prior to the beginning of the first semester of enrollment. Students who have not fulfilled minimum admission requirements will be withdrawn from the University.

Notice of Admission and Confirmation
The University practices “rolling admission”. The Office of Undergraduate Admissions renders an admissions decision once the applicant file is complete and will timely notify the applicant in writing. Applicants who are granted admittance must notify the University by timely completion and submission of their Intent To Enroll form by May 1 or within ten days of receipt of their official acceptance letter. The Intent To Enroll form is included in the acceptance packet materials. Failure to comply with this phase of the admissions procedure may adversely affect the newly admitted student’s capability to register for classes. Persons who are not granted admittance to the University are timely notified in writing.

Prior to initial registration, all new freshmen must submit a final official high school transcript that indicates date of graduation, and all transfer students must submit all final official college transcript(s) to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

All new freshman and transfer students must comply with the State of North Carolina immunization requirements to enroll at North Carolina A&T State University. Immunization requirements are set by the State of North Carolina. Your state or country of origin may have different requirements. North Carolina law requires the University to suspend students who have not satisfied immunization requirements within 30 days from the beginning of classes for that semester.

ADMISSIONS CRITERIA

Freshman Applicant
An applicant for admission is considered individually in accordance with the following criteria:

1. Evidence of academic achievement and promise with considerable facility in the use of the English language and with an understanding of the fundamental mathematical processes;
2. Complete record from an accredited secondary or preparatory school with graduation based on no fewer than 19 units; (See minimum undergraduate course requirements in next section.)
3. Satisfactory scores on the Scholastic Assessment Test or the American College Test; (Students may be exempt from these tests if they are at least twenty-four years (24) old at the point of matriculation to the University.)
4. Satisfactory class rank or grade point average.

The aforementioned and subsequent admissions criteria are applied flexibly to assure that individuals with unusual qualifications are not rejected in the admissions process.

The University of North Carolina System has a policy that each constituent institution limit the proportion of out-of-state students in the entering freshmen class to not more than 18% and North Carolina A&T State University adheres to this policy. The College of Engineering is exempt from this policy. Therefore, academic achievement and SAT/ACT scores must be competitive.

Minimum Undergraduate Course Requirements
For admittance to all undergraduate programs all freshman applicants must satisfy the following minimum high school course requirements for admission:

1. English – 4 units
2. Science – 3 units: A biological science, a physical science and a science with a laboratory are required.
3. Social Sciences – 2 units: United States History is required as one of the social sciences.
4. 2 units of the same Foreign Language.
5. Mathematics – 4 units: Mathematical course units must include Algebra I, Geometry, Algebra II and one of the following Advanced Mathematics courses:
   - AP Calculus A/B
   - AP Calculus B/C
   - AP Statistics
   - Pre-Calculus (formerly Advanced Math)
   - Discrete Mathematics
   - Integrated Mathematics IV
   - Advanced Functions and Modeling
   - IB Mathematics Level II

The following course can be taken at the community college to fulfill this requirement also, but only when taken in concert with the associated lab course. Both the classroom and lab courses must be presented together to be accepted.
   - MAT 141 Mathematical Concepts
   - MAT 142 Mathematical Concepts II
   - MAT 143 Quantitive Literacy
   - MAT 152 Statistics Methods I
   - MAT 167 Discrete Mathematics
   - MAT 171 (Pre-Calculus)
   - MAT 172 Pre-Calculus Trigonometry
   - MAT 252 AND (Statistics II)
   - MAT 263 Brief Calculus
   - MAT 271 (Calculus I)
   - MAT 272 (Calculus II)
   - MAT 280 Linear Algebra
   - MAT 285 Differential Equations

1. For freshman applicants that attend a non-public high school in North Carolina, the fourth math unit must be comparable to one of the courses listed above and must be approved by the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.
2. For out-of-state freshman applicants, the fourth math unit must be comparable to one of the courses listed above and must be approved by the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Transfer Applicant

The University accepts qualified students by transfer from other accredited colleges. Applications for admission may be considered if the transfer applicant:
1. is not presently on social or academic probation at the last or current school of attendance;
2. has not been suspended or dropped from another institution; and
3. has a cumulative grade point average of at least a 2.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale from the transferring institution and is eligible to return to that institution.

Applications from transfer students cannot be considered until all credentials are received from the high school and all other institutions previously attended. In order to be exempt from all new freshman requirements, transfer applicants who have attended another accredited college must have earned six (6) transferable semester hours in each of the following areas – College level English, foreign language, college level mathematics, natural science and social and behavioral science, for a minimum of thirty (30) semester hours of transferable course work. Transfer for programs in the College of Engineering requires a 2.5 GPA if transferring from a four year institution with an accredited engineering program or 3.0 GPA if transferring from other types of institutions.

Transfer student applicants who fall under the following categories may be exempt from submitting high school transcripts and/or standardized test scores.
1. Applicants who were awarded the high school diploma prior to 1988 and/or at least twenty-four years (24) old prior to the beginning of classes
2. Applicants who have the associate of arts, the associate of science, or the associate of fine arts, the baccalaureate or any higher level degree.
3. Applicants who have completed a degree under an articulation agreement.
4. Applicants who have completed six (6) semester hours of degree creditable work in each of the following areas: English, Mathematics, the Natural Sciences, the Social and Behavioral Sciences, and Foreign Languages.

Transfer courses with a grade of “C” or higher are accepted as transferable course work. Accepted courses are recorded to the student's academic record, but grade points are not calculated on the transferred courses. The university does not accept transfer credit from challenge examinations or for course work where grades of P/F have been given. The maximum number of transferable credits is eighty (80) semester hours from a four year college and sixty-four (64) semester hours from a two year college.
The University of North Carolina System and the North Carolina Community College System have designed a Comprehensive Articulation Agreement (CAA) to facilitate the transfer of courses to most four-year colleges and universities in North Carolina. To be eligible for transfer credit under the CAA, the transfer student applicant must graduate from a North Carolina community college with an Associate in Arts (AA) or Associate in Science (AS) or complete coursework from the Comprehensive Articulation Agreement Course Offering List. NC Community College transfer students who graduate with an Associate in Applied Science (AAS) who satisfactorily complete the degree program with a grade of “C” or better in all courses that are designated for college transfer will receive credit for those courses. Articulation of AAS degree programs will be handled on a bilateral articulation agreement rather than on a statewide basis. Transfer applicants who are not covered by the above stated policy are referred in the next section on special students.

For specific requirements freshmen and transfer applicants should refer to the respective schools/colleges section and to departmental listings. However, the University reserves the right to change admission standards prior to the semester the student plans to enroll.

Special Students
Special students are those who are not candidates for degree at the present time. This category includes (1) visiting students and (2) persons who have not enrolled for one academic year and are ineligible for admission as a transfer student.

The University welcomes into this admission status, enrollment of persons who are pursuing degrees elsewhere, who possess a baccalaureate degree, or who desire to earn prerequisites for graduate work. Such students may register upon the presentation of a signed statement from the appropriate official of his/her institution, or certifying agency, specifically listing and approving the courses to be taken. Such enrollment does not constitute regular admission to the University.

To apply for this category of admission, the applicant must submit the application for admissions, the $55 application fee and provide supporting documentation as appropriate. Transcripts from all colleges and universities attended are required if the applicant plans to enter degree-seeking status at a later date.

Visiting students must submit a transient course study form from the home institution that has been approved by the department chairperson, school or college dean and the University Registrar. All others must provide evidence of readiness to pursue the courses desired and a statement of objective and purpose related to the request for special student admission. Such students may register for no more than 12 semester hours per academic term and may remain in this category until they have attempted a total of 24 semester hours.

Persons who are ineligible for admission as a transfer student must complete one semester of full-time study or its equivalent at the University to be eligible to petition the Office of Undergraduate Admissions to be admitted to the University as a regular degree seeking candidate on the basis of his/her academic accomplishments. All communications must be submitted to the Director of Undergraduate Admissions.

OTHER POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Submital of Credentials
All applicants must submit their official credentials to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions before the beginning of the semester in which they plan to enroll. The credentials may include official high school transcripts, college transcript(s) and other appropriate documents to complete the applicant’s application for admissions file.

Applicant Interview for Admissions
An applicant interview is not a requirement in the admissions process. Applicants with unusual circumstances are welcome to schedule an appointment with an Admissions Counselor or Director of Undergraduate Admissions to discuss their matter.

Campus Visits
The Office of Undergraduate Admissions hosts campus tours for prospective students on Monday through Friday at 10:00 am and 2:00 pm. For additional information about campus tours, including how to make a reservation, please call (800) 443-8964.

Permission to Take Courses Elsewhere
North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University degree-seeking students who desire to take courses elsewhere are required to obtain approval from their school/college dean before registering at another institution. Course descriptions are needed in order for accurate evaluations to be done. Only the credit hours will transfer to North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University and a minimum grade of “C” is required for a course to transfer. The University does not accept credit from proficiency examinations or grades of pass or fail. Upon receiving approval to take courses elsewhere from their school/college dean, degree-seeking students must complete and submit a Permission Form to the Office of Transfer Articulation located in the Dowdy Building, Suite 310. Permissions Forms and Guidelines for off-campus study are available online at XXX.

Regulations for Veterans and Children of Deceased and Disabled Veterans
Veterans and children of deceased and disabled veterans must meet regular admission requirements. Preliminary application for any educational benefits due them should be made to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration well in advance of the desired admission date in order that the necessary information and documents may be obtained. Veterans who have a minimum of one year of active service may receive credit for Health Education, Physical Education, and military science electives. A copy of the DD-214 must be submitted along with your application for admission to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.
RESIDENCE STATUS FOR TUITION PURPOSES

The basis for determining the appropriate tuition charge rests upon whether a student is a resident or a nonresident for tuition purposes. Each student must make a statement as to the length of his or her residence in North Carolina, with assessment by the institution of that statement to be conditioned by the following:

**Residence.** To qualify as a resident for tuition purposes, a person must become a legal resident and remain a legal resident for at least twelve months immediately prior to classification. Thus, there is a distinction between legal residence and residence for tuition purposes. Furthermore, twelve months legal residence means more than simple abode in North Carolina. In particular it means maintaining a domicile (permanent home of indefinite duration) as opposed to “maintaining a mere temporary residence or abode incident to enrollment in an institution of higher education.” The burden of establishing facts which justify classification of a student as a resident entitled to in-state tuition rates is on the applicant for such classification, who must show his or her entitlement by the preponderance (the greater part) of the residency information.

**Initiative.** Being classified a resident for tuition purposes is contingent on the student’s seeking such status and providing all information that the institution may require in making the determination. This must be done no later than the tenth (10) day of classes for which the student wishes to receive the benefit.

**Parents’ Domicile.** If an individual, irrespective of age, has living parent(s) or court-appointed guardian of the person, the domicile of such parent(s) or guardian is, prima facie, the domicile of the individual; but this prima facie evidence of the individual’s domicile may or may not be sustained by other information. Further, nondomiciliary status of parents is not deemed prima facie evidence of the applicant child’s status if the applicant has lived (though not necessarily legally resided) in North Carolina for the five years preceding enrollment or re-registration.

**Effect of Marriage.** Marriage alone does not prevent a person from becoming or continuing to be a resident for tuition purposes, nor does marriage in any circumstance ensure that a person will become or continue to be a resident for tuition purposes. Marriage and the legal residence of one’s spouse are, however, relevant information in determining residency intent. Furthermore, if both a husband and wife are legal residents of North Carolina and if one of them has been a legal resident longer than the other, then the longer duration may be claimed by either spouse in meeting the twelve-month requirement for in-state tuition status.

**Military Personnel.** A North Carolinian who serves outside the State in the armed forces does not lose North Carolina domicile simply by reason of such service. And students from the military may prove retention or establishment of residence by reference, as in other cases, to residency acts accompanied by residency intent.

In addition, a separate North Carolina statute (G.S. 116-143.3) affords tuition rate benefits to certain military personnel and their dependents, even though not qualifying for the in-state tuition rate by reason of twelve months legal residence in North Carolina. Members of the armed services who are currently on active duty may be charged a tuition rate lower than the out-of-state tuition rate. A dependent relative of a service member stationed in North Carolina is eligible to be charged the in-state tuition rate while the dependent relative is living in North Carolina with the service member and if the dependent relative has met any requirement of the Selective Service System applicable to the dependent relative. These tuition benefits may be enjoyed only if the applicable requirements for admission have been met; these benefits alone do not provide the basis for receiving those derivative benefits under the provisions of the residence classification statute reviewed elsewhere in this summary. Application for this benefit must be made prior to the beginning of the first enrolled term of each academic year for which the benefit is sought.

**Grace Period.** If a person (1) has been a bona fide legal resident of the required duration, (2) has consequently been classified a resident for tuition purposes, and (3) has subsequently lost North Carolina legal residence while enrolled at a public institution of higher education, that person may continue to enjoy the in-state tuition rate for a grace period of twelve months measured from the date on which North Carolina legal residence was lost. If the twelve months end during an academic term for which the person is enrolled at a State institution of higher education, the grace period extends, in addition, to the end of that term. The fact of marriage to one who continues domiciled outside North Carolina does not by itself cause loss of legal residence marking the beginning of the grace period.

**Minors.** Minors (persons under 18 years of age) usually have the domicile of their parents, but certain special cases are recognized by the residence classification statute in determining residence for tuition purposes.

(a) If a minor’s parents live apart, the minor’s domicile is deemed to be North Carolina for the time period(s) that either parent, as a North Carolina legal resident, may claim and does claim the minor as a tax dependent, even if other law or judicial act assigns the minor’s domicile outside North Carolina. A minor thus deemed to be a legal resident will not, upon achieving majority before enrolling at an institution of higher education, lose North Carolina legal residence if that person (1) upon becoming an adult “acts, to the extent that the person’s degree of actual emancipation permits, in a manner consistent with bona fide legal residence in North Carolina” and (2) “begins enrollment at an institution of higher education not later than the Fall academic term following completion of education prerequisite to admission at such institution.”

(b) If a minor has lived for five or more consecutive years with legal guardians/relatives (other than parents) who are domiciled in North Carolina and if the relatives have functioned during this time as if they were personal guardians, the minor will be deemed a resident for tuition purposes for an enrolled term commencing immediately after at least five years in which these circumstances have existed. If under this consideration a minor is deemed to be a resident for tuition purposes immediately prior to his or her eighteenth birthday, that person on achieving majority will be deemed a legal resident of North Carolina of at least twelve months’ duration. This provision acts to confer in-state tuition status even in the face of other provisions of law to the contrary; however, a person deemed a resident of twelve months duration
pursuant to this provision continues to be a legal resident of the State only so long as he or she does not abandon North Carolina domicile.

Lost but Regained Domicile. If a student ceases enrollment at or graduates from an institution of higher education while classified a resident for tuition purposes and then both abandons and reacquires North Carolina domicile within a twelve-month period, that person, if he or she continues to maintain the reacquired domicile into re-enrollment at an institution of higher education, may re-enroll at the in-state tuition rate without having to meet the usual twelve-month duration requirement. However, any one person may receive the benefit of the provision only once.

Change of Status. A student admitted to initial enrollment in an institution (or permitted to re-enroll following an absence from the institutional program which involved a formal withdrawal from enrollment) must be classified by the admitting institution either as a resident or as a nonresident for tuition purposes prior to actual enrollment. A residence status classification once assigned (and finalized pursuant to any appeal properly taken) may be changed thereafter (with corresponding change in billing rates) only at intervals corresponding with the established primary divisions of the academic year.

Transfer Students. When a student transfers from one North Carolina public institution of higher education to another, he or she is treated as a new student by the institution to which he or she is transferring and must be assigned an initial residence status classification for tuition purposes.

Aliens and Foreigners. Aliens lawfully admitted into the United States for permanent residence are subject to the same considerations as citizens in the determination of residentiary status for tuition purposes. Certain classes of both resident and nonresident aliens are subject to these same considerations, but certain classes are not. More complete information on the residence classification of aliens may be obtained from the Manual (referred to above) or from the Office of the Provost.

ACADEMIC INFORMATION AND REGULATIONS

Each student is responsible for informing himself or herself of the academic regulations and requirements set forth in this Bulletin and for revisions of same as posted on campus bulletin boards or released in other official University publications. Failure to meet the requirements or comply with the regulations because of a lack of knowledge thereof does not excuse the student from meeting the academic regulations and requirements.

A student’s program of study must be approved by his or her advisor, his or her academic department chairperson or a member of the faculty in his or her major department at the time of registration. Advisors will endeavor to give effective guidance to students in academic matters and to refer students to those qualified to help them in other matters. However, the final responsibility for meeting all academic requirements for a selected program rests with the student.

ADVANCED PLACEMENT

North Carolina A&T State University participates in the Advanced Placement Program (AP) offered by the College Board to provide greater flexibility and opportunity for high school students to proceed with their education. Students must submit to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions an official transcript from the College Board for scores to be considered. North Carolina A&T State University awards college credit for qualifying AP examination scores as determined by the Director of Undergraduate Admissions, in consultation with the chairperson of the appropriate academic department. Acceptance of AP tests and scores is subject to change without notice. AP credit is not granted if the student has already earned credit for the course at North Carolina A&T State University.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP EXAMINATION</th>
<th>SCORE REQUIRED</th>
<th>HOURS GRANTED</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY COURSES SATISFIED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIOL 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 131,132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Government &amp; Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLI 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMP 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science AB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language &amp; Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL 100, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature &amp; Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL 100, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST, 408, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>FREN 402, 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>GERM 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin/Virgil</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Foreign Language Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin/Catallus, Horace</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Foreign Language Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>FREN 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EASC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPAN 101, 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Macroeconomics  3  3  ECON 201
Microeconomics  3  3  ECON 200
Music Theory  3  6  MUSI 101, 102
Physics B*  3  6  PHYS 225, 226
Physics C*  3  8  PHYS 241, 242
Psychology  3  3  PSYC 320
Spanish Literature  3  6  SPAN 404, 405
Studio Art/Drawing  3  3  Art Elective
Studio Art/General  3  3  ART 100
U.S. Government & Politics  3  3  POLI 200
United States History  3  6  HIST 204, 205
*Proficiency exam(s) required to earn credit for corresponding lab courses.

COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM (CLEP)
GENERAL EXAMINATION

North Carolina A&T State University participates in the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) offered by the College Board to provide greater flexibility and opportunity for students to proceed with their education. Students must submit to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions an official transcript from the College Board for scores to be considered. North Carolina A&T State University awards college credit for qualifying CLEP examination scores as determined by the Director of Undergraduate Admissions, in consultation with the chairperson of the appropriate academic department. Acceptance of CLEP tests and scores is subject to change without notice. CLEP credit is not granted if the student has already earned credit for the course at North Carolina A&T State University.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLEP Subject Exam</th>
<th>Minimum Acceptable Score</th>
<th>Course(s) and Credits Awarded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Composition with Essay</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ENGL 100, 101 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MATH 101, 102 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Intro.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ACCT 221, 222 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>POLI 200 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History I 1600-1877</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>HIST 204 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History II 1865-Present</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>HIST 205 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Literature</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ENGL 430, 431 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology, General</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>BIOL 100 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus, Intro.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MATH 112 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, General</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>CHEM 106, 107 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Algebra</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MATH 101 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Algebra-Trig.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MATH 102 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Algebra-Trig.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MATH 111 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College French, Levels 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>FREN 101, 102 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College French, Levels 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>FREN 101, 102, 201, 202 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College German, Level-1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>GERM 101, 102 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College German, Level-2</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>GERM 101, 102, 201, 202 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Spanish, Levels 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>SPAN 101, 102 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Spanish, Levels 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>SPAN 101, 102, 201, 202 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infor. Systems &amp; Computer App.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MIS 241 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ. (Macro), Intro.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ECON 201 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ (Micro), Intro.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ECON 200 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Lit.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ENGL 220, 221 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>FCS 260 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>PSYC 324 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology, Intro.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>PSYC 320 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology, Intro.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>SOCI 100 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (IB) PROGRAM

North Carolina A&T State University accepts the International Baccalaureate (IB) offered by the International Baccalaureate Organization to provide greater flexibility and opportunity for high school students to proceed with their education. Students must submit to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions an official transcript from the International Baccalaureate Organization for scores to be considered. North Carolina A&T State University awards college credit for IB examination scores as determined by the Director of Undergraduate Admissions, in consultation with the chairperson of the appropriate academic department.
Acceptance of IB tests and scores is subject to change without notice. IB credit is not granted if the student has already earned credit for the course at North Carolina A&T State University.

Students who receive the IB Diploma are granted college credit for scores of four (4) or higher on both higher level and standard level examinations. Students who do not receive the IB diploma are granted college credits for scores of five (5) or above on IB higher level examinations only.

PROGRAM OF STUDY
Students should refer to the requirements of his/her academic department or college/school regarding his/her program of study and confer with his/her advisor whenever problems arise. Students are expected to follow the program outlined as closely as possible. This is very important during the first two years when the student is satisfying basic degree requirements and prerequisites for advanced work.

DECLARATION OF A MAJOR
Most students declare a major when accepted into the university or during orientation. Those students who enter the university with an “undecided” major must declare a major before completing 45 semester hours. Students should contact the department of the intended major for information. Students will not be allowed to register for the next semester if a major is not declared.

CHANGING A MAJOR
Students planning to change their major should do so prior to the start of the next registration period. This will allow time for the assignment of a new advisor and to receive proper advising in the department of the new major. The proper forms on which to apply for such a change can obtained from the Office of the Registrar. When such a transfer is made, students must satisfy the current academic requirements of the school/college and/or department to which the student is transferring.

DECLARATION OF A MINOR
Effective Fall 2010, students who have completed a minimum of 24 semester hours with a minimum GPA of 2.00 may elect to declare a minor. Any student wishing to declare a minor should do so in consultation with his or her academic advisor in the major field of study prior to consultation with an advisor in the minor field of study. To declare a minor, a student must have the approval of the department chairperson and dean of the minor field of study as well as the department chair and dean of the major field of study. The declaration or change of a minor must be completed in the Office of the Registrar. An academic minor consists of at least 18 credits in an area apart from the major concentration of the student’s baccalaureate degree program; a minimum of 12 of the 18 minor credits must be in courses at the 200-level or above; and a student may have no more than two minors regardless of the student’s major. The minor will be printed on the official transcript, but not on the diploma.

REGISTRATION
Dates for advising and registration periods for each semester are published in the University’s Academic Calendar, which is on the university’s website. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all advising and registration periods.

All students are required to meet each semester with their advisor for assistance with course selection and to obtain their registration PIN.

Any student who is enrolled in the University during the registration period is expected to register for the next semester during the period designated for this purpose. All students, by registering for classes, assume the responsibility for familiarizing themselves with and abiding by all University regulations, rules, policies and procedures.

OFFICIAL REGISTRATION
In order for a student to receive credit for a course, he or she must be properly registered in that course. This means that the student must have gone through the registration process as outlined by the University. The payment of tuition and fees is part of the registration process. No student is eligible to attend classes until all tuition and fees have been paid.

LATE REGISTRATION
Students who register for classes during the late registration period, as published in the University Calendar, will be assessed a late registration fee of $50.00. This fee is not assessed to students who registered prior to the late registration period and who are making schedule adjustments.

AUDITING A COURSE
Students who intend to register for a course for which they do not want credit may register as audit students. Students are not allowed to change from audit status to credit status, or from credit status to audit status, once the last day to drop/add has passed. Audit registration fees are the same as for credit. Audit students may participate in class activities, but are not required to prepare assignments, or take examinations and will not receive a grade or credit.

CLASS CANCELLATIONS
The University attempts to honor its commitment to provide the classes scheduled for a given term. However, at times, usually due to low enrollment, it may be necessary to cancel a class. In such cases every effort will be made to find an appropriate alternate class for the student.

TIME TO DEGREE ATTAINMENT
A baccalaureate degree at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University requires between 124 and 128 semester hours of course work. Students who satisfactorily complete an average of 15 – 16 hours per semester can complete the degree in four years (8 semesters). Factors that may increase the length of time for an individual student to complete a degree include: (1) taking less than the hours advised or averaging fewer than 15-16 credit hours per semester; (2) changing majors frequently; (3) withdrawing, failing, and repeating courses; (4) taking unnecessary or inappropriate courses; (5) adding a second major or a minor; and (6) withdrawing from school. As mandated by the North Carolina General Assembly, students enrolling in more than 140 semester hours for the first baccalaureate degree will be assessed a 50% tuition surcharge on the excess hours.

ACADEMIC COURSE LOAD

For an undergraduate student, a full-time load is defined as 12 – 18 hours per semester or 6 – 7 hours in a five week summer term. Undergraduate students should take from 15 to 18 hours per semester to graduate in four years. To enroll in more than 18 hours in semester, or more than 7 hours in a five week summer term, students must obtain approval from his/her academic department chairperson.

DOUBLE MAJOR

Students who desire to obtain a double major must file a double major form in the Office of the Registrar. Students who have double majors which involve two departments or two schools must satisfy the major requirements for each department or school. To graduate with a double major, students must complete requirements for both majors during the same semester or summer term.

PREREQUISITES

A course which is designated as a prerequisite to another course indicates that the prerequisite is required before taking the next course.

Credit may be granted to indicate acceptable performance in the prerequisite course content by successful completion of standardized tests under the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) or successfully passing an examination adopted or prepared by the department granting the credit.

REPETITION OF COURSES

Effective fall 2014, a student who has received a passing grade of “D” or better in a course may not repeat that course. Students may repeat a course in which they earned a grade of “D” if it is a prerequisite course requiring a minimum grade of “C”, or if a minimum grade of “C” is a requirement in the student’s declared major. Students who do not receive a passing grade in a course may repeat that course. For courses repeated subsequent to the effective date of this policy, during a student’s academic career at the University a maximum of sixteen (16) credit hours may be repeated.

No single undergraduate course may be repeated more than two (2) times to include withdrawals (Ws), for a maximum of three (3) attempts. All grades received will be recorded on the student’s permanent academic record. For repeats of courses subsequent to the effective date of this policy, any undergraduate student who has exhausted their three (3) attempts and has not passed a required course in their major field of study will be dismissed from that major. The University may accept transfer credit for undergraduate General Education Core requirement courses.

Financial aid implications for repeated courses should be discussed with the Office of Financial Aid.

COURSE CREDIT BY EXAMINATION

Credit may be earned by examination for any undergraduate course for which a suitable examination has been adopted or prepared by the department granting the credit. The student receives the grade “CE” and regular credit for the number of hours involved. However, the credit hours are excluded in computing the student’s grade point average.

Credit may also be granted for the successful completion of standardized tests under the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) as approved for specific courses by University departments. There is no maximum amount of credit that a student may earn, but a student must complete a minimum of three semesters as a full-time student in residence at the University. Fees for CLEP and other standardized examinations are determined externally, rather than by the University. These credits are treated as transfer credits. Questions about the program may be addressed to the Director of Undergraduate Admissions.

Grading System

Effective for fall 2014, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University will implement a plus/minus grading system. If a prerequisite course requires a minimum grade of “C”, or if a minimum grade of “C” is a requirement in the student’s declared major, a grade of C- will not fulfill the requirement. Grades are assigned and recorded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quality Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Below Average, but passing</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Below Average, but passing</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F  Failing grade  0.0
U  Unsatisfactory failing grade  0.0
I  Incomplete – An “I” becomes an “F” or “U” if not removed within the designated time. An Incomplete is not given merely because assignments were not completed during the semester.
IP  In Progress
CE  Credit by examination
AP  Advanced Placement
S  Satisfactory passing grade
AU  Audit
W  Withdrew
P  Passing

Standards of Academic Standing
Effective for fall 2014, to continue at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University in good academic standing, undergraduate students must earn a minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.00. Failure to earn a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 will automatically place the student on academic probation during the subsequent semester. (Note: The cumulative GPA earned at NC A&T SU is computed ONLY on the basis of coursework taken at NC A&T SU; i.e., grades earned on coursework transferred to NC A&T SU are not computed into the GPA at NC A&T SU, and therefore not used to determine academic standing.)

The University, on the recommendation of a student’s major academic department, reserves the right to deny enrollment to any student, even if the grade point average meets the minimum standards listed above, if it is apparent from the student’s academic record that the student is not making satisfactory academic progress toward meeting the required graduation requirements for their major.

ACADEMIC WARNING
The continued academic progress of students toward earning a degree in their respective major is important to overall academic success. An academic warning is issued at the end of a semester in which a student fails to earn, as defined by the curriculum of the student’s major, a minimum of 67% of cumulative attempted and transferred hours. Students are expected to maintain an awareness of their academic standing and are responsible for knowing whether or not they are on academic warning.

Terms of Academic Warning
a. In consultation with their academic advisor or academic advising unit, students on Academic Warning must develop an academic plan of action to accelerate their academic progress toward degree completion. The academic advisor or academic advising unit will retain a copy of the revised academic plan, and provide copies of the plan to the student, the academic unit’s retention coordinator and the Office of Enrollment Management for information purposes and for monitoring compliance.
b. Students on academic warning will not be able to change their class schedule once it has been set by their advisor, without prior approval of their advisor.
c. Students on academic warning may be advised to enroll in the summer term to accelerate their academic progress toward degree completion. Students who are placed on academic warning and, as defined by the curriculum of the student’s major, fail to meet the minimum hours earned towards their declared major will be placed on academic probation.

ACADEMIC PROBATION
A student will be placed on academic probation if he/she fails to earn a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 at the end of the semester. Students are expected to be aware of their academic standing at all times and are responsible for knowing whether or not they are on academic probation.

Terms of Academic Probation:
a. Freshmen students placed on academic probation are required to enroll in and pass the Academic Skills Course. Failure to participate in this course will result in immediate academic suspension.
b. Students on academic probation must earn a minimum 2.00 semester GPA each subsequent semester to be eligible to continue to enroll until good academic standing is restored. In consultation with their academic advisor or academic advising unit, students on academic probation must develop an academic plan of action for each semester they are on academic probation. The student, the academic advisor, the academic unit’s retention coordinator and the Office of Enrollment Management will receive copies of the academic plan of action for information purposes and for monitoring compliance.
c. Students on academic probation shall be limited to a maximum of 15 credit hours per semester in the fall and spring semesters. Students on academic probation may enroll in a maximum of 7 credit hours per session during summer school. Students who were placed on academic probation at the end of the spring semester may elect to attend one or more of the summer sessions. The student’s probationary status will be removed, if he/she improves their cumulative GPA to 2.00 or above by completing coursework during the summer session. A student who completes coursework during the summer session and fails to earn a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 will be placed on academic suspension.

Students are expected to be aware of their academic standing at all times and are responsible for knowing whether or not they are on academic probation.

Students on academic probation must consult with their academic advisor in choosing classes and credit hour loads.
Academic dismissal will occur when a student returns after serving the one semester suspension, or a successful appeal of the
Readmission Policy" described below.

Students placed on academic suspension are denied permission to enroll for the next regular fall or spring semester, whichever
comes first. Any student who is placed on academic suspension at the end of the spring semester may elect to attend one or more
of the summer sessions to remove academic deficiencies. Suspended students may enroll in the summer for a maximum of 7 credit
hours per summer session. Students who elect this option must earn a minimum semester GPA of 2.00 during each summer
session attended. Failure to earn a semester GPA of 2.00 or higher will result in academic dismissal.

After a one-semester academic suspension, students may apply for readmissions to the University and seek readmission
approval by the student’s academic department and college/school. Changes of major must be supported by the student’s new
academic department with approval shown on the change of major form. Students are advised to begin the readmission
process/change of major with their academic department and college/school prior to the University’s posted application deadline.
Students who are readmitted to the University are placed on academic probation for at least one semester. In consultation with
their academic advisor or academic advising unit, such students must develop an academic plan of action for each semester they
are on academic probation after suspension. The academic advisor or academic advising unit will retain a copy of the revised
academic action plan, and provide copies of the plan to the student, the academic unit’s retention coordinator and the Office of
Enrollment Management for information purposes and for monitoring compliance.

Suspended students wishing to appeal their academic suspension may appeal in writing to the Dean of their academic unit (for
undeclared students, the Director for the Center for Academic Excellence). Appeals must be submitted by the readmission deadline
as published in the academic calendar. Academic suspension appeals are considered where circumstances beyond a student’s
control have interfered with the student’s academic progress. An appeal of academic suspension should include: a) academic term
of academic suspension for which the appeal is being made; b) an explanation of the circumstances that interfered with academic
performance; c) supporting documentation of the circumstances that merit the appeal; d) how the circumstances that generated the
poor academic performance have been resolved; and e) the student’s plans for ensuring satisfactory academic progress in the
coming academic semester should the appeal be approved. Academic suspension appeals will be reviewed by the Dean’s Office
(or, in the case of undecided students, the Director’s Office for the Center for Academic Excellence). Students will be notified of
the decision of the appeal in writing. If an appeal of academic suspension is approved, the student will return on academic
probation after suspension until the student achieves good academic standing.

An academically suspended student who has not been enrolled at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University
for at least 3 years (6 consecutive fall and spring semesters) may be eligible for one readmission under the “Three Year Readmission Policy” described below.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL

Academic dismissal will occur when a student returns after serving the one semester suspension, or a successful appeal of the
academic suspension, and fails to achieve a minimum 2.00 semester GPA while on academic probation after suspension. Students
who have been academically dismissed cannot enroll at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University until they
have served a minimum of one (1) academic year dismissal. However, the student may appeal to be considered for readmission to
the University. Appeals must be submitted by the readmission deadline as published in the academic calendar. Appeals are to be
addressed to the Committee on Admission and Academic Retention in care of the Office of the Provost and Vice Chancellor for
Academic Affairs.

a. Students must seek acceptance into an academic department in order to be readmitted after dismissal. If the academic
department and major are different from the prior major, the student must complete a change of major form. The student’s
appeal and readmission must be supported by either the student’s current or new academic department. Students are advised
to begin the readmission process with their department and school or college prior to the University’s posted readmission
deadline.

b. In consultation with their academic advisor or academic advising unit, students on probation after academic dismissal must
develop an academic plan of action for each semester they are on probation. The academic advisor or academic advising
unit will retain a copy of the revised academic plan, and provide copies of the plan to the student, the academic unit’s
retention coordinator and the Office of Enrollment Management for information purposes and for monitoring compliance.

VETERANS AND PERSONS ELIGIBLE FOR VETERANS BENEFITS

Veterans will be certified annually unless otherwise specified (per academic year). Continued certification is based on
meeting the university’s Academic Standards of Progress as well as the Veterans Administration guidelines. Certification for
benefits is not automatic. Students must notify the Certifying Officer of their enrollment plans and the intent to use his/her
benefits.
QUALITY POINTS

Quality points are computed by multiplying the number of semester hour credits by 4 for courses in which a grade of A is earned; by 3.7 for a grade of A-; by 3 for a grade of B+; by 2.7 for a grade of B-; by 2.3 for a grade of C+; by 2 for a grade of C; by 1.7 for a grade of C-; by 1.3 for a grade of D+; or by 1 for a grade of D. Zero (0) quality points are given for a grade of F or U.

GRADE POINT AVERAGE

The grade point average is obtained by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of semester hours included for quality points.

COURSE NUMBER AND CLASSIFICATION

The University uses the department prefix to designate all course offerings. The first digit indicates the classification level of the course. The numbering system is as follows:

- 100-199 – level courses are intended primarily for freshmen.
- 200-299 – level courses are intended primarily for sophomores.
- 300-399 – level courses are intended primarily for juniors.
- 400-499 – level courses are intended primarily for seniors.
- 600-699 – level courses are primarily intended for graduate students. Undergraduate students may take these with senior status and a minimum 3.25 GPA or above, or in special cases as part of an accelerated bachelors-master’s program.
- 700-799 – level courses are primarily intended for master’s students only.
- 800-899 – level courses are intended primarily for graduate students.
- 900-999 – level courses are intended primarily for doctoral students only.

COURSE SCHEDULING

To enhance the preparation of scheduling classes and the academic advisement process, each course section has a scheduling designation relative to the semester the course is offered. Fall Course Reference Numbers (CRN) begin with 1, Spring CRN’s begin with 2, and Summer first session, dual and Intersession CRN’s begin with 3, and Summer second session CRN’s begin with 4.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

Undergraduate students are classified on the basis of semester hours completed excluding remedial and deficiency courses. The following classification scale applies to all students regardless of enrollment date:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Semester Hours Completed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>0-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>30-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>60-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>90 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHANGE OF GRADE

A change of grade is a change to an officially recorded grade. A request for a change of grade, except to correct clerical errors or to resolve an incomplete grade, must be made within one year following the date the original grade was assigned by the faculty member. The instructor who assigned the grade must initiate the change of grade process by submitting a Change of Grade form. The forms are available in the academic department. The change of grade must be approved by the academic department chairperson and the dean of the college/school.

GRADE APPEAL

A student may appeal the final grade earned in a course. Initially, the student should attempt to resolve the matter informally through the instructor of the course, the department chair and/or dean of the academic unit in which the grade was assigned. If the matter is not resolved through this level of interaction, then the student should consult the individual school/college on its written grade appeal policy. A student wishing to pursue a written appeal of a grade must demonstrate a legitimate basis for the appeal. Grade appeals are final at the level of the school/college.

CHANGES IN CLASS SCHEDULE

A change in a student’s class schedule may be made during designated period for adding and/or dropping courses, with the consent of his or her advisor or department chairperson. No changes to a student’s class schedule will be made after the end of the designated period for adding and/or dropping courses.

The student must obtain the Change of Schedule Form from the Office of the Registrar. The student must complete the form and obtain their advisor’s signature. The form must be returned to the Office of the Registrar prior to the published deadline.

WITHDRAWAL FROM AN INDIVIDUAL COURSE

A student may withdraw from any course or courses by submitting a Change of Schedule form to the Office of the Registrar on or before the last day to withdraw from an individual course, as published in the Academic Calendar.

Students who withdraw from a course or courses on or before the last day to withdraw from an individual course are assigned a grade of “W”. Failure to attend class does not constitute a withdrawal from that course or courses. For withdrawals done
A student who was academically dismissed must:

A student who was academically suspended will be:

- Processing fee, should be submitted no later than the deadline to apply for readmission as published in the academic calendar. A disciplinary suspension or academic dismissal must apply for readmission. Readmission applications, and the application of an undergraduate student who has not been enrolled for one or more semesters, or who is returning after academic or returning student should be aware that enrollment restrictions may be imposed at any time, which may affect his/her readmission. A former student whose attendance at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University was interrupted by the University for disciplinary reasons must also apply to the Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs for approval to be readmitted. A

**WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY**

Any student who is officially registered for classes and who wishes to withdraw from the University must complete the withdrawal process by the last day to withdraw from the university as published in the academic calendar.

Students who withdraw from the University prior to the published withdrawal deadline shall receive a “W” in all classes in which they were enrolled. Failure to attend classes does not constitute a withdrawal from the University. A student who does not officially withdraw from the University will be assigned the final grade earned in each course in which he/she was enrolled during the semester in question.

Withdrawal applications by students who have a pending judicial charge will not be processed by the Registrar. Pending judicial charges must be cleared before a student may officially withdraw from the University.

Withdrawal from the University may have significant academic and/or financial aid implications. Students are strongly encouraged to seek advisement by their academic advisor or academic unit and financial aid officer before completing the withdrawal process.

**READMISSION OF FORMER AND ACADEMICALLY SUSPENDED OR ACADEMICALLY DISMISSED UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS**

An undergraduate student who has not been enrolled for one or more semesters, or who is returning after academic or disciplinary suspension or academic dismissal must apply for readmission. Readmission applications, and the application processing fee, should be submitted no later than the deadline to apply for readmission as published in the academic calendar. A returning student should be aware that enrollment restrictions may be imposed at any time, which may affect his/her readmission.

A student who was eligible to continue at the time of leaving and who has a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 will be:

- Considered for readmission upon approval of the student’s academic department and college/school as evidenced by submission of an approved Academic Plan of Action,
- Placed on Academic Probation Status for at least one semester, and
- Allowed, during the readmission process, to simultaneously seek and execute a change of major. Such a change of major and the student’s readmission must be supported by the student’s new academic department.

A student who was academically suspended will be:

- Considered for readmission upon serving the conditions of the academic suspension and receiving approval from the student’s academic department and college/school as evidenced by submission of an Academic Plan of Action,
- Placed on Academic Probation after Suspension Status for at least one semester,
- Allowed, during the readmission process, to simultaneously seek and execute a change of major. Such a change of major and the student’s readmission must be supported by the student’s new academic department.

A student who was academically dismissed must:

- Serve a minimum one year academic dismissal and any other conditions of the dismissal action,
- Submit an appeal to the Committee on Admission and Academic Retention in the Office of the Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs,
- If the Committee on Admission and Academic Retention approves the appeal, the student will be placed on Academic Probation after Dismissal Status for at least one semester,
- Gain acceptance into an academic department and major degree program. During the readmission process, a student may simultaneously seek and execute a change of major. Such a change of major, and the student’s appeal and readmission must be supported by the student’s new academic department.

A former student whose attendance at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University was interrupted by the University for disciplinary reasons must also apply to the Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs for approval to be readmitted. A
returning student must be accepted into an academic major degree program; the individual may not be readmitted as an undeclared student.

THREE YEAR READMISSION AND FORGIVENESS POLICY

Under the Three Year Readmission and Forgiveness Policy, an undergraduate student who has not been enrolled at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University for at least Three (3) calendar years may request that NCAT coursework in which a grade of F was earned and that is three calendar years or older be excluded from GPA calculations and in determining graduation eligibility. To be eligible for this policy, a student must meet all readmission requirements.

Applicants must submit the Application for Readmission and other required documentation, along with a letter requesting readmission under the Three-Year Readmission and Forgiveness Policy. This policy may be used only one-time for consideration in a readmission decision, and once used is irrevocable.

If readmitted under this policy, a student will be placed on academic probation status for at least one semester. A notation stating that the Three-Year Readmission and Forgiveness Policy has been applied will be added to the student’s transcript. All grades and courses remain on the student’s transcript. This policy will not alter the student’s original academic record. A student planning to continue his/her education at another college or university is cautioned that the receiving institution may use all grades earned when computing a GPA for admissions eligibility or for other purposes.

The Three-Year Readmission and Forgiveness Policy has no effect on the student’s financial aid eligibility. A student should contact the Office of Student Financial Aid for additional information. The tuition surcharge calculation is not affected by this policy.

During the first semester in which a student is readmitted, the student is required to develop an academic plan of action. The academic plan of action is developed in consultation with the student’s academic advising unit, and includes a listing of all courses required for degree completion. The student’s advisor is responsible for distributing the plan to the student, the chairperson of the academic department, the academic unit’s retention coordinator, and the Office of Enrollment Management for information and compliance monitoring.

INCOMPLETES

Students are expected to complete all requirements of a particular course during the semester in which they are registered. However, if at the end of the semester a small portion of the work remains unfinished and should be deferred because of some serious circumstances beyond the control of the student, an “I” may be submitted. The student should not reregister for the course to remove the incomplete. Along with the recording of the incomplete grade, the instructor must also file with the chairperson of the academic department the student’s average grade and a written description of the work which must be completed before the incomplete is removed.

Procedure for the Removal of an Incomplete

The instructor must submit a Change of Grade within SIX WEEKS after the beginning of the next semester to remove the incomplete grade. If the incomplete grade is not removed within the time specified, the incomplete grade is automatically changed to an “F”. Developmental, thesis and research courses are exempted from the six week time limit.

SEMESTER EXAMINATIONS

A final examination will be required as a part of every course. An examination schedule showing the time and place of meeting of each course and section will be published each semester. Schedules so published will be followed without exception. Any changes in the examination schedule must be approved by the dean of the college/school.

DEAN’S LIST

To encourage academic excellence, the University produces a Dean’s List at the end of each semester. Undergraduate students who earned a total of 12 or more semester hours with a semester grade point average of 3.00 or higher and no grade below a D shall be eligible for the Dean’s List.

CLASS ATTENDANCE

The University is committed to the principle that regular and punctual class attendance is fundamental to the orderly acquisition of knowledge. Students should recognize the importance of regular and punctual class attendance and accept it as a personal responsibility. An absence, excused or unexcused, does not relieve the student of any course requirement.

Instructor’s Responsibility

1) Description of attendance requirements should be stated in the course syllabus and announced in class, particularly at the beginning of each term. If class attendance is to affect a student’s course grade, then a statement to that effect must be a part of the course syllabus distributed to each student.

2) Instructors will keep attendance records in all classes. Each instructor has the right to prescribe procedures as to how and when attendance will be taken.

Student’s Responsibility

It is the responsibility of each student to learn and comply with the requirements set by the instructor for each class in which he/she is registered. The student should:

1) have knowledge of each instructor’s attendance and monitoring practices for class absences during the term,
2) become familiar with all materials covered in each course during absences and makeup any work required by the instructor, and

3) initiate the request to make-up work on the first day of class attendance after the absence.

MAKE-UP OF REQUIRED COURSE WORK

The administration, faculty and staff recognize that there are circumstances and events which require students to miss classes and any required course work which may be performed or due on the day of the absence. Also, they recognize that required course work is needed to give each student an adequate performance evaluation. Therefore, whenever reasonable (and more specifically described below), students should be allowed to make up required work.

The following definitions will apply with respect to the make-up of missed course work:

a. Required course work – All work which will be used in the determination of final grades, e.g. examinations, announced quizzes, required papers and essays, required assignments.

b. Instructor – Person responsible for the course and providing instruction and evaluation.

c. Permissible reasons for requesting make up of required work – Sickness; death of relatives (immediate family); participation in approved University related activities; acting in the capacity of a representative of the University (band, choir, sports related travel, etc.); and extraordinary circumstances (court appearance, family emergency, etc.).

NOTE: Other reasons for requesting make up of required course work are not acceptable.

d. Documentation – Verification of sickness requires a signed statement of a physician or a duly authorized staff member of the Sebastian Health Center. Verification of death requires a signed statement from the Minister or Funeral Director. Verification of participation in University related activities requires a signed statement from the appropriate University official. Verification of other reasonable circumstances; for example, court appearance, family emergency, etc. requires a signed statement from an appropriate official (e.g., Court Official, parent or guardian, etc.).

The make-up of required course work is as follows:

1) A student may petition an instructor to make up required course work whenever the student has a permissible reason for requesting make up of required course work.

2) A student will be required to present documentation which certifies absence constituting permissible reason.

3) Whenever possible, a student should consult with the instructor prior to an absence which will involve the failure to do required course work. Arrangements for make up should be discussed and agreed upon at this time.

4) A student must petition for make up of required course work on the first day that he/she returns to class.

5) If permission is granted to make up required course work, the instructor and the student should agree on an acceptable date for completion of missed course work.

6) Failure to comply with item 4 may result in the denial to make up required course work.

Instructors should schedule make up work at a time that is convenient to both the instructor and the student.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION

A candidate for a degree from North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University must satisfy the following minimum requirements:

1. Choose a specific curriculum leading to a degree in one of the schools/colleges and complete the requirements of this curriculum;

2. Complete a minimum of 124 semester hours excluding deficiency courses and remedial work for the Bachelor’s degree;

3. Complete all of the general education requirements of the University for the Bachelor’s degree, please see General Education Requirements of the University for a complete listing of the general education requirements;

4. Earn an average of two (2) grade points for every semester hour undertaken including hours passed or failed and not repeated. After completing the number of credit hours required for graduation, if the student is deficient in grade points, he/she must take additional courses that have been approved by his or her academic dean to secure these points. The student must also obtain an average of 2.0 or more in his or her major field;

5. Complete a minimum of three semesters as a full-time student in residence at the University. This requirement includes the two semesters prior to the period when the student completes his/her requirements for graduation. At least one half of the credits in the student’s major field must be earned at the University. Exception to either of these provisions may be made upon the recommendation of the chairperson of the student’s major department with the approval of the school/college dean. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 25% of the required degree coursework at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University to graduate from North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University with that degree.

6. Complete all academic conditions by the end of the semester preceding graduation.

7. Pay all University bills and fees;

8. Submit an application for graduation to the Office of the Registrar prior to the established deadline, as published in the University Calendar.

GRADUATING WITH HONORS

Undergraduate candidates who complete all requirements for graduation in accordance with the following stipulations earn the following honors: (1) Those who maintain an adjusted GPA within the range of 3.25 to 3.49 will receive CUM LAUDE, (2) those who maintain an adjusted GPA within the range from 3.50 to 3.74 will receive MAGNA CUM LAUDE, and (3) those who maintain an adjusted GPA within the range of 3.75 to 4.00 will receive SUMMA CUM LAUDE.
All course hours attempted, excluding W (withdrawal grades), are included in the adjusted grade point average computation for honors. For example, if a course was repeated, both grades are used in the adjusted grade point average computation.

Undergraduate students must earn at least 70 semester hours of resident credit at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University to qualify for graduation honor designations. Publication of honors is made at commencement.

**COMMENCEMENT PARTICIPATION**

Two commencement programs are scheduled each year, one in December for fall and summer graduates and one in May for spring graduates. Students must meet the following requirements to be eligible to participate in commencement:

- Have completed degree requirements the semester prior to the upcoming commencement ceremony for which they plan to participate; or
- Be enrolled in the final courses and/or academic activity necessary to complete degree requirements in the semester for which they plan to participate in the respective commencement.

In either scenario, all students must submit an application for graduation to the Registrar’s Office prior to the commencement deadline for either May or December. The student must be “cleared” by the Registrar’s Office to be approved to participate in the commencement activities.

Students who will complete degree requirements during the summer semester(s) will NOT be eligible to participate in the preceding May commencement activities. However, they will be eligible to participate in either the following December or May commencement provided they meet the respective requirements as stated above.

**EFFECTIVE BULLETIN FOR GRADUATION**

The University Bulletin is the official document that describes the policies, academic programs and requirements for students attending North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University. Students are responsible for knowing and adhering to the policies and requirements that affect them. A student’s effective bulletin for graduation requirements is the bulletin in effect when the student first entered the University. This is provided that the courses are being offered. Moreover, the student must complete these requirements within six years. In addition, he/she may graduate under a bulletin published while he/she is a student. If a student elects to meet the requirements of a bulletin other than the one in force at the time of his/her original admission, he/she must meet all requirements of the bulletin he/she elects.

**SECOND BACCALAUREATE DEGREE**

A student who has received a bachelor’s degree from North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University or another accredited college or university may enroll in a program leading to a second degree at the same level providing (1) the major field is different from that of the first degree and (2) the appropriate application for admission or re-admission is submitted and approved.

Students seeking a second baccalaureate degree and received the first degree must (1) complete a minimum of twenty-four (24) semester hours beyond those applied to the first or previous degree, excluding transfer credits or substitutions and dependent upon departmental requirements, (2) be in residence for a minimum of two (2) semesters as a full-time student if the first or previous degree was not earned at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, and (3) achieve a cumulative minimum grade point average of 2.0 for all hours attempted for the degree.

**GRADES**

Final course Grades are available at the end of each semester on AGGIE ACCESS On-line. Students can view and print copies of their final grades on Aggie Access On-line.

**PRIVACY OF STUDENT RECORDS**

The University ensures students access to their official academic records but prohibits the release of personally identifiable information, other than “directory information,” from these records without the student’s permission, except as specified by public law 93-380. As of January 3, 2012, the U.S. Department of Education's FERPA regulations expand the circumstances under which student education records and personally identifiable information contained in such records – including your Social Security Number, grades, or other private information – may be accessed without your consent. First, the U.S. Comptroller General, the U.S. Attorney General, the U.S. Secretary of Education, or state and local education authorities ("Federal and State Authorities") may allow access to your records and personally identifiable information without your consent to any third party designated by a Federal or State Authority to evaluate a federal- or state-supported education program. The evaluation may relate to any program that is "principally engaged in the provision of education," such as early childhood education and job training, as well as any program that is administered by an education agency or institution. Second, Federal and State Authorities may allow access to your education records and personally identifiable information without your consent to researchers performing certain types of studies, in certain cases even when the university objects to or does not request such research. Federal and State Authorities must obtain certain use-restriction and data security promises from the entities that they authorize to receive your personally identifiable information, but the Authorities need not maintain direct control over such entities. In addition, in connection with Statewide Longitudinal Data Systems, State Authorities may collect, compile, permanently retain, and share without your consent personally identifiable information from your education records, and they may track your participation in education and other programs by linking such personally identifiable information to other personal information about you that they obtain from other Federal or State data sources, including workforce development, unemployment insurance, child welfare, juvenile justice, military service, and migrant student records systems.
“Directory information” includes: Student’s name, address, E-mail address, telephone number, date and place of birth, school, major, dates of attendance, degree(s) received, honors received, institution(s) attended prior to admission to North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, past and present participation in officially recognized sports and activities, and physical factors. Public Law 93-380 further provides that any student may, upon written request, restrict the printing of such personal information relating to himself or herself as is usually included in campus directories. A student who desires to have “directory information” withheld must submit a written request to the Office of the Registrar prior to the end of the add/drop period for the semester in which he or she is enrolled.

ACCESS TO STUDENT RECORDS
1. The policy for the administration of student academic records is in accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 as amended.
2. Students have the right to inspect and review any and all official records, files, and data directly related to them.
3. A student who believes that his or her record contains inaccurate or misleading information shall have an opportunity for a hearing to challenge the content of the record, to assure that the record is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of his or her privacy or rights, and to provide an opportunity for the correction or deletion of any such inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate data contained therein or include the student’s own statement of explanation.
4. The University will comply with requests for records within a reasonable period of time and not later than (30) days after the request is received.
5. The release of academic records requires the written permission of the student, except as provided by Public Law 93-380. Transcripts are not issued to a student who has not met his or her financial obligations to the University.
6. Copies of the “University’s Statement” concerning access to student records are available in the Office of the Registrar as well as the office of each school dean and department chairperson.

CHANGE OF NAME AND ADDRESS
It is the responsibility of every student to notify the Office of the Registrar of any change in name or address. Failure to do so can result in a delay in the handling of the student’s records and in sending official University notifications to the student’s home. To change a name a student must first have a legal court document.

TRANSCRIPTS OF RECORDS
The Office of the Registrar provides official transcripts for undergraduate and graduate students upon request. Students needing an official transcript should request the transcript at least one week before the official transcript is needed. Transcript requests are not processed for any student or alumnus with an obligation to the University such as unpaid fees, overdue loans, library books, audiovisual equipment, or who’s admission records are not complete.

Options for obtaining an official academic transcript are as follows:

Online Requests:
Order your transcript online via the National Student Clearinghouse. In addition to the cost of the transcript, you will be assessed a $2.25 Clearinghouse fee. You will be able to pay online using a credit card, track your order online, and receive email updates. Your card will not be charged until after your order has been completed. Request submitted online will be processed within 1-2 business days.

In-Person Requests:
You may fill out the transcript request form available in the Office of the Registrar, located in the Dowdy Administration Building Room 107, 1601 East Market Street, Greensboro, NC 27411. You must know your Banner ID in order to request a transcript. You can obtain your Student ID in the Office of the Registrar. A photo ID is required.

Mail-In Request:
You may print and fill out the Official Transcript Request form and mail it to the Office of the Registrar at the address listed above. Make sure to sign the form and include the payment. Requests received through the mail will be processed within 3-5 business days.

Please note: Transcripts are sent through regular USPS mail only. If you would like your transcript sent via overnight or through priority mail, please include with your transcript request a pre-paid US Postal Service overnight or priority mail envelope. We do not use any other carriers (such as FED-EX, UPS or DHL) to mail transcripts.

Unofficial transcripts may be obtained via Aggie Access On-Line.

INDEBTEDNESS TO THE UNIVERSITY
No diploma, certificate or transcript of a student’s academic record will be issued to a student who has not made a satisfactory settlement with the cashier for all indebtedness to the University. A student may not be permitted to attend classes or final examinations after the due date of any unpaid obligation.

ACADEMIC DISHONESTY POLICY
North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is committed to academic integrity and honesty for all students. Examples of Academic Dishonesty include but are not limited to:
- Cheating or knowingly assisting another student in committing an act of academic dishonesty;
• Plagiarism (unauthorized use of another person’s words or ideas as one’s own) which includes but is not limited to submitting examinations, theses, reports, drawings, laboratory notes or other materials as one’s own work when such work has been prepared by another person or copied from another person.
• Unauthorized possession of examinations or reserve library materials, destruction or hiding of source materials, library materials, or laboratory materials or experiments or any other similar action;
• Unauthorized changing of grades or marking on an examination or in an instructor’s grade book, or such change of any grade record;
• Aiding or abetting in the infraction of any of the provisions anticipated under the general standards of student conduct; or
• Assisting another student in violating any of the above rules.

A student who has committed an act of academic dishonesty has failed to meet a basic requirement of satisfactory academic performance. Thus, academic dishonesty is not only a basis for disciplinary action but may also affect the evaluation of the student’s level of performance. Any student who commits an act of academic dishonesty is subject to disciplinary action as defined below.

In instances where a student has clearly been identified as having committed an academic act of dishonesty, the instructor may take appropriate punitive action including a loss of credit for an assignment, an examination or project, or award a grade of “F” for the course subject to the review and endorsement of the chairperson and the dean. Repeated offenses can even lead to dismissal from the University.

STUDENT APPEALS OF ACADEMIC DISHONESTY

A student who feels that he or she has been unfairly treated as a result of an academic dishonesty matter may appeal the action in writing to the University Judicial Tribunal. The written notice of appeal must be submitted within one week (seven calendar days) of the date of the incident. The student should refer to the section on Appellate Procedures in the Student Handbook.

DISRUPTIVE BEHAVIOR IN THE CLASSROOM

(UNC-GA Policies for Students-Adopted by BOG October 26, 1970)

The instructor may withdraw a student from a course for behavior he deems to be disruptive to the class. The grade assigned will be “W” if the behavior occurs before the deadline for dropping a course without academic penalty, and the instructor has the option of giving a “W” or a “F” if the behavior occurs after the deadline.

1. BINDING PROCEDURES FOR INSTRUCTORS

The instructor must provide an opportunity for the student to be heard. In providing this opportunity, the instructor must follow the procedure described below:

1. The student should be notified in writing at the next class attended that the instructor proposes to drop the student from the course for disruption of the class, and the instructor should provide the student with written instructions regarding the time and place for a meeting with the instructor. A copy of this written notification must be sent to the instructor’s department head at the same time.

2. A time limit of five working days (M-F) from the time written notification is given for the student’s opportunity to be heard by the instructor.

3. The date of notification establishes whether the withdrawn student will be given a “W” or “F.” “W” is appropriate before the published withdrawal deadline and either “W” or “F” is appropriate after that date, at the instructor’s discretion.

4. The instructor may suspend the student from class until the instructor takes final action to withdraw the student from class or to allow the student to continue in the class. The final decision to withdraw or continue the student is the instructor’s.

5. Either party in the resolution of this dispute may invite one other person of the university community to be present as an observer.

II. STUDENTS’ RIGHT TO APPEAL

If the student wishes to appeal the instructor’s decision to withdraw the student from class, he/she should follow the academic appeal procedures outlined in the section on grading in the Undergraduate Bulletin.

CONSORTIUM STUDY AGREEMENT

The Greater Greensboro Consortium is a program designed to expand the course options available to degree seeking students from Bennett College, Elon University, Greensboro College, Guilford College, Guilford Technical Community College, High Point University, North Carolina A&T State University and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro (UNC-G).

North Carolina A&T students who wish to enroll in courses at one or more of the above named institutions may obtain the necessary forms from the Office of the Registrar. Approval of the department chairperson, Treasurer’s Office and the Registrar’s Office is required. North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University’s equivalent course must be listed on the consortium form for each course to be taken at the host institution. The student will then take the appropriate copies of the form to the host institution and adhere to their registration time line and course restrictions. Students who make changes in their schedules must satisfy the drop/add procedure at the host institution. Student from other institutions who wish to enroll at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University should present the approval forms to the Office of the Registrar, located on the first floor of the Dowdy Administration Building beginning on the date posted on the academic calendar for that corresponding semester.
Key Points for NC A&T Students to Remember:
1. You must be enrolled in more hours at NC A&T SU than the host institution.
2. All consortium credits apply towards your enrollment at NC A&T SU. This means the coursework effects your GPA and credits earned.
3. The Consortium Agreement operates the fall and spring semester for Bennett College, Elon University, Greensboro College, Guilford College, GTCC, High Point University and UNC-G*. The summer sessions are with UNC-G ONLY.
4. All rules, regulations and dead-lines apply at the host institution.

Students from other institutions who wish to enroll at A&T should present the approval forms at the Office of the Registrar located in the Dowdy Administration Building during registration.

** Students taking classes at UNC-G must also fill out a UNC Inter-Institutional Approval Form **

Directions for students taking consortium classes at the Host Institution.
1. Obtain a Consortium Form from the Office of the Registrar.
2. Obtain the signature of your academic chairperson on the consortium form.
3. The form should also contain the equivalent course number at NC A&T SU to be added to the students’ schedule. Your form will not be signed without the equivalent course listed.
4. Bring the completed form to the Office of the Registrar for the signature of the Registrar. (Please Note: Your bill must be validated to receive the Registrar’s signature)
5. Take 3 copies (yellow, pink and golden) of the approved form to the Office of the Registrar at the host campus during their add drop period.
6. If you are unable to register for the course, you must notify the Office of the Registrar at NC A&T SU.
7. If you drop a consortium course, you must adhere to the host institutions drop/add policy. You must also notify the Office of the Registrar at NC A&T SU.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Host Institution</th>
<th>Where to Register</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bennett College</td>
<td>Admissions Office, then to the Records Office located in 104 Black Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elon University</td>
<td>Powell Building (to fill out a ‘Special Student Application’; then to the Registrar’s Office located in 102 Alamance Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greensboro College</td>
<td>Registrar’s Office, Main Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTCC</td>
<td>Complete an admission application, indicate “Visiting Consortium Student”. Take form to the Registrar’s Office, Medlin Campus Center, Jamestown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guilford College</td>
<td>Registrar’s Office, 206 Roberts Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Point University</td>
<td>University Registrar’s Office, 180 Mossman Building (You must have a copy of your class schedule with you.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CELL PHONE USE
The use of cell phones inside the classroom during the classroom period is prohibited. Please be advised that sending or receiving text messages, placing or receiving calls as well as conversing on cell phones during the conduct of a class shall be considered as disruptive behavior for students and unprofessional behavior for faculty and staff.
OBJECTIVES

The School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences (SAES) is organized in the land-grant university tradition where programs of resident instruction in the food, agricultural, family and environmental sciences, as well as closely related areas are offered. Agricultural Research and Cooperative Extension completes the land grant institution triumvirate. Thus, the School is guided by the values that underlie the land-grant philosophy:

- Learning – creating a responsive learning environment and enhancing access to educational opportunities for all;
- Discovery – expanding knowledge through research;
- Engagement – putting that knowledge to work; and collaborating with diverse institutions, communities and people to improve their quality of life.

The hallmark of the School’s work is the integration of these three values – learning, discovery and engagement – into programs that make a difference. Our teaching, research and Extension programs are part of a national system that maintains a statewide presence and links local, state, national and global issues.

The School is fundamentally interdisciplinary; we apply the biological, physical and social sciences to challenges in food, fiber, agricultural and environmental systems. Instructional programs provide a strong foundation in the natural sciences, social sciences and economics, which support curricula in agricultural, family and consumer sciences. These programs originate from a highly qualified faculty committed to academic excellence and the development of individuals to their personal and professional potential. Central to the School’s goals is the cultivation of interdisciplinary problem-solving skills that serves as a foundation for continuing academic development, critical thinking and inquiry, life-long learning, assessment, and adaptation to change.

MISSION

The School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences provides opportunities for individuals from diverse backgrounds to achieve excellence in the food, agricultural, family and environmental sciences through exemplary and integrative instruction, and through scholarly, creative and effective research and Extension programs.

VISION

The School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences shall be a premiere learner-centered community that develops and preserves intellectual capital in the food, agricultural, family, and environmental sciences through interdisciplinary learning, discovery, and engagement.

AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH PROGRAM

Organized research is conducted in the food, agricultural, family and environmental sciences by research faculty with joint appointments in the instructional and research programs. Much of the research activity is sponsored by the United States Department of Agriculture. It is conducted on the University Teaching and Research Farm, in the Center for Environmental Farming Systems in Goldsboro, NC, and in on-campus laboratories where investigations include such areas as food safety, agromedicine, wetlands, water quality, biotechnology, biofuels and renewable, energy international trade, rural development, animal sciences, plant science, specialty crops, landscape architecture and design, human nutrition, child development, housing, food science, post-harvest technologies, and animal health.

COOPERATIVE EXTENSION PROGRAM

Cooperative extension is an outreach, and engagement educational program whose objective is to provide science-based information and assistance in a broad range of subjects to individuals, families, and organized groups in rural and urban areas of the state. The Cooperative Extension Program at North Carolina A&T State University is an integrated participatory partner in North Carolina Cooperative Extension. North Carolina State University, in Raleigh, North Carolina, and North Carolina A&T State University collaborate in providing solutions to the problems that plague the citizens in the State of North Carolina.

INTERNATIONAL AGRICULTURAL PROGRAM

The International Agricultural Program involves all departments in the School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences and relates to the University’s Office of International Programs through the International Trade Center.

In overseas locations, research, teaching, and community out-reach are conducted by faculty in association with long-term development assistance projects. Additionally, faculty share their expertise through short-term assignments for consultation in various overseas settings.

INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAMS

Departmental Organization:

The School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences is organized into four departments: (1) Agribusiness, Applied Economics and Agriscience Education, (2) Animal Sciences, (3) Family and Consumer Sciences, and (4) Natural Resources and
Environmental Design. Advisory groups associated with various professions represented by the School continually review curricula and programs. The School sets high expectations and provides students with resources and support they need to take charge of their education.

Requirements for Admissions:
The requirements for admission to the School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences are the same as the general requirements for admission to the University. Some programs have higher requirements. Please see the specific Department of interest.

Requirements for Graduation:
The requirements for graduation for the Bachelor of Science Degree are as follows:

1. The student must have satisfied the course requirements of an approved curriculum in an organized department administered by the School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences.
2. The student must have earned a cumulative grade point average of at least a “C” in his or her major courses and in his or her overall academic program.
3. Students planning to teach secondary agricultural education, family and consumer sciences education, and child development early education/family studies (B-K) must also meet the teaching requirements prescribed by the School of Education.

Curricula:
Departments in the School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences provide several program options through curricula leading to the Bachelor of Science Degree. These program options accommodate specialization in several areas of the food, agricultural, family and environmental sciences. In addition, the School has several enrichment programs available to our students and many students participate in summer internships and cooperative education programs which enable them to receive academic credit for career-related experiences. The School encourages involvement in co-curricular activities as a means of developing communication and leadership skills.

The Master of Science Degree is offered in agricultural economics, agricultural education, animal health science, food and nutrition, and plant and soil science. The Master of Art in Teaching is offered in family and consumer sciences. (For further details please consult the graduate school bulletin.)

ACCREDITATION
All of the programs in the School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences that have accrediting organizations have been accredited. They are as follows:

- The Biological Engineering Program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.
- The Didactic Program is approved by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics.
- Family and Consumer Sciences Programs are accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.
- The Landscape Architecture Program is accredited by the American Society of Landscape Architecture Accreditation Board.
- The Teacher Education Programs are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction.

The following program has been placed on a two year probationary period:
- The Didactic Program is approved by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
The School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences provides professional education for a wide range of career opportunities in the food, agricultural, family and environmental sciences. Students are prepared for careers in business, government, public service agencies, retail and service industries, health-related fields, biomedical and biotechnology companies, financial institutions, youth development agencies, conservation and environmental organizations, research, extension and education. Students are also provided with an appropriate background for graduate and professional programs.

Department of Agribusiness, Applied Economics and Agriscience Education
Anthony Yeboah, Chairperson

OBJECTIVES
The Department of Agribusiness, Applied Economics and Agriscience Education offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Science and Master of Science in Agricultural Education. Students who pursue the Bachelor of Science degree in Agricultural Education may concentrate in Secondary Education or Agricultural Professional Service. In addition, students may take prescribed courses in Rural Sociology and Sociology.

The objectives of the programs are to train students to understand and apply the educational concepts in order to identify, analyze, and resolve management problems of the farm, agribusiness firms, rural communities, and government agencies, as well as preparing students for further study in Agricultural Education.
The Agricultural Education program is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction for the preparation of teachers in agriculture in the public school system. Agricultural Education majors in both the Secondary Education and Agricultural Professional Service study tracks are expected to complete a second major concentration in a basic academic discipline to include 24-27 semester credit hours. The second major concentration requirement consists of a combination of specified technical classes in addition to classes taken from the general education and technical agriculture core as determined by the student’s advisor. The major options available include agricultural science, animal science, agribusiness and marketing, agricultural communications, natural and environmental science, plant and soil science, and rural sociology.

DEGREES OFFERED
Agricultural Education (Secondary Education) – Bachelor of Science
Agricultural Education (Agricultural Professional Service) – Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary certificate programs are offered to students enrolled in Bachelor of Science programs at the University. Areas of specialization include Entrepreneurship (18 credit hours), Biotechnology (18 credit hours) and Waste Management (18 to 20 credits hours) and Agricultural and Natural Resources Information Science (18 credit hours).

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The admission of students to the undergraduate degree program is based upon the general admission requirements of the University.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
Undergraduate majors in Agricultural Education must complete 127 semester hours of University courses. Students must earn an average grade of “C” in all Agricultural Education courses in order to meet the major field requirements. Agricultural education majors must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.8 to be admitted to the teacher education program, in addition to other admission requirements.

As mandated by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction, all candidates for teacher licensure will need to show evidence of computer competency. A basic skills test will need to be passed. Additionally, students must produce an electronic portfolio showing advanced technology for teaching skills during their program of study. The University, through course work, will provide opportunities for students to produce materials necessary to fulfill the technology portfolio requirement.

TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM
The goals and objectives of the Teacher Education Program in agricultural education, as mandated by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction (SDPI), address the development of competencies in the areas of animal science, soil science, plant science, agricultural and natural resources, horticulture, agricultural economics, agricultural mechanics, and agricultural communication. The goals of the program are twofold and are listed below:

1. Develop an understanding of and appreciation for teaching agricultural education; and
2. Develop competencies needed by individuals to teach agriculture in North Carolina public secondary schools.

The fourteen objectives of the agricultural education teacher preparation program are listed below:

1. To promote the agricultural education program in secondary schools; to meet the needs and interests of students and to satisfy employment demands;
2. To plan for effective public relations;
3. To plan for effective and comprehensive instruction;
4. To manage the classrooms and laboratories effectively;
5. To aid students in making career decisions;
6. To evaluate vocational agriculture programs and student progress;
7. To advise and manage the FFA as an integral part of instruction;
8. To extend learning experiences for students beyond the classroom through Supervised Occupational Experience Program;
9. To plan and conduct a program of career exploration and guidance and provide hands-on learning experiences in technical agriculture including animal science, soil science, plant science, agricultural and natural resources, agricultural economics and agricultural mechanics;
10. To plan and conduct a program to develop knowledge and skills needed for job entry into agricultural production occupations and/or to pursue further training in the subject area;
11. To plan and conduct a program to develop knowledge and skills needed for job entry into agricultural mechanics occupations and/or pursue further training in the subject area;
12. To plan and conduct a program to develop knowledge and skills needed for job entry into agricultural and natural resources occupations and/or pursue further training in the subject area;
13. To plan and conduct a program to develop knowledge and skills needed for job entry into forestry occupations and/or pursue further training in the subject area;
14. To plan and conduct a program to develop knowledge and skills needed for job entry into agricultural products and processing occupations and/or pursue further training in the subject area.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Students who successfully complete programs in Agricultural Education are prepared for careers in teaching, supervision in schools and colleges, agricultural extension, agricultural-related business firms and industries, trade and professional associations, government and private research firms, government services (legislative, administration, or professional), as well as for further study for advanced degrees.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGED 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Agriscience Education</td>
<td>1(1-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 200</td>
<td>Introduction to Rural Leadership</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 300</td>
<td>Introduction to International Agriculture</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 400</td>
<td>Instructional Technology In Agriscience Education</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F;S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 401</td>
<td>Leadership Theory and Youth Program Management</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 402</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Agriscience Education in the American Public School System</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 403</td>
<td>Adult Education in Agriscience and Extension Education</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 501</td>
<td>Materials and Methods of Teaching Agricultural Education and Extension</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F;S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 502</td>
<td>Student-Teaching</td>
<td>12(12-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 503</td>
<td>Program Planning and Evaluation</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F;S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 504</td>
<td>Internship in Extension, Government, or Agribusiness</td>
<td>6(6-0)</td>
<td>(F;S;S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 520</td>
<td>Special Problems in Agricultural Education and Extension</td>
<td>1-6(1-6)</td>
<td>(F;S;S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 600</td>
<td>Youth Organization and Program Management</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(SS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 601</td>
<td>Adult Education in Vocational and Extension Education</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 607</td>
<td>Environmental Education</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 608</td>
<td>Agricultural Extension Organization and Methods</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 609</td>
<td>Community Analysis and Rural Life</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGED 502</td>
<td>Internship in Extension, Government, or Agribusiness</td>
<td>6(6-0)</td>
<td>(F;S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 520</td>
<td>Special Problems in Agricultural Education and Extension</td>
<td>1-6(1-6)</td>
<td>(F;S;S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 600</td>
<td>Youth Organization and Program Management</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(SS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 601</td>
<td>Adult Education in Vocational and Extension Education</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 607</td>
<td>Environmental Education</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 608</td>
<td>Agricultural Extension Organization and Methods</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 609</td>
<td>Community Analysis and Rural Life</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Undergraduate
organizations, agencies, and institutions play in the education and adjustment of rural people to the demands of modern society. (SS) (DEMAND)

AGED 610. International Education in Agriculture
This course examines formal and informal agricultural education systems and related situations and processes which influence agricultural development in developing countries. Included are the nature and scope of the world food situation, the rationale and extent of U.S. involvement in development efforts, and the agencies and organizations involved and procedures they use. Educational programs that will enable families to improve their quality of life will be emphasized. (DEMAND)

AGED 611. Special Problems In Agricultural Education and Extension
Special work in problems dealing with Agricultural Education and Extension will be examined. Students should be at the graduate level or be working on their lateral or provisional license in agricultural education. (Enrollment by permission of department.)

AGED 612. Field Studies In Agricultural Education
Field Studies involved in Agricultural and Extension Education. Enrollment by permission of department.

AGED 620. Rural Communities and Leadership
This course will focus upon the importance of grassroots leadership development within the context of rural community settings.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN AGRICULTURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS (AGRIBUSINESS AND FOOD INDUSTRY MANAGEMENT)
(Undergraduate)

ABM 130. Introduction to Agribusiness and Food Industries
This course provides an introductory overview of the characteristics, scope and functions of the U.S. food and fiber production/processing/distributing system. (F)

ABM 240. Information Technology in Agribusiness
This course is designed to include practical use of computers and information technology to manage agribusiness topics. (F)

ABM 300. Rural Communities and Economic Development
This course is designed to offer participants an in depth understanding of rural communities in contemporary Western society. The central focus in this course is on the set of social and economic components that constitute the very fabric of communities in the context of rural settings. (F)

ABM 330. Applied Economics in Agribusiness
This course presents microeconomic and macroeconomic principles that relate to the consumption and production of food and fiber. (F;S)

ABM 335. The Economics of World Food and Resources
This course provides an international and multidisciplinary perspective on food security and resources. (S)

ABM 337. Introduction to Local Food Systems
This course will examine the social, economic and ecological consequences of the modern, industrial agriculture paradigm. Topics will include history of agriculture, world views, the sustainability concept, alternative agriculture systems, world food systems, agro-ecology, ecological economics, biotechnology, local food systems and the geography of hunger. (F)

ABM 340. The Global Agricultural Economy, Hunger and Poverty
This course will introduce students to the interdependencies between the world's food, populations, and poverty problems. Specific emphasis will be placed on relationships between wealthy and poor countries, particularly in terms of policies, trade, and aid. (S)

ABM 406. Quantitative Analysis in Agribusiness
This course will introduce modern quantitative methods used in decision making in business and economics. Emphasis will be placed on understanding and interpreting standard techniques using relevant software. Prerequisites: MATH 111 and ABM 240. (F;S)

ABM 430. Agribusiness Sales and Advertising
This course presents the principles of professional sales techniques used by food and agricultural firms. A study of the major marketing strategies and decisions that must be made by agribusiness firms, including target market selection, marketing research, sales forecasting, product policies, distribution channels, pricing, and advertising. Prerequisite: ABM 330. (S)

ABM 432. Accounting for Agribusiness
The course introduces financial accounting and practices that make students familiar with management decision-making techniques. In addition to accounting concepts and procedures, this course addresses others principles from economics, finance, business organizations and analysis of the agribusiness enterprises. (F)

ABM 434. Food and Agribusiness Marketing
This course emphasizes the principles and practices as applied to food and fiber products. Other issues to be examined include form, place and time possession utility; the ultimate consumer's market, food and agricultural industries, the system of middlemen, exchange market operations, futures contracts, price determination, and marketing cost. Prerequisite: ABM 330. (F)

ABM 436. Agricultural Prices and Forecasting
Price theory and techniques for predicting price behavior of general economy and price behavior of individual agricultural products will be analyzed. Provides practice in the application of economics and statistics to agricultural price analysis. (S)

ABM 438. Resource and Environmental Economics and Policy
This courses presents economic theory and concepts associated with natural resources – renewable resources (forests, fisheries
and wildlife populations), and non-renewable resources (minerals and energy resources, soil); implications of market failures for public policy; design of environmental policy; theory of welfare measurement; and measuring the benefits of environmental improvement. Prerequisite: ABM 330. (S)

**ABM 440. Alternative Marketing for Local Food Systems**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will cover marketing and business options for small-scale producers. Specific topics include community-supported agriculture, the direct marketing resources, value-added expertise, commodity data, regulatory programs and business planning tools needed to enhance rural enterprise. (S)

**ABM 442. Futures and Options Markets**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course studies the behavior of futures markets; how public agencies, businesses, and others use those markets. It also studies nature of various strategies involving options, commodity and futures contracts. Price determination in options and futures markets are examined. Prerequisites: MATH 111 and ABM 330. (F)

**ABM 444. Financial Analysis for Agribusiness**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the principles of financial management for agribusiness firms. Topics include the time value of money, analysis of financial records and of financial feasibility. Investment analysis, risk, markets and sources of loans for agribusiness firms will be explored. Prerequisites: MATH 111 and ABM 330. (F)

**ABM 446. Introduction to Agribusiness Research Methods**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide a general understanding of agribusiness research through the use of various techniques of scientific methods. Subject matter includes the evaluation of research design - problem identification, literature review, data collection, methods of analysis, presentation of results, interpretation of findings, formation of conclusions, and the communication of recommendations. Prerequisite: ECON 305 or ABM 406. (S)

**ABM 448. Internship**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide the student with a capstone experience. The student participates in a temporary period of supervised work experience which provides him/her with an opportunity to apply theoretical knowledge to a work situation. The internship is designed to give students supervised work experience in agriculture and environmental sciences. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Standing. (F;S;SS)

**ABM 450. Agricultural Cooperatives**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to an in-depth examination of the agricultural cooperative. Students will gain a working knowledge of the concepts, principles, and terminology of agricultural cooperatives through reference materials, lectures and presentations by guest speakers. The course will also explore the strengths and weaknesses of agricultural cooperative as well as its unique management and operational challenges. Prerequisite: ABM 330. (S)

**ABM 475. Computer Applications in Agribusiness**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will serve as an introduction to computer applications utilized in agricultural decision-making. Emphasis will be placed on utilizing existing software packages for microcomputers to make financial, economic and quantitative analysis of farm and agribusiness-related problems. (F)

**ABM 480. Agribusiness and Food Industry Management**
Credit 3(3-0)
The economic structure and importance of the agribusiness and food industry will be discussed. Other topics to be covered include marketing, production, risk, human resource management, and financial management in agribusiness firms. Prerequisites: MATH 111 and ABM 330. (F)

**Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate**

**ABM 632. Food and Agricultural Policy Analysis**
Credit 3(3-0)
Food and Agrivusiness Policy Analysis is designed to provide an economic analytical framework useful for examining current issues involving agricultural policies, fiscal and monetary policies, international trade of agricultural commodities and products, and environmental and natural resources. (S)

**ABM 634. International Agribusiness Marketing**
Credit 3 (3-0)
This course will examine and analyze the series of problems, issues, policies, regulations and procedures relevant to the global marketing of agricultural and related commodities by agribusiness firms. Emphasis will be on combining firm-level agribusiness marketing concepts with international agribusiness marketing and export management practices, including the development of international agribusiness marketing plans and case studies from international agribusiness firms. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (F)

**ABM 638. Special Problems in Agricultural Economics**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed for students who desire to work out special problems in the field of agribusiness management; problem definition, formulation and investigation will be emphasized. (F)

**ABM 640. Advanced Agribusiness and Food Industry Management**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes decision-making of agribusiness managers, agribusiness management consultants, and entrepreneurs of agriculturally related firms. Contemporary topics facing the agribusiness decision-maker such as how to establish an agriculturally based firm, marketing agribusiness firms through E-Commerce, examining food supply chains, establishing contractual agreements with other firms, and evaluating industrial organization within the agribusiness industry are presented. (F)

**ABM 641. Special Problems in Agribusiness Management**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course relies heavily on the “Harvard Case Studies Approach” to make decisions and solve problems faced by agribusiness managers. Also, students will be exposed to quantitative techniques for analyzing and solving problems confronting the firm.
Emphasis is placed on applying theoretical concepts to the real world decision-making environment. Prerequisite AGEC 640 or consent of instructor. (DEMAND)

**ABM 648. Agribusiness Financial Management**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers financial management, long-term investment analysis, the performance of alternative investments, and the theory of efficient markets. Topics covered include comparative financial analysis, short-term budgeting, and capital budgeting. (DEMAND)

**ABM 650. Mathematical Applications in Agribusiness**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course serves as a refresher to matrix algebra, derivatives, partial derivatives, optimization, integration, and linear differential equations applied in agribusiness. (F;S;SS)

**ABM 675. Advanced Computer Applications in Agribusiness**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide students with the tools to utilize computers for agricultural decision-making. Emphasis will be placed on utilizing existing software packages for microcomputers and mainframe computers to make financial, economic and quantitative analysis of farm and agribusiness-related problems. (F;S;SS)

---

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

**Adjunct Associate Professor**

Kofi Adu-Nyako ................................................................. Adjunct Associate Professor
B.S., University of Science and Technology; M.S., Cornell University; Ph.D., University of Florida

Antoine J. Alston ............................................................... Professor
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Iowa State University

Godfrey C. Ejimakor .......................................................... Professor
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Texas Tech

Paula Faulkner ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., M.S. North Carolina A&T State University, Ph.D., Penn State University

Benjamin Gray ................................................................. Research Professor
B.S., M.S. North Carolina A&T State University, Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Kenrett Y. Jefferson-Moore ............................................... Professor
B.S. Southern University, M.S. Alabama A&M University, Ph.D. Auburn University

Donald R. McDowell ....................................................... Professor
B.S., Southern University A&M; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois

John O'Sullivan ............................................................... Cooperative Extension Faculty, Kellogg Endowed Chair
B.A., Stanford University; M.S., Auburn University; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles

John P. Owens ............................................................... Adjunct Instructor
B.S. Appalachian State University, M.S. North Carolina A&T State University

Richard D. Robbins ....................................................... Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Terrence Thomas ........................................................... Research Professor
B.S., University of West Indies; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Louisiana State University

Alton Thompson ............................................................ Professor and Dean
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S., Ph.D., Ohio State University

Chastity Warren English ................................................ Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Anthony K. Yeboah ......................................................... Professor and Chairperson
B.S., University of Science and Technology; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University

Osei-Agyeman Yeboah ................................................... Research Professor
B.S. University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana, M.S. North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D. University of Nebraska

---

**Department of Animal Sciences**

Ralph C. Noble, Chairperson

**OBJECTIVES**

Baccalaureate degree programs in the Department of Animal Sciences prepare students for careers in animal sciences, biotechnology, biomedical research, pharmaceutical, and related industries, for graduate school, and for entry into veterinary and human medicine professional schools. The Department provides service to the people of North Carolina, the United States, and the world.

**DEGREE PROGRAMS**

Animal Science – Bachelor of Science
Animal Science (Animal Industry) – Bachelor of Science
Laboratory Animal Science – Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary certificate programs in Biotechnology (18 credit hours), Waste Management (18 to 20 credit hours) and Agricultural and Natural Resources Information Science (18 credit hours) are offered to students enrolled in Bachelor of Science degree programs in the department.
CERTIFICATE IN EQUINE MANAGEMENT

The Department of Animal Sciences offers the Certificate in Equine Management curriculum, designed to prepare students for positions within the horse industry. The curriculum is management oriented, preparing graduates for the widest range of available equine jobs; areas of specialization may be pursued during the internship. Farm management, breeding, nutrition, selection/judging, and health are covered in detail; training, teaching, and riding are also included. The graduates’ wide spectrum of knowledge suits them for jobs with many different types of equine operations: grooms to assistant managers, private to recreational and racing barns; breed to discipline-oriented farms.

The Certificate in Equine Management is available to students in all university majors. The Certificate is awarded during Commencement. Interested students are required to complete 21 semester hours from the following courses: ANSC 218, 219, 220, 313, 314, 614 and LASC 363.

ADMISSION AND DEGREE PROGRAMS REQUIREMENTS

Admission of students to the undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Animal Sciences is based upon the general admission requirements of the University. The B.S. degree in Animal Science, the B.S. with a concentration in Animal Science (Animal Industry) and the B.S. degree in Laboratory Animal Science requires a minimum of 126 semester hours. It is a university requirement that students complete three hours of African /African American Studies, three hours of Global Studies, and six hours of humanities. During summer vacations, internships are strongly recommended. During matriculation through the degree program, hands-on activities with various animal species are built into our education program. The various species are available on-campus through the Laboratory Animal Resource facility as well as our beef, dairy, equine, poultry, small ruminant (meat goats and sheep), swine and poultry units.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Graduates from the department have numerous and varied career opportunities that are related to the area of a student’s specialization and interest. Careers include but are not limited to: sales positions in animal science and related industries; feed, food, and animal health professionals; technical professionals in biotechnology, biomedical and pharmaceutical industries, managerial, administrative, and public relations positions; product managers in swine, beef, dairy, poultry, sheep, and goat production; careers in veterinary and human medicine; consultants, representatives and managers with animal breeding and livestock marketing organizations and stockyard companies; technicians with zoos, kennels and similar facilities, breed companies and production animal agriculture; teachers and researchers in education; extension specialists and livestock insurance representatives; federal agency officials; managers with commercial feedlots, and laboratory technicians; managers, researchers, and technicians with livestock processing plants; and journalists with radio and television stations.

HUMAN AND VETERINARY MEDICAL PREPARATION

(Pre-Veterinary)

Preparation for admission to Veterinary and Human Medical Schools is offered through the degree programs in Laboratory Animal Science or Animal Sciences. These programs have become the first choice programs for students aspiring to enter medical professional schools.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN ANIMAL SCIENCE

ANSC 211. Animal and Laboratory Animal Sciences Credit 3(2-2)
Basic genetics, physiology, nutrition, animal products, processing, disease control, euthanasia, anesthesiaiology, and pharmacology. Production practices, management, and health of livestock and animals used in biomedical research. Prerequisite: LASC 162. (F;S)

ANSC 212. Feeds and Feeding Credit 3(3-0)
Composition and nutrient content of feeds, basic principles of feeding, comparative digestive systems, basic principles of nutrition for ruminant and monogastric animals. Prerequisites: LASC 162 and ANSC 211. (S)

ANSC 214. Agricultural Genetics Credit 3(2-2)
Basic principles of heredity in relation to animal and plant improvement. Laboratory in cytology and the genetic basis of inheritance. Prerequisite: BIOL 101, 240, or 160. (F;S)

ANSC 217. Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals Credit 3(2-2)
Structures and functions of the body systems and organs of domestic animals. Pre-requisites: ANSC 211, BIOL 160. (S)

ANSC 312. Meat and Meat Products Credit 3(2-2)
Meats from the consumer, processor, and producer standpoints. Meat as a food; inspection, grading, processing, preservation, and identification. (F)

ANSC 411. Livestock Production Credit 3(2-2)
Selection, breeding, feeding, management of beef cattle, goats and sheep. Prerequisite: ANSC 212. (F)

ANSC 413. Sanitation and Diseases of Farm Animals Credit 2(2-0)
Sanitation and the common diseases of livestock with reference to causes, prevention and treatment as well as their relation to the environment. (F)

ANSC 415. Horse Production Credit 3(2-2)
A survey of the light horse industry in the U.S. Horse Breeds and registry associations. Breeding, care, and management in the light Horse. Comparative judging of breed groups’ preventative procedures; disease control. (F)

ANSC 416. Swine Production Credit 3(2-2)
Breeding, nutrition, production, and management in modern swine enterprises. Marketing and economic aspects of swine production. Swine production and the environment. Prerequisite: ANSC 211. (S)

**ANSC 611. Principles of Animal Nutrition** Credit 3(3-0)
Fundamental of modern animal nutrition; classification of nutrients, nutrient metabolism; nutrient partitioning in production. (S)

**ANSC 614. Animal Breeding** Credit 3(3-0)
Application of genetic and breeding principles to livestock production and improvement. Phenotypic and genotypic effects of selection methods; mating systems. Prerequisites: ANSC 211 and 214. (F)

**ANSC 615. Selection of Meat and Meat Products** Credit 3(2-2)
Identification, grading and cutting of meats. (SS)

**ANSC 619. Special Problems in Livestock Management** Credit 3(3-0)
Problems in feeding, breeding and management in beef cattle, sheep and swine production. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F)

**ANSC 624. Physiology of Reproduction in Vertebrate Species** Credit 3(2-2)
Mechanisms of reproductive processes with special emphasis on their interaction with the disciplines of nutrition, immunology and biochemistry. Prerequisite: ANSC 461, 623, or permission of instructor. (F)

**ANSC 637. Environmental Toxicology** Credit 3(3-0)
Basic principles of environmental toxicology; regulatory perspectives; spills, anthropogenic pollution problems; ecological and human risk assessments; overview of classes of toxic agents, routes of exposure, target animals (aquatic, terrestrial, and mammalian species), and toxicological testing. Prerequisites: BIOL 101, CHEM 106 or 107, and CHEM 251. (S)

**ANSC 665. Techniques in Biotechnology** Credit 3(2-2)
Basic principles and laboratory experiences in biotechnology. Concepts of DNA structure, function, related applications in biotechnology. Methods: isolating DNA and RNA; genomic DNA and plasmid DNA analysis, gel electrophoresis, Southern hybridization, gene probes, and more. Prerequisite: CHEM 251, ANSC 214, BIOL 466, or permission of instructor. (F;S)

**ANSC 713. Advanced Livestock Production** Credit 3(2-2)
Research relating to various phases of livestock production; the livestock enterprise on the whole farm system. Overall economic performance. (F)

**DAIRY SCIENCE**

**ANSC 421. Dairy Cattle Production** Credit 3(2-2)
Lactation, management and nutrition for efficient milk production. Dairy cattle breeding and selection. Care of dairy equipment and dairy cattle records. Prerequisite: ANSC 212. (F)

**EQUINE MANAGEMENT**

**ANSC 218. Equine Science I** Credit 3 (2-2)
Introduces the horse industry and emphasizes basic horse husbandry. Topics include history and development of the horse, status and future of the horse industry, breeds, types and classes of horses, cells, tissues, and organs, functional anatomy, biomechanics of movement, unsoundness, determining age, height, and weight of horses, genetics, reproduction and breeding. (F;S)

**ANSC 219. Equine Science II** Credit 3 (2-2)
Course continues horse industry theory and practices and emphasizes basic horse husbandry and stable management practices. Topics continue from equine science and include digestion and nutrition, feeds and feeding, health management, parasite control, shoeing and hoof care, buildings and equipment, equitation, and career opportunities. Prerequisite: ANSC 218. (F;S)

**ANSC 220. Equine Conformation and Selection** Credit 3 (3-0)
Evaluates conformation and movement. It covers related anatomy, identifies characteristics of major breeds, and introduces judging. Topics include the relationship of form to function and ideals and terminology for breed, halter, and performance specialties. (F;S)

**ANSC 313. Advance Horse Farm Management** Credit 3 (3-0)
Course covers management skills for the different types of equine facilities. Topics will include breeding management, health management, pasture management, facility planning, marketing, record keeping, insurance, liability, contracts, and management of training and boarding facility. Prerequisite: ANSC 219. (F;S)

**ANSC 314. Equine Behavior and Training** Credit 3 (2-2)
Application of fundamental behavioral concepts to training of horses and modification of undesirable behavioral patterns. Topics include early handling, halter breaking, lunging, long lining, and saddling and bridling through riding. Different taining methods will be covered and practiced as appropriate. Prerequisite: ANSC 219. (F;S)

**POULTRY SCIENCE**

**ANSC 354. Fundamentals of Poultry Breeding** Credit 4(3-2)
Breeding, selection, and improvement of poultry. Prerequisites: ANSC 214 and 451. (S)

**ANSC 451. Poultry Production** Credit 3(2-2)
Principles and practices of poultry production. Prerequisite: ANSC 211. (F)

**ANSC 555. Advanced Commercial Poultry Management** Credit 4(3-2)
Management of poultry farm and hatchery operation will be emphasized. Prerequisite: ANSC 451. (F)

**ANSC 641. Disease Management of Livestock and Poultry** Credit 3(2-2)
Prevention and control of diseases in livestock species and Poultry; Micro and macroenvironments that result in disease. Prerequisite: ANSC 451. (S)
LABORATORY ANIMAL SCIENCE

LASC 161. Orientation I
Orientation to college academic life with consideration for program demands, learning techniques and resources. (F)

LASC 162. Introduction to Animal and Laboratory Animal Sciences
Ethical considerations, basic sciences, history of use, laws, and guidelines in using livestock and laboratory animals. (F)

LASC 261. Medical Terminology
Introduction to medical terminology; vocabulary building using Latin and Greek terms as it relates to basic anatomy, physiology, and pathology. (F;S)

LASC 365. Biology, Diseases and Care of Laboratory Animal
The biology, diseases and care of laboratory animals; behavior of common laboratory animals; handling, restraint; necropsy and diagnostic procedures; anesthesia, aseptic surgical procedures. (F)

LASC 459. Integrated Anatomy
The origin, development, and structure of bio-systems in laboratory animals, food animals and companion animals will be studied. Prerequisite: LASC 261. (F)

LASC 460. Microscopic Anatomy
Microscopic studies of cells and tissues of laboratory, food, and companion animals. Prerequisite: LASC 459. (F;S)

LASC 461. Physiology of Domestic Animals
Function of bio-systems in laboratory animals, farm animals, and companion animals. Prerequisite: LASC 459. (S)

LASC 462. Principles of Medical Sciences
Basic concepts of diseases and the biological reactions to disease within the living body. Basic concepts on the living body; cell injury, inflammatory reactions; circulatory disturbances; immune disorders; growth disturbances; and the nature and cause of disease. (F)

LASC 463. Internship II
Field experiences in veterinary medical activities, Animal Industry and Animal Sciences including Equine Management. Prerequisites: LASC 363 and special departmental permission. (F;S;SS)

LASC 564. Introduction to Research
Biomedical research techniques including fundamental laboratory investigations, precepts of the scientific method and experimental design; application of scientific instrumentation. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (S)

LASC 569. Seminar in Laboratory Animal Science
Discussion of current topics in laboratory animal science or histotechnology. (F)

LASC 563. Princes of Toxicology
General principles involved in absorption, distribution, and excretion of toxicants, biotransformation, adverse effects, and factors that modify their effects. Toxic effects on specific target organs. (S)

LASC 565. Laboratory Animal Management and Clinical Techniques
Principles, theories and current concepts of laboratory animal science. Government regulations, ethical considerations, animal facility management and animal health surveillance. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. (S)

LASC 660. Special Techniques in Specimen Preparation, Immunological Techniques, Electron Microscopy, Radiology or Histotechnology
Special expertise in either the preparation of animal models for classroom, museum, and special display, the theoretical and practical aspects of immunological techniques, electron and light microscopy, radiology, tissue culture or histochemistry. Prerequisite: Senior standing or special departmental permission. (F;S;SS)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Tracy L. Hanner ................................................................. Laboratory Animal Science Coordinator
B.S., North Carolina Central University; DVM, North Carolina State University

M. Ray McKinnie ............................................................... Cooperative Extension Faculty/Associate Dean Cooperative Extension
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Ohio State University, Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Radiah Corn Minor .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., Florida A&M University; Ph.D., Meharry Medical College

Ralph C. Noble ................................................................. Associate Professor and Chairperson
B.S., M.S., Tuskegee University; Ph.D., University Illinois-Champaign-Urbana

Sang Hyon Oh ................................................................. Adjunct Assistant Professor and Research Scientist
B.S., M.S., Seoul National University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Jenora Waterman ............................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Bennett College; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Kyha D. Williams ............................................................ Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; DVM, North Carolina State University

Mulumebet Worku .......................................................... Professor
B.Sc., Addis Ababa University, Alemaya College of Agriculture; M.S., Ph.D., University of Maryland, College Park

62
OBJECTIVES

The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences prepares students for professional careers that focus on improving the quality of life of individuals and families in a diverse society. These careers include employment in educational institutions, service institutions, community and government agencies, design and manufacturing industries, and other companies and industries that influence the quality of life. Students are also prepared for graduate school and for medical professional schools.

Students in Family and Consumer Sciences are prepared to assist families in meeting their quality nutritional needs, understanding human development, developing skills in family and parent education, managing materials and human resources, and acquiring appropriate and affordable living environments. The Department prepares students to apply new technologies and creative discoveries in apparel design and food science to address the needs of a diverse and changing society. The Department also empowers students to think critically, to communicate ideas effectively, and to develop leadership skills in the profession.

Faculty in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences conduct research and engage in community activities that contribute to the body of knowledge in the areas of Child Development and Early Education, Food Science, Nutrition, Housing, Fashion Merchandising and Design, and Family Consumer issues. Furthermore, the Department has a commitment to provide continuing professional development for family and consumer sciences professionals that affects the quality of life of individuals, families and communities.

DEGREES OFFERED

Child Development and Family Studies (Early Education and Family Studies - B-K Teacher Licensure) – Bachelor of Science
Child Development and Family Studies (Child Development and Family Relations) – Bachelor of Science
Family and Consumer Sciences – (Fashion Merchandising and Design) – Bachelor of Science
Family and Consumer Sciences – (Consumer Sciences) – Bachelor of Science
Food and Nutritional Sciences – (Food Science) – Bachelor of Science
Food and Nutritional Sciences – (Dietetics) – Bachelor of Science
Food and Nutritional Sciences – (Pre-Medicine) – Bachelor of Science

MINOR OFFERED

Child Development and Family Studies

CERTIFICATE IN FAMILY FINANCIAL PLANNING

The Family Financial Planning Certificate program is an inter-institutional distance education certificate program created by the 1890 Family and Consumer Sciences - Distance Instructional Alliance (FCS-DIA): North Carolina A&T State University, Alabama A&M University, Fort Valley State University, South Carolina State University, Southern University, University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff, Tennessee State University, and the University of Maryland-Eastern Shore. The program is registered with the Certified Financial Planners Board of Standards and is delivered in accordance with a Memorandum of Agreement signed by each institution. The certificate program is available to students matriculating at North Carolina A&T State University as well as to individuals who hold a bachelor’s degree and are not currently enrolled at the University. The purpose of the certificate program is to prepare students for the CFP® Certification Examination. Each participating 1890 Alliance institution will award a certificate in Family Financial Planning to students who successfully complete the course requirements for the certificate and for a Bachelor’s Degree.

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The admission of students to the undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences is based upon the general admission requirements of the University.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Majors in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences and all of the concentrations must complete the required programs of course work. A minimum grade of “C” is required in all core and program area courses for graduation.

ACCREDITATION

All programs in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences are nationally accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

The Early Education and Family Studies (Birth-Kindergarten Teacher Licensure) concentration is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and approved by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction under the University-wide accreditation and approval of teacher education programs.

The Child Development and Family Relations concentration is approved by the National Council on Family Relations (NCFR) to offer the Certified Family Life Education program.

The Didactic Program is approved by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics (formerly Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education) of The Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics (formerly American Dietetic Association), a specialized body recognized by the Commission on Recognition of Post secondary Accreditation and the United States Department of Education.
THE CHILD DEVELOPMENT LABORATORY

The Child Development Laboratory (CDL) is licensed by the North Carolina Division of Child Development. It is primarily a teaching, learning, discovery, and servicing laboratory for students and faculty in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences. The CDL is also available for use by students and faculty from other majors across the university that have an interest in child development, child behavior, special education, physical education, speech pathology, foreign language, social work, recreation, sociology, and other areas involving children and families. The CDL provides the opportunity for these students in their respective academic disciplines to make observational, instructional, evaluation, comparative and in-depth studies on child behavior and its related areas. The CDL embraces the “Creative Curriculum” which offers a variety of activities that integrate physical, intellectual, and social-emotional stimulation.

TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Child Development and Family Studies Early Education and Family Studies: Birth-Kindergarten (Licensure) concentration has the following goals and educational outcomes:

Goals:
- To provide a course of study that prepares majors for appropriate birth-kindergarten teaching practices, and teacher-related careers.
- To provide a course of study that encourages professional knowledge, skills, and dispositions as a foundation for professional growth and development while utilizing interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary training from diverse disciplines (elementary education, special education, speech pathology, physical education (public health), psychology, sociology, and social work).
- To provide experiences and opportunities that promote professional development and affiliation.
- To coordinate and supervise clinical experiences and research activities in a range of settings that demonstrate the blend of theory and practice with young children and families.

Educational Outcomes:
- Identify a personal philosophy and a career purpose that is related to the profession and embraces the diverse characteristics of the environment.
- Demonstrate appropriate and professional knowledge, skills, and dispositions as an early childhood educator.
- Strengthen the skills needed to effectively communicate in the professional realm with administrators, co-workers, students, parents and others.
- Discover and consider benefits of graduate work within the field.
- Commit to life-long learning and self-improvement through professional development opportunities related to, but not limited to technology, and assessment.
- Identify and understand various diverse populations of young children and their families.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The programs in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences prepare students for, but do not limit them to, the following suggested careers as public school/child-care personnel, community/early childhood center providers, family specialists, birth-kindergarten teachers, child-care directors, sport and corporate wellness nutritionists, private practice, nutrition-related business and industries, nutritionists in hospitals and other health care facilities, researchers in universities and medical centers, financial planners, apparel designers, visual merchandisers, retail buyers, managers, sketch artists, product development specialists, global sourcing managers, food production management specialists, quality assurance specialists, technical sales, food inspection specialists, and researchers for federal, state, and local government.

Child Development and Family Studies Relations students are required to select a cognate area, which is designed to allow the student to specialize in a major-related discipline. All students are required to complete 9 hours of coursework in one of the following disciplines, or select from either area to create a multidisciplinary focus. The multidisciplinary focus can be selected only with the approval of the academic advisor or Department Chairperson.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHILD PUBLIC POLICY</th>
<th>CHILD HEALTH</th>
<th>CHILD &amp; FAMILY SERVICE</th>
<th>COORDINATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLI 150</td>
<td>FCS 150</td>
<td>SOCI 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLI 250</td>
<td>FCS 151</td>
<td>SOCI 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLI 340</td>
<td>BIOL 369</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLI 350</td>
<td>SOWK 415</td>
<td>SOWK 133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLI 420</td>
<td>NURS 303</td>
<td>SOWK 372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARLY CHILDHOOD</td>
<td>NURS 305</td>
<td>SOWK 412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td>FCS 135</td>
<td>SOWK 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCS421</td>
<td>FCS 359</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 422</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 425</td>
<td>PSYC 320</td>
<td></td>
<td>FCS 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 426</td>
<td>FCS 421</td>
<td></td>
<td>FCS 338</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EARLY INTERVENTION
Students will select 12 hours from the special education corollary concentration with the assistance from the academic advisor.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES
Students will select nine (9) hours from major related disciplines with the assistance from the academic advisor.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES

AGRI 499. Undergraduate Research  Credit 3(0-6)
Research under the direction of faculty in the School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences. The research may be carried out on campus or in an off-campus industry or business setting. Limited to majors with 3.0 overall GPA. Requires written paper and oral presentation. (F;S)

FCS 104. The Individual and His Family in Contemporary Society  Credit 1(1-0)
This course focuses on individual development in the family, the changing needs and roles of individuals due to emerging social forces, and the role of the Family and Consumer Sciences professional in developing strategies for successful families. (DEMAND)

FCS 133. Family Foods  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is study of the application of elementary principles of nutrition and cookery to the planning, preparation and serving of simple meals designed to meet the needs of all family members. (S)

FCS 150. Food Preparation/Meal Management  Credit 3(2-2)
This is an introductory food course that includes basic principles, techniques and management used in food preparation and preservation, which develop skills in planning, preparing and serving nutritious meals for families of various lifestyles. (S)

FCS 155. Food for Weight Management  Credit 3(3-0)
This course acquaints students with a basic understanding of good nutrition and safe weight loss techniques. (DEMAND)

FCS 160. Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences  Credit 1(1-0)
This course is designed to assist students in making personal adjustments to college living; it provides an introduction to the broad areas of family and consumer sciences and a study of the curricula and professional opportunities in the field. (F;S)

FCS 181. Social-Psychological Aspects of Dress  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a basic study of the social, psychological, cultural and economic influences on contemporary fashions. (S)

FCS 183. Textiles  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an introduction to the study of textiles, their sources, characteristics and production; the performance, use and care of fabrics. (S)

FCS 200. Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences Education  Credit 2(2-0)
Historical background, philosophy and objectives of education in the United States; educational, social and political movement affecting vocational education in the public schools with emphasis on the requirements of North Carolina. (DEMAND)

FCS 201. Cooperative Experience in Diverse Settings  Credit 3(3-0)
Historical background, philosophy and objectives of education in the United States; educational, social and political movement affecting vocational education in the public schools with emphasis on the requirements of North Carolina. (DEMAND)

FCS 245. Introduction to Food Science  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an introductory study of the nature of raw foods and behavior of food components during handling and processing. Key methods and principles of food preservation will also be discussed. (F)

FCS 246. Purchasing in Food Service  Credit 3(3-0)
A study of problems involved in the purchase of food, equipment and other expendable supplies for food service establishments are the major topics of this course. Prerequisites: FCS 150 and AGEC 446. (S)

FCS 260. Introduction to Human Development  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the human development process covering the life span from prenatal, childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and aging through death. The social, psychological, cognitive, physical and moral characteristics of each stage are studied. Prerequisite: FCS 160. (F;S;SS)

FCS 280. Introduction to Fashion Merchandising  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to apparel business including discussions of current trends in fashion merchandising, fashion coordination and analysis of the function of fashion merchandising. (F)

FCS 281. Apparel Construction and Evaluation  Credit 3(1-3)
This course is an introduction to the fundamental principles of clothing construction using a commercial pattern with emphasis on fitting, pattern adjustments, garment and basic construction skills. Laboratory experience is required. (F)

FCS 300. Program Planning in Family and Consumer Sciences K-12  Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves participation in planning Family & Consumer Sciences programs for occupational education in public schools K-12. (Career awareness, middle school, exploratory, comprehensive occupational family and consumer sciences, youth and adult program). (DEMAND)

FCS 311. Child Development: Prenatal Through Early/Middle Childhood  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of the child’s sequential development at different stages - conception through late childhood. Historical and theoretical approaches to child development programs for young children will be studied. Field experiences are required. (F;S)
FCS 312. Adolescence and Young Adulthood Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a comprehensive study of the physical, mental, and psychological factors of development from late childhood through adulthood. Observation required. Prerequisite: Instructor’s permission. (DEMAND)

FCS 314. Human Ecology of the Family Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of the family as environment and within environment. Relations of values, goals, standards and decision-making in the management of the family. The unique role of the family in the social, economics, and political system. Prerequisite: SOCI 100. (DEMAND)

FCS 332. Cultural Aspects of Food Credit 2(2-0)
A study of the influence of cultural and socioeconomic factors on food patterns and nutritional status of selected ethnic groups. Prerequisite: FCS 357. (DEMAND)

FCS 354. Organizational Management in Food Service Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to study the organizations, management and administration of various food service establishments and the inclusion of personnel management. Prerequisite: FCS 150. (F)

FCS 356. Contemporary Nutrition Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an introductory approach to the principles of nutrition as they relate to human requirements for nutrients during the life cycle; influences of nutrition on growth and development; and the influence of contemporary living as it impacts healthy lifestyle. (F)

FCS 357. Introduction to Human Nutrition Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides an introductory approach to the principles of nutrition as they relate to human requirements for nutrients during the life cycle; the significance of and mechanism through which nutrients meet these biological needs during the life cycle. Prerequisites: CHEM 107 and 117. (F;S;SS)

FCS 380. Visual Merchandising Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the use of visual merchandising and promotional techniques for textile and non-textile products. Prerequisite: FCS 181, 280 or instructor’s permission. (F)

FCS 382. Creative Apparel Design I (Flat Pattern) Credit 3(2-2)
This course examines the application of principles of creative design by the use of flat pattern techniques. Laboratory experience is required. Prerequisite: FCS 281. (S)

FCS 384. Historic Developments of Costumes and Textiles Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the evolution of dress through the study of western dress from ancient to modern times. Individual research is required. Prerequisites: FCS 181 and 183. (F)

FCS 398. Food and Nutritional Biochemistry Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introductory course for students in agricultural, animal, food, and nutritional sciences. The course emphasizes the cellular metabolism, structure, and function of proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids. Vitamins, mineral, enzymes, and hormones are covered also. Prerequisites: CHEM 106, 116, 107, 117.

FCS 400. Contemporary Housing Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of problems in house planning to meet family needs. Emphasis is placed on the study of house designs, methods of financing and location. (S)

FCS 401. Family Systems Credit 3(3-0)
The development of the family and the impact of environmental systems on the life cycle as families move from stages of effective status to crisis status. (S)

FCS 403. Family Economics Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of financial budgeting and planning strategies during the various stages of the family life cycle. Consideration is given to multifaceted consumer problems and resources for problem resolution. (S)

FCS 414. Creative Expression in Early Education Credit 3(2-2)
Materials, methods and evaluation used in the development of cognitive, affective and psychomotor behaviors in dramatic play, music, art and literature will be focus areas. In addition, career opportunities in curricula and interagency services to assist families in a collaborative relationship will be emphasized. Field based teaching experiences are included in this course. Prerequisites: FCS 260, 311, and 418. (F)

FCS 415. Materials, Methods and Evaluation II Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the materials, methods and evaluation used in the development of cognitive, effective, and psychomotor behaviors. Focus areas: Social Studies, Science, Math, Health and Safety. Prerequisite: FCS 414. (DEMAND)

FCS 417. Parent Education Credit 3(3-0)
Parental interactions in the child’s development at home, in the school and in the community. The effective use of assistance and volunteers in the school environment as well as elements of creative parenting in a rapidly changing social environment are also studied. (S)

FCS 418. Foundations of Early Education and Family Studies Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of the historical, sociological and philosophical background of typical and atypical development in young children; and a review of the dynamic of the family and current issues related to the teaching profession. Emphasis will be placed on curriculum planning, the integrated day, scheduling, and the curriculum development. Field experiences are included in this course. Prerequisite: FCS 260. (S)

FCS 419. Practicum in Interdisciplinary Services Credit 3(1-4)
This course includes practical field experience in community service agencies concerned with all areas of childcare and family development. Emphasis will be placed on services to young children.  

**FCS 420. Administration of Early Care and Education Programs**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an introduction to business administration, organizations, and supervision in diverse early education and family interagency settings. Emphasis is placed on key administrative and human resources concepts, practices, and issues related to the administrating, planning, organizing, staffing, financing, decision-making, supervising, and evaluating early education and family interagency settings.  

**FCS 421. The Cognitively Oriented Preschool Curriculum**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Methods, materials and strategies in preschool education as found in the cognitively oriented curriculum. Emphasis will be placed on development of skills in teaching.  

**FCS 430. Assessment and Evaluation of Young Children**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
A study of the principles and practices of observing, recording and analyzing behavior and development of young children. Attention is focused on naturalistic observations, developmental theories, diagnostic information and an analysis of interpreting play, language and physical development of young children. Field experiences are included in this course. Prerequisites: FCS 260, 311, and 418.  

**FCS 443. Food Safety and Sanitation**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an introductory study of the nature of raw foods and behavior of food components during handling and processing. Key methods and principles of food preservation will also be discussed. Prerequisite: FCS 245, BIOL 220.  

**FCS 446. Special Problems in Family and Consumer Sciences**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to provide an opportunity for in depth study of a special topic in family and consumer sciences. Emphasis is placed on individual reading assignments, research, and group discussions. Topics will vary by semester.  

**FCS 454. Quantity Foods Procurement and Production**  
Credit 4(1-6)  
This course focuses on the procurement of food, equipment, and other expendable supplies for food service establishments. It includes the application of principles of cookery to the preparation and service of food for group feeding with emphasis on menu planning, work schedules, cost and portion control. These concepts are applied in a laboratory setting. Prerequisites: FCS 150 and 354.  

**FCS 460. Applied Research in Family & Consumer Sciences**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to provide students with a "hands-on" inquiry experience in the acquisition of knowledge and skills in the research and evaluation process. Students will participate in applied research activities preparatory for conducting a research project. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Year.  

**FCS 480. Computer Assisted Design for Apparel**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course is an introduction to the use of the computer for sketching, pattern making, pattern grading and making markers. Prerequisite: FCS 281, 382, 489.  

**FCS 482. Global Trends and National Perspectives in Clothing and Textiles**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course provides an in-depth investigation of global and national trends as they relate specifically to the textile industry. Prerequisites: FCS 181 and 280.  

**FCS 483. Principles of Apparel Evaluation**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an individual study of the factors that determine the cost, price, quality, performance and value of textiles and apparel. Prerequisites: FCS 183 and 281.  

**FCS 485. Fashion Marketing and Merchandising**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course emphasizes the functions and responsibilities of the fashion merchandiser, and considers various retail establishments. A synthesis of business knowledge and its application to the fashion field will be included. Prerequisite: FCS 280.  

**FCS 486. Cooperative Training in Business and Industry I**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to provide pre-professional experiences for students majoring in fashion merchandising and design. Emphasis will be placed on career exploration, resume writing, business correspondence, and internship preparation.  

**FCS 487. Cooperative Training in Business and Industry II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Students will be employed for a minimum of 200 hours in their major field of work. They will be evaluated on report by their employer and a University coordinator. Prerequisite: Senior standing.  

**FCS 489. Creative Apparel Design II (Draping)**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course will focus on the application of principles of creative apparel design by the use of the draping method. Prerequisites: FCS 281 and 382.  

**FCS 500. Occupational Family and Consumer Sciences**  
Credit 3(1-4)  
This course examines the organization and administration of occupational wage-earning programs at the upper high school level-methods and instructional media. Work experiences require at least one area of Family and Consumer Sciences occupational cluster.  

**FCS 503. Basic Interior Design**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course is a study of housing and interior requirements for individuals and families with a focus on plans, design, furnishing and aesthetic.  

**FCS 505. Home Management and Equipment**  
Credit 3(1-4)
This course examines the use of management principles in effecting an orderly management of the home and all of its environment. The use of basic equipment in the home that makes for an efficient and well-kept household will be emphasized. Selection and coordination of equipment for effective living is demonstrated. (DEMAND)

**FCS 536. Inclusive Environments for Young Children and Families**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on providing high quality learning environments in interacting with young children and their families in school and home. Emphasis is placed on the developmental assessment and evaluation of young children guided by inclusive curriculum strategies, management standards and practices for an effective learning environment. Prerequisites: FCS 260, FCS 430, SPED 350. (F;S;SS)

**FCS 542. Food Engineering**  Credit 3(2-2)
The fundamentals of heat transfer, fluid flow, refrigeration, evaporation and other unit operations in the food processing industry. Application of engineering principles and concepts to the processing of food. Prerequisite: PHYS 110, PHYS 111. (S)

**FCS 541. Food Packaging**  Credit 2(2-0)
The characteristics of packaging materials, strength, elasticity, permeability, food packaging machines, adhesives, as related to products wholesomeness and package design as a form of advertising will be studied. Prerequisite: CHEM 106 or 107. (DEMAND)

**FCS 543. Food Preservation**  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of current methods of preserving foods - canning, freezing, dehydration, radiation and fermentation. Prerequisite: FCS 245 or equivalent. (F)

**FCS 544. Internships**  Credit 3(0-6)
The student participates in a temporary period of supervised work experience, which provides him/her an opportunity to apply theoretical knowledge to a work situation. The internship is designed to give students supervised work experience in Food Administration, Nutrition/Dietetics and Food Science. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F)

**FCS 545. Food Chemistry**  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the study of food components, their interactions and reactions with emphasis on biochemical changes in fruits and vegetables on post harvest storage, postmortem biochemical changes in meat and fish, browning reactions, lipid oxidation and other chemical alternations in food. Prerequisite: FCS 245, CHEM 221, CHEM 223. (F)

**FCS 546. Applied Food Science Seminar**  Credit 1(1-0)
A review and discussion of selected topics and recent advances in the fields of animal and food science are emphasized. Prerequisite: Math 224, Senior standing. (F)

**FCS 547. Food Analysis**  Credit 3(1-4)
This course is the study of fundamental chemicals, physical and sensory aspects of food composition as they relate to physical properties, acceptability and nutritional values of foods. Prerequisites: FCS 245, FCS 545, CHEM 221, CHEM 223. (S)

**FCS 548. Food Commodity Processing**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers characteristics of raw food material, applying principles of food preservation and food processing techniques, packaging materials and methods, sanitation and water and management. Prerequisites: FCS 245, FCS 543, FCS 545. (S)

**FCS 549. Food Consultant for Older Adults**  Credit 3(3-0)
Techniques of consultation with older adults on diets, food fixes, planning, purchasing and preparational procedures will be examined. Menus for limited incomes will be emphasized. (DEMAND)

**FCS 550. Administrative Policies and Resources Management**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to introduce ethical and legal issues, professional liability, budget policies, and resources management problems faced by managers in early education and family interagency settings. Prerequisite: FCS 420. (F)

**FCS 551. Multicultural Perspective**  Credit 3(3-0)
This seminar is designed to develop knowledge skills, and dispositions focused on multicultural anti-bias perspective in the field of early education and family systems. Critical review of research and literature emphasizing diversity topics will be used as a framework for discussion. Students will participate in applied activities designed to foster cultural awareness culturally and anti-bias sensitive practices, and advocacy in setting such as private and public early childhood settings, schools, hospital-based settings, family agencies, and mental health agencies. (S)

**FCS 552. Independent Readings in Early Education and Family Studies**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course permits a student to undertake an in-depth analysis of various problems or issues in child development, early education, family studies, teacher preparation, multiculturalism, and developmental learning principles through individual study. The problem or issue may be selected from the scholarly literature in the field or the professional workplace. Prerequisites: FCS 418 and 600. (F)

**FCS 553. Professional Development and Leadership in Early Childhood**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide students with an overview of the characteristics and qualities, which defines the “early childhood professional.” Students will explore the meaning of ethical conduct, as well as the development of effective advocacy, leadership, networking, teamworking, and collaboration. Applied activities will provide students with the opportunity to interact with professional in the field. Prerequisites: FCS 310, 311, 418, SPCH 250. (F;S)

**FCS 554. Advanced Nutrition**  Credit 3(3-0)
Intermediate metabolism and interrelationships of organic and inorganic food nutrients in human biochemical functions will be studied. Prerequisites: FCS 357, CHEM 221, 223. Co-requisite: CHEM 251, CHEM 242. (F)

**FCS 555. Maternal and Lifespan Nutrition**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes the energy and nutrient requirements and feeding practices for stages of the life span. Influences of nutrition on growth and development are discussed. The nutritional quality of food, physiological development, growth assessment, dietary evaluation and nutrition assessment for various stages of the lifespan are covered. Prerequisite: FCS 357 or instructor’s permission. (F)

**FCS 559. Fundamentals of Emergent Literacy**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course focuses on the content and materials related to the development, implementation, and evaluation of emergent literacy (pre-reading) within the early childhood classroom. Emphasis will be placed on both typical and atypical learners as well as effective teaching and assessment strategies to enhance the curricula. Applied activities will be assigned to promote content understanding (F;S).

**FCS 577. Financial Planning for Families**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course introduces students to the various financial planning topics that face families such as the financial planning process, client/planner interactions, time value of money applications, personal financial statements, cash flow and debt management, asset acquisition, and education planning. Risk management, investment planning, retirement planning, plan integration, and ethics are also discussed.

**FCS 578. Insurance Planning for Families**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course introduces students to risk management and insurance decisions in family financial planning. Topics include insurance for life, health, disability, property and liability risks, as well as annuities, group insurance, and long term care.

**FCS 579. Income Tax Planning for Families**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an overview of current tax laws, income tax principles, and taxation terminology. It focuses on tax planning considerations, computations, and tax planning strategies including tax pitfalls that impact families’ financial planning.

**FCS 580. Investment Planning for Families**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course provides information about public and private retirement plans. The public plans include Social Security, Medicare, and Medicaid. The private plans include defined benefit and defined contribution plans and their regulatory provisions. The specifics of the various plans are analyzed as well as non-qualified deferred compensation plans. Finally, issues that individuals face in retirements, such as life-styles choices and medical issues are discussed.

**FCS 581. Retirement Planning for Families**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course provides information about public and private retirement plans. The public plans include Social Security, Medicare, and Medicaid. The private plans include defined benefit and defined contribution plans and their regulatory provisions. The specifics of the various plans are analyzed as well as non-qualified deferred compensation plans. Finally, issues that individuals face in retirements, such as life-styles choices and medical issues are discussed.

**FCS 582. Estate Planning for Families**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course focuses on the efficient conservation and transfer of wealth, consistent with the family’s goals. It is a study of the legal, tax, financial and non-financial aspects of this process, covering topics such as trusts, will, probate, advanced directives, charitable giving, wealth transfers and related taxes.

**FCS 600. Developmental and Culturally Appropriate Curricula**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course provides a review of preschool curriculum as it relates to developmental learning patterns; and the nature of knowledge, societal forces and interagency services. Also, this course develops an understanding of learning principles, developmentally appropriate resources and various educational strategies that can be organized to support an effective environment for young children. Special emphasis will be placed on screening and assessment procedures, and formulating objectives and strategies for working with professional team members. Laboratory experiences are required. (S).

**FCS 603. Special Problems in Family and Consumer Sciences**  
Credit 3(1-4)  
Problems in the various areas of Family & Consumer Sciences may be chosen for individual study. (DEMAND)

**FCS 604. Seminar in Family and Consumer Sciences Education**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Consideration of problems resulting from the impact of social change in the various fields of Human Environment and Family Sciences, and the review of research and professional development will be included in this course. (S)

**FCS 605. Family and Consumer Sciences Study Abroad**  
Credit 6(0-12)  
This is a course designed to provide opportunity for students and specialists to study historic and contemporary points of interest abroad. Exposure to customs, cultures and industries in an international setting will provide the basis for broader background and experiences in selected areas of human environment and family sciences. (DEMAND)

**FCS 606. Cooperative Extension**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an introduction to the organization, philosophy, financing, personnel, clientele and programs of Cooperative Extension Service. (DEMAND)

**FCS 607. Cooperative Extension – Field Experience**  
Credit 3(0-6)  
The course includes field experience to provide an opportunity for students to become acquainted with the role of country personnel, office organizations and programs in Cooperative Extension Service. (DEMAND)

**FCS 608. Teaching Adult and Youth in Out-of-School Groups**  
Credit 3(0-6)  
The design and development of informal educational programs for youth and adults in out-of-school settings. Prerequisite: FCS 606. (DEMAND)

**FCS 611. Child Development: Prenatal to Middle Childhood**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will focus on the advanced study of the child's cognitive, social-emotional, linguistic, physical, and adaptive development through an analysis of theory and research. A sociocultural framework will be used in this study of child development. (F;S)
FCS 613. Substance Abuse  Credit 3(3-0)
Alcoholism and drugs, as well as their inherent effects upon the family and society will be examined. Problems in the family, related to the individuals, business and industry. Additional focus will be given to treatment, agencies and methods of recovering self-esteem. (SS)

FCS 619. Community of Practice Internship  Credit 6(1-10)
This course emphasizes the application and practice of methods, techniques, and materials of field-based experience in infant/toddler programs, intermediate care programs, hospitals, preschool, shelters and various family service agencies. These internships will include observation and field-based experiences under supervision. A minimum of 120 clock hours is required during internship experiences. Prerequisites: FCS 419, 660, and SPED 536. (F;S)

FCS 629. Applied Principles of Infant/Toddler Curriculum  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to link child development theories, assessment, and classroom practices for infant, toddlers, and young children, birth to age three, and their families. A major emphasis of this course is to prepare students to plan, implement, and evaluate developmentally, individually, and culturally appropriate child care practices, teaching strategies and learning environments for infants, toddlers, and young children with and without disabilities. Students will apply content knowledge, skills, and dispositions in the field-based experience. Prerequisites: FCS 600. (F;S)

FCS 634. Independent Study in Early Education and Family Studies  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes a synthesis of selected research for individual and group study, using projects, workshops and colloquia. The focus of the research may be an in-depth study of materials previously investigated or explored in early education, family studies, teacher preparation and developmental learning. Prerequisites: FCS 418, 514, and SPED 536. (S)

FCS 635. Introduction to Research Methods in Food and Nutrition  Credit 3(0-6)
This course provides laboratory experiences in the use of methods applicable to food and nutrition research. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

FCS 637. Special Problems in Food and Nutrition  Credit 3(0-6)
This course provides independent study/research in the areas of Food and Nutrition or Food Science. Prerequisites: Junior, senior, graduate standing, and consent of instructor. (S)

FCS 639. Applied Principles of Preschool/Kindergarten Curriculum  Credit 3(2-2)
This course involves the study of basic principles, materials, and evaluation measures underlying acting leading experiences in improving children’s intellectual styles and social relations. Special attention is given to goals and objectives, daily routine, teacher-made materials, questioning techniques and ideas for small and large group activities. Simulated teaching experiences are required. Prerequisites: FCS 310, 311, 414, and 600. (F)

FCS 640. Geriatric Nutrition  Credit 3(3-0)
Multi-disciplinary approaches to geriatric foods, nutrition and health problems. Evaluation of nutritional status and nutrition care of the elderly is emphasized. Field experiences: nursing home and other community agencies. Prerequisite: FCS 357. (DEMAND)

FCS 641. Current Trends in Food Science  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of recent development in food science and their implications for food scientists, nutritionists, dietitians and other professions in the food industry and related professions. (DEMAND)

FCS 644. Food Microbiology and Biotechnology  Credit 3(1-4)
A survey of selected topics in food microbiology and the impact of biotechnology on food production. The course will cover the metabolic pathways, organisms, genetic tools and processes involved with food production from fermented dairy products, vegetables, fruits and meats. Prerequisite: FCS 245, BIOL 220. (S)

FCS 645. Special Problems in Food Administration  Credit 2(0-4)
Individual work on special problems in food administration is required. (DEMAND)

FCS 646. Food Product Development  Credit 4(2-4)
This course provides experience in the development and testing of new food products. Opportunities are provided for food manufacturing, production, and distribution facility visits. Prerequisites: FCS 245, FCS 357, FCS 542, FCS 545. (F)

FCS 647. Sensory Evaluation of Foods  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of the color, texture, aroma and flavor of foods by the use of diverse and innovative sensory evaluation methods. Prerequisites: FCS 245, FCS 357, MATH 224. (S)

FCS 649. Food Laws and Regulations  Credit 3
This course covers federal and state laws and regulations affecting food production, processing, packaging, marketing, and distribution of food and food products. Prerequisites: FCS 245, FCS 357, FCS 443. (F)

FCS 650. International Nutrition  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of an ecological approach to the hunger and malnutrition in technologically developed and developing countries. Focus is on integrated intervention programs, projects, and problems. Opportunities to participate in national and international internships through cooperative arrangements are available. (DEMAND)

FCS 654. Nutrition Education  Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the philosophy, principles, methods and materials involved in nutrition education. The application of nutrition knowledge and skills in the development of the nutrition education curriculum and programs in schools and communities are implemented. Prerequisites: FCS 150 and FCS 357. Students must be advanced undergraduate or graduate level. (F)

FCS 655. Observation and Student Teaching in Early Education and Family Studies (B-12)  Credit 9(1-16)
The application and practice of methods, techniques, and materials of instruction in a real classroom situation under supervision will be studied. The course includes teaching purposeful observation, organizing teaching materials, participation in other activities, and parent-teacher association activities. See: University Student Teaching Handbook for specific requirements. (DEMAND)

FCS 656. Nutritional Therapy I Credit 4(4-0)
This course is designed to provide the student with the knowledge and skills for assessment of the nutritional status of individuals. Students will develop nutrient-based care plans for persons with various disease conditions.

FCS 657. Nutrition Therapy II Credit 4(4-0)
This course is a study of the principles of nutritional sciences in the treatment and management of nutrition-related diseases. Course content includes etiology, prevalence, pathophysiology, biochemical, clinical, and nutritional needs and diet modification in the treatment of diseases.

FCS 658. Community Nutrition Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides an introduction and review of materials, methods, and goals in planning, assessing, organizing and marketing nutrition for health promotion and prevention of disease. Evaluation of food and nutrition program at State and Federal levels. Prerequisites: FCS 654. (S)

FCS 659. Fundamentals of Emergent Literacy Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores current research, theory, strategies, and resources that enable students to acquire theoretical and practical knowledge to design research-based literacy activities and environments. Topics explored include: the social content of literacy learning; stages of language and literacy development; role of families in supporting literacy development; cultural and linguistic similarities and differences; English language learners; performance-based assessments; and adaptations for children with special needs. Prerequisites: FCS 611, SPED 600, CUIN 619. (F;S)

FCS 660. Integrative Approaches to Family and Consumer Sciences Credit 3(3-0)
This course will emphasize the basic unifying concepts of family and consumer sciences used to assist in the resolution of social, political, economical and ethical issues currently affecting individuals, families and communities. A service learning field experience is required. Prerequisite: FCS 260. (F;S)

FCS 664. Occupational Exploration in Middle Grades Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed for persons who teach or plan to teach middle grades occupational exploration in the curriculum. Sources and uses of occupational information, approaches to middle school teaching, and philosophy and concepts will be taught in cooperation with the Department of Business Education and Administrative Services, Family and Consumer Sciences and Industrial Education. (DEMAND)

FCS 665. Occupational Exploration in the Middle Grade Family and Consumer Sciences Credit 3(3-0)
Emphasis is placed on curriculum, methods and techniques of teaching and resources and facilities for teaching in the service occupations cluster which involves the areas of consumer and family sciences education, personal service, public service, hospitality and recreation and health occupations. (DEMAND)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Lynda Brown .......................................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., The College of William and Mary; Ph.D., University of Maryland at College Park

Devona L. Dixon .................................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., Southern A&M University; M.S., Colorado State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University

Valerie L. Giddings .................................................................................................................. Associate Professor and Chairperson
B.S., Bennett College; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Thurman Guy .......................................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ed.D., University of North Dakota

Salam A. Ibrahim .................................................................................................................. Professor
B.S., University of Mosul; M.S., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Kentucky

Hye Won Kang ...................................................................................................................... Research Assistant Professor
B.S., Dongduk Women’s University; M.S., Korea University; Ph.D., University of Connecticut

Sung-jin Lee ......................................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., M.S., Chungnam National University; M.S., Ph.D. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Patricia A. Lynch .................................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., M.S. North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., R.D., University of Nebraska

Valerie J. McMillan .............................................................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., M.Ed; South Carolina State University; Ph.D. Iowa State University

Elizabeth Newcomb Hopfer ............................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., M.S., Ph.D. North Carolina State University

Yi-Ling Pan .......................................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Chung Shan Medical University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida International University

Jane Walker .......................................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
The objectives of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Design are to meet its responsibilities to society by providing training for professional agriculturists, natural resources specialists, landscape architects, agricultural and biosystems engineers and environmentalists who can identify, analyze, and solve the problems of today, as well as new problems that may arise in the future. Realizing the dynamic and ever changing nature of modern society, the Department seeks to provide its students with the tools of analysis as well as facilities for applying the natural, physical, and social sciences to thinking processes that will enable them to relate to man’s present and future needs in managing his environment.

DEGREES OFFERED

Agricultural Science, Agro-ecosystems and Environmental Studies (Urban & Community Horticulture) – Bachelor of Science
Agricultural Science, Agro-ecosystems and Environmental Studies (Sustainable Land Management) – Bachelor of Science
Agricultural Science, Agro-ecosystems and Environmental Studies (Environmental Studies) – Bachelor of Science
Biological Engineering – Bachelor of Science
Landscape Architecture – Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary certificate programs are offered to students enrolled in Bachelor of Science programs at the University. Areas of specialization include Biotechnology (18 credit hours), Waste Management (18 to 20 credits hours) and Agricultural and Natural Resources Information Science (18 credit hours).

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The admission of students to the undergraduate degree programs and qualification for the Bachelor of Science degree in the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Design are based upon the general admission and graduation requirements of the University. For admission to Biological Engineering see respective handbooks and program requirements elsewhere in this catalog.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Majors in the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Design must complete a minimum of 124 semester hours of University courses. Included in the 124 hours are thirty hours in a major elective depending on the degree program. A minimum grade of “C” may be required for major courses. A Waste Management Certificate is awarded with the Bachelor of Science degree to students who complete a minimum of 18 credit hours of courses identified as waste management core courses. There is also a biotechnology certificate for students who meet the requirements.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Design provides professional education for a wide range of career opportunities. Graduates of the program work in such industrial areas as land-use planning, environmental control, natural resources management, waste management, soil and water quality, and environmental policy analysis, general plant protection, greenhouse production, landscape contracting, nursery/garden center management, landscape architecture and regional and urban planning. Career opportunities also include work with federal, state, and local government agencies involved in regulation, resource management, and policy development. Students have found employment with consulting firms involved in solving environmental and production problems, as well as working as a licensed landscape architect providing professional design consultations. Graduates also are prepared for graduate school to pursue degrees in the environmental science, soil science, horticultural sciences, landscape architecture and biological engineering.

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

Perry Howard, Coordinator

Landscape architecture is everywhere around us from green infrastructure to shopping areas, to our homes, to communities, to parks, to transportation, to gardens, to campus and basically everywhere. Landscape architecture is the design, planning, research and management of our landscape.

Upon successful completion of the landscape architecture professional development courses, students will have the ability to:
1. Identify the environmental problems or opportunities to be solved.
2. Collect information for both the site (existing environmental conditions) and program (project needs).
3. Analyze site and program information.
4. Synthesize site and program information (design).
5. Implement design solutions (engineering and technology).
6. Communicate results of design, engineering and technology solutions.

**Program Requirements**

Students majoring in Landscape Architecture must complete 128 semester hours of University courses. Students must earn an average grade of “C” in all landscape architecture courses in order to meet the major field requirements for graduation.

**BIOLOGICAL ENGINEERING PROGRAM**

Abolghasem Shahbazi, Program Director

**MISSION**

The mission of the Biological Engineering program is to provide its students with a quality Biological Engineering education and to satisfy the educational and technical needs of society on local, national and international levels.

**OBJECTIVES**

Our graduates will:

1. Demonstrate the ability to work productively as Biological Engineers or to pursue graduate education,
2. Have the skills to actively lead or participate on multidisciplinary teams,
3. Be active in professional societies, engage in continuing education, and progress towards professional registration,
4. Contribute to society and to the diversity of the workforce in their company and in their profession by actively recruiting and mentoring for these organizations.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

The Biological Engineering major Bioprocess Engineering Option must complete 126 credit hours following the approved curriculum and the Natural Resources Engineering Option must complete 126 credit hours following the approved curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.

**ACCREDITATION**

The undergraduate program in Biological Engineering, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Biological Engineering (BSBE) degree, is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC-ABET).

**CAREER OPPORTUNITIES**

A degree in this field prepares a student for careers in engineering design, management, research, consulting, sales, teaching, product development, governmental agencies (federal and state), industries foreign services.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN BIOLOGICAL ENGINEERING**

**BIOE 114. Home and Farm Maintenance**

Credit 3(1-4)

This course provides instruction in the selection, sharpening, care and correct use of shop tools and equipment; woodworking and simple carpentry; simple electrical repairs; sheet metal work; electric arc and oxyacetylene welding; pipe fitting and simple plumbing repairs. (F;S)

**BIOE 216. Geographic Information Systems**

Credit 3(1-4)

This course introduces Geographic Information System (GIS) concepts and applications. GIS theory is presented, and hands-on exercises are used to demonstrate the application and use of GIS in agriculture, arts and sciences, health, political sciences, engineering, technology, and other disciplines. (F;S)

**BIOE 330. Engineering Systems Analysis and Design**

Credit 4(2-4)

This course introduces the analysis and the design of engineering systems. Concepts, methods, and procedures associated with the engineering design process are studied. Specific topics include project management; customer need identification; team behavior; concept generation and evaluation; embodiment design; modeling and simulation; finite element analysis software; material selection; engineering statistics; and legal and ethical issues in design. Prerequisites: CAAE 332 or MEEN 336 or equivalent. (F;S)

**BIOE 360. General Hydrology**

Credit 3(2-2)

This course is an introduction to the study of surface and subsurface hydrology. Topics include hydrologic cycle, rainfall-runoff relationships, precipitation measurements and hydrographs, unit hydrograph analysis, flood routing, planning and design of runoff/detention systems, and computer applications in hydrology. Prerequisites: CAAE 362 or MEEN416. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 400. Soil and Water Engineering I**

Credit 3(2-2)

This course studies the sustainable soil and water use by evaluating and applying present conservation practices and models. Water conveying and retaining structures, and soil conservation, drainage and irrigation systems are discussed and designed. The course emphasizes sound environmental design practices. Prerequisite: CAAE 364 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 403. Power and Machinery**

Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers the design principles of field machinery evaluation of functional performance and the efficiency of these machines. Also considered is the thermal analysis of internal combustion engines. Measurement and calculation of tractive and engine powers are included. Prerequisites: CAAE 332 or MEEN 336 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 404. Structures and the Environment**
Credit 3(1-4)
This course covers the fundamentals of timber-framed building design and construction. Topics include, selection of materials, design of foundations, beams and columns, reinforced concrete, and environmental considerations, such as temperature, humidity, condensation, and ventilation. Prerequisite: CAAE 332 or MEEN 336 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 422. Introduction to Bioprocess Engineering**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the engineering concepts for biological conversion of raw materials to food, pharmaceuticals, fuels, and chemicals. Emphasis is placed on energy balance, material balance, fluid flow and mixing, heat and mass transfer, bioreaction kinetics, design, analysis, instrumentation, and control of bioreactors. Prerequisites: BIOE 330 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

Credit 3(2-2)
This course discusses the production, utilization, and system design for energy in food and agricultural productions. Specific topics include: biogas, biomass, solar energy, energy analysis, conservation and management, and electric power supply and motor control. Energy production through photosynthesis and energy flow in biological systems are studied. Prerequisite: MEEN 441 or CHEN 310 and BIOL 221 or equivalents. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 424. Water Resources Engineering**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course emphasizes the analysis and design of water resources systems. Topics include water resources planning and development, hydraulic structures, introduction to aquifer analysis and contamination, well development, pump evaluation and selection, water quality, best management practices, total maximum daily load, water laws, detention and retention ponds, wastewater management, and remediation. Prerequisite: CAAE 364 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 432. Physical and Engineering Properties of Soil**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course involves a study of fundamental principles of laws which govern the movement or behavior of water and air in soils. The impact of soil physical and biological properties on drainage and irrigation design are discussed. Discussion will also include stream restoration, compaction and mechanics of soil materials. Prerequisite: CAAE 364 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 440. Engineering Properties of Biological Materials**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers engineering properties of plant and animal materials. Specific topics include structure and composition of plant and animal materials, elastic and viscoelastic properties, food rheology and thermal properties, aerodynamic and hydrodynamic properties, and electromagnetic properties. Prerequisites: BIOL 101 or equivalent; CAAE 332 or and MEEN 336 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 501. Engineering Design I**
Credit 1(1-0)
In this course, each student identifies a design project, defines the problem, collects all required resources and databases and outline the work plan. This project integrates design concepts from previous courses. Prerequisite: BIOE 330. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 502. Engineering Design II**
Credit 2(2-0)
In this course students complete the work plan established in BIOE 501. Prerequisite: BIOE 501. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 505. Selected topics in Biological Engineering**
Credit 3(3-0)
An in-depth lecture course covering several advanced topics in Biological Engineering. Topics are selected to match student interest and faculty expertise. A specific course description will be made available at the time such a course is offered. Prerequisite: Senior standing in Biological Engineering. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 510. Independent Study in Biological Engineering**
Credit 1-3(0-6)
An independent study course is completed on a single topic in Biological Engineering. Topics are selected to fit the mutual interests of students and faculty advisor. The study includes the design of an apparatus, a process, or a procedure. Final written report and an oral presentation of the work are required. Prerequisites: Permission of Instructor (F;S;S)

**BIOE 522. Food Engineering**
Credit 2(2-2)
The general engineering principles of solids, fluids, and process equipment are discussed. Topics include energy, heat, enthalpy, psychrometrics, heat and mass transfer, drying and refrigeration of food products. Prerequisite: CHEM 107. (F;S;S)

**BIOE 619. Instrumentation and Measurement**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course emphasizes evaluation of well established parameters such as temperature, humidity, fluid flow, pressure, displacement, velocity, acceleration, force, stress and strain. Prerequisite: CAAE 332 or MEEN 336 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE, AGRO-ECOSYSTEMS AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**
(Environmental Studies)

**EASC 201. The Earth – Man’s Environment**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the earth’s system as related to atmosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere and lithosphere. The interrelationship of humans with the earth’s environment as revealed in the modification of natural processes will also be examined. (F;S;SS)

**EASC 309. Elements of Physical Geology**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course examines the relation of geological principles in the development of a balanced concept of the earth and the earth’s history; rock and mineral identification, utilization of geological and topographic maps, geological processes, resource conservation, urban and environmental problems. Prerequisite: CHEM 101 or consent of instructor. (S)

**EASC 330. Elements of Weather and Climate**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course examines the fundamental elements of weather conditions as revealed in world patterns of climate types. It surveys
the types of land forms and makes applications to problems in engineering, military science and in planning for agricultural, urban and regional development projects. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (F)

**EASC 408. Field Work in Earth Science**
Credit 3(1-4)
Methods of geologic map construction using aerial photographic maps, Bruton Compass, etc., for stratigraphic measurements; interpretation of remotely sensed data will be studied. (SS)

**EASC 433. Fundamentals of Mineralogy**
Credit 2(1-2)
This course provides systematic study of mineral groups, their occurrence, formation, economic importance, identification by x-ray and other techniques. Prerequisite: EASC 309. (F)

**EASC 444. Earth and Environmental Science Seminar**
Credit 3(3-0)
Group discussions, reports, and guest lectures on current environmental issues including case studies.

**Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate**

**EASC 616. Environmental Planning and Natural Resource Conservation**
Credit 3(2-2)
Problems of uncontrolled use of natural resources, increased urbanization, unplanned growth and general deterioration of the man-made and natural environments will be examined. The basic principles of environmental planning and natural resources management as well as natural resource conservation will also be studied. (F)

**EASC 622. Environmental Sanitation and Waste Management**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the study of traditional and innovative patterns as well as problems of managing with handling waste products of urban and rural environments, their renovation and reclamation. (F)

**EASC 624. Earth Science, Geomorphology**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course examines various land forms and their evolution – the naturally evolved surface features of the Earth’s crust and the processes responsible for their evaluation, their relation to man’s activities and as the foundation for understanding the environment. (F)

**EASC 625. Earth Resources**
Credit 3(2-2)
Conservation, management and use of renewable and nonrenewable resources and their impact on the social and economic quality of our environment. (SS)

**EASC 644. Problem Solving in Earth Science**
Credit 3(3-0)
Independent field and/or laboratory research in earth and environmental science for advanced students is/or required. (S)

**EASC 666. Earth System Science**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of the earth as a “system” with emphasis on the atmosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere interactions as related to global change and human activities. (F)

**EASC 699. Environmental Problems**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides multidisciplinary examination of environmental problems and application of appropriate techniques of analysis to selected problems. Team taught by environmental faculty. (S)

(Urban & Community Horticulture)

**HORT 302/LDAR 302. Plant Materials I**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the study of plant materials as used in landscape design. Emphasis is placed on major categories of herbaceous plants and woody plants as they pertain to landscape usage. Identification techniques will be introduced and used. (F)

**HORT 303/LDAR 303. Plant Materials II**
Credit 3(2-2)
The course is a continuation of LDAR 302 with different plant species. (S)

**HORT 334. Plant Propagation**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the study of the types, construction, and management of propagation structures; and the fundamental principles of propagation by seed, cuttings, budding, grafting, and others. Prerequisite: NARS 110. (F)

**HORT 412. Turf Grass Management**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the establishment, maintenance, and adaptation of grasses for lawns, golf courses, parks, Athletic and playing fields and roadides. Also considered is the association of different plant responses with soil, climate, and biotic factors. Online (F)

**HORT 514. Nursery Production**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course includes the production principles and practices used for growing woody plants in the field and in containers along with the strategies for wholesale and retail marketing of nursery crops. Online (S)

**HORT 527. Basic Floral Design**
Credit 3(1-4)
The essentials of flower arrangement and plant decoration for the home, office, hospital, school and church are studied. Special attention given to design principles, such as balance, scale, harmony, color, and line movement. (DEMAND)

**Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate Courses**

**HORT 600. Plant Tissue Culture**
Credit 3(2-2)
Theory and principles of plant cell, tissue and organ culture, and their application in crop improvement will be studied. (F)

**HORT 608. Special Problems in Horticulture**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves work along special lines given largely by the project method for advanced undergraduate and graduate students who have the necessary preparation. Special arrangement with instructor required. (F;S;SS1)

**HORT 610. Commercial Greenhouse Management**
Credit 3(2-2)
The culture of floriculture crops in the greenhouse out-of-doors with emphasis on cut flowers and potted plants will be studied. Special attention is given to seasonal production as it relates to soils, fertilization and environmental factors. (DEMAND)

**HORT 611. Commercial Greenhouse Production**
Credit 3(2-2)
The culture of floriculture crops in the greenhouse with emphasis on seasonal production, marketing, insect and disease controls and plant growing structures will be studied. Prerequisites: HORT 334 and HORT 610. (DEMAND)

**HORT 612. Integrated Pest Management Systems**
Credit 3(2-3)
This course provides basic principles and skills or the management of pest of crops, greenhouse and ornamental plants, and those attacking man and his domesticated animals. (F;S;SS)

**HORT 613. Plant Materials and Planning Design**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course builds on earlier courses in Horticulture and provides added emphasis on plant combinations and use of plant as design elements. (DEMAND)

**HORT 620. Vegetable Production**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides a comprehensive study of major and minor vegetable crops of North Carolina, the United States, and the world in relation to the industry, production practices, crop development, nutritional value, Quality characteristics, marketing, and post-harvest handling and storage. (F)

**NARS 603. Principles of Entomology**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course is on the study of the biology, bionomics, control tactics of insects, and the sustainable management of Arthropod pests of plants, animals and urban spaces. It is designed for non-majors and those interested in further studies in biology, entomology or pest management. (Sustainable Land Management)

**SLSC 338. Fundamentals of Soil Science**
Credit 4(3-2)
This course examines the fundamental nature and properties of soils, soil genesis, and classification and land use will be covered. (F)

**SLSC 517. Soil Fertility**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines that following: the general principles of soil fertility; influence of chemical, physical and microbiological properties of soils on crop production; application of fertility principles in cropping programs; and limited treatment of impact of agricultural pollutants on the environment. Prerequisite: SLSC 338, CHEM 101 or consent of instructor. (DEMAND)

**SLSC 621. Soil Microbiology**
Credit 4(2-4)
A study of soil micro and macro organisms and their role in elemental cycles, environmental pollution remediation and crop yields. Also, deals with the rhizosphere ecology and processes. Organic matter accumulation and carbon sequestration in soils. (DEMAND)

**SLSC 632. Soil Physics**
Credit 4(2-4)
This course is a study of fundamental physical principles and laws which govern the behavior of soils. Physical constitution of soil water, and soil air and the relationship of soil physical conditions to plant growth and environment will also be examined. Prerequisites: SLSC 338, CHEM 102, and MATH 113, and consent of instructor. Spring terms of even numbered years. (S)

**SLSC 633. Soil Genesis, Classification and Land Use**
Credit 4(2-4)
Factors and processes of soil formation, grouping of soils based on their properties, soil mapping, soil interpretations for various uses and discussion of new concepts in soil taxonomy will be studied. Prerequisite: SLSC 338 or consent of instructor. (F)

**SLSC 634. Soil Environmental Chemistry**
Credit 4(3-2)
This course is a study of the chemical properties of soil environment including interactions of solid, liquid and gaseous phases. Discussion will also include ion and pollutant interactions with soil, their retention, potential movement and the environmental impact. Additional discussion will include oxidation and reduction, soil acidity and alkalinity and their impact on waste management, resource utilization and the environment. Prerequisite: SLSC 338. (S)

**SLSC 640. Wetland Management**
Credit 3 (-0)
Designed to provide a basic understanding of the benefits that wetlands in their natural conditions offer mankind, fish and wildlife habitat, water quality improvement, flood protection, filter traps for pollutants, erosion control, natural products, recreation, and aesthetics. Primary instructional areas will include ecology, wetland systems of the southeast region, wetland law and regulations, soil conditions of wetlands, hydrology of wetlands, methodology of delineating wetlands, wetland irrigation, plant and vegetation identification, and writing environment-mental reports.

**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE**

**LDAR 102. Environmental Design Ethics**
Credit 2(2-0)
This course is designed to emphasize issues, values, and ethics in landscape architecture. Current concerns and issues involving the environment, design and social factors will be explored. A variety of ideologies within the practice of landscape architecture and their niches within the profession will be examined. (S)

**LDAR 150. Landscape Architecture Orientation**
Credit 3(3-0)
Students enrolled in this course will explore the broad field of landscape architecture. Students will be introduced to the planning and design process, landscape planning, site planning, and the principles and elements of design. Natural and human factors of design will also be introduced. (F)
LDAR 170. Landscape Architectural Orientation I  
Students enrolled in this studio course will explore the field of landscape architecture and the various visual communication techniques. Students will be exposed to traditional and digital visual and graphic techniques necessary for the communication of ideas. (F)

LDAR 171. Landscape Architectural Orientation II  
This studio course is designed to explore further issues of visual communication. Both traditional and digital visual media will be used to investigate more technical aspects of communication; two and three dimensional aspects of form and space creation will be explored. (S)

LDAR 230. Environmental Ecology  
Basic concepts of ecology, ecosystem structure and function will be explored; energy flow and material recycling emphasized. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: LDAR 170. (S)

LDAR 270. History of Landscape Architecture I  
This history course is a study of the development of landscape architecture from antiquity to modern times, with emphasis on its relationships to allied arts and professions. Prerequisite: University History requirement. (F)

LDAR 271. History of Landscape Architecture II  
This course is a study of the development of landscape design during the modern and post modern eras. Topics will include the English Landscape School, the City Beautiful Movement, the Country Place Era and the International School. Prerequisite: LDAR 270. (S)

LDAR 302 /HORT 302. Plant Materials I  
This course will concentrate on the study of plant materials as used in landscape design. Emphasis is placed on major categories of herbaceous plants and woody plants as they pertain to landscape usage. Identification techniques will be introduced and used. (F)

LDAR 303/HORT 303. Plant Materials II  
This course is a continuation of LDAR 302. Different plant species will be the focus of this course. Prerequisite: LDAR 302. (S)

LDAR 360. Landscape Construction Materials  
This course will introduce students to various materials used in landscape construction projects. The nature, structure and/or composition of the material, its typical application in the landscape and construction techniques will be discussed. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials in the landscape and the development of drawn construction details during the lab period. (S)

LDAR 370. Basic Landscape Design I  
Students in this studio course will explore basic concept development and principles and elements of design. The course will give students a greater understanding of space through analysis of forms, proportions, and scale. Students will investigate design theory by proposing solutions. Prerequisite: LDAR 170. (F)

LDAR 371. Basic Landscape Design II  
This studio course is designed to explore further issues of design. Course material will emphasize ideologies about scales, context, and concept development. Projects will explore creative solutions to “real” world constraints (i.e. zoning regulations, economic, environmental, social, political, etc.). The cyclic nature of the design process and its layers will also be emphasized. Prerequisite: LDAR 370. (S)

LDAR 380. Landscape Architecture Field Study  
This is a course for landscape architecture students to visit and explore examples of exemplary natural systems and built landscapes. Students will study successful North Carolina or international (i.e. Ghana, England) urban projects, gardens, parks, and residential communities, to further understand the environment. (S;Summer)

LDAR 460. Landscape Architectural Construction  
This studio course will focus on exercises and projects in site engineering. Prerequisites: MATH 102, PHYS 110 and 111. Corequisite: LDAR 470. (F)

LDAR 461. Landscape Architecture Materials and Equipment  
This studio course will focus on lectures, exercises and projects dealing with landscape equipment, and design methods. Prerequisites: MATH 102, PHYS 110, 111. Corequisite: LDAR 471. (S)

LDAR 470. Intermediate Landscape Architectural Design I  
This is a studio course for students to develop design solutions to problems involving private, quasi-public, and public spaces with emphasis on the design process. The student will develop programs, site analysis, concept, and presentation drawings. Prerequisites: LDAR 171, 230 and 371. Corequisite: LDAR 460. (F)

LDAR 471. Intermediate Landscape Architectural Design II  
This studio course is a continuation of LDAR 470 addressing more complex design issues. Prerequisite: LDAR 470. (S)

LDAR 500. Special Problems in Landscape Architecture  
This is a course for landscape architecture students to work on independent study projects. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor and Program Director. (F)

LDAR 510. Professional Practice  
This course is a study of the professional practice of landscape architecture, including professional ethics and registration laws; the preparation of proposals and contract documents; office administration; job supervision, and relationships with clients and customers. Prerequisites: LDAR 461, 570, 560. Corequisites: LDAR 571 and 520. (S)

LDAR 520. Seminar in Landscape Architecture  
Credit 2(2-0)
individual research, group discussions, and lectures on contemporary issues relating to the practice of landscape architecture are the focus of this seminar. Prerequisite: LDAR 570. Corequisites: LDAR 571 and 510. (S)

LDAR 550. Planting Design Credit 3(0-6)
This studio course will study the fundamentals of design as applied to aesthetic and functional arrangements. Problems will include preparation of planting plans, cost estimates and technical specifications. Prerequisites: LDAR 302 and 303. Corequisites: LDAR 460 and 470. (F)

LDAR 560. Advanced Landscape Architectural Construction Documents Credit 3(0-6)
This studio course will serve as a capstone to Landscape Architectural Construction 330 and 331 with emphasis on understanding and preparing complete sets of construction documents for landscape architecture projects. Prerequisites: LDAR 460 and 461. (F)

LDAR 570. Advanced Landscape Architecture Credit 4(0-8)
This studio course is an in-depth group study of a comprehensive landscape architecture management, planning, and design problem while considering the research, programming, site analysis, conceptual studies, preliminary and master plan, design guidelines, and presentations of recommendations. Prerequisites: LDAR 461, 471, and 550. (S)

LDAR 571. Advanced Landscape Architectural Design II Credit 4(0-8)
This studio course focuses on an approved design problem requiring individual work, which will serve as a comprehensive examination. Preparation and presentation are to include a written and graphic problem statement, analysis, and detailed plans, or other activities approved by instructor. Prerequisite: LDAR 570. Corequisites: LDAR 510 and 520. (S)

LDAR 572. Capstone Project Proposal Writing Credit 3(3-0)
This course is intended to assist students in selecting an individual capstone project, finding and organizing appropriate information needed for the project, and firmly establishing parameters for the design and development of the project. (F)

NATURAL RESOURCES

NARS 100. Introduction to Natural Resources and Environmental Design Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to assist students in making personal adjustments to college living; it provides Introduction to the broad areas of natural resources and environmental design and a study of the curricula and professional opportunities in the field. In addition, this course provides a forum for dialogue among students, industry, and academia to work in partnership to define current and emerging issues in natural resources and environmental design. This course is only for freshman students in the department of Natural Resources and Environmental Design. (F;S)

NARS 110. Introduction to Horticulture Credit 3(2-2)
This introductory course emphasizes basic knowledge in botanical fundamentals of higher plants; plant growth and development; and essential principles in crop, horticulture and forestry sciences. (F;S)

NARS 305. Principles of Plant Breeding Credit 3(2-2)
This is an introductory course with emphasis placed on basic principles of plant improvement through genetics; it is required of all Plant Science majors. Prerequisite: BIOL 140 or ANSC 214. (DEMAND)

NARS 307. Forage Crops Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the study of grasses, legumes and other plants and their uses as hay pasture, silage and special purposes of forages, identification of plants and seeds and study of quality in hay, silage and pasture population. Prerequisite: NARS 110. (DEMAND)

NARS 400. Mycology Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an introduction to the morphology, biological activity and economic importance of various groups of fungi including the application of biotechnology in research and product development. Laboratory instruction includes the isolation and identification of fungi from natural habitats and the application of physiological and biochemical model experiments. (S)

NARS 520. Seminar in Plant Science and Technology Credit 1(1-0)
This course examines current problems in Plant Science and Technology. Designed especially for unifying the three major areas of the Department by involving the staff with junior and senior students. (F)

NARS 599. Internship Credit 3(3-0)
Students will be required to spend one semester or the summer in an approved government agency, or private firm conducting practical work, observation and/or directed professional activities. (F;S)

Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate

AGRI 604. Experimental Methods in Research Credit 3(2-2)
Experimental design, methods and techniques of experimentation, application of experimental design to plant, Animal and food research; and interpretation of experimental data will be included in the course. Prerequisite: MATH 224. (F)

NARS 603. Agricultural Chemicals Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of the important chemical pesticides and growth regulators used in the production of economic plants. Prerequisites: CHEM 102 and NARS 300. (DEMAND)

NARS 604. Crop Ecology Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of the physical environment and its influence on crops and geographical distribution of crops. (DEMAND)

NARS 605. Breeding of Crop Plants Credit 3(2-2)
This course examines the following: the significance of crop improvements in the maintenance of crop as well as the yields; application of genetic principles and techniques used in the improvement of crops; and the place of seed certification in the maintenance of varietal purity. (DEMAND)
NARS 608. Special Problems in Natural Resources  Credit 3(3-0)
The courses designed for students who desire to study special problems in Natural Resources; plant, soil, and environment. (F:S)

NARS 610. Applied Spatial Statistics and GIS  Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces spatial statistical analysis techniques, which provide the students with the opportunity to conduct exploratory spatial data analysis with ArcView GIS, S-PLUS/SpatialStats and the SAS/GIS Software. The focus of this course is on effective application of spatial data analysis in GIS environment; MATH224 and GIS software or consent of instructor. (DEMAND)

NARS 618. General Forestry  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the study of the history, classification, culture, and utilization of native trees, with special emphasis on their importance as a conservation resource, the making of national forestry policy, and the ecological impact of trees on environmental quality. Prerequisite: BIOL 140. (SS)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Godfrey A. Gayle ................................................................. Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University
Odile N. Huchette ................................................................. Lecturer
M.S., Institut Polytechnique de Lorraine
Omoanghe S. Isikhuemhen .................................................. Associate Professor
B. S., M.S. University of Benin, Nigeria, Ph.D. Institute of Microbiology, MS CR, Prague
Louis E. Jackai ................................................................. Professor and Chairperson
B.S., University of Cape Coast, Ghana, WA; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Superior; Ph.D., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
Charles W. Raczkowski .................................................. Adjunct Associate Professor
B.S., M.S.; Kansas State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University
William Randle ................................................................. Professor and Dean
B.S.University of Arizona, M.S., Michigan State University; M.S., PhD., University of Minnesota
Manuel R. Reyes ................................................................. Professor
M.S., University of the Philippines at Los Banos; M.Phil., Cranfield Institute of Technology, England; Ph.D., Louisiana State University
John F. Robinson ................................................................. Professor
Sr., A.A., Jr. College of Albany, B.L.A., Louisiana State University, M.L.A., Harvard University, Registered Landscape Architecture
Abolghasem Shahbazi .................................................. Professor
B.S., University of Tabriz; M.S., University of California at Davis, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University (F.E.)
Godfrey A. Uzochukwu .................................................. Professor
B.S., M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska, Certified Soil Scientist
Guochen Yang ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Jilin Agricultural University, M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln
OBJECTIVES

The College of Arts and Sciences at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University introduces the student to the world of higher education and its many fields of human interests. The College provides opportunities for the acquisition of knowledge, skills, attitudes and behavioral patterns that promote excellence and competence. Our primary aim is to provide students with a global educational experience which prepares them to perform in a variety of dynamic leadership and employment situations.

Through its formal curriculum and program of study in the arts and humanities, the social and behavioral sciences, as well as the natural and physical sciences, the College intends to achieve the following objectives:
1. Provide courses of instruction and service-learning experiences that prepare students for professional or self-employment.
2. Provide opportunities and experiences for the student to acquire analytical and critical thinking skills.
3. Provide training in effective communication.
4. Stimulate and encourage individual creativity and personal development through research and related activities.
5. Foster and inspire creativity, self-discipline, and objective thinking among our students.
6. Provide the undergraduate academic foundation for successful graduate and professional education.

DEGREES OFFERED

The College of Arts and Sciences is comprised of thirteen academic departments with forty-eight undergraduate degree programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, and the Bachelor of Social Work. The Bachelor of Arts degree is offered with major programs of study in English, History, Liberal Studies, Music, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Speech, and Visual Arts. The Bachelor of Science degree is offered with major programs of study in Applied Mathematics, Atmospheric Sciences and Meteorology, Biology, Chemistry, Criminal Justice, Journalism and Mass Communication, Mathematics, Physics, and Secondary Education (Biology, Chemistry, English, History, Mathematics, Physics, Art and Music). The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree is offered in Professional Theatre and the Bachelor of Social Work degree is offered in Social Work. Many degree programs may be pursued jointly with professional education courses offered in the School of Education. Graduates of these programs qualify for certification to teach in the K-12 schools.

INTERDISCIPLINARY DEGREE PROGRAMS

The College of Arts and Sciences embraces the institution’s visionary concept of an interdisciplinary university that “mandates overall high quality, continued competitiveness, and effective involvement of global strategic partners in marketing and delivery of programs and operations.” Specific interdisciplinary degree programs in the College include the Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies with concentrations in the following: African-American Studies, International Studies, customized Interdisciplinary Studies, Women’s Studies, Pre-Law, Cultural Change and Social Development, Race, Class and Culture, and Dance. Interdisciplinary and multi-disciplinary degree programs at the graduate level include the following university-wide programs: Master of Science in Computational Science and Engineering, Doctor of Philosophy in Energy and Environmental Studies, and Doctor of Philosophy in Leadership Studies.

DEGREE ENHANCEMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Undergraduate students in the College of Arts and Sciences may also broaden their learning experiences and achieve enhancements to their degree through the following university-wide special programs and certificates: University Honors Program, Study Abroad, Global Studies Certificate, UNC in Washington Program, Technical and Professional Writing Certificate, Waste Management Certificate, and Customer Relationship Marketing & Management Certificate.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

To attain the baccalaureate degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, a student must satisfactorily complete the General Education courses, requirements of his/her major field, and a sufficient number of electives to total at least 124 credits. The minimum scholastic average required for graduation in any department degree program is a 2.0 in all major courses, in addition to the overall grade point average requirement of 2.0.

ACCREDITATION

All of the Programs in the College of Arts and Sciences that have accrediting organizations have been accredited. They are as follows:
- The Chemistry Program is approved by the American Chemical Society (ACS).
- The Music Program is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM).
- The Social Work undergraduate program is approved by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE).
- The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Professional Theater is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Theatre (NAST).
- The Teacher Education Programs are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction (NCATE / NCDPI).
- The Journalism and Mass Communication Program is accredited by the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications (ACEJMC).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
The curricula of the College prepare students for careers in teaching, research, social work, journalism, radio and television, the creative arts, industry, government and self-employment. Within the professional curricula, students may pursue studies which lead to careers in law, medicine, dentistry, librarianship, teaching and the ministry.

SEMESTER LOAD LIMIT
The normal schedule is 15-16 credit hours per semester. No student may register for more than 18 semester hours per semester without permission of the Dean.

ACADEMIC ADVISEMENT
To assist students in meeting graduation requirements, a system of academic advisement is provided in all departments. Academic advising is essential for assuring students that the courses they are taking include the required courses of their particular departments and desired degrees. It also assists in helping students make maximum use of the learning opportunities at the University and in helping them address academic problems.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
See specific descriptions for admission requirements for programs in the College of Arts and Sciences. Requirements for graduation vary from department to department. Therefore, students must be certain to satisfy departmental requirements. Students are responsible for meeting all academic requirements for graduation.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS – Students in the College in Arts and Sciences
All undergraduate students at the University must fulfill a minimum of 33 credit hours of approved General Education courses in the following areas: Written Communication (6 credit hours), Mathematical, Logical and Analytical Reasoning (6 credit hours), Scientific Reasoning (7 credit hours), Social/Behavioral Sciences (6 credit hours) Humanities/Fine Arts (6 credit hours) and Student Success (2 credit hours). Of the total 12 credit hours in Social/Behavioral Sciences and Humanities/Fine Arts, at least 3 credit hours each must be completed in African-American Culture and History and in Global Awareness. Refer to the General Education section of the Bulletin for further details.

In addition to the required General Education courses, the College of Arts and Sciences also highly recommends that students enroll in the following courses which will further prepare them to enter the specialized programs of their University education, and provide essential elements of higher education not necessarily included in students’ specialties:

I. 3 credit hours of Mathematics (in addition to the three credit hour General Education requirement of a course with a MATH prefix)
II. 6 credit hours of one Foreign Language.

Certain courses require specific prerequisites and certain majors require specific courses. Therefore, students should consult their department chairpersons and major academic advisors when planning their courses of study.

Students planning to enter teaching fields should also be knowledgeable about the semester hour requirements of these programs.

Students should also be aware that satisfactory advanced placement scores and / or comparable experiential evidence may be used to satisfy some of the requirements for a baccalaureate degree. Students should consult the chairperson of their respective departments for information.

Department of Biology
Mary A. Smith, Chairperson
Roy J. Coomans, Associate Chairperson

OBJECTIVES
The objectives of the Department of Biology are as follows:
1. to prepare students for careers in research, industry, and government.
2. to prepare students for graduate study in the biological sciences.
3. to prepare students for admission to professional schools (i.e. medical, dental, and veterinary school).
4. to provide courses in biology that fulfill the general education core requirements of the university.
5. to provide cognate courses for students majoring in or receiving certification in other fields including, but not limited to, agricultural and environmental science, nursing, and human performance and leisure studies.
6. to serve as a resource to the university and community through cooperative programs, workshops, seminars, course offerings, and public service.
7. to conduct research and scholarly activity in the areas of biology, biotechnology, computational biology, and biology education.
8. to provide students with experience in the applications of computers in biological research.
DEGREES OFFERED

Biology – Bachelor of Science
Secondary Education (Biology) – Bachelor of Science

Students interested in pursuing the Bachelor of Science degree in the Department of Biology are advised that rigorous high school preparation is important to success. The Department strongly recommends that a prospective student’s preparation include 5 units of high school science (including units in biology, chemistry and physics) and at least 1 unit of mathematics beyond Algebra II.

GENERAL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

For Fall 2008, the admission of students to the undergraduate degree program in the Department of Biology are based upon the general admission requirements of the University. For students entering Spring 2009 and thereafter, to be admitted into the undergraduate degree programs of the Department of Biology incoming freshmen must meet all of the following requirements:

• **English:** Four course units emphasizing grammar, composition, and literature
• **Foreign Language:** Two course units in the same language
• **Mathematics:** Four course units including Algebra I, Algebra II, Geometry, and a higher level mathematics course for which Algebra II is a prerequisite
• **Science:** Three course units including at least one unit in a life or biological science, at least one unit in a physical science, and at least one laboratory course
• **Social Science:** Two course units including one in United States history
• A minimum SAT (math plus reading comprehension) combined score of 800 or an ACT composite score of 16
• A minimum high school grade point average of 2.5 (unweighted)

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Biology (Pre-Professional) – Students are required to complete a minimum of 125 hours for graduation. This includes a minimum of 47 semester hours of biology and 40 semester hours of supporting math and science courses. The remaining courses satisfy other requirements of the Department and University.

Biology, Secondary Education – Students following the teacher education sequence are required to complete a minimum of 126 semester hours. Included in these 126 hours are a minimum of 33 semester hours of biology and 62 semester hours of supporting courses. The remaining courses satisfy the University’s and School of Education’s general education requirements.

Transfer students from other colleges and universities and from other disciplines at A&T must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher in all college work. All biology majors must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.3 or higher. Any student whose GPA falls below 2.3 will be placed on probation at the end of that semester. If a student placed on probation does not raise his/her cumulative GPA to the minimum of 2.3 within two semesters he/she will be advised to change to another major. All biology majors must have a cumulative GPA of 2.3 or higher to qualify for graduation. Biology majors must earn a grade of “C” or higher in all biology courses. Any student earning a grade less than “C” must repeat the biology course.

ENRICHMENT PROGRAMS

Several enrichment programs and activities are available to students in the department, which are designed to increase the knowledge and competitiveness of biology majors. They include:

1. **Departmental Seminars** All students are encouraged to attend seminars presented by research scientists from industry, medical institutions, research laboratories and universities.
2. **The Life and Physical Sciences Research Symposium.** This is a forum for faculty and students to present their research, an occasion for all science students to interact with prominent scientists from government, industry, or academia and become aware of research opportunities.
3. Undergraduate Research and Academic Training Programs: NIH sponsored Maximizing Access to Research Careers (MARC), and Research Initiatives for Scientific Enhancement (RISE) programs; NSF sponsored iBLEND: An Integrative Biomathematical Learning and Empowerment Network for Diversity program; RISE sponsored, Sophomore Immersion Program in Research and Academics (SIPRA) and Summer Pre-matriculation programs.
4. **Pre-Professional Biological Sciences Association.** The club includes a chartered Student National Dental Association, Student Medical Association Program, and a National Black Graduate Student Association Chapter. Activities include field trips, seminars, and community service, promotion of careers in health care and preparation for national entrance examinations to professional schools. **Advisor:** Dr. Catherine White.
5. **Honor Societies.** **Tau Phi** Chapter of the Beta Beta Beta National Biological Honor Society. Advisor: Dr. Checo Rorie. **Beta Kappa Chi National Scientific Honor Society.** Advisor: Dr. Claude Lamb (Chemistry Department).
6. **Retreats.** Hosts an annual **Faculty Strategic Planning Retreat,** an annual **Graduate Student Retreat,** an **Annual New Student Orientation Program** and an **Undergraduate Research Retreat.**
7. **Faculty/Student Advisement.** All biology majors have an assigned faculty advisor who will provide pin numbers, advice on course scheduling, career counseling, university resources, and personal issues that may affect academic performance. Students should schedule appointments to see advisors at least twice a semester.

ENRICHMENT FACILITIES

1. **Herbarium (NCATG).** A collection of approximately 6,000 specimens, several dozen of which were collected in the 1800’s. NCATG is registered internationally.

82
2. **Computer Room.** This satellite computer center, located in Barnes Hines Hall, has 16-networked computers available for students.

3. **Research Laboratories.** The Department of Biology houses several state-of-the-art research laboratories to support faculty and student research in molecular biology, biotechnology, microbiology, bioinformatics, genomics, ecology, and other biological sciences.

4. **Molecular Biology Research Core Lab.** This facility is equipped with high through-put technology including a Microarray Analyzer, CEQ 8800 Beckman Genetic Analyzer, 7500 Real Time PCR System, HPLC, -80°C freezers, and an Amersham Flourimagex 595 Pentium Workstation, X71 Digital Microscope (with Camera, Cell Viability Analyzer, Water Deionization system, whole building supplier). Ultra-High Speed Centrifugation Alpha Imagexer, HD2 ChemDoc New Brunswick Scientific, C25 Incubator Shaker Amaxa, AAM-1001 Nucleofactor 96-well, Water Deionization system, whole floor supplier.

5. **Lecture Facilities.** The teaching facilities in Barnes Hall include a seminar room, auditorium, and a SMART Classroom equipped with and a video-conferencing capability for online communication.

6. **Graduate Student Resource Room.** This facility provides space for graduate students to study, network, or relax.

7. **Undergraduate Research Training Center for Student Research Scholars.** This facility is equipped with computers, plasma screen, and video conference technology.

**RESEARCH & EXTRAMURAL FUNDING**

As is the standard in quality programs nationally, the department receives training and research support from Federal, State and private funding agencies to support its educational and research missions. Research areas in the department include:

- Bioinformatics and Genomics
- Genetic Susceptibility of Alzheimer’s Disease in African Americans
- Taxonomy & Distribution of Freshwater Algae
- Demographics of Rare Plant Populations
- Cancer Biology, Brain Tumorigenesis, Breast Cancer
- Scholarship of Teaching and Learning
- Diabetes
- Phosphorylation-dependent Signaling
- Apoptosis and Cell Signaling
- Ecophysiology and Photosynthetic Electron Transport
- Stress Physiology
- Complex Disease and Nutrition
- Microbiology
- Computational Biology
- Genomics of Haemophilus ducrey
dii
- Fluorescent Biosensor Development & Live Cell Imaging
- Role of Meprins in Acute and Chronic Kidney Failure
- Role of Viral Factors in Breast Cancer Pathogenesis

**CAREER OPPORTUNITIES**

Due to the depth of required courses in biology and the breadth of support courses in the quantitative sciences, languages, humanities, the arts and others, Biology majors qualify for employment in many fields. Highly motivated graduates in biology compete successfully for entry into graduate and professional schools. Research careers in government and industry as well as jobs in technical and pharmaceutical sales, biotechnology, environmental science, and teacher education are some of the career opportunities available to majors in biology.

**REQUIRED MAJOR COURSES FOR BIOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 101</td>
<td>BIOL 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 160</td>
<td>BIOL 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 221</td>
<td>BIOL 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 240</td>
<td>BIOL 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 501</td>
<td>BIOL 561</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For advisement on the curricula and courses in the Biology major, please contact your academic advisor or the chairperson of the Department of Biology.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN BIOLOGY**

**Undergraduate**

**BIOL 100. Biological Science**

This is a general education course that stresses the objectives presented under the general education program of the University. This course stresses central concepts in biology including; basic chemical and physical phenomena, biochemistry, cell form and function, genetics, evolution, and multicellular organization. The laboratory will examine major biological concepts. Biological Science is not open to Biology majors. *(F;S;SS)*

**BIOL 101. Concepts of Biology**

This course is an introduction to science and the scientific method, basic biochemistry, cell structure and function, energy and metabolism, reproduction and genetics for those students planning to enroll in additional major courses in the biological sciences. *(F;S;SS)*
The laboratory will emphasize central biological concepts. Prerequisite: Credit or concurrent enrollment in CHEM 106 and 116.

**BIOL 102. Concepts of Biology**  
Credit 4(3-2)  
This course is a continuation of BIOL 101. It will include an introduction to evolution, basic ecological principles, and a survey of the diversity of life. The laboratory will survey life's diversity. Prerequisites: BIOL 101.

**BIOL 105. Biology Orientation**  
Credit 1(1-0)  
This course will introduce students to the role of the University Studies (UNST) Program and present a broad overview of the curriculum structure and rationale; including an introduction to a variety of interdisciplinary themes within the UNST program - including critical thinking, communication skills, ethics, diversity, civic engagement, and globalization. Special emphasis will be placed on Succeeding as a biology major; the challenges and expectations, effective study skills, career planning, professional development, university support services, and university policies and procedures. Students are expected to leave the course with an awareness of career options in the biological sciences, requirements for pursuing advanced studies, how to successfully cope with and overcome the demands of college life and to take advantage of opportunities at the the university. This course is open to biology majors only Prerequisites: None.

**BIOL 160. General Zoology**  
Credit 4(3-2)  
This is an introductory study of structure, physiology and phylogeny of the major animal phyla. The laboratory emphasizes the comparative anatomy and taxonomy of the animals. Prerequisite: BIOL 101. (F;S;SS)

**BIOL 200. Introduction to Research**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will offer an introduction to the basic principles of biological research. It will emphasize reading biological research literature, writing and verbal communications in scientific formats, the scientific method, and research ethics. The laboratory will emphasize hypothesis development, experimental design, data analysis, basic laboratory techniques, and the application of mathematics in the laboratory. Students are expected to leave the course with the ability to read primary literature, properly design and perform hypothesis-driven experiments, and effectively communicate and interpret results. Prerequisites: BIOL 102, CHEM 107, CHEM 117.

**BIOL 220. Basic Microbiology**  
Credit 4(2-4)  
This is an introduction to the fundamentals of microbiology and the role of microorganisms in daily life. Special emphasis is placed on infectious diseases and immunology. The laboratory introduces students to the principles of microscopy, specimen preparation for light microscopy, aseptic techniques, cultivation techniques, and the biochemical activities of microorganisms. This course is not open to majors in Biology and Chemistry. Prerequisites: BIOL 100 or 101; CHEM 104 or its equivalent. (F;S;SS)

**BIOL 221. General Microbiology**  
Credit 4(2-4)  
This is an introduction to the basic principles of microbiology. Microbial ultrastructure, growth, metabolism, molecular genetics, diversity, infectious diseases, and immunology will be discussed. The laboratory introduces students to the principles of microscopy, specimen preparation for light microscopy, aseptic techniques, cultivation techniques, and the biochemical activities of microorganisms. Prerequisites: BIOL 101, CHEM 107 and 117. (F;S;SS)

**BIOL 240. General Botany**  
Credit 4(2-4)  
Plants as living organisms constitute an integral part of man's environment. Emphasis is placed on the relationship between plant structure and function, the diversity of organisms traditionally classified as plants, and plant physiology. The laboratory will emphasize plant structure and function. Prerequisite: BIOL 101. (F;S)

**BIOL 260. Comparative Evolution of the Vertebrates**  
Credit 4(2-4)  
This course is a comparative study of chordate organ systems with rather detailed emphasis on the evolution and organogenesis of primitive chordates, dogfish shark and the cat. The laboratory emphasizes the comparative anatomy of representative chordates. Prerequisite: BIOL 101. (F;S)

**BIOL 361. Human Anatomy and Physiology**  
Credit 4(2-4)  
This course is a study of the general structure and function of the human body. It is not open to Biology majors. The laboratory emphasizes human anatomy and major physiological processes. Prerequisites: BIOL 100, CHEM 104 or its equivalent. (F;SS)

**BIOL 369. Human Anatomy**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course is a general introduction to human anatomy. The laboratory emphasizes the fundamental structure of the human body. This course is not open to Biology majors. Prerequisites: BIOL 100, CHEM 104 or its equivalent. (F;S;SS)

**BIOL 370. Human Physiology**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This is an introductory course with emphasis placed on basic principles and mechanisms of physiological functioning of body cells, tissues and systems. The laboratory emphasizes major physiological concepts. This course is not open to Biology majors. Prerequisite: BIOL 361 or 369. (F;S;SS)

**BIOL 400. Field Biology**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course emphasizes how ecological knowledge is acquired and communicated. Fundamental techniques of sampling, numerical analysis, and the measurement of environmental factors will be studied using local aquatic and terrestrial communities. The laboratory emphasizes the study of local biomes. Prerequisite: BIOL 410. (DEMAND)

**BIOL 401. Molecular Biology (Formerly BIOL 201)**  
Credit 4(2-4)  
This course examines the molecular events in cell function using molecular genetics, cell biology, and fundamental biochemistry; using both prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems. The laboratory will emphasize fundamental techniques used in molecular biology. Prerequisites: BIOL 101 and CHEM 107. (F)
BIOL 404. Pre Med Prep Seminar  
This course exposes students to health professionals and their respective health care professions through seminars, field trips, internships, test preparations, medical ethics, and clinical research. Prerequisites: BIOL 102, CHEM 222, PHYS 226. 

BIOL 405. Cell Biology  
This course examines, in detail, the biology of the eukaryotic cell. The course will focus on the functions of the plasma membrane, organelles, and macromolecules within the cell. The course will also cover cellular growth, division, and cell death. The laboratory will include exercises to visualize the cell and to measure the physical and chemical properties of cellular macromolecules. Prerequisites: BIOL 221, CHEM 221. 

BIOL 410. Ecology (Formerly BIOL 310)  
This course surveys the major principles underlying the interactions between living organisms and their environment. Both plant and animal examples will be used to illustrate the basic ecological processes. Emphasis is placed on the characterization of different physical environments; ecosystem processes such as ecological energetics and nutrient cycling; and current organismal concepts of adaptation, niche, population dynamics, life-history phenomena, organismal interactions and community organization. Major environmental issues concerning humans and their cultures will also be presented. Prerequisites: BIOL 101, CHEM 107 and 117. (F) 

BIOL 425. Evolutionary Biology  
This course introduces students to the core concepts of organic evolution. It examines the basic evidence supporting organic evolution and emphasizes phylogenetic analysis, microevolutionary mechanisms of genetic change, and speciation. It also demonstrates the role of evolutionary biology in addressing the variety of phenomena observed in the organic world. Prerequisites: BIOL 102, BIOL 466. (F:S:S;SS) 

BIOL 430. Plant Taxonomy  
The fundamentals of taxonomy, botanical nomenclature and modern systematics are covered. An introduction to selected families and genera of vascular plants is included. The laboratory provides exposure to the common elements of the local flora and instruction in herbarium techniques. Prerequisite: BIOL 240. (DEMAND) 

BIOL 432. Plant Physiology  
This course is designed to develop a clear understanding of the basic physiological processes related to the structure, growth, and function of seed plants. The laboratory will emphasize major concepts in plant physiology. Prerequisites: BIOL 240 and CHEM 107. (DEMAND) 

BIOL 450. Human Anatomy and Physiology I  
This course, which provides a comprehensive study of the anatomy and physiology of the human body with an emphasis on health and medical issues, is designed for biology majors and/or students preparing for careers in the health professions. It will include an overview of organ systems, basic chemical organization, cell structure and function, and tissues; followed by the study of the skeletal, muscular, and nervous systems. The laboratory includes studies of histology, physiology experiments, model studies, computer simulations, and multimedia presentations. Open to biology majors or permission of the instructor. Prerequisites: BIOL 102, CHEM 107. 

BIOL 451. Human Anatomy and Physiology II  
This course is a continuation of BIOL 450 and expands a comprehensive study of the anatomy and physiology of the human body with an emphasis on health and medical issues. Lecture topics include special senses, the endocrine system, cardiovascular and respiratory physiology, immunity, digestion, nutrition and metabolism, the urinary system, and the male and female reproductive systems. Laboratory work includes physiology experiments, model studies, computer simulations, and multimedia presentations. Prerequisites: BIOL 450. 

BIOL 462. Introductory Cell Physiology  
This course is a treatment at the molecular level of the fundamental processes of living cells. The biochemistry of cellular constituents, bioenergetics, intermediary metabolism, and the regulatory mechanisms of the cell will be discussed. The laboratory will include exercises on the measurement of hydrogen ion activity, physical and chemical properties of macromolecules and membranes, chromatography, enzymes and enzyme kinetics, cell fractionation studies, and the use of spectrophotometry in the identification and characterization of cellular macromolecules. Prerequisites: BIOL 401 and CHEM 222. (S) 

BIOL 465. Histology  
This course is a study of the microscopic anatomy of cells, tissues, and organs with special emphasis on normal histological structure and function. The laboratory emphasizes the major tissues. Prerequisite: BIOL 160. (DEMAND) 

BIOL 466. Principles of Genetics  
This course is a study of the traditional, classical areas of genetics as well as an introduction to gene action at the molecular level, including DNA and RNA structure, function and interactions in cellular systems. The laboratory features exercises with Drosophila. Prerequisite: BIOL 401 and CHEM 221. (F) 

BIOL 468. Biology, Technology, and Ethics I  
This course evaluates recent technological advances in biology and how these advances impact societal issues and create ethical concerns. The course uses a seminar format. It is required for all undergraduate biology majors. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F) 

BIOL 469. Biology, Technology, and Ethics II (Formerly BIOL 569)  
This seminar course is concerned with ethical issues in biology. It is required for all pre-professional Biology majors. Prerequisite: BIOL 568. (S) 

BIOL 498. Independent Study  
Credit 1(0-2)
Independent study under the direction of a faculty member. The submission of a written report is required. This course should be taken as a precursor to Undergraduate Research (BIOL 499) by students who plan to conduct their research on campus. Permission of instructor required. (F;S)

**BIOL 499. Undergraduate Research**  
Credit 3(0-6)

Biological research under the direction of a faculty member. The research may be carried out in the department or as part of an internship in an off-campus academic or industrial setting. A written paper, an abstract, and an oral presentation open to the public are required. Limited to Biology majors with a 3.0 GPA overall and in the major. The student should register for the course the semester the research will be completed or in the fall for research done the previous summer. Permission of instructor required. (F;S)

**BIOL 501. Senior Project**  
Credit 3(2-2)

This course will require that students develop an independent hypothesis-based project in the area of biology. Each student will be required to submit a written paper followed by a public defense of the research project. Literature review, experimental design, hypothesis testing, data analysis, scientific writing and presentation will be major elements of the course. Prerequisites: Biology major, senior classification. (F;S)

**BIOL 530. Plant Pathology**  
Credit 4(2-4)

This course is an introduction to the organisms and environmental conditions that cause disease in plants, the disease cycle, the effects of diseases on host plants, the nature of plant resistance, and strategies for controlling plant disease. A survey of major pathogens and plant diseases with an emphasis on important agricultural and horticultural plants is included. The laboratory emphasizes the identification of plant pathogens. Prerequisite: BIOL 240. (DEMAND)

**BIOL 561. Developmental Biology**  
Credit 4(2-4)

This course is an introduction to the cellular and molecular aspects of development in animal and plant systems. Laboratory exercises provide an introduction to techniques in classical experimental embryology and modern developmental biology. Prerequisites: BIOL 401, 260. BIOL 462 is recommended. (S)

**BIOL 562. Cell and Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer**  
Credit 4(2-4)

This course is an introduction to the cellular and molecular aspects of cancer biology in humans. This course will integrate basic scientific findings with clinical situations, emphasizing the importance of basic research in understanding and combating cancer. Laboratory exercises will provide an introduction to classical and innovative cell signaling techniques. In addition to wet-lab exercises, novel case studies will be incorporated in order to strengthen critical thinking skills. Prerequisites: BIOL 401, BIOL 405.

**Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate**

**BIOL 620. Food Microbiology (Formerly BIOL 420)**  
Credit 4(2-4)

This is a survey of selected topics in food microbiology. The course will cover the metabolic pathways, organisms and processes involved with food production from fermented dairy products, vegetables, fruits and meats. Food spoilage, preservation, infection, and intoxication will also be discussed. The laboratory will introduce students to the microorganisms involved with food production and spoilage. Prerequisite: BIOL 220 or 221. (F)

**BIOL 621. Soil Microbiology (Formerly BIOL 421)**  
Credit 4(2-4)

This is a study of the major groups of soil organisms including their classification and relation to soil environments. The abundance, significance, and functions of soil microorganisms as well as their role in chemical cycles in soil will be discussed. The laboratory will emphasize methods for studying soil microbes. Prerequisite: BIOL 220 or 221. (S)

**BIOL 630. Molecular Genetics**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course will examine DNA and RNA structure, function, and processing in prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems. Various aspects of recombinant DNA technology will be examined. Prerequisites: BIOL 401 and 466. (DEMAND)

**BIOL 631. Endocrine Physiology**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course will provide a basic introduction to endocrine function and include recent advances in the field of endocrinology. Emphasis will be placed on general aspects of endocrine physiology, the organization of the endocrine system, mechanisms of hormone action, and control of endocrine secretion. Prerequisites: BIOL 401 and 462. (DEMAND)

**BIOL 640. Introduction to Bioinformatics and Genomics Research**  
Credit 3(1-4)

The purpose of this course is to provide integrative experiences in computer and bench research in bioinformatics and genomic science. Students will acquire hands-on experiences with web-based software and the tools research scientists are using to study the genomes of plants, microbes, humans and other organisms. They will input experimental data into one or more of these databases to perform genetic analyses for making predictions about gene identity, structure, function, similarities and phylogenetic relationships. They will also use the databases to develop biochips, probes and primers for various laboratory applications. The integrative benchwork will involve testing results from database queries in the laboratory. This course will merge education and research and where possible, engage students in investigative activities that involve collaborations with scientists on and off the campus. Prerequisites: BIOL 401 and 466. (F;S)

**BIOL 642. Special Problems in Biology**  
Credit 3(2-2)

This course offers laboratory research projects on specific problems in biology for advanced students. The lecture portion of the course will emphasize central concepts in the research area. Prerequisite: BIOL 462, or 466 or permission of instructor and advisor. (DEMAND)

**BIOL 665. Evolution**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will emphasize the genetics of populations and sources of genetic variation; causes of genetic change in populations including natural selection; speciation; and the evolutionary history of life on earth. Prerequisites: BIOL 410 and 466. (DEMAND)

Biol 667. Animal Physiology Credit 3(3-0)
This course will provide students with an understanding of the current state of animal physiology at the level of the whole organism and its component organs and organ systems. Emphasis will be placed on function as it relates to survival of organisms in natural environments and on the regulation of homeostatic mechanisms. Topics would include metabolism, temperature regulation, reproductive mechanisms, circulation, gaseous exchange, nutrient processing, osmoregulation and ionic balance. Prerequisites: BIOL 160 and 462. (DEMAND)

BIOL 668. Animal Behavior Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the qualitative and quantitative difference between behavioral characteristics at different evolutionary level. Adaptiveness of differences in behavior and the development of behavior will be emphasized. Prerequisites: BIOL 410 and 466. (DEMAND)

BIOL 671. Principles and Practices of Immunology Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of mammalian immune responses; particularly in humans. Special emphasis will be placed on the physiology, genetics, and regulation of immune responses. Interrelationships between nonspecific and specific immune reactions, humoral and cell-mediated immunity, effector cells, and diseases are also stressed along with research and diagnostic methodologies. Prerequisites: BIOL 221, 466; CHEM 221, 222. (S)

BIOL 681. Statistical Methods for Research Credit 3(3-0)
Introductory statistical methods for biological research including: descriptive statistics, probability distributions (binomial, normal, student’s t-distribution), parametric and non-parametric hypothesis tests, confidence intervals, chi-square tests/contingency table analysis, introduction to one-way ANOVA, and bivariate regression. Laboratory exercises will provide the student with experience using statistical software packages for data analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 224 or 231. (F;S)

BIOL 690. Introduction to Epidemiology Credit 3(3-0)
This course will include the basic principles and methods of epidemiology and applications of epidemiology to public health and clinical practice. Topics include measuring the occurrence of disease, identifying the cause of disease, estimation of risk, and evaluation of the validity and reliability of diagnostic and screening tests. Prerequisite: MATH 224 or BIOL 681 or permission of instructor. (F;S)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

David W. Aldridge................................................................. Professor and Associate Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences
B.S., M.A., University of Texas-Arlington; Ph.D., Syracuse University; Postdoctoral, Woods Hole Marine Biological Laboratories

Goldie Smith Byrd .............................................................. Nathan F. Sims Endowed Professor and Dean
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D. and Postdoctoral, Meharry Medical College

Roy Coomans ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Eckerd College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Doretha B. Foushee ............................................................ Associate Professor
B.S., Shaw University; M.S., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., University of Maryland

Gregory D. Goins .............................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University; Postdoctoral, University of Minnesota

Andrew G. Goliszek ........................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., University of West Florida; M.S., Ph.D., Utah State University; Postdoctoral, Wake Forest University

Jian Han ................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., M.S., Nankai University; M.S. University of Hawaii at Manoa; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University

Scott Harrison................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., Ph.D., Postdoctoral Michigan State University

Vinaya A. Kelkar .............................................................. Research Assistant Professor
B.S., Gujarat University-India; M.S., Old Dominion University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Perry V. Mack .............................................................. Adjunct Professor
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., Rutgers University, Extramural Associate, N.I.H.-Bethesda

Patrick Martin .............................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., Virginia Union University; Ph.D. and Postdoctoral, University of Virginia.

Perpetua Muganda.............................................................. Professor
B.S., Lock Haven State College; M.S., Howard University; Ph.D., Indiana University School of Medicine; Postdoctoral, Lineberger Cancer Research Center, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Robert H. Newman .......................................................... Assistant Professor
B.A., McDaniel College; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University; Postdoctoral, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine

Elimelda Ongeri .............................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., Egerton University; M.S. University of Nairobi; M.S., Ph.D. Purdue University; Postdoctoral, Pennsylvania State University
The objectives of the Department of Chemistry are as follows:
1. to prepare chemistry majors for graduate study in chemistry or other chemistry-based sciences;
2. to prepare majors for admittance to medical, dental, and other professional schools;
3. to prepare majors for careers as professional chemists;
4. to prepare majors to teach chemistry at the secondary school level;
5. to provide majors in other departments with a functional understanding of chemistry commensurate with the needs of their chosen fields;
6. to provide all students served by the department with an insight into the nature of scientific investigations and the scientific enterprise in general;
7. to offer for graduate students learning experiences and research leading to a M.S. degree in chemistry;
8. to offer learning experiences and research leading to a M.S. degree in education with a concentration in chemistry;
9. to share the resources (human and physical) of the department with the local and academic community through cooperative programs, workshops, seminars, course offerings, etc.; and
10. to contribute to the extension of basic knowledge in chemistry and related sciences through applied and basic research, educational experimentation, publications, etc.

DEGREES OFFERED
Chemistry – Bachelor of Science
Chemistry (Secondary Education) – Bachelor of Science
Chemistry (Accelerated Bachelor’s/Master’s-ABM) – Bachelor of Science/Master of Science

GENERAL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
For Fall 2011, the admission of students to the undergraduate degree program in the Department of Chemistry are based upon the general admission requirements of the University. For students entering Spring 2012 and thereafter, to be admitted into the undergraduate degree programs of the Department of Chemistry incoming freshmen must meet all of the following requirements:

- **English**: Four course units emphasizing grammar, composition, and literature
- **Foreign Language**: Two course units in the same language
- **Mathematics**: Four course units including Algebra I, Algebra II, Geometry, and a higher level mathematics course for which Algebra II is a prerequisite
- **Science**: Three course units including at least one unit in a physical science, life or biological science, and at least one laboratory course
- A minimum SAT (math plus reading comprehension) combined score of 850 or an ACT composite score of 17
- A minimum high school grade point average of 2.5 or higher in all college work.
- Transfer students from other colleges and universities and from other disciplines at A&T must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher in all college work.

**GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**
Chemistry Major – The professional major in chemistry must complete 124 semester hours of University courses. The student may select one of two options in order to complete the professional major. The options are the American Chemical Society (ACS) Certified Program or the Biomedical Science Program. The ACS program requires the student to complete 45 semester hours in basic chemistry courses and six to eight hours in advanced chemistry courses of which three hours must be Chemistry 499.
Biomedical Science Program requires the student to complete 45 semester hours in basic chemistry courses, six to eight hours in advanced chemistry courses and 16 semester hours of biology courses. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in all chemistry courses. The capstone course must be Chemistry 499.

Chemistry Education – The education major must complete 128 semester hours of University courses to complete the Secondary Education with a Concentration in Chemistry degree. Students must pass PRAXIS I. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in all basic chemistry courses. The Secondary Education Program is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and approved by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction.

Bachelor of Science/Master of Science in Chemistry – The curricula are identical in the first two years to the professional major’s program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree. It is designed to enable talented undergraduate students to obtain the B.S. and M.S. degrees, in chemistry during a five year period of study and research. Any rising junior in chemistry with a grade point average of 3.0 in chemistry and 2.7 overall average is eligible. Required chemistry courses beyond the B.S. level are: CHEM 611, 701, 702, 722, 732, 743 or 749, 799, and 5 hours from among 600 and 700 level chemistry courses.

ACCREDITATION
The professional curriculum (ACS Certified Program) is approved by the American Chemical Society. All Teacher Education Programs are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and approved by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
B.S. level graduates in chemistry qualify for employment in many fields. There are many career opportunities for chemists in education, government, and industry.

In industry, the chemistry graduate with a B.S. degree may be employed in manufacturing-plant management, research and development, product development, technical sales, marketing, etc. B.S. level chemists work in research at federal, state, municipal, and university laboratories.

The B.S. degree program prepares students to pursue graduate study in chemistry or other chemistry-based sciences (biochemistry, pharmacology, physiology, chemical physics, material science, etc.), medicine, dentistry, and other health professional areas.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN CHEMISTRY

CHEM 099. Introductory Chemistry Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes basic methods and concepts in chemistry with emphasis on solving chemistry problems. It is a recommended first course in chemistry for students having little or no background in high school chemistry. May be used as preparation for CHEM 104 or 106. (F;S)

CHEM 100. Physical Science* Credit 3(3-0)
This is a one semester introductory course designed to make clear the nature of science as an enterprise and illustrate by numerous examples how science really proceeds. Learning experiences are constructed so that they closely approximate real life situations where one has to search for clues and insights from a variety of sources. This course is not open to students who have received credit for CHEM 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, or 107. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 104. General Chemistry IV* Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introductory course to the operational meaning of the scientific method and problem solving. Learning experiences are constructed so that they closely approximate real life situations where one has to search for clues and insights from a variety of sources. This course is not open to students who have received credit for CHEM 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, or 107. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 106. General Chemistry VI* Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes basic methods and concepts in chemistry with emphasis on solving chemistry problems. It is a recommended first course in chemistry for students having little or no background in high school chemistry. May be used as preparation for CHEM 104 or 106. (F;S)

CHEM 107. General Chemistry VII* Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a series of lectures and discussions on the nature and requirements of the chemical profession the application of chemistry to modern living, and other selected topics. (F)

CHEM 109. Chemistry Freshman Colloquium Credits 0(1-0)
Topics of interest to freshman chemistry majors are presented and discussed. Topics include advising, retention, scholarship, curriculum, summer internships, career planning, and contemporary issues in chemistry. The course also provides a forum for students to interact with CHEM Faculty and the Department Chair. (F,S)

CHEM 110. Physical Science Laboratory Credit 1(0-2)
This is a laboratory course designed to bring students into working contact with the essential aspects of scientific experiences. In this course the student develops concrete ideas about the operational meaning of the scientific method and problem solving. Corequisite: CHEM 100. This course is not open to students who have received credit for CHEM 114, 115, 116, or 117. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 114. General Chemistry IV Laboratory Credit 1(0-3)
This course is a study of inorganic reaction and substances and their relation to the processes. Corequisite: CHEM 104. (F;S;SS)
CHEM 116. General Chemistry VI Laboratory
This is a course which emphasizes quantitative studies of chemical reactions such as acid-base studies, redox reactions, and equilibrium reactions. Emphasis is also placed on the development of manipulative skills in the laboratory. Corequisite: CHEM 106. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 117. General Chemistry VII Laboratory
This is a continuation of CHEM 116 with an introduction to qualitative analysis. Corequisite: CHEM 107. Prerequisite: CHEM 116. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 190. Introduction to Chemical Research
This is an introduction to qualitative analysis with emphasis on the basic concepts of research. Students will be introduced to scientific ethics, good laboratory practices, primary literature and on-line search procedures. Corequisite: CHEM 107. Prerequisite: CHEM 116. (F;S)

CHEM 208. Chemistry Sophomore Colloquium I
Topics of interest to first semester sophomore chemistry majors are presented and discussed. Topics include advising, retention, scholarship, curriculum, summer internships, career planning, and contemporary issues in chemistry. The course also provides a forum for students to interact with CHEM Faculty and the Department Chairperson. (F;S)

CHEM 209. Chemistry Sophomore Colloquium II
Topics of interest to second semester sophomore chemistry majors are presented and discussed. Topics include advising, retention, scholarship, curriculum, summer internships, career planning, and contemporary issues in chemistry. The course also provides a forum for students to interact with CHEM Faculty and the Department Chair. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing in CHEM. (F;S)

CHEM 210. Cooperative Experience I
This course is a supervised learning experience in a specified private or governmental chemical facility. The student’s performance will be evaluated by reports from the supervisor of the experience and the departmental staff. The student must present a seminar regarding the experience upon return to the University. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 221. Organic Chemistry I*
This course is a study of the hydrocarbons (aliphatic and aromatic) and introduction to their derivatives. Prerequisite: CHEM 102, 105, or 107. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 222. Organic Chemistry II*
This course is a continuation of the study of derivatives of hydrocarbons and more complex compounds. Prerequisite: CHEM 221. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 223. Organic Chemistry I Laboratory*
This laboratory course emphasizes the study of physical and chemical properties of aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Modern instrumentation such as gas and column chromatography, infrared and ultraviolet analyses are used. Corequisite: CHEM 221. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 224. Organic Chemistry II Laboratory*
This course is a continuation of Chemistry CHEM. However, more emphasis is placed on syntheses and qualitative analysis of organic compounds. Corequisite: CHEM 222. Prerequisite 223. (F;S;SS)

CHEM 231. Quantitative Analysis I
Titrmetric and gravimetric analyses including theory and calculations associated with acid-base equilibria, oxidation reduction, nucleation, and precipitation-complexation processes will be covered in this course. Corequisite: MATH 131. Prerequisite: CHEM 102 or 107. (S)

CHEM 232. Quantitative Analysis I Laboratory*
This laboratory course emphasizes the basic principles of chemical separations. Laboratory studies of gravimetric and titrimetric analyses are also encountered. Corequisite: CHEM 231. Prerequisite: CHEM 117. (S)

CHEM 251. Elementary Biochemistry
This course is a study of fundamental cellular constituents. Emphasis is placed on physiological applications and analyses. Prerequisite: CHEM 105 or 221. Corequisite: CHEM 252. This course is open to nonchemistry majors only. (F)

CHEM 252. Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory*
Elementary biochemical reactions are studied with emphasis placed on applications to biology, home economics and nursing. Prerequisite: CHEM 115 or 223. Corequisite: CHEM 251. (F)

CHEM 290. Methods in Chemical Research I
This laboratory course provides instruction in experimental techniques of modern organic chemistry emphasizing chemical separations and reactions of alkanes, alkenes, and aromatic compounds. Stereochemical modeling and the identification of organic unknowns by spectroscopic and chemical methods are also introduced. Prerequisite: CHEM 190 or CHEM 117. (F;S)

CHEM 291. Methods in Chemical Research II
Students complete research modules that emphasize the use of various synthetic and analytical skills. An additional goal is the characterization of the physical and chemical properties of the target molecules as well as the intermediates. Students will develop proficiency in synthetic methods, chromatography, and spectroscopy by working with model compounds. Prerequisite: CHEM 290 or CHEM 223. (F;S)

CHEM 301. Current Trends in Chemistry
This course is a study of the latest developments in chemistry with an emphasis on applications. Prerequisite: CHEM 210 or 220. (S)

CHEM 302. Current Trends in Chemistry Laboratory
This laboratory course provides instruction in experimental techniques of modern organic chemistry emphasizing chemical separations and reactions of alkanes, alkenes, and aromatic compounds. Stereochemical modeling and the identification of organic unknowns by spectroscopic and chemical methods are also introduced. Prerequisite: CHEM 190 or CHEM 117. (F;S)

CHEM 390. Recent Advances in Chemistry
This course is a study of the latest developments in chemistry with an emphasis on applications. Prerequisite: CHEM 210 or 220. (S)

CHEM 391. Recent Advances in Chemistry Laboratory
This laboratory course provides instruction in experimental techniques of modern organic chemistry emphasizing chemical separations and reactions of alkanes, alkenes, and aromatic compounds. Stereochemical modeling and the identification of organic unknowns by spectroscopic and chemical methods are also introduced. Prerequisite: CHEM 190 or CHEM 117. (F;S)
This course is a series of lectures and discussions on special problems in chemistry and of the chemical profession not covered in formal courses. (F;S)

**CHEM 308. Junior Colloquium I**
This course provides students with exposure to current issues in chemistry. (F;S)

**CHEM 309. Junior Colloquium II**
This course provides students with exposure to current issues in chemistry. (F;S)

**CHEM 310. Cooperative Experience II**
This course is a supervised learning experience in a specified private or governmental chemical facility. The student's performance will be evaluated by reports from the supervisor of the experience and the departmental staff. The student must present a seminar regarding the experience upon return to the University. (F;S;SS)

**CHEM 390. Methods in Chemical Research III**
This course will guide students through the stages of writing a research proposal. Topics include planning, research and documentation, prose style and editing, document design, ethics, abstracts, budget creation and oral presentation of the proposal. Prerequisite: CHEM 291. (F;S)

**CHEM 391. Research in Chemistry and Biochemistry I**
This course will provide directed research involving one-on-one interaction between faculty mentor and student researcher. In consultation with the faculty mentor, the student will devise a research plan and implement aspects of the plan during the semester. Prerequisite: CHEM 390. (F;S)

**CHEM 408. Senior Colloquium I**
This course provides students with exposure to current issues in chemistry. (F;S)

**CHEM 431. Quantitative Analysis II**
This course is a study of the theory and the operational features of some of the more important instruments that are currently being used as analytical tools such as ultraviolet, visible-light, and infrared spectrophotometers, electro-analytical instruments, thermometric titrators, fluorimeters, etc. Prerequisite: CHEM 441. Corequisite: CHEM 442, 444. (F)

**CHEM 432. Instrumental Analysis Lab**
This laboratory course features the utilization of modern instruments such as ultraviolet, visible and infrared, and atomic absorption spectrophotometers, chromatographs (gas-liquid and liquid), electroanalyzer, and electrophoretic analyzer. Corequisite: CHEM 431. (F;S)

**CHEM 441. Physical Chemistry I**
This course is a study of the fundamental laws governing matter in the gaseous state, and the laws of thermodynamics and their applications to chemistry; it includes an introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Prerequisites: MATH 132, PHYS 241 and CHEM 231. (F;S)

**CHEM 442. Physical Chemistry II**
This course is a continuation of CHEM 441. Solid and liquid states, solutions, phase equilibria, chemical kinetics, and electrochemistry will be studied. Prerequisite: CHEM 441. (S)

**CHEM 443. Physical Chemistry I Laboratory***
Thermodynamic and kinetic studies are emphasized in this course. Corequisite: CHEM 441. (F;S)

**CHEM 444. Physical Chemistry II Laboratory***
This is a continuation of CHEM 443. Corequisite: CHEM 442. (F)

**CHEM 451. Biotechniques in Biochemistry**
This course will emphasize the fundamental concepts and basic principles of biological chemistry. Topics will include acid-base properties of amino acids, protein structure and function, kinetic analysis of enzymatic reactions, isolation and characterization of biomolecules, recombinant DNA technology, and computer graphics and structure calculations. Prerequisite: CHEM 222 or permission of the instructor. (F)

**CHEM 452. Biotechniques in Biochemistry Laboratory**
This is a laboratory course that introduces the basic principles, technologies, and instrumentation of current biochemical research. Students will acquire practical experiences, and application skills for the isolation and characterization of biomolecules. The course will encompass spectroscopic, chromatographic, electrophoretic, and recombinant DNA technologies. Error analysis and statistical analysis of experimental data will be included. Prerequisites: CHEM 224 and 252, or permission of the instructor. Corequisite: CHEM 451. (F)

**CHEM 490. Research in Chemistry and Biochemistry II**
This course is a continuation of CHEM 390. In consultation with the faculty mentor, the student will further implement aspects of the research plan devised in CHEM 390. Prerequisite: CHEM 391. (F;S)

**CHEM 491. Research in Chemistry and Biochemistry III**
This course is a continuation of CHEM 490. Student will continue his/her directed research. Student will be expected to make a presentation at a state, regional, or national meeting. Prerequisite: CHEM 490. (F;S)

**CHEM 499. Chemistry Thesis**
In this course the student will write a thesis in consultation with the faculty mentor. The student will give an oral presentation with visual aids and defend the work that has been performed. Prerequisite: CHEM 491 or permission of the instructor. (F;S)

**CHEM 501. Seminar**
Credit 1(1-0)
In this course the student will choose a research paper from the literature, critically analyze the paper and make an oral presentation with visual aids to the faculty and students. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. (F;S)

**CHEM 503. Chemical Research** Credit 4(0-10)
This course makes use of the laboratory and library facilities in studying minor problems of research. Students will submit a written report and make an oral presentation with visual aids. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and permission of the Department. (F;S;SS)

**CHEM 504. Independent Study** Credit 4(0-10)
This course involves independent study or research in a particular area of chemistry. Students will submit a written report and make an oral presentation with visual aids. Prerequisites: Permission of the department and advanced standing. (F;S;SS)

**CHEM 511. Inorganic Chemistry** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introductory survey of structure and bonding in inorganic compounds; coordination compounds of the transition metals; donor-acceptor interactions; bonding theories. Prerequisite: CHEM 441. Corequisite: CHEM 442. (S)

**CHEM 545. Physical Chemistry III** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of quantum chemistry and its application to studies of atomic and molecular structure. Prerequisite: CHEM 442. (S)

Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate

**CHEM 610. Inorganic Synthesis** Credit 2(1-3)
A discussion of theoretical principles and survey of classical synthetic techniques of inorganic compounds, applications of instrumental and optical methods of analysis in inorganic synthesis, metal-assisted reaction processes, ligand synthesis, synthesis of coordination compounds, and non-metallic compounds, inorganic frame-work structures of zeolites and silicates will take place in this course. Prerequisite: CHEM 441 and CHEM 511. (S)

**CHEM 611. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry** Credit 3(3-0)
This is a course in the theoretical approach to the systematization of inorganic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 442. (F)

**CHEM 621. Intermediate Organic Chemistry** Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an in-depth examination of various organic mechanisms, reactions, structures, and kinetics. Prerequisites: CHEM 222 and CHEM 442. (F)

**CHEM 624. Qualitative Organic Chemistry** Credit 5(3-6)
This is a course in the systematic identification of organic compounds. Prerequisite: One year of Organic Chemistry. (S)

**CHEM 631. Electroanalytical Chemistry** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the theory and practice of polarography, chronopotentiometry, potential sweep chronoamperometry and electrodiposition. The theory of diffusion and electrode kinetics will also be discussed along with the factors which influence rate processes, the double layer, adsorption and catalytic reactions. Prerequisite: CHEM 431 or equivalent. (F)

**CHEM 641. Radiochemistry** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the fundamental concepts, processes, and applications of nuclear chemistry, including natural and artificial radioactivity, sources, and chemistry of the radioelements. Open to advanced majors and others with sufficient background in chemistry and physics. Prerequisite: CHEM 442 or PHYS 406. (S)

**CHEM 642. Radioisotope Techniques and Applications** Credit 2(1-3)
The techniques of measuring and handling radioisotopes and their use in chemistry, biology, and other fields will be studied. Open to majors and non-majors. Prerequisite: CHEM 107. (F)

**CHEM 643. Introduction to Quantum Mechanics** Credit 3(3-0)
Non-relativistic wave mechanics and its application to simple systems by means of the operator formulation will be studied. Prerequisites: CHEM 442 and PHYS 222. Corequisite: MATH 231. (S)

**CHEM 651. General Biochemistry** Credit 3(3-0)
This is a study of modern biochemistry. The course emphasizes chemical kinetics and energetics associated with biological reactions and includes a study of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vitamins, nucleic acids, hormones, photosynthesis, and respiration. Prerequisites: CHEM 431, 442 and 451. (S)

**CHEM 652. General Chemistry Laboratory** Credit 2(0-6)
This is a companion laboratory to CHEM 651. Experimentation will include isolation and characterization of biochemical substances and studies of physical properties. Students will be introduced to a variety of techniques including high performance liquid chromatography, electrophoresis, and centrifugation. Corequisite: CHEM 651. (S)

*Students are required to purchase supplemental materials for these general education courses.

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

Zerihun Assefa ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Addis Ababa University; Ph.D., University of Maine

Mufeed Basti ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Baath University; Ph.D., Northern Illinois University

Jahangir Emrani .......................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Teacher’s University, Ph.D., Indiana University

Sayo Falayode ............................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., University of Ibadan; M.S., University of Ibadan; Ph.D., Baylor University

Marion Franks ............................................................ Associate Professor
The objectives of the English Department are as follows:

1. to provide instruction in reading and writing skills, the humanities, linguistics, and literature;
2. to prepare English majors and minors to teach and to pursue graduate training in English and other professions;
3. to train students in professional writing.

DEGREES OFFERED

English – Bachelor of Arts
English (African-American Literature) – Bachelor of Arts
English (Technical Writing) – Bachelor of Arts
English (Creative Writing) – Bachelor of Arts
English (Secondary Education) – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The admission of students to the undergraduate programs in the Department of English is based upon the general admission requirements of the University.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

English major – The English major must complete 124-125 semester hours of University courses. (The total of 124 or 125 semester hours depends on whether the student satisfies the Physical Science requirement with a three-credit or a four-credit course.) Included in the 125-126 semester hours are a minimum of 66 hours of English at the 200 level or above for the professional major. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in these courses.

The teaching major in English must complete a minimum of 125-126 semester hours of University courses. (The total of 125 or 126 semester hours depends on whether the student satisfies the Physical Science requirement with a three-credit or a four-credit course.) Included in these 127-128 hours are 54 semester hours of English courses at the 200 level or above with grades of “C” or better.

English (African-American Literature) – To complete a concentration in African American Literature, the student must complete a minimum of 125-126 semester hours of University courses. (The total of 125 or 126 semester hours depends on whether the student satisfies the Physical Science requirement with a three-credit or a four-credit course.) Included in these 125-126 hours are 96 semester hours of English courses at the 200 level or above with grades of “C” or better.

English (Creative Writing) – To complete a concentration in Creative Writing, the student must complete a minimum of 127-128 semester hours of University courses. (The total of 127 or 128 semester hours depends on whether the student satisfies the Physical Science requirement with a three-credit or four-credit course.) Included in these 127-128 semester hours of University are 75 semester hours of English courses at the 200 level or above with grades of “C” or better.

English (Technical Writing) – To complete a concentration in Technical Writing, the student must complete a minimum of 126-127 semester hours of University courses. (The total of 126 or 127 semester hours depends on whether the student satisfies the Physical Science requirement with a three-credit or a four-credit course.) Included in these 126-127 hours are 75 semester hours of English courses at the 200 level or above with grades of “C” or better.
The Minor in English (teaching and non-teaching) – Students desiring a minor in English must complete 18 semester hours in English courses. A total of nine (9) hours must consist of three (3) hours in each of the following areas:

- English Literature: ENGL 220 or 221 (3 hrs.)
- African American Literature: ENGL 333 or 334 (3 hrs.)
- American Literature: ENGL 430 or 431 (3 hrs.)

A student must complete at least 24 hours of academic credits before declaring a minor and must have minimum GPA of 2.0. A Student may not have more than two (2) minors.

COMMON COURSES FOR ALL CONCENTRATIONS

A. Required Major Core Courses for All Concentrations in English (24 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 431</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Required English Capstone Course

ENGL 502-I. Independent Study in English
The Capstone Course or the Integrative Capstone Experience is designed to incorporate multiple knowledge areas consistent with the goals and objectives of the English program. The Capstone Course in English provides an opportunity for majors to pursue independently (at home or abroad) in depth study in English Literature, African American Literature, English Technical Writing, Creative Writing, or Linguistics.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

A degree in English prepares students to teach, to conduct research, to pursue graduate and professional degrees (such as law and library science), and to work in government, business, editing, and numerous other jobs requiring mastery of the language.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN ENGLISH

Undergraduate

**ENGL 100. Ideas and Their Expression I** Credit 3(3-0)
This course helps prepare students for academic work by: (1) providing instruction in the fundamental elements of writing; (2) focusing on skills required for effective writing in a variety of contexts; (3) emphasizing the development of ideas through varied rhetorical strategies; and (4) providing an introduction to library research. (F;S)

**ENGL 101. Ideas and Their Expression II** Credit 3(3-0)
This course continues the student’s growth as a writer through: (1) providing a review of the foundational elements of writing and methods of developing essays; (2) providing further development of critical thinking and analysis skills; (3) teaching the construction of argument; and (4) providing a study of research skills and writing a research paper.

**ENGL 102. Developmental Reading** Credit 2(2-0)
This course includes instruction and practice in methods of increasing rate of reading and techniques of comprehending written material; emphasis is upon vocabulary skills. Limited registration.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN HUMANITIES

**ENGL 200. Survey of Humanities I** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of interrelationships of literature, music, and the fine arts; it is a study of master works, philosophical ideas, and artistic movements of Western Civilization, with attention given also to non-Western culture. It will survey cultures from ancient times to the end of the Renaissance. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 201. Survey of Humanities II** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of ENGL 200. It will begin with the Baroque period and will include Neo-Classicism. Romanticism, and modern modes of artistic expression. Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and 200. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 202. The Humanities in America** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of the interrelationship of American and African-American literature, music, and art from colonial times to the present. The course will also include a study of the American historical, social, and philosophical experience. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (DEMAND)

**ENGL 203. Humanities Perspectives of the South** Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the South from the perspectives of its history, beliefs, literature, music, and art. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F;S)

**ENGL 204. Topics in Humanities: A Multidisciplinary Course** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of selected topics in literature, art, music, philosophy, and other branches of the humanities. It is an elective course primarily for non-English majors. Prerequisite:ENGL 101. (DEMAND)

**ENGL 206. Film and Culture** Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines film as a legitimate form of artistic expression worthy of serious critical analysis. Consequently, film will be studied as history (including its relationship to other print and non-print media), aesthetic theory, ideology, and cultural artifact. Particular attention will be paid to the ways in which film not only reflects, but also shapes, contemporary culture. (F;S)

**ENGL 234. Screenwriting: Adapting History for Film** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces students to the craft of screenplay writing based on a specific historical event, person, or place. Students will research a historical phenomenon, adapt it into a compelling story, and employ the craft of screenwriting to share that story.
Students will also analyze and evaluate professional screenplays and understand how they are unique to the film medium. Finally, students will apply craft specific techniques to their own creative works and share their screenplays in a workshop environment.

Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 235. Introduction to the Art and Craft of Screenwriting**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is intended to develop the student’s understanding of the business and craft of screenplays. Students will write screenplays through the process of composing and revision. They will also learn about contests, fellowships, agents, registering screenplays and career opportunities. Prerequisites: ENGL 100 and 101. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 420. Humanities III, Great Ideas of World Civilization**  Credit 3(3-0)
This is a seminar devoted to the identification, analysis, and appreciation of some of the basic ideas or concepts which have underlain world culture in the arts, religion, philosophy, and social attitudes from ancient times to the present. (DEMAND)

**LANGUAGE AND COMPOSITION**

**ENGL 226. The Basic Grammar and Mechanics of Writing**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes instruction and review of the most troubling grammatical and mechanical errors that plague college students’ writing. All writing in this course will be limited to the context of well-developed paragraphs. There will be frequent practice in identifying and avoiding common grammatical and mechanical errors. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 240. Advanced Grammar and Argumentation**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the techniques of argumentation and the logic of grammar essential to both higher level writing and teaching in middle and high schools. (F)

**ENGL 300. Advanced Composition**  Credit 3(3-0)
This is a course for non-English majors in which techniques of narrative, descriptive, expository and argumentative composition are studied. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 404. Writing in the Discipline of English**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers practice in critical, scholarly, and expository writing that emphasizes writing within the discipline of English. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (DEMAND)

**ENGL 405. Introduction to Linguistics and the History of the Language**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the nature of language, levels of linguistic analysis, dialectology, comparative linguistics, and the development of the English language. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 490. Professional Writing Internship**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes on-the-job training with an appropriate agency and compilation of a portfolio of high caliber. Prerequisites: ENGL 261 and 480. (DEMAND)

**ENGL 502-I. Independent Study in English**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an opportunity for students to pursue independently (at home and abroad) in-depth study in English Literature, African American Literature, English Technical Writing, Creative Writing, or Linguistics, culminating in a manuscript, report, or scholarly article suitable for publication. Prerequisites: Senior standing, completion of all General Education requirements, and prior consultation with department faculty. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 629. Dimensions of Literacy**
This course introduces students to the various dimensions of Literacy. Literacy will be studied from linguistic, cognitive, sociocultural, developmental and educational perspectives, linking theory and research to practice. The topical foci include the nature of language, oral-written language relations, reading comprehension, writing processes, literacy as social practice and the teaching of literacy skills. Prerequisite: Senior standing or by Permission of Instructor. (F;S; Sum)

**ENGL 630. Sociolinguistics**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces students to the study of language in social contexts. Students will explore the relationship between language and society by examining language variations among difference cultures, genders and societal positions. The course focuses on how language both constructs and is constructed by identity in reference to language and power, vernacular dialects, pidgins and creoles, language and gender differences, and technologies’ impact on language use and reception. Prerequisites: Senior Standing or above, or by Permission of Instructor. (F;S;Sum)

**AFRICAN AMERICAN LITERATURE**

**ENGL 209. The History, Literary Connections, and Social Relevance of Hip-Hop**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the study of hip-hop as an artistic literary phenomenon which reflects elements of the Black experience and voices the concerns of a large and diverse segment of African-Americans in contemporary society. The following will be examined: the origins of hip-hop; the relationship of hip-hop to the oral literary tradition; the literary elements of hip-hop, as well as hip-hop’s connection to literary movements, such as the Harlem Renaissance and the Black Arts Movement; the ability of hip-hop to articulate social ills as well as the concerns of urban and poor African-Americans; and significant hip-hop artists, their lyrics, performances, and impact. Prerequisites: ENGL 101!This course is open to non-majors. (F;S)

**ENGL 316. Hip-Hop Discourse**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course will analyze, critique, and discuss the literature and critical discourses that examine hip-hop culture. Assigned readings will consist of the most current theoretical, political, and social dialogue/texts that provide a framework for class discussion and writing assignments. Some of the major areas of focus are as follows: the major movements and themes of hip-hop; the relationship between the predominant American culture and hip-hop; the new Black Renaissance – hip-hop culture
literature, and the commercialization of hip-hop. Prerequisites: ENGL 101. This course is open to non-majors of sophomore, junior, or senior standing. (F;S)

**ENGL 318. African-American Film and Culture** Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines African-American film as an interpreter of the history and culture of African-Americans. Attention will be given to the aesthetic theory and ideology of Black film and culture. Prerequisites: ENGL 101. This course is open to non-majors. (F;S)

**ENGL 333. Survey of African-American Literature I** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of prose, poetry, and drama by American authors of African ancestry from the 19th century to the turn of the 20th century. Students will explore African-American literature, tracing its origins through the Diaspora and the period of slavery in America to the beginning of the 20th century. Important movements, authors, and works will be examined in both a literary and historical sense so that an understanding and knowledge of the Black experience through its literature may be acquired. Prerequisites: ENGL 101. (F;S)

**ENGL 334. Survey of African-American Literature II** Credit 3 (3-0)
This is a survey course focusing on literature written by African-Americans from the beginning of the 20th century to the present. Students will study exciting literary periods, such as the Harlem Renaissance and the Black Arts Movement, as well as modern and contemporary Black writers. Important movements, authors, and works will be examined in both a literary and historical sense. Prerequisites: ENGL 101. (F;S)

**ENGL 342. African-American Male Writers** Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the poetry, short stories, and novels of significant African-American male writers from the 20th century to the present. Focus will be given to the literary and historical elements which reflect the African-American male’s experience in America, as well as his contributions to and place within the African-American literary tradition. Prerequisites: ENGL 101. This course is open to non-majors. (F;S)

**ENGL 343. African-American Women Writers** Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the poetry, short stories, and novels of significant Black women writers from the 20th century to the present. Focus will be given to the literary and historical elements which reflect the African-American woman’s experience as well as her place within and contribution to the African-American literary tradition. Prerequisites: ENGL 101. This course is open to non-majors. (F;S)

**ENGL 407. African-American Drama** Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the dramatic literature of African-Americans, from the 20th century to the present. Focus will be given to the literary, historical, and cultural elements of the Black tradition of drama. Prerequisites: UNST 110; ENGL 333 or 334. This course is open to non-majors. (F)

**ENGL 408. The African-American Novel** Credit 3(3-0)
This course will focus on the careful reading and discussion of the African-American novel from the 20th century to the present. Attention will be given to the various aspects of the traditions that have nourished the African-American novel as an art form and cultural interpreter of the Black experience in America. Among the authors’ works to be examined are Zora Neale Hurston, John A. Williams, Ralph Ellison, James Baldwin, Richard Wright, Alice Walker, Toni Morrison, and Gloria Naylor. Prerequisites: ENGL 101; ENGL 334 or 334. This course is open to non-majors. (S)

**ENGL 416. Major African Women Writers** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the works by major women writers from modern Africa. The thematic focus may be, but should not be exclusive to critical issues like feminism ad the contestation with colonialism and patriarchy. Old and new generation post-independence African women’s works will be studied. Readings from fiction, poetry, and drama will be selected from the works of Bessie Head, Tsitsi Dangaremba, Flora Nwapa, Efiya Sutherland, Theodora Akachi Ezeigbo, Chimamanda Adichie, Yvonne Vera, Nawal El Saadawi, Nadine Gordimer, Buchi Emecheta, Zulu Sofola, Rebecca Njau, Mariama Ba, Ngcobo and so on. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F)

**ENGL 417. African Literature** Credit 3(3-0)
This course surveys the literary genres and major authors of African literature and shows the relationship between modern African literature and African oral traditions, culture, and history. Texts will be selected from West, East, South, and North Africa. Prerequisites: ENGL 101. (S)

**ENGL 505. Interdisciplinary Research Methods in African-American Literary Studies** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is open only to junior and senior English majors and minors. It involves an interdisciplinary approach as well as practice in the research, documentation, and critical analyses of African-American literary studies. Students will discover, compile, and evaluate resources from across the disciplines that relate to the impact African-American literature and literary studies through using computer-based and traditional sources. This course will culminate in the students’ completion of a final project which will include a writing assignment in conjunction with hosting an interdisciplinary literary colloquium, organizing and participating in an interdisciplinary literary conference, or publishing their papers. Prerequisites: This course is only open to junior and senior English majors and minors. (S)

**CREATIVE WRITING**

**ENGL 105. Introduction to Creative Writing** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is for beginners in creative writing which introduces students to writing in various genres by means of creative exercises and assignments, workshops, and individual conferences. A multi-genre text on creative writing will be assigned to support the reading and analyses of published works. (Genres may include poetry, fiction, plays, and creative non-fiction.) Course
may be repeated for a different focus, and there are no prerequisites. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 208. Spoken Word Performance Poetry Troupe I: A Practicum** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to develop and enhance the skills of individual student performers of the A&T Premier Spoken Word Troupe. Students will be instructed in the history and practice of the genre Spoken Word Performance Poetry through the study of the art form’s development since the late sixties and seventies through to the current period. Influences on the art form such as Blues, Jazz, and Hip-hop will be covered. (This course can be taken more than once.) Student enrollment in this course is based on individual audition and/or by permission of the instructor. (F;S)

**ENGL 311. Fiction Writing** Credit 3(3-0)
Students will write and revise short fiction. A text on fiction writing will be assigned to support the reading and analyses of published fiction, including the following: developing characters, writing dialogue and managing point of view, as well as exploring techniques in narrative design in published stories. Students will also receive encouragement and constructive criticism from other writers in class, and develop the ability to criticize their own work. Contemporary authors such as Raymond Carver, Alice Walker, John Edgar Wideman, Louise Erdrich, Sandra Cisneros, Edwidge Danticat and Eudora Welty will be studied. Prerequisites: ENGL 105, 210, and a survey course in British, American, or World Literature. (F)

**ENGL 312. Poetry Writing** Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers advanced work in techniques of writing fiction for students with substantial experience in writing fiction. (DEMAND)

**ENGL 313. Drama Writing** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the student to the study and practice of the various elements of contemporary dramatic writing. A text on contemporary dramatic writing will be assigned to support the reading and analyses of published plays. Course topics will include format, story structure, character development, dialogue, building scenes and writing for a visual medium. Prerequisites: ENGL 101, and 210, and a survey course in British, American, or World Literature. (DEMAND)

**ENGL 314. Workshop in Creative Nonfiction Writing** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the student to the study and practice of the various forms of literary nonfiction. A text on creative nonfiction writing will be assigned to support the reading and analyses of published works. The student writer will develop skill in the incorporation of techniques from creative writing, such as point of view, voice, characterization and dialogue. Discussion will center around works in progress as well as works by contemporary essayists, such as Katha Pollitt, Alice Walker, James Baldwin, Jewelle Gomez and Barry Lopez. Other areas of nonfiction which may be covered can include memoir, autobiography, nature writing and the personal essay. Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and 210. (DEMAND)

**ENGL 315. Editing Encore I** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is one in which students assist the student editor-in-chief in selecting, editing, and laying out editions of the University literary magazine sponsored by the Creative Writing Program. Prerequisites: ENGL 311, 312, 313 or 314. May be repeated. (F;S)

**ENGL 327. Editing Encore II** Credit 3(3-0)
This course, at the discretion of the program director, permits a student to serve as editor-in-chief. The student will work in conjunction with academic literary advisors and other student editors to edit the University literary magazine sponsored by the Creative Writing Program. Copy editing, layout, design, and aspects of distribution will be covered. Aptitude with digital and online media, as well as desktop and print publishing is essential. May be repeated. Prerequisites: ENGL 311, 312, or 313, 315, 327. (F;S)

**ENGL 330. Creative Literary Production and Service in Society** Credit 3(3-0)
The goal of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to apply their practice and understanding of creative writing to practical and concrete situations in their communities with groups such as the elderly in community and senior centers, teen groups and elementary students. Students will work in a variety of community settings – educational, political, and/or social service agencies – according to the availability/needs of such groups. Prerequisites: ENGL 105, 311, 312, 313 or 314. (DEMAND)

**ENGL 421. Advanced Fiction Workshop** Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers advanced work in techniques of writing fiction for students with substantial experience in writing fiction. Classes are conducted as workshop sessions primarily where each student must comment on the manuscript of fellow students. In the course of critiquing techniques of fiction writing, such as establishment of character, manipulation of viewpoint, use of setting, and such matters as consistency, motivation, imagery, plotting, and theme will be covered. Prerequisites: An “A” of “B” in ENGL 311 or permission of the instructor upon review of a writing sample. (This course is limited to students with a concentration in creative writing, who have completed one of the following advanced courses: ENGL 311, 312, 313, or 314.) (F)

**ENGL 422. Advanced Poetry Workshop** Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers advanced work in techniques of writing poetry for students with substantial experience in writing poetry. The course will consist of workshop sessions with students commenting on each other’s work. Students will be asked to pick several poets for a paper and an oral report. Prerequisites: An “A” or “B” in ENGL 312 or permission of the instructor. (This course is limited to students with a concentration in creative writing, who have completed one of the following advanced courses: ENGL
ENGL 418. Special Topics in Creative Writing  Credit 3(3-0)
Topics in this course might include “Style and Technique in African American Writing,” “Style and Technique in Third World Writing,” “Autobiography,” “Prose and Poetry,” “Poetry and Performance,” “Novel Writing,” “Science Fiction Writing,” “Literature of Protest,” “Poetry Translation,” “Literature and Film,” “Literature of the Black Diaspora,” and “Oral History.” The course may be repeated for a different focus. Prerequisites: ENGL 311, 312, or 313. (F;S)

ENGL 419. Writer in Residence Writing Workshop  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes a two day writing workshop in Poetry, Fiction, Creative Nonfiction. A course in writing is taught by the Visiting Writer in Residence. Enrollment is limited to specially selected students. Prospective enrollees should apply to the seminar committee and be prepared to submit writing samples for admittance before registering. The course is structured as a workshop and may be repeated for credit if the specific title and instructors are different. Prerequisites: ENGL 311, 312, or 313. (F;S)

ENGL 504. Senior Seminar  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes intensive reading, creative writing and discussion. The course will also entail practice and studies of the form, craft, and theory of various genres. Topics may include: “Women’s Poetics – Ancient to Contemporary,” “Multicultural Poetics,” “Problems of Adaptation, Poetry, Personae, and Author,” “Studies in Manuscript Development,” “Studies in Short Fiction,” “Literature and Translation,” and “Political Poetry.” Prerequisites: Completion of one workshop sequence (Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced Workshop) in at least one genre. (F)

ENGL 506. Creative Thesis  Credit 3(3-0)
Students will propose a special writing project to be completed in conference and workshop. The project will be suitable for inclusion in a portfolio for graduate school applications and, in some instances, for submission to a publisher. The semester’s work will include a project proposal and the compilation of a creative manuscript draft. The semester’s work will also include the completion of a critical analysis and the defense and final edition of the thesis. Prerequisites: Completion of one workshop sequence (Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced Workshop) in at least one genre. (F;S)

LITERATURE

ENGL 205. Topics in Literature  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of selected topics in literature. It is an elective course primarily for non-English majors. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (DEMAND)

ENGL 210. Introduction to Literary Studies  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is required of English majors and minors and open to others only with approval of instructor; the critical analysis, literary criticism, investigative and bibliographical techniques necessary to advanced study in English will be studied. This course is a prerequisite for all advanced courses in literature. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F;S)

ENGL 220. English Literature I  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of the literary movements and major authors of English literature in relation to the cultural history of England from Beowulf to 1660 Prerequisites: ENGL 101, HIST 100 and 101. (F)

ENGL 221. English Literature II  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of ENGL 220 from 1660 to 1830. Prerequisites: ENGL 101. (S)

ENGL 222. English Literature III  Credit 3(3-0)
This course surveys major authors and literary periods of English Literature from the beginning of the Victorian Period, about 1830, to the present. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 230. World Literature I  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of selected major world writers from ancient times to about 1600. Prerequisite: ENGL 101 and ENGL 101. (F)

ENGL 231. World Literature II  Credit 3(3-0)
This course surveys selected major world writers from about 1600 to the present, excluding English and American. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (S)

ENGL 245. American Crime Fiction: Violent Literature of Place, Race, and Class  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the study and practice of literature through reading crime fiction. Students will study how literature functions and how literature is used. Short stories, novels, and nonfiction will be examined for their historical, social, cultural, and psychological significance. Prerequisites: ENGL 100 and 101. (F;S;SS)

WOMEN WRITERS AND WOMEN IN LITERATURE

ENGL 232. Women Writers in Science Fiction  Credit 3(3-0)
This survey course will look at Science Fiction written by women, examine their work, their themes, and their values.

ENGL 224. Contemporary Women’s Literature: A World View  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed as an introduction to world literature focusing on the twentieth century and features literature from geographically and culturally diverse peoples. It is not intended to serve as a survey (historically or geographically) of world literature. This course allows students to work closely with a limited number of texts (poetry, fiction, essay and drama), which will reflect a view of world cultures from a decidedly feminist vantage point. The class will analyze how this literature is unique and similar to western literature. The class will view films and other works related to intercultural experiences and clashes. Prerequisite: ENGL 210. (DEMAND) (F;S;SS)
ENGL 233. Images of Women in Literature  
This course uses period literature by both male and female authors to examine the changing roles and attitudes toward women in Europe and American societies. (F;S;SS)

ENGL 236. A Survey of Early African-American Women’s Poetry  
This survey course focuses on poetry written by African American women from the 19th century to the end of Reconstruction. Students will gain an understanding and knowledge of the African American experience from the perspective of African American women.

ENGL 237. Standing and Testifying: African American Women Poets of the Harlem Renaissance  
This is a survey course focusing on the poetry written by African American women during the period of the Harlem Renaissance. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (DEMAND)

ENGL 239. American Griots: Black Women Storytellers in the 20th Century  
This course focuses on the short stories written by African American women during the 20th century. It examines the diversity, history, and literary techniques of Black women short story writers and shows how their work has evolved along with formal practices of the genre to the present time. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (DEMAND)

ENGL 241. Women Writers  
This course offers a study of literature and feminist theories by women from the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (DEMAND)

ENGL 242. Postcolonial Women Writers  
This course offers a study of literature and feminist theories by postcolonial women from the Caribbean, Latin America, Africa, the Middle East, India, Oceania, Asia, and the Balkans. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F;S;SS)

ENGL 243. Literature by Women of Africa and the African Diaspora  
This course offers a study of literature and feminist/womanist theories by Anglo-African, African American, Caribbean, Latin-American, and African women. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (DEMAND)

ENGL 244. Literature by Women of Africa and the African Diaspora  
This course introduces novels and theory post-1960 from areas including the Caribbean, Latin America, Africa, the Middle East, the Balkans, India, Asia, and Oceania. Prerequisite: ENGL 210. (S)

ENGL 401. Drama  
This course surveys the history, literature, criticism, and arts of the theatre. Prerequisite: ENGL 210. (S)

ENGL 406. Critical Theory  
This course examines interpretive strategies and theoretical assumptions of contemporary approaches to literary criticism. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (S)

ENGL 410. Shakespeare  
This course is an introduction to a study of the works of William Shakespeare through a detailed examination of representative works selected from the major periods of his development as a dramatist. Prerequisite: ENGL 210. (S)

ENGL 430. American Literature I  
This course is a study of the literary movements and major authors of American literature in relation to the cultural history of America from the Colonial Period to 1865. Prerequisites: ENGL 210, ENGL 200, and 201. (F)

ENGL 431. American Literature II  
This is a continuation of English 430, from 1865 to the present. Prerequisites: ENGL 210, ENGL 200, and 201. (S)

ENGL 435. The Novel  
This course is a study of the novel as an art form, with attention to significant English novelists from 1750 to the present. Prerequisite: ENGL 210. (F)

ENGL 436. Poetry  
This course is a study of poetry as an art form, with attention to significant English and American poets of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: ENGL 210. (S)

ENGL 445. Independent Study in English  
This course provides an opportunity for students to pursue independently in-depth study in literature, linguistics, or professional writing. Prerequisites: Second semester junior or senior standing, and prior consultation with department faculty. (F;S;SS)

ENGL 460. Technology and the Teaching of English  
This course provides knowledge of how technology, especially the computer and non-print media, can be utilized effectively in the teaching of English and in classroom management. Students will acquire knowledge of various instructional strategies appropriate for diverse backgrounds and learning styles. Development of appropriate professional attitudes and incorporation of research findings in the instructional program will also be included. (S)

ENGL 475. British and American Literary History  
This course is designed to provide the student with the opportunity to develop a sense of the continuity of British and American literary history, supported by a reading of major works. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (DEMAND)

ENGL 502-II. Senior Seminar  
This course intensively explores major figures, periods, or ideas in African American, American, British, World or Comparative Literature while emphasizing independent study and refines the techniques of literary research and critical analysis. Prerequisites: ENGL 404 and 406. (F;S)

ENGL 503. Senior Honors Thesis  
Credits 3(3-0)
This course allows students with a GPA in English of 3.2 or above to complete an in-depth research project in their area of interest. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F;S)

**TECHNICAL WRITING**

**ENGL 320. International Technical Writing**  
Credits 3(3-0)  
This course will examine white papers and government documents related to business development from emerging business markets. Students will also look at documentaries and read literature about global markets to understand existing business and cultural relationships. Finally, students will examine the effect of NATO and the United Nations on these emerging markets by looking at websites, brochures, and business proposals written by countries that seek entry into the global economy. Prerequisites: ENGL 100 and 101. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 324. Writing for Careers in Government**  
Credits 3(3-0)  
This course examines government documents and web pages. The student will master the theory, principles and ethics in government writing while exploring the social interactions and cultural contexts out of which government documents are created. Students will turn in portfolios for this course for final evaluation. Prerequisites: ENGL 100 and 101. (F;S;Sum)

**ENGL 331. Writing for Science and Technology**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course includes the study and practice of the basic techniques of writing and editing scientific and technical materials for both the general audience and the specialist. Prerequisite: ECT 101. (The prerequisite applies to students who are Technical Writing Concentration majors within the English department. All other students may take ENGL 331 without a prerequisite. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 411. Visual Rhetoric for Technical and Scientific Writer**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course provides an introduction to the theory and techniques used by scientific and technical communicators. It covers elements of layout, design, and typography, giving students practice with short and long print texts and non-print media. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 412. Writing Reports and Proposals**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an intensive study of the principles and processes involved in preparing technical and scientific reports and proposals. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 413. Feature Writing and Editing for Technical Journals, Magazines and Trade Publications**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course provides theory and practice in writing and marketing articles for scientific publications with students submitting articles to commercial and scientific publications. This course also examines principles and practice of editors of scientific and technical publications. Students edit other students’ works and that of outside clients. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 414. Designing and Testing User Documents for Scientific and Technical**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to give students practical writing experience related to scientific and technical fields. Offered as an on-campus and off-campus-directed internship, the experience teaches students the importance of client relationships, problem-solving skills, and professionalism in conduct and product. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 415. Practicum for Technical and Scientific Communicators**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to give students practical writing experience related to scientific and technical fields. Offered as an on-campus and off-campus-directed internship, the experience teaches students the importance of client relationships, problem-solving skills, and professionalism in conduct and product. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 432. Writing for Health Professions**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will consider specific forms of written and oral communications in the health professions, particularly in working with the NC A&T Department of Nursing. As an introductory writing course promoting effective communication skills, the course will ultimately contribute to the protection of the health and welfare of the public. (F;S;SS)

**ENGL 434. Writing Case Studies**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course offers an intensive study of the principles and processes involved in writing case studies and histories. The focus will center around medical case studies and case studies dealing with engineering projects. The course is designed for both technical writing students and those in other fields such as nursing, engineering, and the sciences. (F;S;SS)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

Anjail R. Ahmad .......................................................... Associate Professor  
B.A., Agnes Scott College; M.A., New York University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia

Shirley H. Bell .......................................................... Adjunct Professor  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ed.D., Auburn University at Auburn

Jane G. Brown .......................................................... Associate Professor  
B.A., Converse College, M.A., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Dallas

Leslie M. Brown III ..................................................... Lecturer  
B.A., Elizabeth City State University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Jason DePolo .......................................................... Lecturer  
B.A., Indiana University of Pennsylvania; M.A., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Indiana University of Pennsylvania

Hannah Free .......................................................... Lecturer  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Samuel Garren .......................................................... Professor  
B.A., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University

Hope Jackson .......................................................... Lecturer
OBJECTIVES

The objectives of Speech Communication Studies/Speech Language Pathology and Audiology are as follows:

1. To assist students in developing critical thinking skills through a disciplined process of actively and skillfully applying, analyzing, synthesizing and evaluating information gathered from, or generated by, observation, experience, reflection, reasoning, or communication.

2. To provide students with the knowledge of basic human communication, to include normal and abnormal processes within the domains of biological, psychological, developmental and culturally and linguistically based functions.

3. To provide students with the knowledge of communicative philosophy which examines the ontological, epistemological, existential implications of the fact that humans are communicative beings and the symbolically mediated exchange of ideas, beliefs, information and attitudes is essential to defining individuals, groups, organizations, and institutions.

4. To encourage scholarly publications and creative productions.

5. To provide instruction in the major theories of communication and the relevance of these theories to the students’ concentration.

6. To provide students with the knowledge of ethical dimensions of communicative acts ranging from classical aristotelian ethics to the numerous points of ethical contact that exist in human communication today.

7. To encourage the use of technologies associated with communication and how these technologies are used in the students’ concentration, particularly the technical applications necessary in the field of communication sciences and disorders for diagnosis and treatment of future clients.
DEGREES OFFERED
Speech (Communication Studies) – Bachelor of Arts
Speech (Communication Studies) – Minor
Speech (Speech/Language Pathology & Audiology) – Bachelor of Arts

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The admission of students to the undergraduate degree programs in Speech Communication Studies/Speech Language Pathology and Audiology are based upon the general admission requirements of the University. All students are expected to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5-3.0 overall in the major.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Speech Communication Studies. A student admitted in the speech program and one who is eligible to be a candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree must successfully complete a minimum of 124 hours and:

a. Maintain a minimal 2.5 grade point average in the course of study.
b. Have a combined Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) score of “800” in state and “950” out of state or an in-state ACT score of 16 or higher and out-of-state score of 18 or higher, and achieve a cumulative grade point average of “B” or better.
c. If criteria A and B are not met, a student may enter the University as an “Undecided,” until the cumulative GPA of 2.5 is obtained.
d. Transfer students must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or higher to be accepted as a Speech Communication Studies major.
e. Repeat any major course in which a grade of “D” or lower was achieved and receive a grade of “C” or better only once.

Speech (Speech / Language Pathology & Audiology): A student admitted in the Speech Language Pathology & Audiology program and one who is eligible to be a candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree must successfully complete a minimum of 127-128 hours and:

a. Have a combined Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) score of “800” in state and “950” out of state or an in-state ACT score of 16 or higher and out-of-state score of 18 or higher, and achieve a cumulative grade point average of “B” or better.
b. Achieve a cumulative grade point average of 2.7 if the student entered the University as an “Undecided,” to be accepted as a Speech / Language Pathology & Audiology major.
c. Earned cumulative grade point average of 2.7 or higher if the student entered the University as an “Undecided,” to be accepted as a Speech Language Pathology & Audiology major.
d. Maintain a minimal 3.0 grade point average or better in the course of study.
e. Maintain a minimal 3.0 grade point average overall.
f. Make a grade of “C” or better in all major core courses.
g. Repeat any core courses or clinical practicum courses in which a grade of “D” or lower was achieved and receive a grade of “C” or better, only once.
h. Be admitted to Clinical Phase with Privileges (i.e., admission to the clinical component of the program) prior to the junior year. This consists of a minimal 3.0 grade point average in all freshman and sophomore level major courses as well as the required application.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Speech Communication Studies – Students pursuing a professional degree in speech must complete a minimum of 124 semester hours of University courses. Included in the 124 semester hours are 48 semester hours of speech courses. A minimal 2.5 grade point average overall and a minimal 2.7 grade point average in the course of study is required.

Speech/Language Pathology & Audiology – Students pursuing a pre-professional degree in Speech/Language Pathology and Audiology must complete a minimum of 127-128 semester hours of university courses. Included in the 127-128 semester hours are 54 hours of Speech/Language Pathology and Audiology courses. A minimal 3.0 grade point average overall and a minimal 3.5 grade point average in the course of study is required.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
A Bachelor of Arts degree in Speech Communication Studies will prepare students to pursue advanced degrees in communication, business, and law. The specific areas of emphasis include preparing students to become researchers, educators, advocates, and business and communication leaders.

A Bachelor of Arts degree in Speech/Language Pathology and Audiology will prepare students to enter a graduate program in Speech / Language Pathology, Audiology, or Speech and Hearing Sciences. Undergraduates have to be prepared to attend and gain admittance to prestigious graduate schools to prepare them for their area of expertise. The specific areas of emphasis include preparing students to become researchers, educators, clinicians and community leaders that prevent, assess, and treat speech, language, and/or hearing disorders in a culturally diverse population. Students must receive the master’s degree in Speech/Language Pathology and Audiology in order to gain employment in clinics, schools, hospitals, state and federal government agencies. Teaching positions in colleges and universities are possible with 18 credit hours of graduate courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN SPEECH

SPCH 102. Language Skills for Communication Professionals Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to help students master the basics of grammar, clarity, conciseness, and style in their oral and written messages. This course also includes lectures and seminars that introduce students to the communication studies discipline.
Student’s participation and discussion are essential. (F)

SPCH 116. Voice and Diction Lab I Credit 1(0-2)
This is a course in speech improvement with emphasis on articulation, pronunciation and projection. (F;S)

SPCH 250. Speech Fundamentals Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the theoretical bases of human communication including verbal and nonverbal communication, preparation and practice in intrapersonal, interpersonal, group and public communication, critical listening and critical thinking. (F;S;SS)

SPCH 251. Public Speaking Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines methods of developing, organizing, and effectively delivering public speeches. Emphasis is placed on informative, persuasive, and ceremonial addresses. Prerequisite: SPCH 250. (F;S;SS)

SPCH 259. Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed for those entering the field of communication sciences and disorders. It is an introduction to the basic concepts and theories of assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of speech and language disorders. (F;S)

SPCH 301. Social Science Research Methods Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the basic qualitative and quantitative methods used in communication studies. Emphasis is placed on research methods and organization. Prerequisites: SPCH 250. (F)

SPCH 307. Phonetics for Non-Majors Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of the physiological and acoustical bases of speech production with a practical application of phonetics in developing a General American Dialect using the International Phonetic Alphabet. (Not open to Speech/Language Pathology and Audiology majors). (F;S)

SPCH 309. Phonetics Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the acoustical and physiological bases of speech production, and is designed to help students acquire basic broad and narrow phonetic transcription skills for clinical application. (Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology majors only). Prerequisite: SPCH 259, 319, 379. (S)

SPCH 310. Development of Speech and Language in Children for Non-Majors Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide student (non-majors) with theories of acquisition, growth, and development of speech/language skills in children. This course is available for Education, Child Development, and Applied Arts and Sciences majors. (Not open to Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology majors.) (S;SS)

SPCH 314. Intercultural Communication Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines interpersonal and public communication among people from different cultures. Explores the personal narratives of individuals from various co-cultures. (F)

SPCH 316. Interpersonal Communication Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines how communication builds and sustains interpersonal relationships. Explores the role of gender, ethnicity, and sexual orientation in interpersonal relationships. Prerequisites: SPCH 250. (S)

SPCH 319. Development of Speech and Language in Children Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide the student with the theories of acquisition, growth, and development of speech and language skills in children and the bases for speech and language problems. Topics will include the observable developmental milestones and the identification, consequences, and management of speech and language behaviors. (Speech/Language Pathology and Audiology majors only). Prerequisite: SPCH 259. (F)

SPCH 469. Introduction to Audiology Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of hearing, both normal and abnormal, with information on the nature, causes, identification and rehabilitation treatment of persons with hearing disorders. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. (F)

SPCH 379. Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the organs and systems of the body related to the processes of hearing and speech. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing, BIOL 100, SPCH 259. (F)

SPCH 381. Diagnostic Testing and Measurements in Speech-Language Pathology Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes basic concepts of standardized and nonstandardized evaluation procedures for children and adults with communicative disorders. Theory and application of clinical writing, including the case history and the assessment report will be emphasized. Prerequisites: Taken concurrently with SPCH 424; Prerequisites: SPCH 259, 309, 319, 379, 382. (S)

SPCH 382. Observation in Communication Disorders Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves observation of the evaluation and management of speech/language and hearing disorders. 25 hours of diagnostic/therapeutic observation are required. Instruction in case management fundamentals is emphasized. Prerequisites: Sophomore standing, SPCH 259, 309, 319, 379. (F;S)

SPCH 400. Rhetoric of American Thought Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the study of rhetorical discourse. It is a critical study of selected American orators – their speeches on controversial social and political issues. The main concentration is on audience, delivery and historical context. Prerequisite: SPCH 102 and 250. (S)

SPCH 408. Business and Professional Communication Credits 3(3-0)
This course is designed to introduce you to communication contexts, skills, and methods of assessment that are commonly used in business and professional settings. Our aim is to provide you with information designed to stimulate self-improvement in the areas of interviewing, group/teamwork, and formal presentational speaking and writing. Prerequisites: SPCH 102, 250. (F)
SPCH 410. Ethical Issues in Communication Credits 3(3-0)
This course studies ethical problems in public, group, and interpersonal communication; criteria for their resolution. Prerequisite: None (F;SS)

SPCH 401. Argumentation and Debate Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes study and practice in analysis, gathering of material, briefing, ordering of arguments and evidence, refutation, and delivery. Prerequisite: SPCH 250. (S)

SPCH 424. Practicum in Diagnostics in Communication Disorders Credit 3(3-0)
Practicum in the evaluation of individuals with communicative disorders. Taken concurrently with SPCH 381. Prerequisites: SPCH 259, 309, 319, 379, and 382. (S)

SPCH 426. Voice and Fluency Disorders Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of the etiology, characteristics, clinical assessment, and therapeutic management of voice and fluency disorders in children and adults. Prerequisites: SPCH 259, 309, 319, 379, 381, 382. (F)

SPCH 461. Small Group Communication Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the theory and the practice of communicating in small group settings. Topics may include group development, conformity and deviation, cohesion, power and cultural issues, problem solving and leadership. Prerequisite: SPCH 250. (F;S;SS)

SPCH 478. Hearing and Speech Science Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves a study of acoustic principles of speech and hearing; analysis of acoustic characteristics of speech and physiological correlates; speech perception. Prerequisites: Senior standing, SPCH 259, 309, 379, 381, 382, 424 (S)

SPCH 483. Language Disorders Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed for students majoring in Speech / Language Pathology and Audiology. The focus will be to explore the phenomenon of language/communication disorders from a developmental point of view. The emphasis will be upon the fundamental understanding of the theoretical bases, growth patterns, and deficits identified in language behavior through early intervention programs, family ecology, multicultural assessment measures, clinical and educational accountability and efficacy. Prerequisite: SPCH 259, 309, 319, 379, 381, 382, 424. (F)

SPCH 484. Phonological and Articulatory Disorders Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines theories of normal and disordered acquisition of phonology and articulatory production as well as basic phonologic assessment methods and treatment planning. Both functional and structural disorders are emphasized. Prerequisites: Junior standing, admission to clinical phase, SPCH 259, 309, 319, 379. (S)

SPCH 502. Bargaining and Negotiation Credit 3(3-0)
Communication in bargaining and negotiation in organizational settings. Cognitive and motivational theories emphasizing bargaining and negotiation strategies. Prerequisites: SPCH 102, 250, 427. (F)

SPCH 509. Introduction to Organic and Neurogenic Communication Disorders (Capstone Course) Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the study of theories, principles, and procedures for the evaluation and treatment of disordered communication behaviors that accompany organically and neurologically based anomalies. Prerequisites: SPCH 259, 309, 319, 379, 381, 382, 424. (F)

SPCH 521. Early Speech and Language Intervention Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an advanced study of speech and language disorders, assessment procedures, and intervention management of developmentally-delayed children from birth to five years. Prerequisites: Senior standing, admission to clinical phase, SPCH 259, 309, 319, 379, 381, 382, 424, 426, 469, 478, 483, 484, 509. (F)

SPCH 522. Aural Rehabilitation Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the principles and methods of intervention used in the rehabilitation of communication difficulties associated with hearing loss. Topics include hearing aids, assistive listening devices, cochlear implants, effects of hearing loss on the perception of speech and assessment of communication strategies. Prerequisites: Jr. Standing; SPCH 259, 309, 319, 381, 382, 424, 426, 483, 484, 509, 529, 521, 587. (S)

SPCH 529. Clinical Practicum I Credit 2(0-2)
This course provides a supervised clinical experience in the assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of speech-language and hearing disorders in children and adults. Prerequisites: Senior standing, admission into clinical phase, SPCH 259, 309, 379, 381, 382, 424, 426, 478, 483, 484. (F;SS)

SPCH 530. Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology II Credit 2(0-2)
This course will provide an advanced supervised clinical experience in the assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of speech language and hearing disorders in children and adults. Prerequisites: Senior Standing; SPCH 259, 269, 309, 319, 381, 382, 424, 426, 483, 484, 521, 587. (S;SS)

SPCH 552. Persuasive Communication Credit 3(3-0)
This course is structured to provide the student with an organized study of the theories, principles, and strategies basic to attitude and behavior change. An attempt is made to balance the emphasis between the persuader’s concerns and an understanding of various persuasive efforts directed at the consumer. A variety of persuasive contexts will be covered which include our society, the use of reasoning, advertising, and interpersonal persuasion. Prerequisite: SPCH 250. (F;S;SS)

SPCH 565. Speech Writing Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the student to the principles of writing speeches. Attends especially to audience adaptation, occasion analysis, and oral styles. Prerequisites: SPCH 250, 251. (S)
SPCH 587. Computer Applications in Communication Disorders Credits 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes basic concepts and applications of computers in the field of Speech/Language Pathology and Audiology, including diagnostic and rehabilitative procedures, statistical and research applications, record keeping, and word processing. Review of contemporary computer hardware and software is emphasized. Prerequisites: Senior standing, acceptance to clinical phase, SPCH 259, 309, 319, 381, 424, 483, 484. (F)

SPCH 575. Internship (Capstone Course) Credit 3(3-0)
Students work in a corporate, non-profit, political, university, or departmental environment where learned skills can be implemented. Prerequisites: Senior standing, instructor’s permission. (F:S;SS)

SPCH 580. Independent Study in Speech Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an independent study in the area of Speech Communication Studies or Speech/Language Pathology and Audiology. Content to be determined by the student in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisites: Permission of chairperson and instructor, junior and senior standing. (DEMAND)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Kathryn Barrett ................................................................. Adjunct Professor
B.S., M.S., East Carolina University, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison

June Bethea ................................................................. Adjunct Lecturer
B.A., M.S., South Carolina State University

Sam Cook ................................................................. Adjunct Lecturer
B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dwight Davis ................................................................. Adjunct Lecturer
B.A., High Point University, M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Ingram Land-Deans ........................................................ Adjunct Lecturer
B.A., North Carolina State University, M.A., Michigan State University

Deana Lacy McQuitty .................................................. Assistant Professor and Interim Program Director
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Southern Connecticut University; SLPD, Nova Southeastern University

Daniel Richardson ........................................................ Adjunct Lecturer
B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Tracey Snipes ................................................................. Adjunct Professor
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Appalachian State University, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Regina Williams .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., Hampton University, M.HR. University of Oklahoma, Ph.D. University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Department of History

Arwin D. Smallwood, Chairperson

OBJECTIVES

The Department of History offers students a knowledge of the past that enables them to better understand today’s world and prepare for the future. The Department helps students develop skills in research, analysis, decision-making, and communication. These skills prepare students for successful careers, constructive participation in civic affairs, and lifelong learning. In short, the Department of History emphasizes the personal development of each student.

The specific objectives of the History Department are: 1) to contribute to the general education of students by providing the historical, geographical, and philosophical background for the study of the arts, the sciences, and technical subjects; 2) to provide historical content and professional training to students preparing for careers in fields such as education, law, religion, international affairs, social service, journalism, history, or government; 3) to offer a curriculum that allows students to pursue the history of many areas of the world; 4) to offer a course of study leading to the Master of Science degree in Education and the Master of Arts in Teaching degree with a concentration in history; and, 5) to provide instruction for students preparing for doctoral programs.

In carrying out its aims and objectives, the Department of History offers a broad range of courses in history as well as courses in geography and philosophy. To help ensure student success the Department assigns each student major to an advisor. It is particularly important that students consult their advisors when planning their educational programs. The Department also offers students a variety of extracurricular opportunities to enrich their college experiences. These include two student organizations. The History Scholars and Phi Alpha Theta History Honor Society, as well as numerous public lectures. Finally, the Department participates in the University Honors Program, which enables outstanding students to work closely with faculty members on special course and research assignments.

DEGREES OFFERED

History – Bachelor of Arts
History Education – Bachelor of Science

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The admission of students to the undergraduate degree programs in the History Department is based upon the general admission requirements of the University.
DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

History Major – History majors must complete 126-127 credits of University courses. Included in the 126-127 credits are 51 credits in history courses and 15 credits in the social sciences. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in these history and social science courses. Students who wish to specialize in the history of Africa and African-Americans may pursue the special concentration in Africana history within the history major.

History Education Major – History Education majors must complete 125-126 credits of University courses. Included in the 125-126 credits are 45 credits in history courses and 15 credits in the social sciences. This major also includes 26 credits of education courses and field experience as a student teacher. Students in this major must earn at least a “C” in all history, social science, general education, and curriculum and instruction courses.

Students in the history education program are provided an opportunity to:

- Become knowledgeable about man’s past experiences;
- Study the history of major world civilizations and understand the impact of various groups, institutions, and nations on global development;
- Understand the social, political, economic, and cultural forces at work in contemporary societies;
- Become more sensitive to the relationships between history and the other social science disciplines;
- Develop an understanding of the nature of history and of the methodology of historical research;
- Develop competencies essential for the effective teaching of history and social studies in secondary schools;
- Develop proficiency in using computer technology to enhance instruction;
- Qualify for initial certification in history or social studies in North Carolina; and
- Prepare for further study at the graduate level and understand the value of life-long learning.

History Minor – The minor in History will consist of 18 semester hours of History (HIST) courses distributed as follows:

Required Courses (6 hours to be selected from the following options): HIST 405, 412, 416, 417, 418, 425, 440, 452, 455, 458, 461, 505, 615, 616, 617, 618, 628. A grade of “C” must be achieved in all history courses.

African American and African History Minor – The minor in African American and African History consists of 18 credits of history courses distributed as follows:

Required Courses: 12 hours
HIST 201, 202, 215, and 216

Elective Courses: 6 hours to be selected from the following:
HIST 203, 272, 273, 314, 320, 356, 405, 412, 416, 417, 418, 425, 440, 444, 455, 502, 615, 616, 617, 618, and 628. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in these courses.

Museum Studies Minor – The minor in museum studies consists of 18 credits of courses as follows: HIST 270, 271, 272, 273, 320, and 321.

Philosophy Minor – For a philosophy minor students must complete 18 semester hours of philosophy (PHIL) coursework at the 200 level or above with a “C” minimum grade in each course.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The undergraduate degree program in history leads to careers in journalism, business, archives and museums, international affairs, and government service, among others. It also prepares students for law school, theological seminary, and other graduate and professional school programs.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN HISTORY

HIST 130. The World Since 1945 Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the social, economic, political, and cultural roots of today’s world. It focuses on the major developments, events, and ideas that have shaped the world since 1945. Students will master concepts and categories that will allow them to grasp the development of the contemporary world, thus providing them with a framework to understand our times. (F;S;SS)

HIST 201. African-American History to 1877 Credit 3(3-0)
This is a survey of the history of African-Americans in the United States from the African background through the Civil War. The emphasis is on American slavery, the abolition movement, the free African-American community, Civil War, Emancipation, and Reconstruction. (F;S;SS)

HIST 202. African-American History Since 1877 Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes African-American leadership organizations, achievement, and the struggle of African-Americans for equality in the United States since 1877. (F;S;SS)

HIST 203. North Carolina A&T State University: A Legacy of Social Activism and Aggie Pride Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines establishment and evolution of North Carolina A&T State University within the context of the development of American higher education. With the use of various primary and secondary sources, students will gain a greater knowledge of the development and growth of the institution during major historical periods by examining past and present leaders, facilities, programs, and accomplished alumni. Attention will be given to the impact of the University and its alumni on political, social, economic, and intellectual development at the local, national, and international levels. Emphasis is placed on the institution’s and activists’ impact on the Civil Rights movement and the pivotal role that each played. The course will also explore relevant contemporary issues and the institution’s global perspective in the new millennium. (F;S;SS)

HIST 204. U.S. History From 1492-1877 Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the basic diplomatic, political, economic and sociocultural forces in the formation and development of the United States to 1877. Emphasis is placed upon political developments within a broad economic, social and cultural context. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 205. U.S. History Since 1877**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course continues the examination of basic diplomatic, political, economic and sociocultural forces in the development of the United States since 1877. Study of these major historical elements is pursued in an effort to help students to better understand the problems and challenges of contemporary American life, both domestic and foreign. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 206. Pre-Modern World History (Formerly HIST 100)**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course examines the social, political, economic, religious, and cultural developments of the pre-modern world, from prehistory to 1400 C.E. and the beginning of the period of transition to modern.

**HIST 207. Modern World History (Formerly HIST 101)**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course begins in 1400 C.E. and examines the social, political, economic, religious, and cultural developments that contributed to the making of the modern world.

**HIST 209. The American Military Experience**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course is designed primarily to enable the student to understand better the role played by the armed forces in American society today through a study of the origins and development of military institutions, traditions, and practices in the United States, from 1775 to the present. (DEMAND)

**HIST 210. History of Asian Americans**  
Credit 3 (3-0)

This course examines the experiences of Asian communities in the united states – their immigration, political, economic, religious, and social life, as well as their relations with non-Asian communities. (DEMAND)

**HIST 215. History of Africa to 1800**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course is a general survey of the history of Africa to 1800. Major areas of study include the genesis of man in Africa, the ancient world, early East and West civilizations, and the coming of Europe. (F)

**HIST 216. History of Africa Since 1800**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course is a general survey of the history of Africa since 1800. Major areas of study include the slave trade, the underdevelopment of Africa, Western imperialism and the African partition, and the growth of nationalism. (S)

**HIST 220. History of Science and Technology**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course is a survey of major scientific discoveries and technological innovations since the Scientific Revolution. Special attention will be paid to the Newtonian mechanistic worldview, theories of evolution, relativity, industrial revolution, medical advances, nuclear energy, computers and robotics. The social, economic, and ethical impact of modern scientific and technical discoveries will also be discussed. (DEMAND)

**HIST 225. America in the 1960s**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course surveys and analyzes the various movements which made the 1960s one of the most important and tumultuous decades in American history. Special emphasis will be placed on the civil rights movement, opposition to the Vietnam War, environmentalism, youth culture, and feminism. Attention will also be given to the continuing influence of the 1960s on the development of American society. (DEMAND)

**HIST 230. History of Modern Medicine**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course surveys the development of modern medical theories and practices, the professional development of physicians and nurses, the impact of technology on health care, the rise of hospitals, the intersections between society and medicine, factors affecting wellness, and the current problems facing the American health care system. Attention will also be given to the ethical dilemmas faced by doctors and nurses in this age of high tech health. (DEMAND)

**HIST 231. Genocide**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course examines the concept of genocide, the deliberate murder of a specific group of people. After studying various theoretical approaches students will apply these concepts to specific case studies in order to understand, and hopefully prevent, such incidents of atrocious political violence. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 250. The Nature, Study, and Writing of History**  
Credit 3(3-0)

The course includes material and presentations leading to an understanding of the basic nature of history, how to study it, methods and techniques in researching and writing it, basic computer and quantification skills, and more summarily, historiography and philosophies of history. (F)

**HIST 270. Introduction to Museums**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course introduces the student to the collecting and educational functions of the museum. Students will learn how museum professionals research, interpret and exhibit the holdings of a museum for the benefit of the community. Students will gain experience in developing their own exhibits. Students will also have the opportunity to visit local historical projects, and museums to study how these agencies carry out mandated duties. (DEMAND)

**HIST 271. Museum Practice and Collection Maintenance**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course introduces students to the duties of museum registrars, curators, conservationists, and administrators. Students will learn how to catalog and preserve the items in a museum’s collection. Students will also visit other local museums to gain greater knowledge of museum operations. (DEMAND)

**HIST 272. Oral History**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will introduce students to the ethics and techniques of collecting, preserving, and interpreting oral interviews. They will gain practice in using oral evidence, along with original primary sources and photographs, by exploring the role, impact, and consequences of race, gender and class on American history. (DEMAND)

**HIST 273. African-American History and Museum Collecting**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Students will develop collections of materials and create exhibits on themes in African American history, especially in North Carolina. Students will learn how to preserve and catalog photographs, documents, and archival materials. They will also be introduced to the theory and ethics of historical collecting, including the criteria which should be used to determine if an item is of museum quality and historical importance. (DEMAND)

**HIST 275. Introduction to Women’s Studies**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course explores the significance of women’s studies, its contemporary relevance, and its pertinence to interdisciplinary scholarship. It introduces students to women’s studies scholars and activists and traces the develop of feminist theory.

**HIST 277. Quantitative History**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course introduces quantitative history and makes use of statistical data in historical research. Students will examine and evaluate works that have utilized quantitative methods; will learn how to access, create, and manage historical databases; and, will utilize statistical data in their own research. (F:S:SS)

**HIST 300. Ancient History**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a history of civilizations from the beginnings in the Near East and Egypt through Hellenism and the Roman Empire. (DEMAND)

**HIST 301. History of Asian Religions**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course reviews the origins, doctrines, evolutions, spread, and impact of major Asian religions such as Buddhism, Hinduism, Jainism, and Daoism. (DEMAND)

**HIST 302. The Pre-Modern West**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a survey of major developments in the Mediterranean and Western Europe from the origins of the Roman Empire through the end of the Middle Ages. (DEMAND)

**HIST 303. History of Capitalism**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course surveys the history of capitalism from its origins to the present. Students will learn how capitalism works from the standpoint of its structural components, its changing socio-political dynamics in the context of a developing world economy, and its impact on human societies and nature in general. (DEMAND)

**HIST 305. Socialism Since Karl Marx**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course analyzes the transformation of socialist thought and practice since the time of Marx. Special attention will be devoted to Marxist doctrines, nineteenth century Revisionism, Social Democracy, and twentieth century Communism. (DEMAND)

**HIST 306. History of Women Since 1800**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will trace the changes in female self-images and roles since the early 19th century in Europe and the United States. It will concentrate upon the growth of new educational and occupational opportunities for women, changing concepts of motherhood, and the rise of female protest movement. (DEMAND)

**HIST 307. The Historical Origins of Environmental Crises**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will deal with man’s changing philosophical and technological relationship with his natural environment since the start of the Industrial Revolution. (DEMAND)

**HIST 312. History of Religions**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is a course that surveys the origin and development of the traditional religions of India and China and the three “Religions of the Book”: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. (DEMAND)

**HIST 313. Perspectives on Globalization**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Drawing heavily on the holdings of the Mattye Reed African Heritage Center and other museums, this course will demonstrate how to use material culture collections of art, artifacts, and archaeological findings to document and interpret African history. (DEMAND)

**HIST 314. African Religions**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will present a systematic survey of the attitudes of mind and belief that have evolved in many African societies. The course would discuss issues such as the African view of the universe, how god is approached by people, rituals and festivals, morals in African religion, as well as death and the hereafter. The course would also analyze the African contributions to major world religions – Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. (DEMAND)

**HIST 319. Topics in World History**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will examine selected topics in modern world history. (DEMAND)

**HIST 320. African History Through Art and Archaeology**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Drawing heavily on the holdings of the Mattye Reed African Heritage Center and other museums, this course will demonstrate how to use material culture collections of art, artifacts, and archaeological findings to document and interpret African history. (DEMAND)

**HIST 321. Cultural History, Ethnicity, and Ethnographic Collections in America**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
By drawing upon the ethnographic and multicultural collections of museums in North Carolina, students will become familiar with the role that museums can play in documenting and interpreting the culturally diverse history of the United States. (DEMAND)

**HIST 322. Ethnic Conflict in the Postcolonial World**  
Credit 3(3-0)
The collapse of empires resulted in widespread violence as ethnic groups have fought over access to political and economic power. This class will examine the politicization of ethnic identities through case studies of postcolonial conflicts in Asia, Africa, and Europe. (DEMAND)

**HIST 332. The Modern Middle East** Credit 3(3-0)
This course will focus on the Middle East from the mid 19th century to the present. Areas of study will include the nature of Islamic society; the rise of nationalism and independence movements; the creation of the state of Israel; and the Arab-Israeli conflict. (DEMAND)

**HIST 333. Women and Gender in African History** Credit 3(3-0)
This course will analyze historical transformations in Africa and their effects on women’s lives and gender relations. Themes include the role of women in pre-colonial and colonial societies, religious change, urban labor, nationalism, and sexuality. This course will also explore the changing roles of women in twenty-first century Africa. (DEMAND)

**HIST 334. Honors in History** Credit 3(3-6)
This course examines selected topics in history and requires extensive reading and research. Prerequisites: Honor students or permission of instructor. (DEMAND)

**HIST 340. History of England** Credit 3(3-0)
This course concentrates on English history since 1688. Special attention is given to the following topics: The Glorious Revolution, industrialization, imperialism, decolonization, Victorianism, Ireland, and contemporary English society. (DEMAND)

**HIST 350. Historical Research and Computer Technologies (Formerly HIST 400)** Credit 3(3-0)
This course enables students to use computer technologies as a tool for historical research and presentation. Students will learn proper internet research techniques and the challenges associated with the validation of electronic sources. Prerequisite: HIST 250. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 351. African-Americans in the American West** Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers African-American contributions to the development of the western United States. Emphasis will be on reading, research, and discussion of the African-American experience. (DEMAND)

**HIST 355. African-American Historical Perspectives on Africa** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the historical relationship of African-Americans with Africa, stressing the political, economic, and cultural significance of the continent in African-American history and thought. Missionary, repatriation, and Pan-African movements will be analyzed, as well as the evolving image of Africa in African-American popular culture. (DEMAND)

**HIST 356. Energy, the Environment, and Development in Africa** Credit 3 (3-0)
This course examines issues and problems surrounding the energy and environmental practices and policies in Africa. The role of public policy and natural resources will be discussed. It will analyze both rural and urban energy needs and problems, and make comparisons with other countries in the Third World. (DEMAND)

**HIST 357. Internship in Public History and Museums** Credit Variable (1-3)
This course allows students the opportunity to engage in museum studies from a practical standpoint. Students will work a certain number of hours which will match the number of credits received. The appropriate type of museum work for each student will be arranged prior to the beginning of the internship. (DEMAND)

**HIST 359. The History of Human Rights** Credit 3(3-0)
This course will provide a cultural, legal, and historical introduction to human rights, a central concept and ideal of the contemporary world. Students will examine the long tradition of scholarship in economics, law, political science, sociology, and history. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 401. Old Testament History and Literature** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of the books sacred to Judaism, Christianity, and Islam commonly called the Old Testament, in the context of the history of the people of Israel who composed them. (DEMAND)

**HIST 402. The Rise of Christianity** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a historical study of the origins and development of the Christian Church from its beginnings to the end of the ancient world (around 476 A.D.). The political, social, economic, intellectual, and religious environment will be considered equally along with the internal development of Christian institutions, beliefs, and practices. (DEMAND)

**HIST 403. African-American Religious History (Formerly HIST 404)** Credit 3(3-0)
This course surveys the origins and development of religious beliefs and organizations among African-Americans. Topics that will be studied include the rise of separate Christian denominations, African antecedents, the political and social role of the African-American church, and the appearance of Islamic and other religious groups. The relationships of religion to African-American reform and protest movements will be highlighted. (DEMAND)

**HIST 404. American Diplomatic History Since 1900** Credit 3(3-0)
American foreign policy and diplomacy from the Spanish-American War to the present will be covered in this course. Emphasis is on the impact of foreign policy upon domestic (U.S.) society and the growing involvement of the U.S. in international relations. Students are encouraged to understand fully and think critically about America’s role in the world. (DEMAND)

**HIST 408. Early Modern Europe: Renaissance to 1815 (Formerly HIST 303)** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of major trends in the development of early modern Europe. Topics to be discussed include Renaissance, Reformation, Scientific Revolution, Enlightenment, Absolutism, and the French Revolution. (F)

**HIST 409. Modern Europe Since 1815 (Formerly HIST 304)** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey emphasizing main trends in European development including political and social impact of the French Revolution, Industrial Revolution, authoritarianism vs. liberalism, church vs. state, nationalism, imperialism, World Wars I and II, Communism, Nazism, and present-day Europe. (S)

**HIST 410. American Constitutional History**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
The development of American constitutionalism from English origins to the present will be covered in this course. Emphasis on the development of separation of powers, states’ rights, the Supreme Court, and the sectional controversy, economic regulations, and the modernization of the Bill of Rights, especially problems of desegregation, free speech, obscenity and criminal justice.  
(DEMAND)

**HIST 412. Modernization in Africa from 1920 to the Present**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is the study of African development since World War I. Areas of study include nationalism and independence movements, conflicts between traditional and modern ideas, United States and African relations, and racism in Southern Africa.  
(DEMAND)

**HIST 413. Identity and Double-Consciousness: Russian and African-American**  
Cultural Identities  
Credit 3(3-0)  
The topic for this course is identity and “double-consciousness.” This topic will be explored through a comparison of the creative responses of Russians and African-Americans to Western standards of culture and literacy that marginalized and even attempted to erase the historic voices of these cultures. In both instances the response was cultural construction of an alternative literacy, which involved the very definition of “soul” and rhetoric based on the idea of “double-consciousness.” After examining the construction of the East European “other” by Western Europeans and the shared experience of unfree labor by slaves in North America and serfs in Russia, the emergence and assertion of a distinct cultural identity among both Russian and African-American thinkers will be examined. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 414. Nationalism**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Nationalism is one of the most powerful forces in the modern world and is at the root of many of the problems facing humanity. This theoretical and comparative course will utilize scholarship from a variety of disciplines (history, political science, sociology and geography) in order to examine how and why individuals have joined together to construct a collective identity and how the present draws upon the past to create nationalism. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 415. The Automobile and the Making of Modern America**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
No country on earth has embraced the automobile as thoroughly as the United States. This course analyzes the reasons for the American love affair with the car and the impact of automobility on American society and culture from the early twentieth century to the present. Topics discussed include the advent of mass production as pioneered by Henry Ford, the transformation of the American landscape to meet the needs of the car, the growth of big labor, the rise of consumer culture, the car as a cultural icon, environmental problems created by unchecked automobile use, the Japanese challenge to American industrial practices, and current efforts to reinvent the car to meet the needs of the future. Prerequisite: HIST 205, HIST 220, or permission of the instructor. (DEMAND)

**HIST 416. History of African-American Culture**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course begins with an investigation of early African-American cultural developments, folk culture, and religious expression in Antebellum America. It also pays special attention to the cultural trends of the twentieth century, the “Harlem Renaissance,” and urban life. (DEMAND)

**HIST 417. Colonialism and Slavery in Latin America and the Caribbean (Formerly HIST 317)**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This survey course begins with an examination of pre-Columbian societies. It then considers the changes that accompanied the various European colonial projects in the region, and the coming of Latin America’s political independence. Topics considered include agrarian change and conflict, colonial economic practices, slave systems and slave cultural practices, indigenous resistance and rebellion, the spread and impact of Christianity, colonial state policies, and the role of women. Students will have the opportunity to develop their ability to analyze and evaluate historical materials, and formulate written and oral arguments. (DEMAND)

**HIST 418. Conflict and Change in Post-Colonial Latin America and the Caribbean**  
(Formerly HIST 318)  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course surveys social and political conflict and change beginning with the movements for political independence and concluding with an assessment of recent developments. Topics considered include agrarian change and conflict, economic development and underdevelopment, slave emancipation, gender, urbanization and populism, social revolution, labor, and international relations and foreign intervention. Students will have the opportunity to develop their ability to analyze and evaluate historical materials, and formulate written and oral arguments. (DEMAND)

**HIST 419. Ethno Nationalism and Genocide in Eastern Europe**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
For most of the recent past the nations of Eastern Europe have been prevented from asserting their identities fully in independent nation states. In such conditions the idea of the nation became utopian. The collapse of the Soviet Union engendered endless conflicts that resulted in the rise of ethno nationalism throughout Eastern Europe, and led to genocide in the Balkans and still threatens peace and stability in the region today. The critique of nationalism from the standpoint of democracy and the relationship between democracy and nationalism will also be examined. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 420. Seminar: Urban America**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course includes special topics in the rise of the American city and the development of urban patterns of life, concentrates on such themes as population shifts to cities, the development of slums and ghettos, growth of municipal institutions and services, and the relationship of government with city residents. Prerequisites: HIST 205 and consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)
HIST 421. Exploring Europe's 'Others' Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine that deliberate historical construction of the image of “Eastern” Europe and the “Balkans” which categorized entire peoples as being half-barbarian and thus only half-civilized. This served to convince “Western” Europeans of their own superiority so that the terms “Eastern” Europe and “Balkans” became synonymous with ethnic hatred, backwardness and barbarism. Students will look at literature from these regions in order to understand their struggle to confront, resist and critique these stereotypes. (F;S;SS)

HIST 422. Colonizer and Colonized: The British Imperial Experience Credit 3(3-0)
Imperialism was a shared experience that remade the cultures of both the colonized and the colonizers. Using Great Britain in general and London in particular as a basis for comparison, the course will begin with a discussion of the classic interpretations and criticisms of empire and then look at how the imperial experience changed Victorian England into today’s vibrant multicultural and multiracial society. Students will also examine the psychological effects of empire on both colonizers and colonized through the reading of several classic novels. (F;S;SS)

HIST 425. Topics in African-American History Credit 3(3-0)
This is an intensive reading, research, and discussion course that will address selected topics in African-American history, including the African background, the institution of slavery, Abolitionism, the Reconstruction era, migration out of the South, the Civil Rights Movement, and African-American intellectual traditions. Prerequisite: HIST 201 and HIST 202 or permission of the instructor. (DEMAND)

HIST 430. Topics in Twentieth Century American History Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes in-depth analysis of selected topics since the late nineteenth century, with special emphasis on written historical communication. Prerequisites: 6 hours of American history (204 and 205) and the consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

HIST 431. East Asian History to 1800 (Formerly HIST 330) Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the history and culture of the Chinese, Japanese, and Vietnamese peoples from the early classical civilizations to the middle Ch’ing. (DEMAND)

HIST 432. East Asian History since 1800 (Formerly HIST 331) Credit 3(3-0)
Areas of study include traditional China under the Ch’ing, the impact of the West, feudal Japan, modernization of Meiji Japan, the Chinese Revolutions, and the Chinese model in Vietnam. (DEMAND)

HIST 433. United States-East Asian Relations Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the evolution of the relations between the United States and East Asian countries in the 19th and 20th centuries. It will focus on such themes as mutual perceptions of Americans and East Asians, activities of American merchants and missionaries in the region, East Asian immigration to the United States, the Pacific War, the Korean War, the Vietnamese War, and the normalization of Sino-American relations. (F;S;SS)

HIST 435. Global History Since 1945 Credit 3(3-0)
This course requires intensive study of world historical developments since the beginning of the twentieth century. Through examination of primary and secondary sources, students will be expected to demonstrate an advanced understanding of the economic, political, social, cultural and environmental forces and developments that distinguish contemporary world history as a distinct historical epoch. Prerequisite: HIST 201, HIST 202, HIST 204, HIST 205, HIST 206, HIST 207 and HIST 250. (F;S;SS)

HIST 440. African-American Intellectual/Philosophical History Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the ideologies and programs of African-American leaders who have commanded both national and international attention from the antebellum period to the present. Special consideration will be given to the philosophical continuities and differences among leaders in the twentieth century. (DEMAND)

HIST 444. History of West Africa Since 1800 Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the process by which the peoples of West Africa became integrated in the modern world system, examines cultural and scientific developments of the region, analyzes regional and Pan-African issues, and provides an in-depth study of major themes and problems in West African history. (DEMAND)

HIST 450. Modernization in Historical Perspective Credit 3(3-0)
This course concentrates on an analysis of the various paths to modernity taken by several advanced societies, notably the United States, England, France, Germany, Russia, and Japan. Particular attention will be devoted to the causes and effects of industrialization, population growth, urbanization, social protest, changes in family structure, intellectual responses to rapid change, and the development of the modern state. (DEMAND)

HIST 451. Russian History (Formerly HIST 350) Credit 3(3-0)
This course surveys the history of Russia from earliest times to the present, with emphasis on the twentieth century. (DEMAND)

HIST 452. Hitler’s Germany Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the social and political history of the Third Reich. Special attention will be paid to Hitler’s racial policies and the Holocaust. (F;S;SS)

HIST 455. Comparative Slavery of the Americas Credit 3(3-0)
This course compares the development of different slave labor systems in the Americas from the fifteenth through the nineteenth centuries. After a brief consideration of slavery in the ancient world, the course examines the African origins of the slaves, the Atlantic slave trade; and slave life, work, culture, resistance, and emancipation in North America, Latin America, and the Caribbean. (DEMAND)

HIST 458. Asian Perceptions of Health Preservation in Historical Perspective (Formerly HIST 358) Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the origins, evolutions, and influences of some popular Asian health preservation techniques such as Indian Yoga and Chinese taiji (tai-chi) and development of modern health-care systems in major Asian countries (Japan, India, and China). (F:S:SS)

**HIST 460. The Old South (Formerly HIST 360)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will focus upon the social, political, cultural, and economic evolution of the Old South from the 17th century through the Civil War and Reconstruction eras. In addition, the question of Southern distinctiveness and the tension between democracy and slavery will be analyzed. Issues of race, class, gender and religion will also be central to the course’s investigation of rural and urban development in Southern society through 1877. North Carolina will be used frequently as a case in point. (DEMAND)

**HIST 461. History of the New South (Formerly HIST 361)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers a chronological exploration of the history of the South from the end of Reconstruction in 1877 through the development of the concept of “The New South” to the politics and culture of the “Sunbelt South” of today. Major topics will include the political, economic and social conditions after Reconstruction; the myths and realities of the “New South”; Populism and Fusion politics; segregation and disfranchisement in the “New South”; the South in the Progressive Era and World War I; race, religion, gender, class and culture; the Depression and the new Deal; the South after World War II; urbanization and industrialization; and the Civil Rights movement. North Carolina will be used frequently as a case in point. (DEMAND)

**HIST 462. Utopias of Race, Class and Nation**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the unprecedented mass killings of the 20th century and beyond that were carried out by states pursuing a utopia based on national, racial and political ideologies. Prerequisite: Senior standing with a major in History or African studies. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 477. Technology, Empire, and Popular Culture**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the technologies of the New Imperialism of the late nineteenth Century both in the context of their use against native populations in various parts of the world and as mechanisms for building consensus in home countries for imperial adventures abroad. It will also examine the process whereby East Asia, South and Southeast Asia, Latin America, and Africa were consolidated into a new global system of Western dominance. Sites such as international expositions, public museums and libraries, and new forms of mass culture and amusement will be explored to demonstrate the appeal of empire in the West. Prerequisites: HIST 250 and 101 or 205 or permission of the instructor. (DEMAND)

**HIST 501. 20th and 21st Century Women Activists of the World**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to introduce students to women activists, many of them not widely known to the general audience, who fought or are still fighting for social and economic change and justice in the United States and around the world. Women of all races, economic classes, and varying geographic locations will be studied. The class will examine a multitude of issues for which these women advocate, expanding student understanding of the role of global female activism. The emphasis upon “struggle over time” and “strategies for change” make this an important conversation for men and women alike.

**HIST 502. Research Seminar in Africana Historiography: A Comparative Approach**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course takes comparative and interdisciplinary approach to studying the historiography of Africans in Africa and throughout the Diaspora. The primary course objective is for students to learn the general chronology and methodological approaches of Africana historians. Students will utilize anti-colonial, liberation, and critical theory paradigms in their research.

**HIST 599. Senior Seminar**
Credit 3(3-0)
This is a capstone course for undergraduate majors in the History Department. The course will address enduring topics of historical interest requiring extensive readings and a research paper. Prerequisite: Senior standing with a major in History or History Education. Other students may take the course with the permission of the instructor. (F)

**CUIN 536. Methods of Teaching Social Sciences**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of techniques of social science instruction on the high school level. It is required of those planning to teach the subject. Prerequisites: 27 semester hours of social studies and 15 semester hours of education and psychology. (F)

**Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate**

**HIST 600. The British Colonies and the American Revolution**
Credit 3(3-0)
The planting and maturation of the English colonies of North America are required. Relationships between Europeans, Indians, and transplanted Africans, constitutional development, religious ferment, and the colonial economy are studied. (DEMAND)

**HIST 603. Civil War and Reconstruction**
Credit 3(3-0)
Causes as well as constitutional and diplomatic aspects of the Civil War, the role of the African-American in slavery, in war, and in freedom, and the socio-economic and political aspects of Congressional Reconstruction and the emergence of the New South are studied. (DEMAND)

**HIST 606. U.S. History, 1900-1932**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes political, economic, social, cultural and diplomatic developments from 1900 to 1932 with special attention to their effect upon the people of the United States and their influence on the changing role of the U.S. in world affairs. (DEMAND)

**HIST 607. U.S. Since 1932-Present**
Credit 3(3-0)
With special emphasis on the Great Depression, New Deal, the Great Society, and the expanding role of the United States as a world power, World War II, cold war, and the Korean and Vietnam conflicts are studied. Major themes include the origin, consolidation, and expansion of the New Deal, the growth of executive power, the origins and spread of the Cold War, civil liberties, civil rights, and challenges for the extension of political and economic equality and the protection of the environment. (DEMAND)

**HIST 610. Seminar in the History of Twentieth Century Technology**
Credit 3(3-0)
This is a reading, research, and discussion course, which investigates the development and, especially, the impact of major twentieth century technologies. Attention will also be given to the process of invention, the relationship between science and technology, and the ethical problems associated with some contemporary technologies. (DEMAND)

**HIST 615. Seminar in African-American History**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is a reading, research, and discussion course, which concentrates on various aspects of the life and history of African-Americans. The emphasis is placed on historiography and major themes including nationalism, black leadership and ideologies, and economic development. (DEMAND)

**HIST 616. Seminar in African History**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Research, writing and discussion on selected topics in African history will be included in this course. (DEMAND)

**HIST 617. Readings in African History**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
By arrangement with instructor. (SS)

**HIST 618. The African Diaspora**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is an advanced reading, research, and discussion course on the historical experience of people of African descent in a global context. It examines the worldwide dispersal and displacement of Africans over time, emphasizing their migration and settlement abroad over the past five centuries. (DEMAND)

**HIST 619. Modern China**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will begin with attention to the main characteristics of traditional Chinese civilization. The focus of the course will be on the political, social, economic, and intellectual changes in Chinese society from the 1840s to the present. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 622. History of Asian Women**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course briefly examines the conditions of Asian (especially South Asian and East Asian) women in traditional societies and focuses on the changes in women’s status in modern times (since 1800). It covers primarily the following topics: women and economic modernization (especially the impact of industrialization on women), the impact of the introduction of Western ideas (such as feminism) on women, women and wars (revolutions – especially in China, Korea, and Vietnam), women and crimes, women’s political participation, and gender relations. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 623. Topics in East Asian Culture**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course aims at illuminating some key features of East Asian culture, especially in modern times. It is concerned with East Asians’ beliefs on a variety of issues (e.g., human relations, man-nature relations, state-society relations, and health) and the changes of these beliefs in the context of Western influence. Considerable attention will be given to such major intellectual schools as Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 626. Revolutions in the Modern World**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is a seminar course stressing comparative analysis of revolutions and revolutionary movements in the United States, France, Russia, China, Cuba, and Iran. Students will also evaluate theories of revolution in light of historical examples. (DEMAND)

**HIST 628. The Civil Rights Movement**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
From original research, class lectures, and discussions, students will become familiar with the nature of the Civil Rights Movement; will evaluate its successes and failures; and will analyze the goals and tactics of each major participating Civil Rights organization. Students will also evaluate the impact of the Civil Rights Movement on American society. (DEMAND)

**HIST 629. Seminar on the History of Early Modern Europe**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Through extensive readings, discussion, research, and writing, students will examine selected topics of enduring importance in the history of Europe from the Renaissance through the French Revolution. (DEMAND)

**HIST 630. Studies in European History, 1815-1914**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is an intensive study of selected topics in nineteenth century European history. (DEMAND)

**HIST 633. Independent Study in History**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
By arrangement with instructor. (F;S;SS)

**HIST 699. Methods and Internship in History**  
Credit 3(2-8)  
This required course for students in the M.A.T. program focuses on a field experience that emphasizes the development and use of teaching strategies, methods, skills, and assessments as they relate to the principles of teaching and learning in the area of history education. Candidates will learn to apply, plan and manage skills related to instruction, discipline, behavioral concerns and decision-making in small group and whole class instruction. Course content will include a variety of teaching strategies, methods, skills, and instructional resources. (F;S)

**GEOGRAPHY**

**GEOG 200. Principles of Geography**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course surveys the physical characteristics of the earth’s surface including landforms, climates, vegetation and soils. The emphasis is on global variations and interactions among these physical characteristics. (F;S)

**GEOG 210. World Regional Geography**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a survey of the geographic character of the major culture regions of the world. Contemporary cultural characteristics are examined within the framework of both environmental relationships and historical development. (F;S)

**GEOG 319. Regional Geography of the United States and Canada**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a study of geographic regions of the United States and Canada. (DEMAND)

**GEOG 322. Economic Geography**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a geographical survey of major economic activity with emphasis on global patterns of production and exchange of commodities that are strategic in sustaining the world’s population and modern economic development. (DEMAND)
PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 260. Introduction to Philosophy Credit 3(3-0)
This is an introductory course covering such topics as theories of reality, the nature of mind and knowledge, and the higher values of life. (S)

PHIL 261. The Meaning of Life Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine two interrelated questions. What is the meaning of life? What makes a particular life meaningful or meaningless? By analyzing literature, philosophical writings, and film, students will participate in a reflective investigation of subjective and objective answers to these questions. (DEMAND)

PHIL 262. Logic Credit 3(3-0)
This is an introductory course designed to give a critical analysis of the principles, problems and fallacies in reasoning. (F:S:SS)

PHIL 263. Ethics of Good Life and Character Building Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the role of ethics in achieving a good life. The goal is to encourage students to reflect about their motivations and to contemplate the sort of character they might aspire to build. Questions examined include: What virtues make a person good? To what extent is self-interest compatible with being a virtuous person? What makes life meaningful? Why should we act morally and show concern for others? (F:S:SS)

PHIL 264. Contemporary African American Philosophy Credit 3(3-0)
This course has two objectives. First, it exposes students to the contributions made by African Americans to philosophy. Second, it explores issues of philosophy unique to the African American experience. Readings are drawn from both contemporary and classic sources. Comparisons between African American and African philosophy will be made. (F:S:SS)

PHIL 265. World Religions Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the teachings and practices of the world’s major religions. This exploration is conducted as a factual approach in which the history, beliefs, philosophy, practices and important figures of each religion are presented. Religions covered include African and Native American oral traditions, Hinduism, Jainism, Sikhism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, Shinto, Judaism, Christianity, Islam, and new religious movements. (F:S:SS)

PHIL 266. Contemporary Moral Problems Credit 3(3-0)
This course begins with an examination of various ethical theories and then applies these theories to address moral challenges faced by today's society. Topics include the environment, abortion, treatment of animals, drug use, pornography, hate speech, euthanasia, famine relief, affirmative action and the death penalty. (F:S:SS)

PHIL 267. Philosophy of Love and Friendship Credit 3(3-0)
In this course students will undertake a conceptual analysis of the terms “love” and “friendship.” Questions addressed include: What are the various types of love? Does a person need friends in order to achieve happiness? And what are the minimal requirements of friendship? Students will survey a variety of philosophical and contemporary literature along with examples from film and popular culture to investigate the nature of love and friendship. (F:S:SS)

PHIL 268. Introduction to Ethics Credit 3(3-0)
This introductory course covers basic ethical theory, its history, and major authors. This course is designed to give students a vocabulary for discussing ethics as well as the skills necessary to articulate and apply normative positions. (F:S:SS)

PHIL 309. Contemporary Philosophy Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves a critical investigation of some contemporary movements in philosophy with special emphasis on existentialism, pragmatism, and positivism. (DEMAND)

PHIL 310. Feminist Philosophy Credit 3(3-0)
This course will introduce students to some of feminist theory's contributions to philosophy. Students will explore various feminist perspectives and analyze the intellectual commitments, world views, and values of each school of thought. Students will then investigate how feminist theory relates to contemporary philosophical issues such as development programs in third world countries, pornography and reproductive. (F:S:SS)

PHIL 311. Philosophy of Punishment Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces students to philosophical theories of punishment and investigates what types of punishments are morally justified. Issues examined include the normative scope for criminalization, the moral permissibility of capital punishment, the insanity defense, the prosecution of minors as adults and other related issues. (F:S:SS)

PHIL 312. Political Philosophies of Malcolm X and Martin Luther King, Jr. Credit 3(3-0)
This course contrasts the philosophies of Malcolm X and Martin Luther King, Jr. on race and racism, nonviolence and self-defense, integration and separatism, and Christianity and Islam. Students will be introduced to the political and social culture that shaped the thoughts and worldviews of Malcolm X and Dr. King. (F:S:SS)

PHIL 313 Philosophy of Sports Credit 3(3-0)
This course will consider several philosophical problems in sport: What is sport? What is the value of sports? How should we conduct ourselves when we play sports? Are there sports which are morally wrong? Students will examine ethical and political issues which have arisen in sports including Title IX, gender equity, racism, sexism, drug use, cheating and doping. Prerequisites: None. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 314. Social and Political Philosophy
This course considers the essential features of various types of government (democracy, monarchy, fascism, etc.) and justifications for the existence of any form of government. Through a historical, thematic and analytic exposition, students will survey the political theories of philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Hegel, Mill, Marx, Rawls, Nozick, Foucault, Althusser, Fanon and Nkrumah. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 315. Business Ethics
This course will introduce students to ethical challenges faced in an international business world. Using a case studies approach, students will survey major theories of ethics, examine current ethical practices in business, and learn to formulate, articulate, and defend their own answers to business ethics' questions. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 316. Environmental Ethics
This course is an introduction to the philosophical study and moral assessment of human interaction with other species and the environment in which we live. Students will survey several environmental ethics theories including biocentrism, ecocentrism, deep ecology and social ecology and then apply these ethical tools to address real-world environmental problems. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 317. Medical Ethics
This course introduces students to ethical challenges arising within the practice of medicine. Topics considered include truth-telling, informed consent, confidentiality, medical futility, euthanasia, physician-assisted suicide, gene therapy, social justice in health care, use of animals and humans subjects in medical research, and organ transplantation. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 318. Honors in Philosophy
This course includes an examination of selected philosophical topics. May be repeated for credit. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 319. Wabash-Provost Scholars Research
This course provides student researchers training in collection, analysis, interpretation, and reporting of qualitative and quantitative institutional research data. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Acceptance in Wabash-Provost Scholars Program (F;S;SS)

PHIL 320. Ethics and Technology
This course examines ethical issues arising from scientific and technological advancements. After exploring various standards of morality, students analyze issues such as reproductive technologies, cloning, genetic engineering, stem cell research, life-span extension, genetically modified foods, and ethical concerns within nanotechnology. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 400. Ancient Philosophy
This course will examine the history of philosophy from the ancient Greeks to medieval Europeans. Philosophers discussed include the pre-Socratics, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, and Augustine. Topics will range from theories of nature, persons, happiness, human knowledge, the good life, and the existence of God. Special focus will be on how each philosopher progressed ideas during this time period, thus setting the stage for modern philosophy. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 401. Modern Philosophy
This course will examine the history of philosophy from Descartes through Kant. Special focus will be given to the Rationalists (Descartes, Leibniz and Spinoza) and the Empiricists (Locke, Berkeley and Hume). Topics discussed include the possibility of human knowledge, the existence of God, the nature of causation, and the mind-body problem. How the moderns differed from the ancients, the impact the moderns had on the direction of philosophy, and the role women played in this philosophical change will also be explored. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 402. Philosophy of Law
This course is a philosophical investigation into the nature of law. Students will examine various theories of jurisprudence including natural law, legal positivism, legal naturalism, and legal realism. The course will also consider the relationship between law and morality and between equality and the law. Finally, students will investigate various philosophical problems in criminal and tort law. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 403. Philosophy of Science
This course will examine the most basic concepts and principles at work in scientific inquiry. Students will investigate the nature of scientific explanation, consider various scientific theories, theories of truth, and explore the distinction between science, metaphysics, and pseudoscience. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 404. Philosophy, Marxism, and the Africana World
This course analyzes the main ideas of Marxism and their development in the Africana world. Through an examination of early socialist and late twentieth century thinkers, students will acquire a basic understanding of Marxist theory and a historical understanding of Marxism in Africa and the Africana diaspora. (F;S;SS)

PHIL 405. Philosophy of Religion
This course examines the origins of the religious impulse, and religious myth and ritual as they have developed in the history of human societies. It considers classical arguments for and against the existence of god(s) and the immortality of the human soul, various views of the nature of god, and the challenge to the religious worldview posed by suffering and “evil.” (F;S;SS)

PHIL 406. Logic for the Legal Profession
This course will consider several philosophical problems in sport: What is sport? What is the value of sports? How should we conduct ourselves when we play sports? Are there sports which are morally wrong? Students will examine ethical and political issues which have arisen in sports including Title IX, gender equity, racism, sexism, drug use, cheating and doping. Prerequisites: None. (F;S;SS)
This course focuses on the development of the logical and analytical reasoning skills required in the legal profession. Students will practice argument analysis, identification of assumptions, parallel reasoning, drawing inferences, applying general principles, and recognition of flawed reasoning. The course will be offered for a Pass/Fail grade. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing (F/S;SS)

**PIII. 441. Media Ethics**

This course applies ethical theory to issues within the media profession. The course begins with an examination of major ethical approaches and decision-making strategies and examines some ethical challenges faced by media professionals. Topics include privacy versus “the right to know.” Accuracy, fairness, exploitation in advertising, deceptive practices, media accountability, conflicts of interest, the public interest versus ratings, and the Digital Millennium Act.

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

Sarah Beale ................................................................. Visiting Lecturer
B.A., Wake Forest College, M.A.T., Duke University

Jacqueline Blackmore .................................................. Lecturer
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Northern Illinois University

Olen Cole, Jr. .................................................................. Professor
B.A., M.A., California State University – Fresno; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

James Crawford .............................................................. Assistant Professor
B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Michael Cundall Jr. ......................................................... Assistant Professor and Director, University Honors Program
B.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati

Galen Foresman .............................................................. Associate Professor
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University

Fuabe P. Fonge ............................................................... Professor
B.A., University of Yaounde; M.A., Georgetown University; Ph.D., Howard University

David Harris ................................................................. Visiting Lecturer
B.A., University of North Carolina at Wilmington, B.A., B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Indiana University

Karen L. Hornsby ............................................................ Associate Professor
B.A., California State University-Sacramento; M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University

Conchita F. Ndege ......................................................... Professor
B.F.A., Xavier University; M.A., Ph.D., Howard University

Thomas E. Porter ............................................................ Professor
B.A., Loyola College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington

Michael Roberto ............................................................ Associate Professor
B.A., Adelphi University; M.A., University of Rhode Island; Ph.D., Boston College

Philip Rubio ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.A., Vermont College of Norwich University; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., Duke University

Arwin D. Smallwood ...................................................... Professor and Chairperson
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Dwana Waugh .............................................................. Assistant Professor and Undergraduate and Graduate History Education Coordinator
B.A., Randolph-Macon Woman’s College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

James A. Wood ............................................................. Professor
B.A., Tufts University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Yunqiu Zhang ............................................................... Associate Professor and Associate Chairperson
B.A., Qufu Normal University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Toronto

**Department of Journalism and Mass Communication**

DeWayne Wickham, Interim Chairperson

**OBJECTIVES**

The objectives of the Department of Journalism and Mass Communication are as follows:

1. to develop in students the speaking and writing skills they apply in general communication and in professional journalism and mass communication;
2. to develop the expertise of students in their professional specialties, and provide them the opportunity to integrate multiple skill sets, in journalism and mass communication;
3. to prepare students for employment and leadership in local, national and global media markets and to pursue career advancement and graduate study;
4. to cultivate the practice of seeking interdisciplinary knowledge in students, and help them acquire and apply analytical and critical skills in developing views on issues;
5. to prepare students to transcend professional and other boundaries individually and collaboratively in addressing situations, responsibilities and challenges;
6. to cultivate in students an understanding of the historical, cultural, legal, ethical and moral contexts in which they apply their knowledge and professional skills.

**DEGREES OFFERED**
Journalism and Mass Communication (Mass Media Production) – Bachelor of Science
Journalism and Mass Communication (Multimedia Journalism) – Bachelor of Science
Journalism and Mass Communication (Public Relations) – Bachelor of Science

**MINORS OFFERED**
Journalism and Mass Communication (Mass Media Production) – 18 Credit Hours
Journalism and Mass Communication (Multimedia Journalism) – 18 Credit Hours
Journalism and Mass Communication (Public Relations) – 18 Credit Hours

**GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

The admission of students into the undergraduate degree programs in Journalism and Mass Communication is based upon the general admission requirements of the University. All students are expected to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 overall and 2.5 in the major.

The admission of students for a minor in Journalism and Mass Communication is based upon the general requirements for minors of the University. All students are expected to have a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.2 to declare a minor in Journalism and Mass Communication. They must make a grade of 70 or better in the Grammar Proficiency Examination, but are exempt from the Exit Exam.

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Journalism and Mass Communication major must complete a minimum of 124 to 126 (depending on concentration) semester hours of University courses. Included are 42 semester hours of courses in the major. A grade of “C” or better must be earned in these major courses.

All majors must meet certain prerequisites prior to beginning sophomore-level courses in their chosen concentrations. Majors must demonstrate computer literacy skills as defined by the College of Arts and Sciences. They also must:

- Make a grade of 70 or better in the Grammar Proficiency Examination.
- Make a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 or better in the first year of courses.
- Make a “C” or better in ENGL 101.

A student admitted in the Journalism and Mass Communication program must successfully complete a minimum of 124 to 126 (depending on concentration) hours in order to receive the bachelor of science and:

- Maintain a minimum 2.5 grade point average in courses in the major.
- Have a combined Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) score of 800 (in-state students) or 920 (out-of-state students) and achieve a high school cumulative grade point average of “B” or better.
- If criteria A and B are not met, a student may enter the University as “Undecided;” when the student achieves the cumulative GPA of 2.5, he or she may be admitted as a Journalism and Mass Communication major.
- Successfully complete the required Professional Development Seminar course (JOMC 591).
- Complete an internship with an approved media organization.
- Complete the following practicum courses with a grade of “C” or better:
  1. Mass Media Production (1 Practicum + Mass Communication Professional Development Seminar + Mass Communication Internship)
- The department administers an exit examination to students pursuing a degree in Journalism and Mass Communication. The examination emphasizes major principles and skills in the core classes: News Writing, Media History, Technological Information Sources, and Communications Law and Ethics. Students must pass the examination before graduating from the university. The test will be given in the junior year and may be repeated until passed.
- Repeat any major course in which a grade of “D” or lower was achieved and receive a grade of “C” or better.

**CAREER OPPORTUNITIES**

A bachelor of science degree in Journalism and Mass Communication will prepare students for careers in research, teaching, management, public relations, and corporate communication. Corporations, consulting firms, non-profit organizations, educational institutions, and state, federal and local government agencies may provide job opportunities. Careers in the Journalism and Mass Communication industry continue to expand. With the development of new media and modern technology, increasingly more professional employment opportunities are becoming available.

**MINORS IN JOURNALISM AND MASS COMMUNICATION**

Minor Field of Undergraduate Study Policy – The purpose of this policy is to establish minor fields of study at North Carolina A&T State University. The policy states that a minor may be offered only in a field for which there is a corresponding major or authorized undergraduate certificate program; an academic minor shall consist of at least 18 credits in an area apart from the
major concentration of the students baccalaureate degree program; a minimum of 12 of the 18 minor credits must be in courses at the 200-level or above; a student must complete at least 24 hours of academic credits before declaring a minor and must have a minimum GPA of 2.2; and a student may not have more than two minors regardless of the student's major. The Faculty Senate Curriculum Committee must approve all minors. This policy is consistent with other institutions in the UNC System. The minor will be printed on the transcript and not the diploma.

**JOMC Minor Core Classes (9 credit hours):** JOMC 220 (Reporting and Writing Across Media Platforms), JOMC 309 (Introduction to Multimedia), and JOMC 493 (Communication Law and Ethics). Pick one of the following concentrations:

1) **Mass Media Production:** JOMC 405 (Introduction to Radio and Digital Audio Production), JOMC 406 (Introduction to Video Production), and JOMC 419 (Video Nonlinear Editing). Total 18 credit hours.

2) **Multimedia Journalism:** JOMC 299 (Introduction to Video Production and Editing), JOMC 324 (Editing for Online and Print Media), and JOMC 425 (Electronic News Writing) or JOMC 430 (Advanced Reporting and Writing). Total 18 credit hours.

3) **Public Relations:** JOMC 276 (Introduction to Public Relations), JOMC 330 (Public Relations Writing), and JOMC 390 (Public Relations Case Studies). Total 18 credit hours.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN JOURNALISM AND MASS COMMUNICATION**

- **JOMC 202. Interactive Communication in the Digital World** Credit 3(3-0)
  This course is a survey of mass media in the digital world – including newspapers, magazines, radio, television and multimedia. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 203. Social Media** Credit 3(3-0)
  This course is the study of traditional and emerging communication-related theories and concepts that help explain the popularity of social media primarily among young people. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 220. Reporting and Writing Across Media Platforms** Credit 3(2-2)
  This course is a study and practice of writing leads and elements of news stories across media platforms including copy for newspapers, radio, television and online. Students must pass the Grammar Proficiency Exam to complete this course. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 231. Practicum II** Credit 1(0-2)
  Students serve on the staffs of campus media organizations such as the newspaper, television studio, radio station, or university public relations office. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 240. Media History** Credit 3(3-0)
  This course examines the relationship between the media and United States history. It recognizes the significance of alternative media such as minority and non-traditional media, and analyses the relationships between media and government to explore and understand the roles they play in history. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 245. Digital Information Sources** Credit 3(2-2)
  This course involves instruction and practice in utilizing libraries, databases, government records and the Internet for the purpose of obtaining from electronic sources information used by professional communicators. Prerequisite: JOMC 220. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 255. On-Air Delivery** Credit 2(0-2)
  This course emphasizes performance skills essential to successful communication through the electronic media. It focuses on the analysis and delivery of copy, voice quality, guidelines for pronunciation, and techniques for specialized announcing. Prerequisite: JOMC 220. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 276. Introduction to Public Relations ( Formerly JOMC 476) ** Credit 3(3-0)
  This course will emphasize internal and external public relations concepts for corporate, government and non-profit organizations. Prerequisite: JOMC 220. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 299. Introduction to Video Production and Editing** Credit 3(2-2)
  The course is an introduction to basic video production and editing. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 300. Photojournalism** Credit 3(3-0)
  This course involves instruction and practice in photographing and videotaping with an emphasis on journalism techniques. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 302. Minorities in Mass Media** Credit 3(3-0)
  This course presents an overview of past and present contributions of minorities in the areas of film, radio, television, newspapers and magazines. It also examines the roles of minorities in contemporary media, with an emphasis on career opportunities for minorities. Open to university. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 303. Mass Communication Research Methods** Credit 3(3-0)
  This course introduces students to social science research methods commonly used to develop and implement mass communication research. It covers research design, and data collection, analysis and interpretation. Prerequisite: JOMC 220. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 309. Introduction to Multimedia** Credit 3(1-4)
  This course presents the basic production elements of multimedia content and production. It develops an understanding of the ethics and application of audio and video production, still photography and the Internet. Prerequisite: JOMC 220. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 324. Editing for Print and Online Media** Credit 3(2-2)
  This course emphasizes basic copy editing. It includes extensive practical work in copy editing and headline writing for print and online media. Prerequisite: JOMC 220. (F;S;SS)

- **JOMC 330. Public Relations Writing** Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves instruction and practice in writing for news, governmental and legislative agencies; it covers press releases and all other writing styles required of public relations specialists. Prerequisites: JOMC 220 and JOMC 276. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 366. Leadership Problems and Media Management**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course involves the analysis of issues facing media executives and their employees. It emphasizes problems and solutions that reflect the concerns of management in print, electronic media, and public relations. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F)

**JOMC 368. Practical Writing**  
Credit 1(1-1)  
This course involves instruction and practice in communication skills for students of media management who will be involved in writing policies and procedures for media organizations. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (S)

**JOMC 390. Public Relations Case Studies**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course focuses on case studies in public relations, emphasizing the success and failure of public relations practices. Prerequisite: JOMC 220, JOMC 276 and Junior Standing. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 403. Black Press in the United States**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course examines, within a chronological framework, the development of the African American press since the early 1800s. The focus is on significant personalities and issues during major movements in African American history. Prerequisites: JOMC 220 and 240. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 405. Introduction to Radio and Digital Audio Production**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course focuses on practical experience in digital audio techniques and conventional studio practices; projects in radio announcing; and digital audio production. Prerequisites: JOMC 220. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 406. Introduction to Video Production**  
Credit 3(1-4)  
This course involves basic methods and techniques in video field and studio productions: announcing, program design, lighting, audio, camera, and electronic techniques are studied. Prerequisites: JOMC 220 and Mass Media Production Concentration. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 417. Advanced Video Production**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Video production techniques are developed through the creation of individual video programs. Prerequisite: JOMC 220, 406, and 419. (DEMAND)

**JOMC 418. Digital Audio Production**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Advanced editing and production techniques and practices are developed utilizing digital production equipment. Prerequisite: JOMC 220, 405, and 508. (DEMAND)

**JOMC 419. Nonlinear Video Editing**  
Credit 3(1-4)  
This course focuses on nonlinear editing and production techniques and practices. A nonlinear video editing system is used to produce public service and commercial announcements, and other types of video programs. Prerequisite: JOMC 220 and 309. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 424. Design for Print and Online Media**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course emphasizes design and layout. It includes extensive principles of typography and design principles. Prerequisites: JOMC 220, 324. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 425. Electronic News Writing**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course introduces students to the principles of electronic journalism – including news gathering, reporting, writing, producing, and editing across media platforms. Prerequisite: JOMC 220. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 430. Advanced Reporting and Writing (Formerly JOMC 530)**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course involves advanced training in newsgathering with an emphasis on business and investigative reporting and feature writing. Students will cover assigned beats and produce stories for publication on various media platforms. Prerequisites: JOMC 220, 231. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 435. Electronic Reporting and Producing**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course focuses on specialized beat reporting and on producing newscasts in multimedia platforms under deadline conditions. Prerequisites: JOMC 220, 309, 425. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 437. Field Production**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Practical application of out-of-studio production techniques and theories for audio and video programs will be emphasized. Prerequisite: JOMC 220, 406, and 419. (DEMAND)

**JOMC 440. Editorial Writing**  
Credit 3(3-1)  
This course is a study of interpretation and comment in writing editorials. It also provides practical experience in writing editorials for newspapers, magazines and online. Prerequisite: JOMC 220, and 324. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 441. Media Ethics**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will provide students with a working knowledge of journalism ethics, the impact that ethical decision-making by journalists has on society, and the harm that unethical reporting by journalists can do to their careers and to the lives of others. Prerequisites: JOMC 220. (F;S)

**JOMC 445. Script Writing**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course focuses on researching and writing treatments and scripts for radio, television, corporation or educational institutions, and online media. Prerequisites: JOMC 220, 406. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 470. Converged Media Projects**  
Credit 3(0-6)
This lab course will allow students to apply the principles of writing and reporting in a cross-media environment. Students will develop two converged media projects and a class website. Following completion of this course, students will receive a certificate.

Prerequisites: JOMC 220 and junior or senior standing. (DEMAND)

**JOMC 475. Special Projects**
Credit 3(1-4)
Students produce a weekly television news magazine, documentary production, or newscast. Content may be distributed in a multimedia format. Prerequisite: JOMC 220, 309, 425 or 445, 435 or 507. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 486. Public Relations Campaigns**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves instruction in research, planning and evaluation for public relations practice in internal and external business environments including social media. Prerequisite: JOMC 220, 276, 324, 330, and 390. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 493. Communications Law and Ethics**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of legal and extra-legal limitations on press freedom. The course includes a study of legal issues – including libel, free press, contempt of court, copyright, access law. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 496. Publication Design and Layout (Formerly JOMC 596)**
Credit 3(2-2)
Instruction in the principles of publication design and layout, with actual practice in laboratory publications. Prerequisite: JOMC 220, 324. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 499. Seminar: Case Studies in International Media Management**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves readings, discussions and analyses of case studies in international media management strategies in an effort to highlight the issues confronting managers in international media organizations. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (S)

**JOMC 500. Public Relations Seminar**
Credit 3(3-0)
A course on a selected aspect of public relations as it relates to advertising and marketing research and other topics such as electronic communication. Topics vary from semester to semester. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (DEMAND)

**JOMC 502. Current Issues in Mass Communication**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the rights, responsibilities and changing characteristics of the mass media and the problems therein. It includes use of debates, mass communication practitioners and guest speakers. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 507. Advanced Video Production**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course involves project-based, hands-on, advanced video productions for in-studio and field applications. It places emphasis on producing professional quality programs for various media platforms. Prerequisite: JOMC 220, 406, 419. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 508. Advanced Radio and Digital Audio Production**
Credit 3(2-2)
This course involves advanced production technology – including recording, editing and production techniques and concepts. Prerequisites: JOMC 220, 405, and 445. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 522. Media Management and Legal Issues**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an examination of the principles and policies of media management; it encompasses electronic and print media. Prerequisites: JOMC 220 and 406. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 540. Feature Writing**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an intensive practicum of feature writing involving background research for in-depth reports on various topics. Prerequisite: JOMC 220. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 550. Media and Politics (Formerly JOMC 600)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines communication as a social behavior incorporating all facets of political science such as foreign policy, the courts, political movements and elections. Prerequisites: Senior standing; POLI 200; instructor’s permission. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 551. International Communication (Formerly JOMC 601)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves readings, discussion and papers on the development of international communication and the role of communication in international relations. Prerequisites: POLI 200; instructor’s permission. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 552. Communication Theory (Formerly JOMC 602)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves readings and discussions examining various communication theories. Students will prepare papers on these theories. Prerequisite: Senior standing; instructor’s permission. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 553. Mass Communication Seminar (Formerly JOMC 603)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves research, discussions, and papers on communication topics. Prerequisite: Senior standing; instructor’s permission. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 554. Media Criticism (Formerly JOMC 604)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves an explanation of the development of media and the theory and practice of media criticism. Prerequisite: Senior standing; instructor’s permission. (DEMAND)

**JOMC 555. Organizational Communication (Formerly JOMC 605)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the theory and practice of communication to support organizational objectives, policies, and programs. Prerequisite: Senior standing; instructor’s permission. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 556. Business Reporting (Formerly JOMC 606)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves instruction and practice in specific reporting techniques for business and industry. The coverage of trends and strategies will be explored. Prerequisite: Senior standing; instructor’s permission. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 557. Medical and Science Reporting (Formerly JOMC 607)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves instruction and practice in specific reporting techniques for science and the medical industries. The coverage of trends and strategies will be explored. Prerequisite: Senior standing; instructor’s permission. (DEMAND)

**JOMC 558. Law in Film and Literature**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the correlations of legal issues and theories in film and literature through intense examination, analysis and discourse. Prerequisite: JOMC 493 or approval of professor and junior or senior standing. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 580. Independent Study in Journalism and Mass Communication (Formerly JOMC 680)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will cover an area of journalism and mass communication to be determined by the student in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisites: Permission of chairperson and instructor, and Junior or Senior standing. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 591. Mass Communication Professional Development Seminar**
Credit 2(2-0)
This is an intensive study of professional practices, skills, etiquette and attitudes of the mass communication industry in preparation for an off-campus field learning experience. There are different prerequisites for different concentrations: Mass Media Production (JOMC 591.01) – Grammar Proficiency Exam, JOMC 220, 405, 406, 419, 445; 507* or 508*; Multimedia Journalism (JOMC 591.02) – Grammar Proficiency Exam, JOMC 220, 309, 324,425,430, 435*; Public Relations (JOMC 591.03) – Grammar Proficiency Exam, JOMC 220, 276, 324, 330, 390, 486*. This course is not normally offered in the summer. (*Must be enrolled in or must have completed these courses). (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 592. Cable Television Seminar**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes a review of the development of cable television in the United States – including the law governing it, technical facilities necessary for an operation, and methods of financing various types of programming. The course will also focus on the advantages and disadvantages faced by minorities in cable programming. Prerequisites: JOMC 493 and 522. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 598. Mass Communication Internship**
Credit 3(1-4)
This class is an off-campus journalism and mass communication experience. Academic supervision is provided by faculty members and direction in the field is provided by an approved supervisor. This course must be taken the semester after passing JOMC 591 (Mass Communication Professional Development Seminar). Junior or senior standing. There are different prerequisites for different concentrations: Mass Media Production (JOMC 598.01) – Grammar Proficiency Exam, JOMC 220, 405, 406, 419, 445, 507 or 508, 591; Multimedia and Journalism (JOMC 598.02) – Grammar Proficiency Exam, JOMC 220, 309, 324,425,430, 435, 591; Public Relations (JOMC 598.03) – Grammar Proficiency Exam, JOMC 220, 276, 324, 330, 390, 424, 486, 591. (F;S;SS)

**JOMC 608. Women and Media**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to acquaint students with the major critical approaches to understanding the role of women as auteurs in film as well as editors, writers and producers in all facets of mass communication. The course also addresses gender in cinema with an examination of global diversity issues as they are explored through the readings of major film critics from national and transnational backgrounds. Readings and exercises of leading digital media scholars will also be explored. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. (F;S;SS)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

**Charles Atkinson** ..............................................................Lecturer
B.S., Appalachian State University

**Linda Callahan** .................................................................. Professor
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University

**Bruce Clark** ..................................................................... Lecturer
B.A., Clark College, M.A., New York University

**Vanessa Cunningham-Engram** ...........................................Associate Professor
B.A., M.A., University of Louisville; J.D., Louis D. Brandeis School of Law; Ed.D., Spalding University

**Bonnie Newman Davis** ....................................................News & Record – Janice Bryant Howroyd Endowed Professor
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.A., The University of Michigan

**Dawn Nail Davis** .............................................................Lecturer
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.A., Austin Peay State University

**Emily Harris** ..................................................................... Lecturer
B.A., M.A., Marshall University

**Sandra Hughes** .................................................................. Lecturer
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University

**Allen Johnson** ..................................................................Lecturer
B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**Jacqueline Jones** .............................................................Lecturer
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.A., Ball State University

**Tamrat Mereba** ............................................................... Professor
B.S., University of Idaho, M.S., University of Wisconsin at LaCrosse, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison

**Arthea Perry** .................................................................Lecturer
B.A., Winston Salem State University, M.F.A., Savannah College of Art and Design

**Kimberly Smith** .................................................................Instructor
B.A., Howard University; M.M.C., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

**Teresa Jo Styles** .............................................................. Professor
B.A., Spelman College; M.A., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**Anthony Welborne** .......................................................... Assistant Professor and General Manager, WNAA-FM
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Sheila Whitley .................................................. Associate Professor
A.A., Wingate University; B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Gail Wiggins .................................................. Assistant Professor
B.A., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Department of Liberal Studies
Regina Williams, Interim Chairperson

OBJECTIVES
The Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages) offers interdisciplinary degrees designed to prepare students for employment, civic participation and life-long learning in a complex, global environment. A Liberal Studies Bachelor of Arts degree requires students to complete 124-125 semester hours in designated areas of competency including 24 hours of Concentration Studies, 6 hours of Related Electives and a Senior Research Project. The program seeks to provide students with a solid liberal arts education. The degree affords students a breadth of academic experience as well as depth in a particular concentration field. The broad-based interdisciplinary nature of Liberal Studies provides the knowledge base and the communication and analytical skills appropriate for graduate work, entrepreneurial endeavors and numerous careers and occupations in the public and private sectors of the economy. Currently, the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages) offers concentration options in African-American Studies, Cultural Change and Social Development, Dance, International Studies, Pre-Law, Race, Class and Culture, Women’s Studies and the customized Interdisciplinary Studies Concentration. The Interdisciplinary Studies Concentration option allows students to tailor a degree that meets their educational and career goals and is especially helpful to non-traditional students who are returning to college after a break for family or career pursuits.

DEGREES OFFERED
Liberal Studies (African American Studies) – Bachelor of Arts
Liberal Studies (Cultural Change and Social Development) – Bachelor of Arts
Liberal Studies (Dance) – Bachelor of Arts
Liberal Studies (International Studies) – Bachelor of Arts
Liberal Studies (Pre-Law) – Bachelor of Arts
Liberal Studies (Race, Class and Culture) – Bachelor of Arts
Liberal Studies (Women’s Studies) – Bachelor of Arts
Liberal Studies (Interdisciplinary Studies) – Bachelor of Arts

MINORS OFFERED
French
Spanish

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The admission of students to the Liberal Studies undergraduate degree program is based upon general admission requirements of the University. Transfer into the Liberal Studies Program requires a minimum 2.0 cumulative grade point average. A minimum grade of a “C” is required for all concentration, related electives, LIBS 200 (Introduction to Liberal Studies), LIBS 300 (Research Methods) and LIBS 449 (the required Senior Research Project), and six to twelve semester hours of courses required by the specific concentration.

African-American Studies Concentration
Students must successfully complete the following twenty-four (24) semester hours and fifteen (15) semester hours in electives from at least two different disciplines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIBS 202</th>
<th>ENGL 334</th>
<th>HIST 201</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBS 300</td>
<td>LIBS 200</td>
<td>LIBS 299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For advisement on the curriculum and elective courses in the African-American Concentration of the Liberal Studies major, please contact your academic advisor or the chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages).

International Studies Concentration
Students must successfully complete the following twenty-seven (27) semester hours which include six (6) consecutive semester hours of Foreign Language beyond the elementary level for a total of twelve (12) semester hours in one language. The remaining eighteen (18) semester hours of electives must be selected from at least two different disciplines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIBS 200</th>
<th>FOLA*</th>
<th>FOLA****</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIBS 300</td>
<td>FOLA**</td>
<td>HIST 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBS 499</td>
<td>FOLA***</td>
<td>HIST 216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Elementary Level Foreign Language I
**Elementary Level Foreign Language II
For advisement on the curriculum and elective courses in the International Studies Concentration of the Liberal Studies major, please contact your academic advisor or the chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages).

**Intermediate Level Foreign Language I**

**Intermediate Level Foreign Language II**

Interdisciplinary Studies Concentration

In the event that a student elects to individualize an area for concentration studies, that student may design a program of study, in consultation with the Chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages), to reach the twenty-four (24) semester-hour requirement. The body of knowledge of the concentration will be determined by the participating academic units (i.e. Departments/Schools) according to their perceived disciplinary requirements. An interdisciplinary concentration and its related elective courses cannot replicate an existing degree program and must include courses from at least three different subject areas. Prior to implementation, the design of these concentration studies shall be approved by the Chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages), the student’s academic advisor, the departmental coordinator, and the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences. A student cannot declare a major of Liberal Studies: Interdisciplinary until the concentration coursework has been fully approved.

For advisement on the curriculum and courses in the Interdisciplinary Studies Concentration of the Liberal Studies major, please contact your academic advisor or the chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages).

Dance Concentration

All dance concentration majors must audition and be accepted into the program. All majors are required to participate in on-campus and community dance company productions as performers and/or as technical assistants. Students must successfully complete 24 semester hours from the following course options and nine (9) semester hours of the required Liberal Studies courses.

- LIBS 200
- DANC 210
- DANC 330 or 331
- LIBS 300
- DANC 220
- DANC 450
- LIBS 499
- DANC 300
- DANC 500
- DANC 110
- DANC 301
- DANC 550
- DANC 200

For advisement on the curriculum and courses in the Dance Concentration of the Liberal Studies major, please contact your academic advisor or the chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages).

Pre-Law Concentration

Students must successfully complete the following twenty-four (2) semester hours and fifteen (15) semester hours of electives from at least two different disciplines.

- LIBS 200
- LIBS 300
- LIBS 499
- PHIL 262
- PHIL 311
- PHIL 402
- PHIL 406
- SPCH 401*
- SPCH 552**

*Student may choose SPCH 401 or SPCH 552
**Student may choose SPCH 552 or SPCH 401

For advisement on the curriculum and elective courses in the Pre-Law Concentration of the Liberal Studies major, please contact your academic advisor or the chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages).

Women’s Studies Concentration

Students must successfully complete the following fifteen (15) semester hours of the Liberal Studies courses and twenty-seven (27) semester hours of electives from at least two different disciplines.

- LIBS 200
- LIBS 203
- LIBS 300
- LIBS 499
- LIBS 314

For advisement on the curriculum and elective courses in the Women’s Studies Concentration of the Liberal Studies major, please contact your academic advisor or the chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages).

Cultural Change and Social Development Studies Concentration

Students must successfully complete the following nine (9) semester hours of the Liberal Studies courses and eighteen (18) semester hours of the Sociology courses. Students must take twelve (12) semester hours of electives from at least two different disciplines.

- LIBS 200
- LIBS 300
- LIBS 499
- SOCI 100
- SOCI 110
- SOCI 200
- SOCI 203
- SPCI 300
- SOCI 473

123
For advisement on the curriculum and elective courses in the Cultural Change and Social Development Concentration of the Liberal Studies major, please contact your academic advisor or the chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages).

Race, Class and Culture Concentration
Students must successfully complete the following twenty-four (24) semester hours of the Liberal Studies courses and ENGL 336. Students must take twelve (12) semester hours of electives from at least two different disciplines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIBS 200</th>
<th>LIBS 300</th>
<th>LIBS 401</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIBS 201</td>
<td>LIBS 301</td>
<td>LIBS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBS 227</td>
<td>LIBS 309</td>
<td>ENGL 336</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For advisement on the curriculum and elective courses in the Race, Class and Culture Concentration of the Liberal Studies major, please contact your academic advisor or the chair of the Department of Liberal Studies (and Foreign Languages).

FOREIGN LANGUAGE PLACEMENT EXAMINATION
A foreign language placement examination will be administered to entering freshmen whose programs have a language requirement and who have taken at least two consecutive years of the same foreign language in high school. Students will need a Banner ID for taking the test. The highest level in which a student can be placed is the Intermediate II. A student cannot satisfy a language requirement by taking this examination. The foreign language placement examination will be given in order to place students in the appropriate levels only.

MINORS IN FRENCH AND SPANISH
A minor may be achieved in French or Spanish by students who complete a minimum of 18 semester hours in French or Spanish.

MINOR IN FRENCH
Students must successfully complete eighteen (18) semester hours in French courses. A minimum of twelve (12) of the eighteen semester hours must be in courses at the 200-level or above. A student must complete at least twenty-four (24) academic credit hours before declaring a minor, and must have a GPA of 2.0. A student may not have more than two minors. The minor will be printed on the student’s transcript but not on the student’s diploma.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended Course Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINOR IN SPANISH
Students must successfully complete eighteen (18) semester hours in Spanish courses. A minimum of twelve (12) of the eighteen semester hours must be in courses at the 200-level or above. A student must complete at least twenty-four (24) academic credit hours before declaring a minor, and must have a GPA of 2.0. A student may not have more than two minors. The minor will be printed on the student’s transcript but not on the student’s diploma.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended Course Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For advisement on the curricula and courses in the French and Spanish Minors, please contact your academic advisor or the chairperson of the Department of Liberal Studies.

STUDY ABROAD
The Department of Liberal Studies and Foreign Languages encourages all students to study abroad. The Office of International Programs, (336) 334-7104, provides opportunities for A&T students to study in over 100 countries around the world while earning academic credit towards graduation.

Culture courses: SPAN 451, SPAN 452, SPAN 453, SPAN 454, SPAN 455, SPAN 456, (SPAN 406, SPAN 501: Content must be cultural).

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN LIBERAL STUDIES

LIBS 200. Introduction to Liberal Studies
Credit 3(3-0)
This is a course that provides students with broad knowledge and a strong comprehensive understanding of ethics and civil engagement; that exposes the interconnected relationships among the disciplines, society and humanity. This course surveys each concentration offered in the Liberal Studies Department.

LIBS 201. Introduction to Race, Class and Culture
Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the history and theories of race and class and their impact on culture.

LIBS 202. Introduction to African American Studies
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide freshmen and sophomores with a critical understanding of the field of African-American studies. The course will be taught from an interdisciplinary perspective, emphasizing critical thinking and communication skills.
LIBS 203. Introduction to Women’s Studies Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide Women’s Studies concentrators with a critical understanding of the role of women in the U.S. and global economy, society and politics. It will emphasize critical thinking and communication skills through reading, writing and oral presentations.

LIBS 209. History, Literary Connections and Social Relevance of Hip-Hop Credit 3(3-0)
This course expands the course offerings of two existing LIBS Concentrations: African-American Studies and Race, Class and Culture. It draws from several disciplines within the Social Sciences and Humanities and contributes to students’ ability to critically analyze the interrelationships between popular culture and the large society.

LIBS 220. Race, Class and Environmental Quality Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the relationships between race, class and environmental quality within the context of a global economy that seeks to maximize profits while minimizing responsibility. It also examines the concept of environmental justice as a means to restore positive connections within communities between environmental use and environmental quality.

LIBS 221. Genetics, Race and Society Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the historical development of theories of “race” in the Western world. It provides the student with a basic understanding of the principles of evolutionary/population biology, genetics, and taxonomy as they relate to biological and social conceptions of race.

LIBS 223. African-American Culture Through Sports Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines how sports have historically formed and currently shape the contours of African-American culture. Particular attention is given to such questions as the ethical dimension of segregation, the locus of gender equity, cultural images, and their potential effects for African-American athletes and the African-American community.

LIBS 225. Race, Crime and Social Injustice Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines how social structure impacts the race-crime relationship in terms of theory, policy and practice. It explores the phenomenon from multiple perspectives, including those involved in the criminal justice process. Students are encouraged to think critically about the social construction of race and social class in crime and crime control.

LIBS 227. Race, Class and Culture in South Africa Credit 3(3-0)
This course acquaints students with the economic, social, political and cultural forces that have shaped contemporary South Africa. It explores the role of race, class, gender and culture during the apartheid and post-apartheid eras.

LIBS 235. African-American Anti-Imperialism Credit 3(3-0)
This course addresses African-American political interventions and debates against European and U.S. colonialism and imperialism during the first three-quarters of the twentieth century. It also examines the parallel development of the U.S. civil rights movement and African-American support for African independence movements.

LIBS 236. Africana Thought and Practice Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines in depth a broad range of Black thought of scholars/activists, from W.E.B. DuBois and Marcus Garvey to Leopold Senghor and Frantz Fanon.

LIBS 241. Black Situation in TV Comedies Credit 3(3-0)
This course will provide students with the skills to critically analyze black situation comedies, from the 1950s to the present. The course will be taught from an interdisciplinary perspective (literature, history, political science, sociology, law) and emphasize critical thinking and communication skills.

LIBS 301. Ethno-Nationalism and the Reconstruction of Nations Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines how the breakup of the USSR led to the rise of ethno-nationalism in the process of national reconstruction. Exploring the myths, symbols and histories of those competing populations within the Soviet Union or its power, we discover a paradigm that applies to the wider postcolonial world as well.

LIBS 302. Media Analysis Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the shaping of information in popular media, with special emphasis on the creation of news. Examining institutional configurations and conglomeration, it focuses on the role of news media within national discourses, on the shaping of ideological consensus and the marginalization of dissent. It asks questions about the limitations of political discourse, about bias and objectivity, about how news is defined, presented, and disseminated.

LIBS 303. Consumer Culture Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the creation of consumer culture during the last two centuries. It looks at the development of advertising, public relations, mass marketing, and the construction of consumer consciousness. It also considers the consequences of global consumerism upon the environment, cultural tradition, human social relations and economic conditions.

LIBS 304. The American South Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines mythologies and realities of the American South: the antebellum period, the Civil War, Reconstruction, the Civil Rights era, and the New South. It looks at how these historical moments have been written and rewritten, in academic and popular discourses, in response to racial beliefs and ideological needs. It considers the South as a geographical, social, and cultural entity and as an important element within the shaping of an American national mythos.

LIBS 305. Race and Class in Caribbean Culture Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the ethnic, racial and cultural diversity of the Caribbean, including the impact of foreign cultures on the area, and the export of its unique cultural forms to the global society.

LIBS 306. Gender and Technology Credit 3(3-0)
This course will explore technology’s interaction with the concept of gender and how gender is embodied in technologies, and conversely, how technologies shape societal notions of gender. Students will critically assess the gender relations produced in areas such as entertainment and games, work, identity, education, culture, globalism, race and ethnicity.

LIBS 307. Food and The Global Community Credit 3(3-0)
This course uses multidisciplinary perspectives to examine the connections between food and human life ways. Focusing on varied ethnic food traditions and people around the world, this course will explore 1) the interplay of class and gender in the preparation of food, 2) the role of political and economic power in the accessibility and distribution of food, and 3) the religious and cultural symbolism of eating.

LIBS 308. Historical, Social, and Cultural Perspectives of Technology Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the interrelationships between the human race and technology, the range of determinism between the two, and the possible paths for technology and humans in the global world. Global perspectives -- including Eastern and western, Northern and Southern -- will be covered in the course.

LIBS 309. Becoming Evil: How Ordinary People Commit Extraordinary Violence Credits 3(3-0)
This course composes a critical study of the notion of "evil" by considering how the term has been employed historically to explain and sometimes justify radical violence such as genocide. It will consider the multi-disciplinary spectrum of theories that seek to explain how ordinary people come to participate in extraordinary acts of brutality and mass murder of their fellow human beings.

LIBS 311. The Idea of Africa Credits 3(3-0)
This course will provide students with the skills to critically analyze the way Africa has been portrayed historically in the West, in fiction, the academy, books, magazines, film, television and other popular media. The development of critical thinking skills in written and oral communication are at the core of this course which asks students to rethink common assumptions, perceptions and stereotypes.

LIBS 312. Gender and Development in Africa Credits 3(3-0)
This course examines women's roles in African economies, the gendered nature of legal rights under customary law, political participation, female genital mutilation, and the impact of conflict, war, genocide and the HIV/AIDS pandemic on African women.

LIBS 320. Doing Culture Credits 3(3-0)
This course examines the significance of culture in human societies. It assumes that culture is more than the objects of cultural production. The course explores how culture is the continual construction and reconstruction of social, economic and political institutions.

LIBS 401. War and Culture Credit 3(3-0)
This course investigates the nature of war, its causes and consequences, its depiction in news accounts, memoirs, literary texts, and popular media. This course asks questions about the function of war economically and ideologically. It considers the intersection of war with race and gender. It also considers the ways war is commonly represented within national discourses.

LIBS 402. Historical Memory Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the nature of historical truth within a mass-mediated culture and against a prevailing postmodern skepticism. It also looks at the processes by which historical events are defined and represented. It asks questions about the intersections of nationalism and history, about the determining power of school curricula, textbooks, museums, academic experts, and popular media.

LIBS 501. Reading and Writing Cultural Critiques Credit 3(3-0)
This writing intensive course emphasizes both critical analysis and writing, with particular attention on writing for a specific setting and audience.

LIBS 601. Independent Study I Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed for students to conduct advanced research and study on a special topic.

LIBS 602. Independent Study II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed for students to conduct advanced research and study on a special topic. Prerequisite: LIBS 601.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

FREN 101. Elementary French I* Credit 3(3-0)
This is a course for beginners which emphasizes the four language skills-listening, speaking, reading, and writing. (F;S)

FREN 102. Elementary French II* Credit 3(3-0)
This is a continuation of FOLA 100 with further emphasis placed on the oral-aural approach. Prerequisite: FREN 101 or equivalent. (F;S)

FREN 201. Intermediate French I* Credit 3(3-0)
This course consists of a brief review of pronunciation. Grammar is stressed with emphasis on cultural readings. Prerequisites: FREN 101 and 102, or two units of high school French. (F)

FREN 202. Intermediate French II* Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of FREN 201. Stress is placed on grammar, cultural reading and conversation. Prerequisite: FREN 201 or equivalent. (S)

FREN 301. French Composition Credit 3(3-0)
This intensive review focuses on refining, through written expression, the grammar structures learned in previous courses. The course will prepare students for formal, academic writing, while expanding their vocabulary and polishing their style. It is conducted in French. Prerequisite: FREN 202. (F;S)

FREN 302. French Grammar I Credit 3(3-0)
An intensive study of French grammar, this course pays particular attention to the more challenging structures of the French verb system, such as the perfect and the imperfect, the subjunctive, and the sequence of tenses in multiple-clause constructions. It is conducted in French. Prerequisite: FREN 201. (F;S)

FREN 303. French Grammar II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of FREN 302. French Grammar I. Among the topics examined are: the passive voice, impersonal constructions, relative clauses, adverbial clauses, and uses of por and para. It is conducted in French. Prerequisites: FREN 302 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

FREN 304. Phonetics Credit 3(3-0)
This is a course in French sounds and diction. It is required of all students majoring and minoring in French, and recommended for those who wish to improve pronunciation. Prerequisites: FREN 201 and 202. (F;S)

FREN 305. Intermediate French Conversation Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides practice in oral French, focusing principally on the real-life contexts of social, commercial and workplace settings. In addition, practice is provided in discussing topics of current interest, using national and international media as springboards for conversation. The course is conducted in French. It may be taken simultaneously with FREN 202. Prerequisites: FREN 201-202 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

FREN 306. Advanced French Conversation Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers students intensive training in self-expression and an opportunity to improve pronunciation, diction, reading and speaking. Prerequisite: FREN 305. (F;S)

FREN 400. Introduction to Literary Analysis Credit 3(3-0)
This course teaches the basic techniques of literary analysis, as well as the terminology and concepts used in understanding a variety of literary genres. Students will read both Caribbean and Afro-French texts. It is conducted in French. Prerequisites: FREN 202 and FREN 301. (F;S)

FREN 401. Afro-French Expression Credit 3(3-0)
The course is designed to provide the student with a general knowledge of Afro-French literature in its many manifestations throughout Francophone Africa and the Caribbean. Representative texts will be read within the context of the socio-historic and cultural influences that have shaped the black experience in Francophone Africa. The course is conducted in French. (F;S)

FREN 402. Survey of French Literature I – The Middle Ages through the Enlightenment Credit 3(3-0)
A study of representative works and literary movements in French literature from the Middle Ages through the Enlightenment. Students will learn to use the methods and language of literary analysis. Prerequisite: FREN 400. (F;S)

FREN 403. Survey of French Literature II – Romanticism through the New Novel Credit 3(3-0)
A study of representative works and literary movements in French literature of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Students will learn to use the methods and language of literary analysis. Prerequisite: FREN 400 and FREN 402 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

FREN 404. French Civilization Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a general survey of the history of France, with emphasis on the social, political and economic development designed to give students an understanding of present conditions and events. A detailed study of such French institutions as art, music, and education is included. This course is also offered in conjunction with reports of collateral readings. (F;S)

FREN 406. Special Topics Credit 3(3-0)
Selected topics in French. The topics will vary from semester to semester. Descriptions will be available from academic advisors. May be repeated for credit when topic changes. Prerequisite: FREN 400. (F;S)

FREN 452. Introduction to Business French Credit 3(3-0)
This course will enhance the student’s ability to communicate in a multilingual environment. It will equip students with the necessary tools to conduct international business transactions. The course is conducted in French. Prerequisites: FREN 201 and 202. (F;S)

FREN 453. Advanced French for Business Credit 3(3-0)
This course completes FREN 452, instructing students in more advanced vocabulary and grammar, as well as offering further practice employing French in a business context. The course is conducted in French. Prerequisite: FREN 452.

FREN 456. French Studies Abroad Credit 3(3-0)
Primarily intended for transfer credit earned abroad in courses on French language, civilization, or culture. 1-16 credits per semester. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (F;S)

FREN 457. French Conversation and Phonetics Credit 3(3-0)
This course completes FREN 305, Intermediate French Conversation. Current techniques and their uses in attaining mastery in oral French. Prerequisites: FREN 305 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

FREN 501. Independent Study in Foreign Languages Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes independent study and research in a special area of the foreign language. Prerequisites: FREN 201 or 304. (F;S)
FREN 502. Seminar in Foreign Languages  
This course includes discussion of readings and special topics in French. Presentations from students, faculty and guest lecturers will supplement the discussion. Prerequisites: FREN 202 or 304. (F;S)

FREN 503. Structural Linguistics in the Teaching of French  
This course applies structural linguistic forms, doctrine and methodology to the teaching of French historical development of the French language. Presentation of dialogues and drills in French will be included. Emphasis is on phonemics, morphology and syntax. (F;S)

FREN 504. Selected Tales, Legends and Proverbs on Francophone Africa  
This course on the Francophone tales of Africa will introduce the student to African culture and oral literary thoughts. Based on the analysis of these tales and proverbs, students will gain a better understanding of the African family structure and social organization. The course is conducted in French. Prerequisite: FREN 305. (F;S)

FREN 505. Selected Poetry and Prose from Francophone Writers of Central Africa  
The study of poetry and prose from francophone writers of Central Africa is an advanced francophone course. Its goal is to give the students a solid knowledge through analysis of poetry and prose of African lyricism, politics, and philosophical themes. The course is conducted in French. Prerequisites: FREN 305 and 306. (F;S)

Advanced Undergraduate

FREN 604. French Literature of the Seventeenth Century  
This course presents Classicism through masterpieces of Comeille, Racine, Moliere and other authors of the “Golden Period” in French letters. (F;S)

FREN 605. French Literature in the Eighteenth Century  
This course presents the life and works of Montesquieu, Voltaire, and Rousseau as the main emphasis. (F;S)

FREN 606. French Literature of the Nineteenth Century  
The great literary currents of the nineteenth century Romanticism and Realism will be studied. (F;S)

FREN 607. The French Theatre  
This course is a thorough study of the French theatre from the Middle Ages to the present. (F;S)

FREN 608. The French Novel  
The novel from the Seventeenth Century to the present will be studied. (F;S)

FREN 609. French Syntax  
This course is designed to teach grammar on the advanced level. (F;S)

FREN 610. Contemporary French Literature  
This course deals with the chief writers and literary currents from 1900 to the present. (F;S)

FREN 611. Selected Afro-French Poets  
This course is the study and analysis of the most representative works of Afro-French poets of South America, Africa and the Caribbean. Prerequisite: FREN 305, 306 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

*Students are required to purchase supplemental materials for this course.

SPANISH

SPAN 101. Elementary Spanish I*  
This course for beginners focuses on the four language skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Students will be asked to take the Spanish Placement Test. The course is conducted primarily in Spanish. (F;S;SS)

SPAN 102. Elementary Spanish II*  
This course is the continuation of SPAN 101. It continues practice in the four language skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Students will be asked to take the Spanish Placement Test. The course is conducted primarily in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 101 or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

SPAN 201. Intermediate Spanish I*  
This course is a review of elementary Spanish and offers further study of vocabulary, grammar, and syntax. Emphasis is placed on improving the four basic skills of language acquisition. Intermediate-level readings in literature and culture, as well as a service-learning component, complement the study of language. Students will be asked to take the Spanish Placement Test. The course is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 102 or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

SPAN 202. Intermediate Spanish II*  
The sequel to SPAN 201, this course reviews and completes the basic study of Spanish grammar. Practice continues with the four skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Intermediate-level readings in literature and culture, as well as a service-learning component, complement the study of language. Students will be asked to take the Spanish Placement Test. The course is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 201 or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

SPAN 301. Spanish Composition  
This intensive review focuses on refining, through written expression, the grammar structures learned in previous courses. The course will prepare students for formal, academic writing, while expanding their vocabulary and polishing their style. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 202. (F;S)

SPAN 302. Spanish Grammar I  
An intensive study of Spanish grammar, this course pays particular attention to the more challenging structures of the Spanish verb system, such as the preterit and the imperfect, the subjunctive, and the sequence of tenses in multiple-clause constructions. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 201. (F;S)
SPAN 303. Spanish Grammar II  
This course is a continuation of SPAN 302, Spanish Grammar I. Among the topics examined are: The passive voice, impersonal constructions, relative clauses, adverbial clauses, and uses of por and para. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 302 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

SPAN 304. Spanish Phonetics  
This course includes a systematic analysis of speech sounds, and the operation of phonetic laws of the Spanish language. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: Span 201 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

SPAN 305. Intermediate Spanish Conversation  
This course provides practice in oral Spanish, focusing principally on the real-life contexts of social, commercial, and workplace settings. In addition, practice is provided in discussing topics of current interest, using national and international media as springboards for conversation. The course is conducted in Spanish. It may be taken simultaneously with SPAN 202. Prerequisite: SPAN 201 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

SPAN 400. Introduction to Literary Analysis  
This course teaches the basic techniques of literary analysis, as well as the terminology and concepts used in understanding a variety of literary genres. Students will read both Latin American and Peninsular texts. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 202 and SPAN 301. (F;S)

SPAN 401. Afro-Hispanic Literature  
The course is designed to provide the student with a general knowledge of Afro-Hispanic literature in its many manifestations throughout Spanish America and the Caribbean. Representative texts will be read within the context of the socio-historic and cultural influences that have shaped the black experience in Spanish America. The course is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 400. (F;S)

SPAN 402. Survey of Latin American Literature I  
This course is an overview of early Latin American literature, beginning with the Pre-Columbian period and ending with the wars of independence. It covers literary texts from several genres and offers a sampling of Latin America’s complex and diverse cultures. The works of canonical and non-canonical writers will be studied through close readings of the texts and the application of literary analysis techniques. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 400. (F;S)

SPAN 403. Survey of Latin American Literature II  
This course covers representative texts from a variety of genres. Beginning with the modernista movement and ending at the present day, it examines the Latin American “Boom,” Latino writers in the U.S., and testimonial literature, among others. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 400, and SPAN 402 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

SPAN 404. Survey of Spanish Literature I  
This course studies the literature of Spain from the Cid through the Golden Age. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 400. (F;S)

SPAN 405. Survey of Spanish Literature II  
This course focuses on the literature of Spain from the seventeenth century to the present. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 404. (F;S)

SPAN 406. Special Topics  
Topics to be studied may include linguistics, cinema, and specific literary periods, genres, or figures. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 400. (F;S)

SPAN 451. Spanish and Latino Culture  
The course introduces students to the geography, history, literature, arts, and economics of the diverse peoples of Spain and the Americas. The course is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 202 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

SPAN 452. Introduction to Spanish for Business  
This course is designed to enhance the student’s ability to relate to a business environment in an increasingly important commercial language both nationally and internationally. It will introduce the student to the vocabulary and discourse related to business topics and functional areas as well as to the cultural setting of business. These topics will be interwoven with a grammar review taught in a business context. The course will be conducted in Spanish and will include some translating activities. Prerequisite: FOLA 321. (F;S)

SPAN 453. Advanced Spanish for Business  
This course completes SPAN 452, instructing students in more advanced vocabulary and grammar, as well as offering further practice employing Spanish in a business context. The course is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 452. (F;S)

SPAN 454. Introduction to Spanish for Health Care Professionals  
This course is designed to enhance the student’s ability to succeed in a medical environment in which a facility with both English and Spanish is beneficial or required. SPAN 454 introduces students to vocabulary and modes of discourse related to the health care profession, as well as to a variety of health care settings. The course will be conducted in Spanish and will include grammar review and translation activities. Prerequisite: SPAN 202. (F;S)

SPAN 455. Advanced Spanish for Health Care Professionals  
This course completes SPAN 454, instructing students in more advanced vocabulary and grammar, as well as offering further practice employing Spanish in a health care context. It is conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 454. (F;S)

SPAN 456. Americanos: Latino Culture in the United States  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course studies different topics affecting Hispanic-Americans in the United States, like reasons for emigrating, U.S. immigration policy, assimilation, discrimination, affirmative action, bilingual education, alliance and conflict with African Americans in political and economic arenas, etc. The class will be conducted in Spanish, with an emphasis on discussion and composition. Prerequisite: SPAN 202 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

SPAN 501. Independent Study in Foreign Languages  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes independent study and research in a special area of the foreign language. Prerequisite: SPAN 201 or FOLA 300. (F;S)

SPAN 502. Seminar in Foreign Languages  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes discussion of readings and special topics in French and Spanish. Presentations from students, faculty and guest lecturers will supplement the discussion. Papers employing research techniques in literary studies are required of all candidates for a degree with concentrations within the Foreign Languages Department. Prerequisite: SPAN 202 or FOLA 300. (F;S)

GERMAN

FOLA 102. Elementary German I  Credit 3(3-0)
The fundamentals of pronunciation and grammar will be studied. Attention is given to prepared and sight translations and vocabulary building. (F;S)

FOLA 103. Elementary German II*  Credit 3(3-0)
This course continues the emphasis on grammar, vocabulary building, prepared and sight translations. Maximum attention given to graded readings in German prose and drama. (F;S)

FOLA 202. German Readings in the Natural Social Sciences and Technical Field  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes individualized readings in the natural, social sciences and technical fields for students desirous of developing competency in German. (F;S)

FOLA 204. Introduction to Business German  Credit 3(3-0)
This course will introduce students to the German language of everyday business dealings. Emphasis will be placed on those aspects that have an impact on the average citizen such as daily business dealings, social and environmental problems, and the dependence of the population on international trade. Prerequisites: FOLA 102 and 103. (F;S)

FOLA 420. Conversational German  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes intensive practice in everyday German. Prerequisite: German 102, 103, or approval of instructor. (F;S)

FOLA 422. Intermediate German I  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is open to students who have completed German 102 and 103. The students read a cross-section of the simpler writings in German literature and German newspapers. (F;S)

FOLA 423. Intermediate German II  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of FOLA 422. Readings from German literature are included. (F;S)

FOLA 424. Afro-German Studies  Credit 3(3-0)
Afro-German Studies will explore and discuss manuscripts either written by or written about Africans living in Germany and manuscripts written about or by Germans living in Africa. The manuscripts will be older and written in the older German script: some of the manuscripts will be current and modern. Prerequisites: FOLA 422 and 423. (F;S)

FOLA 427. Survey of German Literature  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides general introduction to the study of German literature. It is intended to give an overall picture of German literature and an opportunity to read outstanding works not offered in other German courses. (F;S)

RUSSIAN

FOLA 106. Elementary Russian I*  Credit 3(3-0)
This is an elementary course for beginners which consists of grammar translation, practice in pronunciation and limited use of the spoken language. (F;S)

FOLA 107. Elementary Russian II*  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of Elementary Russian 106. Attention is given to more advanced grammar. Reading in Russian is stressed. Prerequisite: FOLA 106. (F;S)

FOLA 310. Literature of American Communism and Soviet Russia  Credit 3(3-0)
This course surveys literature of communism from the depression era through present day in the United States and literature of Soviet Russia. Course materials will focus on autobiographies of the period, with an emphasis upon the black experience with communism in both the United States and Soviet Russia. The course is designed to give students a broader cultural understanding of how Americans and Russians view one another. The course is taught in translation. (F;S)

FOLA 311. Technical Russian  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to teach basic reading and translation skills as well as vocabulary building, with an emphasis on the sciences/engineering. Course readings will be selected based on enrolled students’ majors. The course is taught in translation. Prerequisites: FOLA 106 and 107. (F;S)

FOLA 322. Intermediate Russian I  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of basic Russian grammar. There is emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: FOLA 107. (F;S)

FOLA 323. Intermediate Russian II  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of Intermediate Russian I. Students will analyze well-known Russian works in order to develop a competency in Russian. Emphasis will also be placed on conversation and composition. Prerequisite: FOLA 322. (F;S)

FOLA 108. Elementary Japanese I* Credit 3(3-0)
This is an elementary course for beginners, which consists of practice in pronunciation and usage of the spoken language. This course is designed to offer the basic foundation for the development of listening comprehension and speaking skills, and also provides an introduction into the Japanese culture. (F;S)

FOLA 109. Elementary Japanese II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of Elementary Japanese I. The focus will be to examine the elementary Japanese alphabet called Hiragana through reading and writing. Prerequisite: FOLA 108. (F;S)

FOLA 308. Intermediate Japanese I Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on development of conversational skills, with practice of reading skills and Japanese characters. Speaking and listening practice will be aided through the usage of videotapes and other media. (F;S)

FOLA 309. Intermediate Japanese II* Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of FOLA 308. In addition to practice to improve oral proficiency, this course will reinforce reading and writing skills, with emphasis on composition and oral presentation. (F;S)

FOLA 110. Elementary Portuguese I* Credit 3(3-0)
This is a course for beginners, which emphasizes the four skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. The course is conducted in Portuguese. (F;S)

FOLA 111. Elementary Portuguese II* Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of Elementary Portuguese I and introduces students to more advanced grammar. There is emphasis on improving the four skills taught in Elementary Portuguese I. The course is taught in Portuguese. (F;S)

FOLA 314. Intermediate Portuguese I* Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation from Elementary Portuguese II. There is a review of grammar and introduction to more advanced grammar. The course places an emphasis on improving the skills taught in Elementary Portuguese II. The course is taught in Portuguese, and students begin reading essays and short stories in Portuguese. (F;S)

FOLA 315. Intermediate Portuguese II* Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of Intermediate Portuguese I. There are reviews and completion of Portuguese grammar. The course places an emphasis on improving the four skills of reading, listening, speaking, and writing. Students will also read short stories and essays. The course is conducted in Portuguese. (F;S)

*Students are required to purchase supplemental materials for these courses.

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

José Alberto Bravo de Rueda .................................................................................................................. Associate Professor
B.A., Pontificia Universidad Católica; M.A., Ph.D., University of Maryland – College Park

Luz Marina Beuchner .......................................................................................................................... Lecturer
B.A. University Leon, Leon-Spain, M.A. Spanish

Carolyn R. Durham ......................................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., Drew University; M.A., Ph.D., Rutgers University

Stephen C. Ferguson ......................................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., University of Missouri; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas

Beverly Grier ................................................................................................................................. Professor and Associate Dean
B.A., University of Michigan; M.Phil., Ph.D., Yale University

Wendy C. Hamblet .......................................................................................................................... Professor
B.A., M.A., Brock University; M.A., Ph.D., Penn State University

John F. Humphrey .......................................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., Manchester College; M.A., Ph.D., New School for Social Research

Chinedum Emmanuel Ikegwu ............................................................................................................ Associate Professor
B.A., University of the District of Columbia; M.A., Antioch School of Law; Ph.D. Howard University

Elie Mbumina ............................................................................................................................. Lecturer
B.A., National University of’Zaire, M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Pedro Niño ........................................................................................................................................ Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.A., Universidad Central de Venezuela; M.A., Universidad Santa Maria; M.A., Grand Canyon University; Ph.D., Walden University

Aaron West ........................................................................................................................................ Lecturer
B.A., University of Maryland, Baltimore County, M.A., North Carolina A&T State University

Regina Williams ............................................................................................................................ Associate Professor and Interim Chairperson
B.A., Hampton University, M.HR. University of Oklahoma, Ph.D. University of North Carolina at Greensboro
OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Mathematics Department are as follows:
1. to prepare students for employment in government or industry as well as graduate studies;
2. to avail students of the opportunity to undertake independent investigations in mathematics;
3. to prepare students to teach and present mathematics in a modern, meaningful, and stimulating manner at secondary school level;
4. to provide courses which ensure acquisition of basic mathematical skills and concepts for all students at the university;
5. to encourage wide ranging professional growth and research by faculty;
6. to encourage faculty involvement in university, college, and departmental governance, as well as in community activities;
7. to understand and effectively respond to student retention and graduation rates.

DEGREES OFFERED

Applied Mathematics – Bachelor of Science
Mathematics – Bachelor of Science
Mathematics (Secondary Education) – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Admission, retention and graduation requirements for students enrolled in degree programs in the Department of Mathematics are based upon the general admission, retention and graduation requirements of the University. However, two units of algebra, one unit of plane geometry and one-half unit of trigonometry are required of all students who elect to pursue any curriculum offered in the department.

SPECIFIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Applied Mathematics

The Applied Mathematics major must complete a minimum of 124 semester hours of University courses, including 44 hours in mathematics, 8 hours in physics, 5 hours in computer programming and 24 hours of applications area electives.

Mathematics

The Mathematics major must complete a minimum of 124 semester hours of University courses. These include 50 hours in mathematics, 5 hours in computer programming and 16 hours in sciences.

Mathematics (Secondary Education)

The Secondary Education major must complete a minimum of 126 semester hours of University courses. These include 45 hours in mathematics and 25 hours in education. Also, majors must earn a “C” or better grade in each mathematics course taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement. All Teacher Education admissions, retention and graduate standards apply.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The Bureau of Labor Statistics of the U.S. Department of Labor in its “Occupational Outlook for College Graduates” continues to report that the employment opportunities in education, cost analysis, government service and public health are expected to be excellent for graduates in mathematics.

MINOR IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The minor in applied mathematics consists of satisfaction of a prerequisite and successful completion with a grade of “C” or better in at least 19 credit hours of course work, specified as follows:
1. Prerequisite to the Applied Mathematics minor: Students must complete one of the calculus courses, MATH 112 or MATH 131, with a grade of “C” or better.
2. Required Course (4 credit hours): Students in the applied mathematics minor program are required to complete MATH 132 with a grade of “C” or better
3. Mathematics Electives (9-15 credit hours): Students in the applied mathematics minor program need to take three to five additional mathematics courses from the following list: MATH 223, MATH 231, MATH 224, MATH 240, MATH 311, MATH 431, MATH 432, MATH 440, MATH 450, MATH 480, MATH 507, MATH 511, MATH 608, MATH 612, MATH 623, MATH 650, MATH 651, MATH 690, MATH 692
4. Application Electives (up to 6 credit hours): Students in the applied mathematics minor program may take up to two courses at 200 level or above from an application area in biology, chemistry, physics, business and economics, computer science, or an engineering or technology discipline.

MINOR IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

All minor applications must be approved by the Department of Mathematics.

The minor in Mathematics Education consists of satisfaction of prerequisites and successful completion with a grade of “C” or better in at least 26 credit hours of course work to help qualify the minor candidate in mathematics education for a secondary school teaching license. The prerequisite and 25-26 credit hours of course work are specified as follows:
1. Prerequisites to the Mathematics Education Minor:
a) Students must complete MATH 110 or MATH 111 and MATH 112 or MATH 131 and MATH 224, with a grade of “C” or better,
b) Students must be formally admitted to the Teacher Education Program. This process includes:
   1) A completed application approved by the Department of Mathematics,
   2) A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.80 (on a 4.00 scale),
   3) Passing scores on Praxis I, and
   4) An interview by the Teacher Education Panel.
2. Required courses (19 credit hours): Students in the mathematics education minor program are required to complete the following MATH and CUIN courses: MATH 132, MATH 205, MATH 206, CUIN, CUIN 520, CUIN 640, CUIN 660.
3. Mathematics electives (6-7 credit hours): Students in the mathematics education minor program need to take at least two additional mathematics courses from the following list: MATH 231, MATH 242, MATH 430, or MATH 450.
   All minor applications must be approved by the Department of Mathematics.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN MATHEMATICS
MATH 099. Intermediate Mathematics Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers elementary properties of real numbers and basic algebra through solving of quadratic equations by various means. It is required of students whose mathematics SAT scores are low and whose major curriculum includes either MATH 101 or 111. (F:S:SS)

MATH 101. Fundamentals of Algebra and Trigonometry I Credit 3(3-0)
Numbers and their properties, polynomials, rational expressions, rational exponents, radicals, equations and inequalities in one variable, relations and functions are studied. Prerequisite: An SAT Math score 440-480 or SAT Math II level score 430-460 or ACT Math score 16-18 or Math Department Algebra Test score 15 or above or at least a "C" in MATH 099. (F:S:SS)

MATH 102. Fundamentals of Algebra and Trigonometry II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of MATH 101. Quadratic functions, systems of linear equations, exponential and logarithmic functions, circular functions, trigonometric functions, analytical trigonometry and the binomial theorem will be studied. Prerequisite: MATH 101. (F:S:SS)

MATH 103. College Algebra and Trigonometry for Engineers and Scientists I Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers number systems, exponents, radicals, functions, linear and quadratic equations, complex numbers, inequalities, and graphs of polynomial and rational functions. Prerequisites: An SAT Math score between 440 and 489; or ACT Math score between 16-18; or SAT Subject Math Level II Test score between 430 and 460; or Accuplacer Elementary Algebra test score above 40; or NCA&T Math Department-developed Algebra placement test score between 15 and 19. (F:S:SS)

MATH 104. College Algebra and Trigonometry for Engineers and Scientists II Credit 3(3-0)
A continuation of Math 103. The course covers exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric functions and their graphs, also the geometry of triangles with applications. Trigonometric identities are covered, and the binomial theorem. Prerequisite: "C" or better grade in MATH 103. (F:S:SS)

MATH 105. Seminar for Freshmen and New Mathematics Majors Credit 1(1-0)
This course will guide and encourage proper mathematics study habits, and develop an informed mathematics major who will be prepared to move through his or her curriculum. Seminar topics include: how to study mathematics; ethics-academic honesty, respect for property, civility; technology instruction; key information: special deadlines, required tests; and other related topics. (F:S)

MATH 110. Pre-Calculus for Engineers and Scientists Credit 4(4-0)
Algebraic properties of the number system, fundamental operations, exponents and radicals, functions and graphs, solutions of equations and systems of equations, trigonometric functions and identities, inequalities, logarithms, progressions, mathematical induction, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations will be studied. Prerequisites: An SAT Math score 490-540 or an SAT Math Level II score 470-530 or an ACT Math score 19-21 or a Math Department Algebra Test score at least 20 or a Math Department Precalculus Test score 11-16. (F:S:SS)

MATH 111. College Algebra and Trigonometry Credit 4(4-0)
This course is a review of basic algebra; first and second degree equations; polynomial and rational functions-systems of equations-inequalities, right triangle trigonometry; and trigonometric identities and equations. Prerequisites: An SAT Math score 490-540 or an SAT Math Level II score 470-530 or an ACT Math score 19-21 or a Math Department Algebra Test score at least 20. (F:S:SS)

MATH 112. Calculus for Non-Mathematics Majors Credit 4(4-0)
This course includes a brief treatment of basic concepts of differential and integral calculus with applications to business, economics, social and behavioral sciences; polynomial, rational, exponential and logarithmic functions. Prerequisite: MATH 102, 104, 110, or 111. (F:S:SS)

MATH 115. Mathematics of Business and Finance Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes a brief review of computing with whole numbers, decimals, fractions, percent, problem solving and the metric system. Simple interest, discount, partial payments, payroll wages and commission accounts, discounts and mark-ups, retailing, taxes, distribution of ownership, transactions in corporate securities, insurance, compound interest, annuities amortization and sinking funds will also be studied. Prerequisite: MATH 101, 110, or 111. (DEMAND)

MATH 123. Discrete Mathematics I Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to applied discrete mathematics. Topics include set theory, introduction to logic, functions, recursion, relations, properties of integers, and elementary matrix algebra. Prerequisite: MATH 110 or equivalent. (F;S)

MATH 131. Calculus I Credit 4(4-0)
Limits and continuity of functions, the derivative, applications of the derivative, the definite integral and applications of the definite integral will be studied. Prerequisite: MATH 104 or MATH 110 or MATH 111 or an SAT Math score at least 550 or an SAT Math Level II score at least 540 or an ACT Math score at least 22 or a Math Department Precalculus Test score at least 17. (F;S;SS)

MATH 132. Calculus II Credit 4(4-0)
Topics in analytic geometry, differentiation and integration of exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric, inverse trigonometric and hyperbolic functions, additional techniques and applications of integration, indeterminate forms, improper integrals, Taylor's Formula and infinite series will be studied. Prerequisite: MATH 131. (F;S;SS)

MATH 205. Lab Course in Mathematics Education I Credit 1(0-2)
This course examines the application and practice of methods, techniques, and materials on instruction in a real mathematics university classroom situation under supervision. Students will participate and engage in activities, which will aid in developing them as teachers. These activities include but are not limited to tutoring, serving as a supplemental instructor, assessing the work of students in lower level mathematics classes. Prerequisite: MATH 131. (F;S;SS)

MATH 206. Lab Course in Mathematics Education II Credit 1(0-2)
This course is a continuation of MATH 205 with more focus on student learning outcome assessment, portfolio development as well as peer critique. Prerequisite: MATH 205. (F;S;SS)

MATH 223. Discrete Mathematics II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of MATH 123. Topics include Boolean algebra and applications elementary graph theory, trees and applications, and mathematical techniques for algorithm analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 123 or 311. (F;S;SS)

MATH 224. Introduction to Probability and Statistics Credit 3(3-0)
This is a general course covering fundamentals of statistics, central tendencies, variabilities, graphic methods, frequency distributions, correlations, reliability of measures, theory and methods of sampling and descriptive and analytical measures of statistics. Prerequisite: MATH 111. (F;S;SS)

MATH 231. Calculus III Credit 4(4-0)
This course will cover plane curves and polar coordinates, vector and solid geometry, vector valued functions, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, applications of multiple integrals and vector analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 132. (F;S;SS)

MATH 240. Introduction to the Programming of Digital Computers Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the student to problem solving using Maple, Mathematica, or Matlab. It also provides an introduction to programming in the FORTRAN language. Prerequisite: MATH 112 or 131. (F;S;SS)

MATH 242. College Geometry Credit 3(3-0)
Postulational systems, Euclid’s Parallel Postulate, a brief study of non-Euclidean geometries, Euclidean geometry as a special case of other geometries and defects of Euclid’s system will be studied. Prerequisite: MATH 132. (DEMAND)

MATH 311. Mathematical Logic and Proof Techniques Credit 4(3-2)
Emphasis is placed on development or writing skills and the ability to understand and develop proofs and logical arguments. Topics include quantifiers, rules of logic, and methods of mathematical proof, with applications to sets, integers, real numbers, functions, relations, and combinatorics. In the weekly 2-hour active learning lab, exercises and proofs are given to groups of two to four. The students present solutions and the solutions are critiqued by the students and the instructor. Prerequisite: MATH 132. (S)

MATH 397. Co-Operative Industrial Experience I Variable: 1-4
This course is a supervised learning experience in a specified private or governmental facility. The student must be in industry full time for at least one summer or one semester and must perform supervised work that will enhance his/her educational background in an area related to mathematics and/or computer science. In addition to the supervisor's evaluation on the field, the student’s performance will be evaluated by a departmental faculty committee, based upon reports, informal portfolios and forum and/or a seminar presented by the student upon his/her return to the University. (DEMAND)

MATH 398. Co-Operative Industrial Experience II Variable: 1-4
The description of this course is the same as MATH 397 and is normally the second Co-op experience of the student related to mathematics and/or computer science. The maximum number of credit hours that may be earned by a student in the two courses MATH-397 and MATH 398 is six. (DEMAND)

MATH 410. Mathematics for Health Informatics Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the mathematics of health informatics. It covers mathematical core competencies that are needed for advanced research in health informatics. Topics include cryptography, biostatistics and linear programming. In addition the course covers new developments in the application of mathematics to health informatics privacy and security. Prerequisite: MATH 132 and 224. (F;S)

MATH 420. History of Mathematics Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of the development of mathematics by chronological periods with biographical references, illustrations of national and racial achievements and discussion of the evaluation of certain important topics of elementary mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 231. (DEMAND)

MATH 423. Theory of Equations Credit 3(3-0)
Methods of solving cubics, quartics and other algebraic equations, methods of approximating roots-systems of equations, and elements of determinants and matrices will be studied. Prerequisite: MATH 132. (DEMAND)

MATH 430. Use of Technology in Teaching Mathematics Credit 4(3-2)
This course covers the use of graphing calculators and mathematical software in doing and teaching of mathematics at the secondary and college levels. It includes an introduction to a calculator based programming language with in-depth treatment of algorithms and control structures. Application areas include algebra, geometry, trigonometry, precalculus, calculus, statistics, and elementary linear algebra. Prerequisites: MATH 224, 132. (S)

MATH 431. Introduction to Differential Equations (Formerly MATH 331) Credit 3(3-0)
This course will cover first order differential equations, higher order linear differential equations, matrices and determinants, systems of linear algebraic equations, systems of linear differential equations, and Laplace transforms. Prerequisite: MATH 132. (F;S;SS)

MATH 432. Introduction to Applied Mathematics (Formerly MATH 332) Credit 3(3-0)
This course will cover Fourier series, partial differential equations, complex variables, Taylor and Laurent series and residue theory. Prerequisite: MATH 431. (F;S;SS)

MATH 440. Numerical Methods Credit 3(2-2)
Numerical methods as related to programming techniques, interpolation, extrapolation, approximate solutions of algebraic and transcendental equations, simultaneous linear equations, initial-value, characteristic-value and boundary-value problems, partial differential equations of the hyperbolic parabolic and elliptic types will be studied. Corequisite: MATH 240. (DEMAND)

MATH 450. Linear Algebra and Matrix Theory (Formerly MATH 350) Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to linear algebra, matrices and matrix theory; the algebra of matrices and its application to the solutions of systems of linear equations, determinants, real and complex vector spaces, bases, dimension, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Prerequisite: MATH 132. (F;S;SS)

MATH 460. Numerical Analysis Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to principles and techniques of numerical mathematics. Topics in round-off error analysis, the approximation of functions, derivatives and integrals, and the numerical solutions of non-linear equations, ordinary differential equations and the systems of linear equations will be studied. Prerequisites: MATH 231, 240 and 450. (DEMAND)

MATH 465. Introduction to Scientific Computing Credit 3(3-0)
This course will cover scientific computing fundamentals, and expose the student to high-performance programming languages and scientific computing tools. Topics include errors, approximations, floating point operations, polynomial interpolation, cubic splines, numerical integration, numerical linear algebra, solution of nonlinear equations, the initial value problems. The MATLAB or MAPLE computing environment is used. Prerequisites: MATH 431 and 450. (S)

MATH 480. Introduction to Mathematical Modeling Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the fundamentals of both discrete and continuous mathematical modeling of problems in various fields where mathematics is used. The course will be project oriented and will emphasize multi-disciplinary problem solving. Prerequisites: MATH 231, 431: Corequisites: MATH 432, 450. (F;S)

MATH 485. Seminar in Mathematics Credit 1(1-0)
Methods of preparing and presenting seminars, presentation of seminars in current developments in mathematics and/or topics of interest which are not included in formal courses will be studied. Required for mathematics majors. Prerequisite: MATH 507 or 511. (DEMAND)

MATH 507. Intermediate Analysis I Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes a rigorous treatment of the fundamental principles of analysis, limits, continuity, sequences, series, differentiability and integrability and functions of several variables. Prerequisites: MATH 231 and 311, or consent of instructor. (F)

MATH 508. Intermediate Analysis II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of MATH 507. Prerequisite: MATH 507. (S)

MATH 511. Abstract Algebra I Credit 3(3-0)
Elementary properties of integers, rings, integral domains, and fields, properties of groups, including abelian groups, permutations, homomorphisms, normal subgroups, and factor groups will be studied. Prerequisite: MATH 231, 311 or consent of instructor. (F)

MATH 512. Abstract Algebra II Credit 3(3-0)
This is a continuation of MATH 511, including topics in commutative ring theory, Galois field theory and module theory. Prerequisite: MATH 511. (S)

MATH 550. Vector Analysis Credit 3(3-0)
Vector and tensor calculus, covariant and contravariant components; integral theorems; applications to geometry, mechanics and electromagnetic theory will be studied. Prerequisite: MATH 431. (DEMAND)

Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate

MATH 600. Introduction to Modern Mathematics for Secondary School Teachers Credit 3(3-0)
Elementary theory of sets, elementary logic and propositional systems, nature and methods of mathematical proofs, structure of the real number system will be studied. Evaluation of instructional software and use of computer integrated instruction to teach pertinent concepts in secondary school mathematics will also be included. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

MATH 601. Technology and Applications in Secondary School Mathematics Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers techniques of teaching algebra, advanced algebra, trigonometry, and other secondary mathematics using graphing calculators, software packages and other technology. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

**MATH 602. Modern Algebra**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers mappings, binary operations, groups, rings, integral domains, fields, and some applications to coding and cryptography. Prerequisite: MATH 311 or consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

**MATH 603. Introduction to Real Analysis**
Credit 3(3-0)
The following topics will be covered in this course: elementary set theory, functions, axiomatic development of the real numbers, metric spaces, convergent sequences, completeness, compactness, connectedness, continuity, limits, sequences of functions, differentiation, the mean value theorem, Taylor’s theorem, Riemann integration, infinite series, the fixed point theorem, partial differentiation, and the implicit function theorem. Prerequisite: MATH 311 or consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

**MATH 604. Modern Geometry for Secondary School Teachers**
Credit 3(3-0)
Re-examination of Euclidean geometry, axiomatic systems and the Hilbert axioms, introduction to projective geometry and other non-Euclidean geometries will be included. Prerequisite: MATH 600 or consent of the Department of Mathematics. (DEMAND)

**MATH 606. Mathematics for Chemists**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes a review of those principles of mathematics which are involved in chemical computations and derivations from general chemistry through physical chemistry; topics covered include significant figures, methods of expressing large and small numbers, algebraic operations, trigonometric functions and an introduction to calculus. (DEMAND)

**MATH 607. Theory of Numbers**
Credit 3(3-0)
Divisibility properties of the integers, the Euclidean algorithm, congruences, diophantine equations, number-theoretic functions and continued fractions will be studied. Prerequisite: Twenty hours of college mathematics. (DEMAND)

**MATH 608. Methods of Applied Statistics**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the SAS programming language, and uses it in the analysis of variance, both single and multifactor. It includes various methods of hypothesis testing and constructing confidence intervals. The course covers simple and multiple linear regression, including model building and variable selection techniques. Elements of time series and categorical data analysis are covered. Prerequisite: MATH 224. (DEMAND)

**MATH 610. Complex Variables I**
Credit 3(3-0)
The following topics will be covered in this course: complex number system, limits of complex sequences, complex functions, continuity, limits of functions, derivatives, elementary functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations, antiderivatives harmonic functions, inverse functions, power series, analytic functions, analytic continuation, contour integrals, Cauchy’s theorem and Cauchy’s integral formula. Prerequisite: MATH 231. (DEMAND)

**MATH 611. Complex Variables II**
Credit 3(3-0)
Mathematics 611 is a continuation of Mathematics 610. The following topics will be covered in this course: Liouville’s theorem, the fundamental theorem of algebra, the winding number, generalized Cauchy theorems, singularities, residue calculus, Laurent series, boundary value problems, harmonic functions, conformal mappings, Poisson’s formula, potential theory, physical applications and the Riemann mapping theorem. Prerequisite: MATH 610. (DEMAND)

**MATH 612. Advanced Linear Algebra (Formerly MATH 520)**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers vector spaces, linear transformations and matrices determinants and systems of linear equations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization, inner products, bilinear quadratic forms, canonical forms, and application to engineering, and applied sciences. Prerequisite: MATH 450 or consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

**MATH 620. Elements of Set Theory and Topology**
Credit 3(3-0)
Operations on sets, indexed families of sets, products of sets, relations, functions, metric spaces, general topological spaces, continuity, compactness and connectedness will be included. Prerequisites: MATH 231 and consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

**MATH 623. Probability Theory and Applications**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course begins with an introduction to sample spaces and probability, including combinatorics. It covers continuous and discrete random variables, including multi-variate random variables and expectations; also marginal and conditional distributions are derived. The course introduces moment generating functions, and covers the central limit theorem and its applications. Prerequisite: MATH 231. (DEMAND)

**MATH 624. Theory and Methods of Statistics**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces methods of statistical estimation and inference including the following topics: sufficient statistics, confidence sets, hypothesis tests, and maximum likelihood methods. The theory of uniformly most powerful tests and the Neyman-Pearson Lemma are covered. Other topics include least squares estimation, the linear model, and Bayesian methods. Prerequisite: MATH 623. (DEMAND)

**MATH 625. Mathematics for Elementary Teachers, K-8, I**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed for in-service and prospective teachers who have as their goal “to teach the basic skills and competencies of mathematics taught in today’s world.” The course emphasizes that the teacher first, must have the knowledge and skills in order to accomplish this goal. It stresses fundamentals of arithmetic, sets and operations, number systems, fractions, decimals, percents, estimation, consumer arithmetic, problem solving and traditional and metric geometry and measurement. This course may not be used for degree credit. (DEMAND)

**MATH 626. Mathematics for Elementary Teachers, K-8, II**
Credit 3(3-0)
This is a continuation of MATH 625; provides no credit towards a degree in mathematics; is not open to secondary school teachers of mathematics. Credit on elementary education degree. Prerequisite: MATH 625. (DEMAND)
MATH 631. Linear and Non-Linear Programming  
This course includes optimization subject to linear constraints; transportation problems, SIMPLEX algorithm; network flows; application of linear programming to industrial problems and economic theories; introduction to non-linear programming. Prerequisites: MATH 450 and a high level programming language. (DEMAND)

MATH 632. Games and Queue Theory  
This course is a general introduction to game theory; two-person-non-zero-sum-non-cooperative games; two-person cooperative games; reasonable outcomes and values; the minimax theorem. Introduction to queueing theory; single server queueing processes; many server queueing processes; applications to economics and business. Prerequisite: MATH 224, MATH 450, or consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

MATH 633. Stochastic Processes  
This course begins with a review of Probability and Random Variables. Markov Processes, Poisson Processes, Waiting Times, Renewal Phenomena, Branching Processes, Queuing System, Service Times are covered. Prerequisite: MATH 623 or consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

MATH 650. Ordinary Differential Equations  
This is an intermediate course in ordinary differential equations with emphasis on applications. Topics include linear systems and various phase plane techniques for non-linear ordinary differential equations. Prerequisite: MATH 431. (DEMAND)

MATH 651. Partial Differential Equations  
This course includes introduction to complex variables and residue calculus, transform calculus, higher order partial differential equations governing various physical phenomena, nonhomogeneous boundary value problems, orthogonal expressions, Green’s functions and variational principles. Prerequisites: MATH 431 and 432. (DEMAND)

MATH 652. Methods of Applied Mathematics  
This course covers matrix theory, systems of linear equations, vector spaces, eigenvalue problem and its applications to systems of linear ODEs and mechanical vibrations, the simplest problems of calculus of variations, Euler equations, boundary conditions, extensions of Euler equations, Hamilton’s Principles, constraints and Lagrange multipliers, introduction to integral equations, and solutions in iterative and other methods. Prerequisites: MATH 431 and 432. (DEMAND)

MATH 655. Principles of Optimization  
Algebra, linear inequalities, duality, graph, transport network; linear programming; special algorithms; selected applications. An upper level course. Prerequisites: MATH 231 or equivalent and MATH 240 and 450. (DEMAND)

MATH 675. Graph Theory  
Varieties of graphs, graph theory algorithms, and applications of graph theory to other disciplines will be studied. Prerequisite: MATH 450. (DEMAND)

MATH 690. Scientific Programming for Mathematical Scientists  
This course covers the implementation of the computer in the Mathematical sciences. MATLAB will be used to apply algorithms and solve problems in areas such as differential equations and Linear algebra. Probability and statistical problems will be studied through the "R" language. Prerequisite: None. (F;S)

MATH 691. Special Topics in Applied Mathematics  
Topics are selected from differential equations, numerical methods, operations research, applied mechanics and from other fields of applied mathematics. Prerequisites: Senior or graduate standing and consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

MATH 692. Independent Study  
This course offers guided independent undergraduate study under faculty supervision in an approved mathematical topic. The course may be repeated for a maximum of six credit hours. (F;S;SS)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Bampia A. Bangura .................................................................Associate Professor
B.S., Njala University College; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University, Ed.D., Louisiana State University

Shea D. Burns .................................................................Associate Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Ph.D., Howard University

Gilbert Casterlow, Jr. .........................................................Professor Emeritus
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

Samuel Casterlow .............................................................Adjunct Lecturer
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Mingxiang Chen ...............................................................Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., Huazhong Normal University; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology

Dominic P. Clemence ..........................................................Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Kathy M. Cousins-Cooper ..................................................Associate Professor
B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., University of South Florida

Ahmad A. Deeb .................................................................Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.S., Yarmouk University; M.S., Ohio University; Ph.D., Kent State University
The Department of Physics provides a comprehensive and robust program of physics designed to educate, train, and prepare a diverse group of students for careers in physics, science, technology, engineering, and mathematics. Physics majors at both the undergraduate and graduate levels will learn how to analyze complex phenomena, think critically, solve problems, develop independent learning skills, and use good judgment and practical skills in various laboratory environments. These graduates will be prepared to meet our nation’s scientific workforce needs in state and federal governments, the industrial workplace, research laboratories, higher education, and secondary schools.

The Department of Physics is a recognized leader in physics education, teaching, research, and scholarship. It plays a central and critical role in building an Interdisciplinary University through the use of novel technologies in education and research.

DEGREES OFFERED

Physics – Bachelor of Science
Physics (Space Science) – Bachelor of Science
Physics (Engineering Physics) – Bachelor of Science
Physics (Interdisciplinary Physics) – Bachelor of Science
Physics (Environmental Geophysics) – Bachelor of Science
Physics (Secondary Education) – Bachelor of Science
Atmospheric Sciences and Meteorology – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
In addition to the general admission requirements of the University, a student must have two units of algebra, one unit of plane geometry, and 1/2 unit of trigonometry.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS COURSES

Common Courses for All Concentrations (75 hours)

A. Required Major Core Courses for Physics for All Concentrations (32 hours)
   PHYS 241  PHYS 400  PHYS 420
   PHYS 242  PHYS 405  PHYS 430
   PHYS 251  PHYS 406  PHYS 445
   PHYS 252  PHYS 415  PHYS 550

B. Required Math Courses for Physics for All Concentrations (12 hours)
   MATH 131  MATH 132  MATH 231

C. Required Elective Courses for Physics for All Concentrations (6 hours)
   CHEM 106  CHEM 116  GEEN 160

D. Required General Education non-math and non-science courses – 20 Credit hours

Physics Major – As a major in physics all students in all concentrations must complete from 124 to 128 semester hours of University courses depending on the concentration. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in all physics and math courses.

Atmospheric Sciences and Meteorology Major – Students must complete 126 semester hours of University courses. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in all atmospheric sciences and meteorology, math and physics courses.

Additional Course Requirements – Physics
   Physics – PHYS 100, 101, 401, 407, 416, 422, 450, 500, 510 (2 semesters)
   Chemistry – CHEM 107, 117
   Math – MATH 224, 431, 450
   Computation – GEEN 160
   Free Electives – (21 hours) It is suggested that at least 6 of these hours be FOLA courses

Additional Course Requirements – Physics (Engineering Physics)
   Physics – PHYS 100, 101, 407, 416, 422, 520, Physics Electives (6 hours) numbered 400 or above
   Math – MATH 431, 432
   Computation – GEEN 160
   Engineering Electives (23 hours)
   Free Electives (6 hours)

Additional Course Requirements – Physics (Interdisciplinary Physics)
   Physics – PHYS 102, Physics Elective (3 hours) numbered 400 or above
   Math – MATH 450
   Disciplinary Electives (22 credit hours)
   - to be determined by the student’s interest and approved by an advisor in Chemistry, Biology, Mathematics or Psychology
   Free Electives – 17 credit hours

Additional Course Requirements – Physics (Secondary Education)
   Physics – PHYS 101, 102, 110, 111, 407, 510 (2)
   Chemistry – CHEM 107, 117
   Other Sciences – ASME 200, BIOL 101, BIOL 160
   Curriculum and Instruction – CUIN 101, 110, 210, 310, 410, 413, 520, 640, 660, 670

MINOR IN PHYSICS
The Minor in Physics shall consist of at least 20 credit hours, as follows:
- Required courses: PHYS 241, PHYS 251, PHYS 242, PHYS 252 and PHYS 406
- Elective courses: An additional 9 credit hours from PHYS 101 and any physics courses numbered 400 or above. Students must choose the elective physics courses with the approval of the department chair.
  - Students completing the Minor in Physics must earn a grade of “C” or better in all courses for the minor.
  - Students must complete a minimum of 24 academic credits before declaring a minor.
  - All other requirements under the Minor Field of Undergraduate Study Policy apply.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCES AND METEOROLOGY
Course requirements:
Atmospheric Science – ASME 200, 251, 211, 252, 231, 422, 433, 434, 510, 563, 550. ASME Elective (3 credit hours)
Physics – PHYS 100, 241, 242, 251, 252, 290, 411, 415, 450. Physics Elective (3 hours)
Math – MATH 131, 132, 224, 231, 431
Chemistry – CHEM 106, 107, 116, 117
Technical Electives (9 credit hours)

For advisement on curricula and courses in Atmospheric Sciences and Meteorology, please contact your academic advisor or the chair of the Department of Physics.

ENRICHMENT OPPORTUNITIES
The Department of Physics provides quality instruction, mentoring, and training in order to produce competitive graduates who are trained in the arts of critical thinking, analytical reasoning, independent learning, and problem solving. The department has strong and active collaborations with major research institutions such as Duke University, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Stanford University, the University of Connecticut, and Pennsylvania State University. Collaborations with national laboratories include the Joint Institute for Laboratory Astrophysics (JILA), Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL), Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL), Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL), Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL), and Thomas Jefferson National Accelerator Facility (JLab). More than half of our physics majors participate in summer research at these institutions.

ENRICHMENT FACILITIES
Departmental teaching facilities include smart classrooms, computerized undergraduate laboratories, an astronomy observatory, a planetarium, a nuclear lab, a space science and solid state physics lab, and a chemical physics lab. The Department plays a major role in many interdisciplinary campus research activities and program developments. In addition, the department provides numerous service courses to meet the science, technology, engineering, and mathematical needs.

RESEARCH PROGRAMS
1. Experimental Low and Medium Energy Physics: Research carried out on campus, at the Thomas Jefferson National Accelerator Facility, and at the Triangle Universities Nuclear Laboratories. Research topics include: investigations of the spin structure of the nucleon, tests of fundamental symmetry-breaking predictions in the theory of the strong force through precision measurement of meson decay widths, and signature of materials by gamma exposure. The research work involves construction of detectors, data acquisition, test and calibrations, and data analysis. The research work is supported by the National Science Foundation.
2. Chemical Physics, Experimental and Theoretical: Spectroscopic techniques applied to the study of chemical reactions, non reactive energy transfer processes, and cluster photochemistry, as well as theoretical calculations involving density matrix functional theories. Program supported by the National Science Foundation.
3. Atmospheric Science: The research and technology integrated themes include: sensor science and technology, data mining and analysis, and global observing systems. This research is supported by a grant from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
4. Physics of Materials: Experimental and theoretical research into the physical properties of amorphous, ordered, and nanostructured solids. Investigated materials include metals, insulators, semiconductors and amorphous solids.
5. Physics Education: Space and Earth Science Education development supported through a NASA grant. Research on the ionospheric phenomenon along the geomagnetic equator Also, research on web-based education and innovative teaching methods and on creating a responsive learning environment.
6. Seismic Data Processing: Research in seismic physical modeling, seismic data analysis, subsurface imaging, and non-destructive testing using ultrasonic waves. This research is supported by the National Science Foundation.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
A knowledge and understanding of the principles of physics not only lead to a profound understanding of the physical world but also supply the scientist with the insight to develop new and innovative ideas. The technology and devices that influence our daily lives are based upon the discoveries of physics. Theoretical and experimental physicists are on the cutting edge of this exciting and vital progress. They are everywhere: they work in industry, in national laboratories, on college campuses, and on Wall Street. They are astronauts in the space shuttle. They are astronomers who hunt for new planets beyond our solar system and who are concerned with the origin and evolution of the universe. They are men and women who are interested in how things work and in how things might work. A physics education develops problem-solving skills and provides a firm knowledge of basic science and the ability to apply and adapt that knowledge within the workplace. Owing to their training, physicists excel at solving complex problems, which allows them to seek employment in a surprisingly wide range of academic, government, and industrial settings, well beyond the traditional boundaries of physics.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN PHYSICS
PHYS 101. Introduction to Astronomy Credit 3(3-0)
The fundamentals of astronomy with emphasis on methods of observation and the solar system; astronomical instruments including optical and radio telescopes; and the nature of the sun, moon, planets and other objects of the solar system will be studied. (F;S)

PHYS 102. Physics Orientation  
Credit 1(1-0)
The course introduces students to the subject area of physics, the various branches of physics. The applications of physics in science, engineering technology as well as current advances in physics will be discussed. The role of physics in interdisciplinary programs and research is discussed. Other topics may include African Americans and women in physics, physics and society, physics and religion, physics and politics, history of physics and physics and the national economy. (F)

PHYS 105. Physics for Nonscientists  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is intended for non-science students. It is a qualitative introduction to topics at the forefront of modern physics, with an emphasis on conceptual understanding. Mathematics use is reduced to a minimum. The course stresses the major role physics plays in our everyday life and aims at helping students evaluate the importance of the new scientific developments and their technological and socio-economical implications. It covers a wide variety of topics such as the building blocks of matter, the evolution of our universe, superconductivity and superfluidity, MRI and medical imaging techniques, the physics of lasers, the physics of semiconductors and transistors, nanoscience and nanotechnology, modern and future energy sources and their effects on the environment. (F;S)

PHYS 110. Survey of Physics  
Credit 2(2-0)
This is a one-semester study of selected topics in physics from each of the following: Newtonian mechanics, heat, sound, electricity and magnetism, light, atomic, and nuclear physics, and relativity. Prerequisites: MATH 102, 110 or 111. Corequisite: PHYS 111. (F;S;SS)

PHYS 111. Survey of Physics Lab  
Credit 1(0-2)
This is a laboratory course to be taken concurrently with PHYS 110, Survey of Physics. Students will perform experiments designed to verify and/or clarify physics concepts. Corequisite: PHYS 110. (F;S;SS)

PHYS 211. Technical Physics I  
Credit 3(4-0)
This is a study of the basic principles of mechanics, thermodynamics, wave motion, sound, electricity, magnetism, optics, and modern physics. Emphasis is placed on applications of physics in modern technology. Prerequisite: MATH 111. Corequisites: MATH 112 and PHYS 216. (DEMAND)

PHYS 212. Technical Physics II  
Credit 3(4-0)
This is a continuation of PHYS 211. Prerequisite: PHYS 211. Corequisite: PHYS 217. (DEMAND)

PHYS 214. Astronomy I  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course studies the Solar System. The following topics will be explored: the motions of the Earth, the sun, the moon, and the planets; the nature of light; ground and space-based telescopes; comparative planetology; the Earth-moon system; terrestrial and gas planets and their moons; dwarf planets, asteroids, and comets; planetary system formation. Corequisite: PHYS 224. (F;S)

PHYS 215. Astronomy II  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course studies Stars, Galaxies, and Cosmology. The following topics will be explored: stellar observables; star birth, evolution, and death; novae and supernovae; white dwarfs, neutron stars, and black holes; normal galaxies, active galaxies, and quasars; dark matter and dark energy; cosmology; and the early universe. Prerequisites: PHYS 214 and PHYS 224. (F;S)

PHYS 216. Technical Physics I Laboratory  
Credit 1(0-2)
This is a qualitative and quantitative study of certain physical systems; critical observations and codification of data are emphasized. Corequisite: PHYS 211. (DEMAND)

PHYS 217. Technical Physics II Laboratory  
Credit 1(0-2)
This is a continuation of PHYS 216. Corequisite: PHYS 212. (DEMAND)

PHYS 225. College Physics I  
Credit 3(3-0)
This is an algebra-based course. No calculus is used. The course is a study of fundamental principles of Newtonian mechanics, heat, and thermodynamics. Corequisite: PHYS 235, Prerequisite MATH 110 or 111. (F;S;SS)

PHYS 236. College Physics II Laboratory  
Credit 1(0-2)
This is a continuation of PHYS 235. Corequisite: PHYS 226. (F;S;SS)

PHYS 241. General Physics I  
Credit 3(4-0)
This is a calculus-based physics course that covers the fundamental principles of Newtonian mechanics, heat, and thermodynamics. Corequisites: MATH 132, PHYS 251. (F;S;SS)

PHYS 242. General Physics II  
Credit 3(4-0)
This is a continuation of PHYS 241. It is a calculus-based study of physics, which covers the fundamental principles of electricity, magnetism, wave motion, and optics. Corequisite: PHYS 252. (F;S;SS)

PHYS 251. General Physics I Lab  
Credit 1(0-2)
This is a laboratory course where a selected group of physics experiments will be performed. Emphasis is placed on the development of experimental technique, analysis of data, and physical interpretation of experimental results. Corequisite: PHYS 241. (F;S;SS)

PHYS 252. General Physics II Lab  
Credit 1(0-2)
This course is a continuation of PHYS 251. Corequisite: PHYS 242. (F;S;SS)

PHYS 280. Introduction to Space Science  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores major components of space science which include the science that studies properties of outer space (the region beyond the Earth's atmosphere), and/or that requires a space-based operation. Space science areas include both remote sensing studies of Earth and more distant objects including the near-Earth space environment. Prerequisite: PHYS 101. (F;S)

**PHYS 290. Introduction to Geophysics**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course provides an introduction to the use of physical measurements to determine the structure and composition of the solid Earth. Topics include plate tectonics, the gravity and magnetic fields, elasticity and seismic properties of the Earth, seismic waves, earthquakes, seismology, isostasy, and elementary concepts in geodynamics. The course summarizes current knowledge of the interior of the Earth as determined by modern geophysical techniques. Prerequisite: PHYS 242. (F;S)

**PHYS 400. Physical Mechanics I**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is a course in Newtonian mechanics and includes particle dynamics, conservation laws, vibrational motion, central field motion, rigid body dynamics, Hamilton’s principle and Lagrange’s equations. Prerequisites: PHYS 242 and MATH 231. (F)

**PHYS 401. Physical Mechanics II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is an intermediate course on classical mechanics. Topics include: Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalism, and special relativistic descriptions of the dynamics of particles and rigid bodies. Applications in engineering will be considered. Prerequisite: PHYS 400. (S)

**PHYS 405. Mathematical Physics**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is a course in the applications of mathematics to solutions of physical problems. It covers selected topics in vector analysis, differential equations, special functions, calculus of variations, eigenvalues and eigenfunctions, and matrices. Prerequisite: MATH 231. (F;S)

**PHYS 406. Introduction to Modern Physics**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a study of the basics of special relativity, quantum, atomic, molecular, statistical, solid state, nuclear, and particle physics. Prerequisites: PHYS 242 or 226 and MATH 132. (F;S;SS)

**PHYS 411. Atmospheric Physics I**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course covers the applications of physical laws and principles including acoustics, electricity, wave propagation, optics and radiation to the atmosphere. Prerequisites: Math 231, Phys 242 or consent of instructor (F;S)

**PHYS 412. Atmospheric Physics II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a continuation of Atmospheric Physics I and will include topics from basic principles of cloud and precipitation physics, including the study of condensation processes, freezing nucleation, ice crystal growth and weather modification. Prerequisites: PHYS 411. (F;S)

**PHYS 415. Electromagnetism I**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an intermediate course in Maxwell’s theory of electromagnetism. The course treats electrostatic fields in vacuum, Gauss’s law, special techniques for calculating electric potentials, electrostatic fields in matter, electric polarization, linear dielectrics, magnetostatic fields and potentials in vacuum and matter, Lorentz transformation, Ampere’s law, magnetization, paramagnetic, diamagnetic and ferromagnetic media, Faraday's laws and induction, Maxwell's equation, energy conservation and Poynting's theorem. Prerequisites: PHYS 242 and MATH 231. (F)

**PHYS 416. Electromagnetism II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is the continuation of PHYS 415. It is an intermediate course in Maxwell’s theory of electromagnetism. Electromagnetic phenomena are presented. This includes electromagnetic wave propagation, reflection and refraction, absorption and dispersion, dipole and point charge radiation. Relativistic electrodynamics is also presented. Applications to problems in engineering will be considered. Prerequisite: PHYS 415. (S)

**PHYS 420. Quantum Physics I**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course presents mathematical introduction required for understanding of quantum mechanics. The solutions of the Schrodinger equation for free particle and a particle in one dimensional potentials (square, barrier, etc.), and the postulates of quantum mechanics are presented. The simple harmonic oscillator problem is solved. Other topics include angular momentum, spin, the two-particle problem and the hydrogen atom. Prerequisite: PHYS 406. (F;S)

**PHYS 422. Quantum Physics II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is a continuation of PHYS 420. This course deals with selected applications of quantum mechanics to problems in atomic, molecular, nuclear, solid state physics and materials science. Topics include: approximation methods, perturbation theory, and scattering theory. Prerequisite: PHYS 422. (F;S)

**PHYS 430. Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course reviews the principles of thermodynamics, which include macroscopic variables, thermodynamic equilibrium, the thermodynamic laws, and kinematic theory. The fundamentals of statistical mechanics are covered which include microcanonical and canonical ensembles, partition functions, Bose and Fermi statistics, and the Boltzmann equation. Prerequisite: PHYS 400. (F;S)

**PHYS 440. Applied Geophysics**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course offers an overview of the field procedures employed to collect different types of geophysical data, and provides an introduction to the techniques employed to analyze and interpret geophysical data collected for applied and engineering purposes. It covers the major geophysical methods employed in resource exploration, environmental assessment, and geotechnical investigations and includes theory and technical background for seismic refraction and reflection methods, electrical resistivity and electromagnetic methods, ground penetrating radar method, gravity method, and magnetic method. Case studies, and field and computer exercises are also included. Students will be given hands-on exercises with geophysical survey equipment. Prerequisite:
This is a course in space radiation environment, space exploration and radiation protection requirements. The course covers
PHYS 490. Space Radiation Credit 3(3-0)
Prerequisites PHYS 406.
will also address the structure of solar bowels and atmosphere. Contemporary research on the Sun will also be discussed.
PHYS 445. Introduction to Computations in Physics Credit 3(3-0)
This course will introduce and use computational techniques to analyze and solve physical problems. Techniques to be used include visual programming language, graphing package, spread sheet, symbolic packages, and other applications. Prerequisites: PHYS 241, PHYS 242 and a course in programming. (F;S)
PHYS 450. Waves and Optics Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores wave phenomena. It covers the propagation, reflection, and refraction of light and includes studies of lenses and optical instruments, interference, diffraction, polarization, line spectra, and thermal radiation. Prerequisite: PHYS 242. (F;S)
PHYS 451. Introduction to Astrophysics Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of radiation from stars and nebulae to determine the basic stellar characteristics, the composition and physical conditions of matter in and between the stars. It also investigates the structural properties of our Milky Way galaxy, as evidenced by the spatial distribution of dust, gas, stars, and magnetic fields. Prerequisite: PHYS 242. (DEMAND)
PHYS 452. Electromagnetism III Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an extended study of electromagnetism which covers simple radiating systems, multi-pole radiation, and radiation by moving charges, and relativistic kinematics. Prerequisite: PHYS 416. (DEMAND)
PHYS 453. Physics of Atoms, Molecules and Nanosystems Credit 3(3-0)
This is a study of one and many electron atoms, molecular structure, and molecular spectra, of diatomic and polyatomic molecules with introductory applications to nanoscience. The course also covers other topics that include: Limits of smallness, quantum nature of the nanoworld, self-assembled nanostructures in nature and industry. Prerequisite: PHYS 406. (S)
PHYS 454. Solid State Physics Credit 3(3-0)
This is a study of the basics of the topics of binding, crystal structure, the reciprocal lattice, phonons, free and nearly free electron gas models, energy bands, metals semiconductors, insulators, super-conductors, and magnetic properties. Prerequisite: PHYS 406. (F)
PHYS 460. Nuclear Physics and Elementary Particles Credit 3(3-0)
This is a study of the properties of the nucleus, radioactivity, nuclear reactions, fission and fusion, elementary particles, and particle accelerators. Prerequisite: PHYS 406. (F)
PHYS 461. Intermediate Physics Laboratory Credit 2(1-2)
This is an intermediate level laboratory course that emphasizes performing selected experiments in electromagnetism, optics, atomic, nuclear and condensed matter physics. The purpose of this course is to introduce students to proper laboratory skills in data collection, analysis and reporting as well as giving them hands-on knowledge of experiments and ideas which revolutionized the field of physics. Prerequisites or corequisites: PHYS 406. (F;S)
PHYS 462. Introduction to Solar Physics Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the Sun as a star its radius, mass, and luminosity as well as measuring of these parameters. It also explores other characteristics of the Sun such as variability of rotation, magnetism, chemical structure, and planetary system. The course will also address the structure of solar bowels and atmosphere. Contemporary research on the Sun will also be discussed. Prerequisites PHYS 406. (F;S)
PHYS 463. Space Radiation Credit 3(3-0)
This is a course in space radiation environment, space exploration and radiation protection requirements. The course covers cosmic rays and radiation environment, biological effect induced by space radiation, effects of space radiation on the spacecraft on-board electronics and equipment, space radiation measurement, monitoring and dosimetry, radiations protection for space exploration and shield design. Prerequisite: PHYS 242, MATH 231 (F;S)
PHYS 500. Special Topics in Physics Variable Credit (1-3)
This is a junior-senior level course on selected topics in physics not covered in other courses. A descriptive title, syllabus and the amount of credit must have received departmental approval before scheduling. Students’ records will carry both course number and descriptive title. The course may be repeated to earn a maximum of six credits. (DEMAND)
PHYS 510. Physics Seminar Variable Credit (1-3)
This is a study of current developments in physics. The topics and the amount of credit will be determined before the beginning of the course. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (DEMAND)
PHYS 520. Advanced Laboratory Credit 2(1-3)
This is a laboratory course designed to give students advanced laboratory training needed to perform research. Selected experiments from classical mechanics, electromagnetism, optics, atomic, nuclear and condensed matter physics would be performed. This course may be repeated to earn a maximum of four credits. Prerequisite: PHYS 407. (F;S)

**PHYS 530. Computational Techniques in Physics**  
Credit 3(2-3)

This course is an application of numerical methods to solve problems in physics. It includes root finding, systems of equations, integration, differentiation, boundary-value problems, and Monte Carlo methods. Prerequisite: PHYS 405. (DEMAND)

**PHYS 531. Experimental Physics**  
Credit 3(2-3)

This course surveys experimental methods in physics. It involves experiment development, including techniques in instrumentation design and data acquisition. Also, it involves oral and written presentations of experimental results. Prerequisite: PHYS 242. (DEMAND)

**PHYS 550. Undergraduate Research**  
Variable Credit 1-3

This course involves student participation in research conducted by faculty. Topics may be analytical and/or experimental and encourage independent study. The amount of credit will be determined before the beginning of the course. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**PHYS 580. Introduction to High Energy Astrophysics**  
Credit 3(3-0)

The course will introduce the fundamentals of the subject, with a focus on compact objects such as black holes and neutron stars, and will also survey recent exciting developments in this field. Topics include general relativity, accreting neutron stars and black holes, and gamma-ray bursts. Prerequisite: PHYS 242. (DEMAND)

### Some Graduate Courses

(Consult Graduate Programs Catalog)

- **PHYS 600. Classical Mechanics**  
  Credit 3(3-0)
- **PHYS 601. Selected Topics in Geophysics**  
  Credit 3(2-2)
- **PHYS 602. Introduction to Geophysical Research**  
  Credit 3(1-4)
- **PHYS 605. Mathematical Methods**  
  Credit 3(3-0)
- **PHYS 615. Electromagnetic Theory I**  
  Credit 3(3-0)
- **PHYS 620. Quantum Mechanics I**  
  Credit 3(3-0)
- **PHYS 630. Statistical Mechanics**  
  Credit 3(3-0)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCES AND METEOROLOGY

- **ASME 200. Earth System Science: Exploring the Connections**  
  Credit 2(2-0)

  This course is an introduction to the processes of and linkages among the geosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere, and biosphere. The influence of human activity on the earth system is also covered. (F;S;SS)

- **ASME 211. Computer Applications in Meteorology**  
  Credit 3(2-2)

  This course is an introductory lecture and lab to familiarize students with computational, meteorological, and graphic software packages including, but not limited to FORTRAN and UNIX/LINUX, and MATLAB. (F;S;SS)

- **ASME 231. Atmospheric Thermodynamics**  
  Credit 3(3-0)

  This course covers the general aspects of thermodynamic physical processes occurring within the atmosphere. Topics include atmospheric statics and stability, saturation point analysis, aerosols, nucleation, the structure and content of clouds, the development of physical characteristics of precipitation, and the dynamics of rain systems. Prerequisite: PHYS 241. (F;S)

- **ASME 251. Fundamentals of Meteorology**  
  Credit 3(3-0)

  This course covers the general character of the atmosphere and its weather and climate systems, phenomena, and distributions of variables (winds, temperature, pressure, moisture). Topics included are the formal framework of the science; the application of basic classical physics, chemistry, mathematics, and computational sciences to the atmosphere. Prerequisite: CHEM 107 or consent of instructor, corequisite: ASME 252. (F;S;SS)

- **ASME 252. Meteorological Analysis Laboratory**  
  Credit 1(0-2)

  This course provides laboratory exercises to supplement ASME 251. Lab experiences include weather observations, weather map analysis, use of the internet, forecasting practice, and climate modeling. Prerequisite: CHEM 107; Corequisite: ASME 251. (F;S)

- **ASME 275. Weather Systems**  
  Credit 3(3-0)

  This course is an introduction to the basic characteristics of thermodynamics, and dynamics of atmospheric weather systems on Earth and other planets. The students are exposed to observations of weather systems while reviewing non-dimensional analysis, dynamics and thermodynamics. Weather systems on earth are compared to those of other planets, and analytical tools are used to gain insights into their basic physics (F;S)

- **ASME 285. Broadcast Meteorology**  
  Credit 3(3-0)

  This course provides an introduction to the principles of broadcast meteorology. Students will develop the skills necessary to communicate scientific information with emphasis on weather forecasts. The campus radio station will be used by the students to present weather forecasts (F;S)

- **ASME 422. Synoptic Meteorology I**  
  Credit 4(3-3)

  This course covers the fundamentals of radiative transfer, thermodynamics, and cloud physics of the atmosphere. Topics include absorption, emission, and scattering of radiation; energy balances; adiabatic processes; entropy; water-air systems; and cloud condensation, microphysics and precipitation processes. Prerequisites: ASME 251, MATH 231 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

- **ASME 433. Atmospheric Dynamics I**  
  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to fluid dynamics in the atmosphere. The basic laws of fluid mechanics are discussed as applied in the atmospheric context. Topics covered are geophysical wave motion, the notion of scale in fluid mechanics, and approximations for analyzing the structure of large-scale atmospheric flows. Prerequisites: GEEN 160, MATH 431 or consent of instructor. (F;S) ASME 434. Atmospheric Dynamics II Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides additional coverage of atmospheric fluid mechanics topics. Topics covered are quasi-geostrophic energetic fronts, mean circulation planetary and equatorial waves, an overview of the dynamics of the middle atmosphere, wave-mean flow interaction, spectral methods, and tropical meteorology. Prerequisite: ASME 433. (F;S) ASME 440. Atmospheric Chemistry Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers an overview of chemical kinetics and equilibrium; sources and sinks of pollutants; Photochemistry and smog formation; air quality and human health issues; air pollution trends and acid rain. It provides a quantitative basis for understanding complex chemical interactions in the atmosphere. Prerequisite: CHEM 107 or consent of instructor. (F;S) ASME 471. Weather Analysis and Forecasting Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the analysis and forecasting of mid-latitude weather systems with emphasis on simplified Models and methods. Topics are numerical computation methods, numerical weather prediction and operational models, and subjective and objective analysis of meteorological fields. Prerequisite. MATH 431 or consent of instructor. (F;S) ASME 481. Atmospheric Fluid Dynamics Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers advanced atmospheric fluid dynamics concepts such as Coriolis accelerations, scale analysis, and appropriate approximations of the complete governing equations. Prerequisites: MATH 431, PHYS 241 or consent of instructor. (F;S) ASME 491. Chemical and Optical Instrumentation for Atmospheric Measurement Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers principles and performance of chemical and optical instrumentation techniques for ground and aircraft-based measurements. Prerequisites: PHYS 450 or consent of instructor. (F;S) ASME 550. Senior Project Credit 6(0-12)
This course is an investigation of special topics on climate, atmospheric science, and meteorology arranged between a student and a faculty advisor. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. (F;S) ASME 563. Atmospheric Remote Sensing Credit 3(3-0)
This course investigates interactions between electromagnetic radiation and matter using examples drawn from remote sensing techniques that are commonly used in atmospheric sciences. Prerequisites: PHYS 416, or consent of instructor. (F;S)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Abdellah Ahmidouch ................................................................. Professor and Chairperson
B.S., Mohammed V. University; M.S., Joseph Fourier Grenoble I University; Ph.D., University of Geneva

Solomon Bililign ................................................................. Professor
B.S., M.S., Addis Ababa University; Ph.D., University of Iowa

Samuel S. Danagoulian .......................................................... Professor
M.S., Ph.D., Yerevan Physics Institute

Kenneth Flurchick ............................................................... Assistant Professor
Ph.D., Colorado State University

Ashot Gasparian ................................................................. Professor
B.S., Ph.D., Yerevan Physics Institute

Floyd J. James ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Abebe B. Kebede ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Addis Ababa University; M.A, Ph.D., Temple University

Melvin Levy ................................................................. Research Professor
B.S., M.A., Queens College, Ph.D., Indiana University

Yuh-Lang Lin ...................................................................... Professor
B.S., Fujen Catholic University, M.S., South Dakota School of Mines and Tech., Ph.D., Yale University

Ronald S. Pedroni .............................................................. Associate Professor
B.A., Jacksonville University; Ph.D., Duke University

Thomas R. Sandin .............................................................. Professor Emeritus
B.S., Santa Clara University; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University

Brian Schult ........................................................................ Lecturer
M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Jing Zhang ......................................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., Nanjing University, Nanjing; Ph.D., Peking University, Beijing

Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice

James P. Mayes, Interim Chairperson

OBJECTIVES

The specific objectives of the Political Science Program are as follows:

1. to help students develop an understanding of the operation of government at various levels.
2. to encourage students to engage in critical discourse of political and social issues.
3. to prepare students for advanced study.
4. to provide skills for employment in public and private organizations.

The specific objectives of the Criminal Justice Program are as follows:
1. to provide a broad-based liberal arts education with particular focus on the nature and causes of crime and delinquency, the correctional system, the courts, the police, the juvenile justice system, security and domestic violence.
2. to increase the pool of students with research skills and techniques in the field of criminal justice.
3. to provide an interdisciplinary focus of study in the field of criminal justice.
4. to serve as a strategy for recruiting a larger and more diverse student body.
5. to increase the pool of talented and qualified minority students in this growing area of public service and professional practice.

The specific objectives of the Certificate in Forensic Science – Crime Scene Investigation program are as follows:
1. to prepare students to function as crime scene investigators within law enforcement agencies at various levels of government.
2. to provide students with critical knowledge of the criminal justice system, criminal law and scientific methodology.
3. to provide students with basic skills in criminal investigation and laboratory procedures and technologies.
4. to prepare students to communicate effectively, think critically and methodically solve problems.
5. to instruct students on professional standards and ethics, safety protocols and operational policies and regulations.

DEGREES OFFERED

Political Science – Bachelor of Arts
Criminal Justice – Bachelor of Science
Criminal Justice – Bachelor of Science with Certificate in Forensic Science – Crime Scene Investigation
Crime Scene Investigation – Certificate in Forensic Science (non-degree)

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The admission of students to the undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice Program is based upon the general admission requirements of the University.

Political Science is the study of governments, public policies, and political behavior. Political Science uses both humanistic and scientific perspectives and skills to examine public power, social transformations, the nature of democracies, elections, public opinion, constitutions, technology and society, public policy, and similar issues. The Political Science degree program offers courses in the following fields: American Government, Public Policy and Administration, Political Theory, Research Methodology, and International Affairs.

The Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice requires students to develop competence in the use of modern political technology and information management systems. Students have access to excellent computing facilities as well as access to the Political and Social Research Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Laboratory. Students learn how to design, administer, and analyze surveys by working with the Political Science and Criminal Justice Computer Assisted Telephone Interviewing Laboratory (CATI).

Criminal Justice will provide students with knowledge of the nature and causes of crime, criminal justice processes, security and law enforcement. Students will be introduced to social scientific methods and technologies and theoretical models needed for analysis and critique of the criminal justice system.

The Certificate in Forensic Science – Crime Scene Investigation program concentrates on crime scene investigation as distinguished from forensic science laboratory analysis. The crime scene investigator is oriented to field operations and the collection of evidence for laboratory evaluation. The professional practice of crime scene investigation requires an understanding of professional ethics, competency in safety protocols and laboratory procedures, knowledge of criminal law and the legal process, effective written and verbal communication skills and competency in the collection and preservation of evidence.

The Certificate in Forensic Science – Crime Scene Investigation program is structured as a concentration within the criminal justice program in the Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice. The Certificate in Forensic Science – Crime Scene Investigation program adheres to the directives and recommendations of the National Academy of Sciences report, Strengthening Forensic Science in the United States: A Path Forward (2009) and the National Institute of Justice’s 2004 report, Education and Training in Forensic Science: A Guide for Forensic Science Laboratories, Educational Institutions and Students. The certificate can be earned as a concentration with the Bachelor of Science degree in Criminal Justice or it can be earned separately without the completion of the requirements for the Bachelors degree.

The departments of Political Science and Criminal Justice, Psychology, and Sociology and Social Work provide the elective courses for the criminal justice curriculum. Instruction and research emphasizes interdisciplinary. Students in this program have the same access as Political Science majors to the Geographic Information Science (GIS) and Computer Assisted Telephone Interviewing (CATI) Laboratory.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
**Political Science Major** – Completion of a minimum of 124-127 semester hours of University courses. Included in the 124-127 semester hours are 36 hours of political science courses and 12 hours in the Social and Behavioral Sciences and Humanities (SBSH) restricted electives area. A minimum grade of “C” must be attained in the major courses.

Students desiring to minor in political science must complete 18 semester hours in political science, including POLI 200, POLI 250, POLI 440 and POLI 444. A student must have completed a minimum of 24 hours of academic credits before declaring a minor, must have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 and may not have more than two minors.

**Criminal Justice Major** – Completion of a minimum of 124-127 semester hours of University courses. Included in the 124-127 hours are POLI 200, or POLI 210, 36 hours of criminal justice courses and 12 hours in the Social and Behavioral Sciences and Humanities (SBSH) restricted electives area.

Students desiring to minor in Criminal Justice must complete 18 semester hours in criminal justice, including CRJS 200, CRJS 310, CRJS 320 and CRJS 330 and CRJS 406. A student must have completed a minimum of 24 hours of academic credits before declaring a minor, must have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 and may not have more than two minors.

**Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice with Certificate in Forensic Science – Crime Scene Investigation** – Completion of a minimum of 124 -126 semester hours of university courses. Included in the 124 -127 hours are POLI 200, or POLI 210, 18 hours of criminal justice courses and 24 hours in forensic science curriculum. Criminal Justice majors are required to successfully complete internship requirements their senior year. A minimum grade of “C” must be attained in the major and required core courses.

Students cannot minor in the certificate program.

**Certificate in Forensic Science – Crime Scene Investigation** – Completion of a minimum of 48 semester hours of courses in the forensic science curriculum. A minimum grade of “C” must be attained in the major and required core courses.

### CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

A baccalaureate degree in Political Science prepares students for careers in government, public administration, law (for those continuing to law school), business, campaign management, foreign service, industry, interest groups, journalism, international affairs, teaching, research, and leadership in civic and political activities.

A baccalaureate degree in Criminal Justice is an asset for candidates entering the broad array of career options. Criminal Justice graduates can use their knowledge and research skills in very rewarding and meaningful ways in employment in the fields of law enforcement, court related occupations security and corrections. This program will also provide an interdisciplinary foundation for students seeking advancement in these careers or wishing to pursue a graduate or professional degree.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

**POLI 150. Introduction to Political Science**

This course is an introduction to major concepts in political science including political culture, socialization, ideologies, institutions, processes, public policy, human rights, and interaction among nations. Majors only. (F;S;SS)

**POLI 200. American Government and Politics**

This course introduces the student to the study of politics through an analysis of major features of the American polity. Topics to be treated include the political self-understanding of Americans, the founding of the political system, the operation of our political institutions, and the forms of political participation. (F;S;SS)

**POLI 210. State and Local Government**

This course is a study of the structure and functions of state and local government in the United States and their relationship within the federal system. Special consideration is given to contemporary problems. (F;S;SS)

**POLI 220. Blacks in the American Political System**

This course is designed primarily to facilitate the development of a frame of reference which will make it possible for students to organize and interpret political phenomena involving Black people living in the United States. Special emphasis is placed on understanding the Black predicament in this country, causes and changes. (F;S;SS)

**POLI 250. Introduction to Public Policy**

This course is designed to provide the student with basic knowledge of public policy. Students will survey the approaches and methods of policy studies, contemporary policy issues, and future considerations of public policies. (F;S;SS)

**POLI 270. Introduction to International Relations**

This course broadens students’ understanding of key concepts, debates and theoretical perspectives across a variety of sub-fields such as comparative politics, international relations, comparative and international political economy, and regional studies. Furthermore, students learn about various research methods and designs used to answer questions about political systems, economic policies, human rights, environmental policies and other contemporary international issues. Prerequisites: POLI 150 and POLI 200. (F;S;SS)

**POLI 310. Comparative Politics**

This course is a survey of the politics and governments of selected political systems highlighting their commonalities and particularities. Special consideration is given to aspects of political development. (F)

**POLI 333. Political Research Methods I**

This course introduces students to qualitative and quantitative research design, problem formulation, hypothesis construction and testing. Students will learn procedures for collecting and analyzing political data. Research on a specific political subject is required. (F;S;SS)

**POLI 334. Political Research Methods II**

Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of Political Research Methods I, focusing on data analysis, interpretation and computer utilization. Prerequisite: POLI 333 or CRJS 430. (S;SS)

POLI 340. Public Administration Credit 3(3-0)
Emphasis is devoted to basic principles of organization, location of authority, fiscal management, personnel management, and forms of administrative action in the public service, technological and managerial advancements. (F;SS)

POLI 350. Public Personnel Administration Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the theory and practice of public personnel administration with emphasis on public personnel selection, training, classification, compensation, promotion and human relations. (DEMAND)

POLI 390. Political Economy Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the interaction between economic models and political processes and institutions. Students will compare how specific economic theories and practices shape public policy as well as how political ideologies support particular economic policies in the United States and abroad. Prerequisites POLI 200 and ECON 200. (F;S;SS)

POLI 400. Mass Political Attitudes and Behavior Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of mass political attitudes and their expression in various forms of political activity. Topics include opinion and democratic theory; social, psychological and institutional influences on political behavior; and opinion measurement and mass movements. (DEMAND)

POLI 410. Public Policy and Technology Credit 3(3-0)
The course is designed primarily for students in sciences and engineering; however, it does not exclude students in other disciplines, especially business and economics. Students will study the social, economic, human, and environmental impact of technological development. The role of scientists and technologists in selected policy choices will be examined. (DEMAND)

POLI 415. Environmental Policy Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines major environmental policies dealing with air pollution, water pollution, and solid wastes. Attention will be given to controversies in policy formulation, institutional arrangements for policy implementation, and the socio-economic and ecological impacts of these policies. (S)

POLI 420. Public Budgeting Credit 3(3-0)
The course deals with the evolution, process, and impact of public budgeting. Special attention is given to the purpose, models, reforms and key factors involved. Budgeting is viewed from the federal, state and local levels. (DEMAND)

POLI 430. Policy Analysis Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the foundation and methods of policy analysis. Statistical and economic methods are presented with case studies. (DEMAND)

POLI 431. The American Presidency Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an examination of the institution of the presidency through a focus on its constitutional foundations and relations with Congress, the Executive Office of the President, policy-making, the cabinet, executive branch, selection process, power and leadership. (F;S;SS)

POLI 432. The U.S. Congress Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the complexity and conflicts of the institution and its members. This course explores the constitutional foundation and structure, committees, procedures, elections and its relation to the Presidency and the Supreme Court. There will be considerable focus on policy-making and reform. (F;S;SS)

POLI 433. The Judiciary Credit 3(3-0)
This course is intended to familiarize the student with the organization of American state and federal courts, their role in our society, the process in practice through which judges act, and their impact on politics and policy. In addition, the course will provide an introduction to how political scientists evaluate courts and the behavior of judges. (F;S;SS)

POLI 440. Political Theory Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an overview of western political philosophy from its origins in the 5th Century B.C. to the latest controversies over multiculturalism, the nature of the liberal state, the role of racial inequality in modern democracies, of this area of political science and its relevance to the field. The approach considers ancient medieval thought as a unit and modern political thought as a separate unit. (F;SS)

POLI 441. The Politics of Free Trade Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the relationship between politics and free trade agreements. This course will include an overall study of bilateral, regional and multilateral trade agreements. The particular themes that will be addressed include the structure of trade negotiations; global trade institutions, the influence of labor, civil society and business on trade negotiations; and the impact of trade agreements on developed and developing countries as well as industries within those countries. Prerequisite ECON 200. (F;S)

POLI 442. American Constitutional Law Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a case study of major Supreme Court Decisions, the Judiciary, the Congress, the President, the Federal System, the First Amendment Freedoms and Due Process Rights. (F)

POLI 443. Civil Liberties Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of major Supreme Court decisions interpreting the Bill of Rights (the First Ten Amendments) and the subsequent amendments dealing with freedom and equality. Rulings of the Warren and Burger Courts will be given special attention. Prerequisite: Juniors and seniors only. (S)

POLI 444. International Relations Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a comprehensive treatment of the context and content of the structure, policies and politics of nations. Concepts pertaining to the nature of the field will also be investigated, including: imperialism, colonialism, balance of power, international morality, treaties, sovereignty, diplomacy, tariff, war and other arrangements. The limits of international relations in the emerging era of globalization will also be explored. Prerequisite: POLI 200. (F;S)

**POLI 445. African Governments and Politics**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an introduction to the government and politics of modern African States with an emphasis on internal and external factors that shape contemporary society. A major theme of this course is that Africa is a continent in social, economic and political transformation, whose horizons extend beyond the oftentimes limiting perception of an intellectually antiquated academia and popular culture. Africa is more than a problem. This course will therefore seek to examine Africa by acquainting students with major concepts and theoretical frameworks, the historical legacies of colonialism, the state and civil society. (F)

**POLI 446. Politics of the Americas**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide an overview of the development and operation of political systems comprising South and Central America, the Spanish-speaking Caribbean, and Mexico. Important economic and social factors affecting the nature of politics in this region will also be emphasized, including: the debt crisis, the nature of politically motivated violence, the politics of race and racial identity, and the foreign relations of these nations. (S)

**POLI 447. African American Political Theory**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the formation and development of political theory in the African American community from its classical period to the Post-Civil Rights Era. The course presents distinct periods in the development of African American political thought, examines major themes and debates of each period, and explores the contributions of important theorists. (S)

**POLI 448. Politics of Transportation**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes an analysis of the political roots of various transportation problems, such as highway location issues, mass transit issues, and the interest group struggle of transportation innovation. The working mechanisms of federal, state and local transportation related units will also be considered. Case studies of local, regional and national issues will be included. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F)

**POLI 450. Women in Politics**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the development of women in politics from four different vantage points: a historical overview, a politico-economic and cultural development perspective, a view from electoral politics and electoral participation, and a view from a global perspective. This course begins with a historical analysis part of the course focuses on political, social, economic and cultural changes in women's lives, the forces behind those changes, and their reflection in American national public policy. The third segment of the course studies women as relatively new participants in U.S. electoral politics, and the challenges and opportunities for women as candidates and officeholders. This part of the course examines the specific trajectory of African-American women in electoral politics as case studies to illustrate broader developments in the body politic. Finally, the fourth part of the course examines the above issues from a global perspective. (F)

**POLI 460. Southern Politics**  
Credit 3(3-0)
The course presents an examination of political patterns and recent trends within the states of the former confederacy. Topics include southern race relations, African American political participation, demographic changes, party realignment and competitiveness, the Civil Rights movement, and the impact of the South on national politics. (S)

**POLI 499. Internship**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes supervised internship in public and private agencies for political science majors. Prerequisites: POLI 200 and 210 or permission of department chairperson. (DEMAND)

**POLI 504. Independent Study**  
Credit 3(3-0)
Senior political science majors who have exhibited facility for independent study and attained a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in their major may arrange to investigate an area not covered in the regular curriculum. Permission of the supervising instructor and the department chairperson is required. (DEMAND)

**POLI/CRJS 505. Honors Seminar in Political Science & Criminal Justice – Capstone**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes an examination of selected political science and criminal justice topics and experiences. Students participating in co-op and study abroad experiences may enroll in this course. Seniors only. (S;F)

**POLI 541. Party Politics and Pressure Groups**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course deals with modern political parties in the United States as instruments of popular government. Special emphasis is placed upon party structure, functions and operations as they relate to African Americans. Prerequisite: POLI 200. (DEMAND)

**POLI 544. International Organization**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course analyzes the role of international organizations in world politics. Particular emphasis is given to the various approaches of international organizations in fostering peace and economic and social cooperation. Some attention will be given to the United Nations system as well as such defense, political, and economic arrangements as NATO, OAS, SEATO and the European communities. (S)

**Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate**

**POLI 604. Directed Study/Research**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes directed study or research on a specific topic in political science. (DEMAND)

**POLI 642. Modern Political Theory**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines selected treatments of the state as a controversial concept. The course focuses on the works of Machiavelli, Hobbes, Spinoza, Rousseau, Burke, Mill, Hegel, Marx, Dewey, Rawls and Reed. (DEMAND)
POLI 643. Urban Politics and Government Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a detailed analysis of the urban political arena including political machinery, economic forces and political structures of local governmental units. (DEMAND)

POLI 644. International Law Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the major principles and practices in the development of the Law of Nations, utilizing significant cases for purposes of clarification. Prerequisites: POLI 200 and 444. (DEMAND)

POLI 645. American Foreign Policy-1945 to Present Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes an examination of forces and policies that have emerged from Potsdam, Yalta, and World War II. Emphasis will be on understanding the policies that were formulated, why they were formulated, the consequences of their formulation, and the alternative policies that may have come about. Prerequisites: Survey course in American History, American Diplomatic History, and consent of instructor. (DEMAND)

POLI 646. The Politics of Developing Nations Credit 3(3-0)
Political structures and administrative practices of selected countries in Africa, Latin America, and Asia, analysis of particular cultural, social and economic variables peculiar to the nations will be studied. (DEMAND)

POLI 653. Urban Problems Credit 3(3-0)
This course presents an analysis of major problems in contemporary urban America. The course also includes an examination of their causes, effects and possible solutions. (DEMAND)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

CRJS 200. Critical Criminology Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide freshmen and sophomore students with knowledge of terminology, classification systems, trends, and theories of criminal justice. It will emphasize a critical analysis of course content. (F;S;SS)

CRJS 260. Courtroom Testimony Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the legal requirement of cross examination for crime scene investigators. It will examine the critical role of technical language in oral testimony. The objective of this course is to improve oral communication in courtroom settings. Prerequisite: CRJS 200. (F)

CRJS 270. Interviews and Interrogations Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the basic and specific techniques employed in criminal justice interviews and interrogations. Emphasis is placed on the interview and interrogation process, including interpretation of verbal and physical behavior and legal perspectives. Upon completion students should be able to understand and conduct interviews and interrogations in a legal, efficient and professional manner. Prerequisite: CRJS 200. (S)

CRJS 280. Investigative Photography Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the operation of various photographic equipment and its application to criminal justice. Topics include cameras, analog and digital videography, proper light exposure, developing film and prints and preparing photographic evidence. Upon completion students should be able to demonstrate and explain the role of photography and proper film exposure and development techniques in crime scene investigation. Prerequisite: CRJS 200. (F;S)

CRJS 410. Investigative Process I Credit (3-0)
This course introduces the theories and fundamentals of the investigative process. Topics include crime scene and incident processing, information gathering techniques, collection and presentation of evidence, preparation of appropriate reports, court presentations and other related topics. Upon completion students should be able to identify, explain and demonstrate the techniques of the investigative process, report preparation and courtroom presentation. (F)

CRJS 420. Investigative Process II Credit 3(3-0)
This course closely examines the theories and fundamentals of the investigative process through case studies. This course also covers professional standards and ethics. Upon completion students should be able to identify, explain and demonstrate the application of investigative principles and professional standards and ethics. Prerequisite CRJS 410 (S)

CRJS 430. Research Methods in Criminal Justice Credit 3(3-0)
The genesis and origin of crime and an analysis of theories of criminal behavior will be studied. (DEMAND)
This course introduces students to research methods with a special application to current criminal justice issues. Attention is given to analysis with data from uniform crime reports and national crime surveys. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor. (F,S,SS)  

**CRJS 434./PSYC 434. Abnormal Psychology**  
Behavior deviations and psychological disorders occurring during the several developmental stages; basic concepts employed in psychopathology, mental hygiene, and psychiatry. (F,S,SS)  

**CRJS 440. Applied Methods**  
This course covers applied quantitative research methods, hypothesis testing, statistical presentation and description (including mapping and graphing). Instruction will include topics on statistical tests, e.g., t-test, F-test, Chi-square and regression and software applications such as Excel, SPSS and GIS. (F,S,SS)  

**CRJS 442./POLI 442. American Constitutional Law**  
This course is a case study of major Supreme Court Decisions, the Judiciary, the Congress, the President, the Federal System, the First Amendment Freedoms and Due Process Rights. (F)  

**CRJS 443./POLI 443. Civil Liberties**  
This course is a study of major Supreme Court decisions, interpreting the Bill of Rights (the First Ten Amendments) and the subsequent amendments dealing with freedom and equality. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. (S)  

**CRJS 450. Criminal Law**  
This course examines the constitutional provisions on which the due process rights are based; the rules and procedures that govern the criminal justice process from arrest through trial and sentencing, and the methods of imposing liability on criminal justice personnel for violations of constitutional and other legal rights granted to citizens. Prerequisite: CRJS 200. (F,S)  

**CRJS 470. Criminal Procedure**  
This course examines the constitutional provisions on which the due process rights are based; the rules and procedures that govern the criminal justice process from arrest through trial and sentencing, and the methods of imposing liability on criminal justice personnel for violations of constitutional and other legal rights granted to citizens. Prerequisite: CRJS 200. (F,S)  

**CRJS 490. Internship**  
This course provides an opportunity for practical experience in various criminal justice agencies. Interns are required to participate in a one-hour weekly seminar. Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of internship coordinator. (F,S,SS)  

**CRJS 503./SOWK 503. Juvenile Delinquency**  
This course is the study of sociological and psychological explanations relative to the causes and rehabilitation of juvenile delinquents, probation and treatment of juveniles within the criminal justice system. (F)  

**CRJS 504. Independent Study**  
Senior criminal justice majors who have exhibited facility for independent study and attained a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in their major may request to investigate an area not covered in the regular curriculum. Permission of the supervisor and the department chairperson is required. Seniors only. (F,S,SS)  

**CRJS/POLI 505. Honors Seminar in Political Science & Criminal Justice – Capstone**  
This course includes an examination of selected political science and criminal justice topics and experiences. Students participating in co-op and study abroad experiences may also enroll in this course. Seniors only. (S)  

**CRJS 506. Special Topics in Criminal Justice**  
This course will explore and examine special topics related to the field of criminal justice. This class offers an opportunity for faculty and students to explore contemporary topics in depth that are generally not covered in the criminal justice curriculum. A single topic is covered each semester. Permission of the instructor is required. Juniors and seniors only. (DEMAND)  

**CRJS 510. Victimology**  
This course exposes students to the role of victims in crimes, their treatment by the criminal justice system, victim assistance, and victim compensation. Sexual battery and domestic violence are also covered in the course. Prerequisite: CRJS 200. (S)  

**CRJS 515. Alternatives to Incarceration**  
This course explores alternatives to imprisonment and intermediate sanctions, including probation, parole, diversion and other community based corrections. Students will also be introduced to theories of rehabilitation, treatment, and corrections. (S)  

**CRJS 520. Race, Class and Gender in the Criminal Justice System**  
This course provides a survey of minority relations and criminal justice adjudication in America. The course focuses on minority/majority relations and how these sentiments impact on the criminal justice process. Prerequisite: CRJS 200. (F,S,SS)  

**CRJS 525. Drugs and Crime**  
This course provides an in-depth review of the politics and political economy of drug control and regulation in historical and contemporary terms. The course also covers the construction of drug-crime, law enforcement logics and practices in the coupling of drugs and crime. (F,S,SS)  

**CRJS 530. Forensics Laboratory**  
This course covers the functions of the forensic laboratory and its relationship to criminal investigations and prosecutions. Topics include advanced crime scene processing, investigative techniques, forensic technologies, laboratory administration and safety regulations and procedures. Prerequisites: BIOL 100, CHEM 100, CRJS 410, CRJS 420. (F,S)  

**CRJS 531. Pathology of Death Investigation**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine contemporary practices for investigating sudden, unexpected and violent death. Two major topics will be explored: the first focusing on the manner of death (the social circumstances under which the death occurs), the second focusing on the cause of death (the particular material actions which result in death – legal and factual). Prerequisite: CRJS 530. (F,S)

CRJS 537. White Collar Crime  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines criminal activities in management and executive operations of government and private sector agencies and corporations. Topics include substantive law, investigation techniques and social and economic impacts. (F:S;SS)

CRJS 545. Terrorism and War Crimes  Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the historical development of the substantive concepts of anti-terrorist law. Topics will include the study of domestic and international agencies which exert jurisdiction over defendants accused of terrorism. (F:S;SS)

CRJS 546. Survey in Forensics  Credit 3(3-0)
This course will introduce students to the various fields of forensics. Emphasis will be on the legal application and evidentiary value of documents and objects subjected to scientific scrutiny. (F:S;SS)

Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate

CRJS 670./SOWK 670. Law and Society  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines selected and representative forms of social justice and injustices; and barriers to opportunities for legal redress, as related to contemporary issues. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing  (F;S;SS)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Shon F. Barnes ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.A., Elizabeth City State University; M.S., University of Cincinnati

Brenton Boyce ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; J.D., North Carolina Central University School of Law

Keith L. Coleman ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.A., University of South Florida; M.A., University of Massachusetts at Lowell

Arthur Davis ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.A., Morehouse College; MPA, University of Pittsburgh

Margaret Dudley ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.A., J.D., Howard University

Justice Henry E. Frye ........................................ Distinguished Professor of Political Science and Criminal Justice
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; J.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill School of Law

Maria Hicks ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.P.A., University of North Carolina Greensboro

James Howerton ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.P.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Sarita D. Jackson ................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.A., University of Southern California; M.A., Ph.D., Brown University

James P. Mayes ........................................ Assistant Professor, Interim Director, and Director of Criminal Justice Program
B.A., Princeton; M.A., The Ohio State University; J.D., University of Baltimore, School of Law

Samuel A. Moseley ................................................................. Professor and Chairperson
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Amarjit Singh ................................................................. Professor (Emeritus)
B.A., Punjab University; LL.B., University of Delhi; M.I.S., Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School

Derick Smith ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.A., M.A., Fayetteville State University

James D. Steele ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.A., Morgan State University; M.A., Ph.D., Atlanta University

Department of Psychology

George S. Robinson, Jr., Chairperson

OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Psychology Program are as follows:

1. to provide the highest quality of instruction that will result in employment at the baccalaureate level, or entrance to graduate school.
2. to help students develop analytical, critical thinking and problem solving skills in all areas of psychology.
3. to enhance written and oral presentation skills.
4. to develop research and quantitative analysis skills.
5. to enhance interpersonal skills that will enable students to recognize, understand and appreciate the diversity in human behavior.
6. to enhance the awareness for the needs of human services in the community.
DEGREE OFFERED

Psychology – Bachelor of Arts

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Psychology major – The major in psychology must complete 124 semester hours of University courses. Initial acceptance to the psychology department requires a minimum high school GPA of 2.8. Students that wish to change their major to psychology must have an overall GPA of 2.8. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in ALL psychology courses. Thus, psychology courses with a “C-” grade or less, must be repeated in order to count for graduation.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

To function as a professional psychologist, it is necessary to complete graduate training in the discipline. However, the baccalaureate degree can lead to career and job opportunities in child care, human and social services, military services, law enforcement and criminal justice, and mental health services, to name a few.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 240. Freshman Seminar Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to give students an overview of the various fields of psychology, possible career opportunities for psychology graduates, and skills that are essential to the success of students majoring in psychology. Topics will include how to read, critique and summarize research papers, an introduction to APA style, basic career skills such as creating a resume, writing a personal statement, how to prepare for an interview, presentation skills and academic etiquette. This course will also provide students with an overview of the graduate school application process and will emphasize the importance of gaining research experience through independent study. Prerequisite: Psychology majors only. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 242. Information Processing Techniques in Behavioral Research Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an exploration of the ability of computers to assist in behavioral research. Included are literature review (bibliographic search), stimulus presentation and response recording (programming and data management), data analysis (spreadsheets and statistical packages), data presentation (graphics), and report writing (word processing). Prerequisite: Psychology majors only. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 320. General Psychology Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an introduction to psychology for non-psychology majors. Topics given major consideration include maturation and development, motivation, emotion, and personality; mental health, intelligence, and aptitude; perception and attention; learning, forgetting, language, and thinking; social influence, attitudes, beliefs, and vocational adjustments. Prerequisite: Non Psychology majors. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 321. General Psychology for Majors Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to psychology as a behavioral science required of the psychology major with enrollment restricted to them. Major areas of consideration include maturation and development, nervous system and internal environment; physiological basis of behavior; motivation, emotion, and personality; and psychological testing. Prerequisite: Psychology major. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 322. Psychological Statistics Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces techniques of analysis and interpretation of research data. Topics will include descriptive statistics (frequency distributions, centrality, variability, and correlational measures), introduction to statistical inference (normal curve, sampling theory, test of statistical hypotheses, t-test, analysis of variance, chi-square, and others). Prerequisites: PSYC 320 or 321, taken concurrently with PSYC 323. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 323. Psychological Statistics Lab Credit 1(0-2)
This laboratory provides first-hand experiences in the practical use of statistical methods. Computer software (i.e. SPSS) will be used to analyze, interpret, and graph data. Prerequisites: PSYC 320 or 321; taken concurrently with PSYC 322. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 324. Developmental Psychology Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introductory survey of developmental psychology from birth through adulthood and death. It also considers developmental theories and research that investigates biological, psychological, and social factors within a cultural framework. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 328. Psychology of Success Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an examination of the fundamental psychological principles of success. Some topics will include understanding success, self-awareness, setting and achieving goals, handling stress and anger, self-esteem, positive thinking, self-discipline, self-motivation, time management, effective communication, and healthy relationships. Prerequisites: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 420. Social Psychology Credit 3(3-0)
This is an introduction to the study of the behavior of the individual in relation to factors in his social environment. Socialization, enculturation, attitude formation and modification, social influence on perceptual and conceptual processes, and social interaction will also be studied. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 434. Abnormal Psychology Credit 3(3-0)
Behavior deviations and psychological disorders occurring during the several developmental stages; basic concepts employed in psychopathology, mental hygiene, and psychiatry will be studied. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 439. Theories of Personality Credit 3(3-0)
Contemporary theoretical formulations of the structure and development of personality and their empirical bases will be covered. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)
PSYC 440. Methods of Psychological Research  
This course provides a survey of various research methods with an emphasis on experimental design, instrumentation, and the collection, analysis, interpretation, and reporting of research data. Prerequisites: PSYC 320 or 321, 322, 323, taken concurrently with PSYC 441. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 441. Methods of Psychological Research Lab  
This laboratory provides practice in human and animal research using various experimental designs in the collection, analysis, and interpretation of research data, and in methods of reporting experiments. Prerequisites: PSYC 320 or 321, 322, 323, taken concurrently with PSYC 440. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 444. Industrial Psychology  
This course studies issues related to differences in personnel selection, training, and placement in organizations and industries. Topics will include organizational theory and development; personnel evaluation and assessment; skills development and measurement; theory of motivation and leadership, and issues related to human factors, working conditions and safety. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 460. Human Motivation  
This course presents a survey of major concepts, research findings, and perspectives in the study of the selection, initiation, and persistence of human motivation across the spectrum of psychology. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 461. Memory and Cognition  
This course is an introduction to human information processing. Coverage will include memory systems, attention, concept formation, decision making, imagery, language processing, mental representation, pattern recognition, problem solving, artificial intelligence, human factors, and applied problems (e.g., eyewitness testimony). Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 462. Psychopharmacology  
This course explores the psychological, pharmacological, and physiological aspects of drugs and human behavior. Coverage includes approaches to understanding drug use and abuse in clinical and non-clinical settings. Special emphasis is placed on narcotics, hallucinogens, alcohol, nicotine, caffeine and psychotherapeutic drugs. Consideration will be given to drug effects on learning, memory, and sleep; as well as drug screening procedures. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 463. Sensation and Perception  
This course is a study of sensory systems in man and other animals. There will be discussions on cognitive organization related to measurable physical energy changes mediated through sensory channels. Coverage will include vision, audition, psychophysics, and practical applications (e.g., work environments, human-machine interaction). Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 470. Principles of Learning  
This course is a survey of different learning approaches. The focus will be on conditioning, discrimination learning, observational learning, motor learning, and verbal learning. Discussion will include interactions of learning and innate physiological mechanisms related to behavior. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 500. Independent Research  
Independent research on a specific topic or area in behavioral science. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321, permission of the instructor. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 501. Special Topics in Developmental Psychology  
This course is a study of a specific developmental period (e.g., adolescence, or adulthood and old age). It surveys developmental theories and research on the biological, psychological, and social factors within a cultural framework. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 502. Advanced Statistics and Computer Applications  
This course provides further study of descriptive and especially inferential statistics. It covers the basic principles underlying the logic of hypothesis testing. It also includes concepts and assumptions underlying parametric tests (e.g., ANOVA), non-linear correlation and regression (e.g., logistic regression), and nonparametric (e.g., Chi-Square, Mann-Whitney U, Kruskal-Wallis, Spearman Rank Order) statistical tests of significance, and the use of statistical software packages for data analysis. Prerequisites: PSYC 320 or 321, 322, 323. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 504. Cross-Cultural Psychology  
This course is designed to introduce students to the impact of European-based psychological principles on various ethnic groups in America. Differences in culture, background, perceptions, and history in America will collectively serve as a foundation to assess the applicability of psychology as we know it. Additionally, the scientific assumptions of various psychological concepts will be challenged in terms of the cultures to which they appear to apply, and compared with ethnic-based alternatives. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 505. Internship Psychology I  
This course is designed for placement of students in applied settings like hospitals, industry, mental health and rehabilitation centers, or schools. Students will gain experiences in the application of various psychological principles under professional supervision. Lecture topics will cover practical and theoretical issues related to the specific placement setting. Prerequisite: Psychology major with senior standing. (F;S;SS)

PSYC 506. Internship Psychology II  
This is a continuation of Internship I. Students will do an in-depth study in the same or different applied settings, like hospitals, industry, mental health and rehabilitation centers, or schools. Moreover, students will gain experiences in the application of
various psychological principles under professional supervision. Lecture topics will cover practical and theoretical issues related to the specific placement setting. Prerequisite: PSYC 505, psychology major. *(F;S;SS)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 510</td>
<td>Psychological Perspectives in Hip Hop</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 525</td>
<td>Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 530</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 540</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 542</td>
<td>Seminar in Psychology</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 544</td>
<td>Psychological Testing</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 545</td>
<td>History and Systems of Psychology</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 546</td>
<td>Applied Health Psychology</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 548</td>
<td>Behavior Modification</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 550</td>
<td>Psychology of Animal Behavior</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 551</td>
<td>Psychology of Women</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 553</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
<td>3(3-0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
approaches to disorders such as autism, schizophrenia, and Alzheimer's disease will also be explored. Prerequisites: (PSYC 320 or PSYC 321), BIOL 100. (F;S;SS)

**PSYC 560. Black Psychology** Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the psychology of the African American / Black experience. The course begins with examination of the Black psychology paradigm, its history, and its applications. The course will examine several topics relevant to Black psychology such as racism, racial identity, family, community, spirituality, and African American mental health. The course will also focus on how knowledge of Black / African American psychological experiences can be used to promote African American psychological health and wellness. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

**PSYC 565. Neuropsychology** Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the effects of brain diseases, injury, and other conditions on mental and cognitive processes such as memory, language, motor functions, executive functions, emotions, and perception. Attention will be given to methods of neuropsychological assessment and treatment. Prerequisite: PSYC 320 or 321. (F;S;SS)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

**Cheree Barber-Gravely** ................................................................. Visiting Lecturer
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University, M.A., Virginia State University

**Audrey Campbell** ................................................................... Visiting Lecturer
B.A., University of San Francisco, M.A., Ph.D., Psychological Studies Institute

**Maya Cornelle** ........................................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., Duke University, Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University

**Jennifer Dashiell-Shoffner** ........................................................... Visiting Lecturer
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University, M.S., Radford University

**Phyllis Ford-Booker** ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Howard University

**Marvin Hall** ................................................................................ Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.A., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University, Ed.D., Western Michigan University

**Alvin L. Keyes** ............................................................................ Associate Professor
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**George S. Robinson, Jr.** ............................................................. Associate Professor and Chairperson
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Post-doctoral Fellows, National Institutes of Health and University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**Susan Schumacher** .................................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., Roanoke College; M.A., Hollins College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**Brian Sims** .................................................................................. Associate Professor
B.A., Florida A&M University; Ph.D., University of Michigan

**Joseph Stephens** ........................................................................ Associate Professor
B.A., Indiana University, Ph.D., Carnegie Mellon University; Post-doctoral Fellow, The Ohio State University

---

**Department of Sociology and Social Work**
**Sharon Warren Cook, Interim Chairperson**

**GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

The admission of the students to the undergraduate degree program in the Department of Sociology and Social Work is based upon the general admission requirements of the University. All majors are required to take courses in Sociology, Statistics, Sociological Theory and Research.

**DEGREES OFFERED**

Sociology – Bachelor of Arts
Social Work – Bachelor of Social Work

**SOCIOCY OBJECTIVES**

The objectives of the Sociology Program are as follows:
1. to provide students with analytic and systematic skills necessary to understand the problems inherent in societal relationships and to subsequently attempt to solve them,
2. to prepare students for graduate study in the discipline,
3. to provide a sociological background for departmental, university and college of arts and sciences’ students who must meet major specific, general education or liberal arts requirements. It should be noted that each major in social work must complete a minimum of 27-30 credits in sociology in addition to any free elective sociology courses that he/she may choose.

**SOCIOCY REQUIREMENTS**

Sociology Major – Completion of a minimum of 128 semester hours of University courses. Included in the 128 semester hours are 49 hours of sociology. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in these courses; sociology majors are required to complete an 18 hour concentration. Sociology majors are required to successfully complete a one semester internship in their senior year.
Comprehensive Examination: All students prior to graduation from the department must pass the Comprehensive Exam, which is given in the Senior Seminar class during the second semester of the senior year. Those who do not pass the exam will not be able to pass the Senior Seminar course with a “C” or better and hence will not be able to meet all the requirements for graduation from the University. The exam will be administered during the mid-semester and again, for those who need it, during regular exam time. NOTE: the Senior Seminar course can be repeated, if necessary, through Independent Study if recommended by the faculty. All sociology majors are required to participate and join the Sociology/Social Work Society.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
A degree in sociology is preparatory for graduate study in sociology and can serve as the basic preparation for study of law, social work and public administration, entry into government service positions, applied research and education.

- A BA in sociology is excellent preparation for future graduate work in sociology in order to become a professor, researcher, or applied sociologist.
- The undergraduate degree provides a strong liberal arts preparation for entry level positions throughout the business, social service, and government worlds. Employers look for people with the skills that an undergraduate education in sociology provides.
- Since its subject matter is intrinsically fascinating, sociology offers valuable preparation for careers in journalism, politics, public relations, business, or public administration – fields that involve investigative skills and working with diverse groups.
- Many students choose sociology because they see it as a broad liberal arts base for professions such as law, education, medicine, social work, and counseling. Sociology provides a rich fund of knowledge the directly pertains to each of these fields.

Social Work Competencies as set forth by the Council on Social Work Education
Competency 1 – Identify as a professionals social worker and conduct oneself accordingly
Competency 2 – Apply social work ethical principles to guide professional practice
Competency 3 – Apply critical thinking to inform and communicate professional judgments
Competency 4 – Engage diversity and difference in practice
Competency 5 – Advance human rights and social and economic justice
Competency 6 – Engage in research-informed practice and practice-informed research
Competency 7 – Apply knowledge of human behavior and the social environment
Competency 8 – Engage in policy practice to advance social and economic well-being and to deliver effective social work services
Competency 9 – Respond to contexts that shape practice
Competency 10 – Engage, assess, intervene, and evaluate with individuals, families, groups, organizations, and communities

SOCIAL WORK OBJECTIVES
The objectives of the Social Work Program are as follows:

1. to prepare students through classroom interaction, field experiences, and extra curricula activities to engage in competent, ethical and evidence-based generalist practice with individuals, families, groups, organizations, and communities.
2. to equip students with critical thinking skills in advocating for diverse groups to address groups to address disparities and inequities within the context of a social justice framework.
3. to prepare students for graduate education in social work or for professional social work positions.

SOCIAL WORK REQUIREMENTS
Social Work Major – Completion of a minimum of 124 semester hours of University courses. Included in the 124 semester hours are 45 semester hours of Social Work courses. A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in English, Speech and all major courses. Formal program admission is required before taking any upper division social work courses. Students must have and maintain a 2.6 GPA or better. Social Work majors are required to successfully complete an internship their senior year. Professional liability insurance is required before entering the Field. Second degree seeking students must earn a grade of “C” or better in all social work, sociology, English, and speech courses required for the degree.

Students interested in participating in the Child Welfare Initiative Collaborative should make their application during spring semester of their junior year, when they are applying for senior year field practicum placements.

Entering the Department: Social Work majors, transfer-in students and students desiring to change their major to Social Work (from another major) must meet with the undergraduate coordinator or her designee for an INTAKE INTERVIEW during their sophomore year. They must bring the following materials with them to the interview: (1) an unofficial transcript and (2) their degree audit. Transfer students must provide, from the Admissions Office, a statement of the credits accepted by North Carolina A&T State University; (3) a brief essay (typewritten) that describes the personal background of the student, giving reason for selecting the major, their career goals and how the major fits into those choices. At the end of the interview, the student and the administrator will sign the Undergraduate Student Admissions Contract. The BSW faculty will review the application packet and students will be advised in writing about their admission/acceptance status. No academic credit is given for previous life experience.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
A degree in Social Work provides students with the competencies essential for immediate entry as a generalist into the professional field of social work. Career opportunities include but are not limited to departments of social services, mental health agencies, centers on aging, non-profit organizations, advocacy services, social justice organizations and various areas in the criminal justice system. The Social Work Program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

SOCIAL WORK PROGRAM TERMINATION POLICY

Program policies and procedures for terminating a student are as follows:

1. The University Administration (The Registrar’s Office) monitors all students who in spite of ongoing advising and support of faculty continue to maintain an unacceptable academic average. These students are notified that they are on academic probation. This requires the student to contract with the department not to exceed 12 credit hours for the next semester.

2. If a student’s grades do not improve, the Registrar’s Office will notify the student of suspension from the University and that he/she will not be readmitted for a period of one year.

3. If faculty agrees that there is a student, who may or may not be experiencing academic problems but appears ill suited for a career in social work, the advisor meets with the student to discuss the “problem areas” observed. These areas could include, but are not limited to: (1) negative attitudes towards different populations, (2) lack of commitment in their volunteer assignments, (3) some perceived emotional problem exhibited by uncontrollable crying and/or verbal attacks on peers (in classroom settings), and (4) indication of untreated mental break and/or substance abuse. If the counselor provided by the advisor and/or the next level professional (University’s Counseling Center or private therapist) is deemed not successful and would appear to cause the student and the potential clients’ added stress, he/she is then counseled regarding other majors and other career options.

4. The field instruction program provides another opportunity to “select out” students during the application process which occurs during the junior year. Should the student be denied admission to the field, he/she has the right to invoke the appeals process. The Appeals Committee is made up of faculty and students from both field instruction programs. (NC A&T SU and UNCG). The student may select a faculty member or student to serve as his/her advocate.

5. If a student still persists in remaining in the major against all counsel, the issue of non-availability of a field placement and the department’s responsibility to indicate concerns to prospective employers and/or graduate schools is discussed with the student.

6. It should be noted that students have the right to appeal through the department, College of Arts and Sciences’ and the University’s channels any program decision that they perceive will adversely affect them.

NOTE: All students must maintain a cumulative 2.6 grade point average to remain in the BSW program. Transfer and Change of Major students must complete the intake interview and receive a positive recommendation from the departmental faculty before registering for any upper division social work courses.

Junior Year Interview: All social work majors who have reached the status of juniors must no later than during the second semester (of the junior year), have a meeting with the BSW Field Director. They must bring the following to the meeting: (1) a completed copy of the “Field Application Form;” and (2) a short essay (typewritten) that outlines the students’ progress toward completing requirements for their degree (BSW), and discuss progress toward their career goals.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN SOCIOLOGY

SOCI 100. Principles of Sociology Credit 3(3-0)
Basic concepts and principles in sociology as they are used to examine patterned and recurrent forms of social behavior will be studied.

SOCI 101. Basic Quantitative Writing and Computer Skills in Sociology Credit 3(3-0)
This course, to be taken concurrently with SOCI 100 – Principles of Sociology, is designed to provide students with basic computer skills needed to summarize and describe sociological data. The ability to perform elementary calculations, such as percentages, proportions, and ratios, along with utilization of graphing techniques is a prime objective. Other descriptive/summary statistical techniques emphasized include construction and interpretation of one- and two-variable tables. A third objective is to ensure that students can write a clear report in standard English on the methods and findings of elementary research.

SOCI 203. Social Statistics I Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to elementary statistical reasoning, descriptive statistics, frequency distribution, graphics, measures of central tendency and dispersion. Correlation and regression techniques are also taught.

SOCI 204. Social Problems Credit 3(3-0)
Major social problems in American society and their relationship to social structures will be studied. Prerequisite: SOCI 100.

SOCI 303. Social Statistics II Credit 3 (3-0)
Inferential statistics, probability, sampling distribution tests of significance as well as measures of association, analysis of variance, multivariate correlational analysis are taught. Prerequisite: SOCI 302.

SOCI 304. Social Aspects of Human Sexuality Credit 3(3-0)
Social aspects of human sexuality and American sexual behavior and its influence on life styles will be studied. Emphasis will be on social roles.

SOCI 305. Reading for Honors in Sociology Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes intensive and extensive library research on topics in Sociology. Prerequisite: “B” average. (DEMAND)

SOCI 306. Minority Group Relations Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an examination of racial and ethnic relations in society. The main focus is on intergroup relations within the United States, but a global comparative approach is also emphasized. It will present views from numerous perspectives within sociology, with special emphasis on the social psychological aspects of prejudice, discrimination, and differential power structures in society. In addition, the course utilizes a comparative-historical approach to intergroup relations.

**SOCI 308. Sociology of Marriage and the Family**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
The family as a social institution and family types in cross-cultural perspectives will be studied.

**SOCI 401. Origins of Social Thought**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course includes a review of the major historical sources, nature and growth of social thought as well as an introduction to the emergence of Sociological Theory in Europe and America in the 19th and early 20th centuries. (F)

**SOCI 402. Social Theories**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Social thought and theory in its development from Comte to the present will be studied. Prerequisite: SOCI 203, SOCI 204, and SOCI 401.

**SOCI 403. Social Research Method I**  
Credit 3 (3-0)  
This is an introductory course in social research methods; basic theory, principles and practical applications of data collection, analysis and interpretation. Includes study of research designs, measurement techniques, and sampling techniques used in survey research methods. Prerequisite: SOCI 203 or concurrent.

**SOCI 406. Criminology**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
The genesis and origin of crime and an analysis of theories of criminal behavior will be studied.

**SOCI 408. Independent Study I**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course includes independent research on a specific topic or a delineated area in sociology. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 473. Introduction to Population Studies**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course includes a review of demographic processes; growth, fertility, mortality and migration in human populations. Focus on causes and consequences of demographic change in relation to social change and economic development. (S)

**SOCI 501. Social Stratification**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is a study of social inequalities and differentiation as related to social structures and social systems. Prerequisite: SOCI 203. (DEMAND)

**SOCI 570. Senior Seminar**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Research and discussions of professional and field issues related to sociology and social work will be studied. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**SOCI 575. Research Methods II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is continuation of SOCI 403. Prerequisites: Senior or graduate standing; minimum of 6 to 9 credits in statistics and research.

**SOCI 625. Sociology/Social Work Internship**  
Credit 5(0-10)  
This course is an internship to provide opportunities for students to enhance their employability by supervised experiences in selected agencies. Prerequisites: Senior standing and SOCI 403.

**SOCI 672. Selected Issues in Sociology**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Topics of current interest to sociologists and the student body are explored.

**SOWK 674. Evaluation of Social Programs**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
The main focus is on evaluative research methodology; research designs, measurement of program effectiveness and cost effectiveness analysis. Includes case studies of needs assessment, program monitoring and impact measurement in human services. Prerequisite: Social Statistic (S203) and Research Methods (S403).

---

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN SOCIAL WORK**

**SOWK 133. Introduction to Social Work**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to introduce students to the human services professions with emphasis on social work as a profession. It explores the human service professions from historical, sociological, political, and economic viewpoints.

**SOWK 134. Social Work & Human Diversity**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
The purpose of this course is to prepare individuals to understand the impact of culture, ethnicity, race, disabilities, ageism, and sexual orientation on society, as well as on their own professional interactions. Prerequisites: SOWK 133, SOCI 100, or permission of the instructor.

**SOWK 320 Feminization of Poverty**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This three credit, upper division social work elective explores the status of women. It gives an historical look at women and the global perceptions of women, then focuses on women in the 20th & 21st centuries, in the U.S. The status of women is explored through the lenses of feminism with special emphasis on the impoverishment of women.

**SOWK 325. Honors Seminar in Social Service**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Selected topics in social welfare are extensively studied and discussed. Prerequisites: Junior standing and “B” average. (DEMAND)

**SOWK 230. Social Welfare Policies and Services**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course examines social welfare legislation and policy. Students spend a minimum of 40 hours in a social agency. Prerequisite: SOWK 133.

**SOWK 235. Interviewing & Recording Skills**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the effective dimensions present in the helping process and an opportunity to learn and practice the skills. Prerequisites: SOWK 133, or permission of instructor.

**SOWK 372. Child Welfare I**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to offer students an opportunity to develop cognitive skills as they relate to the history and development of child welfare. Students will review needs of children and evaluate the extent to which parents/society are able to meet their needs.

**SOWK 409. Disability and Employment**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will focus on selected mental, physical, and social disabilities, and their implications for coping and employment. (DEMAND)

**SOWK 410. Human Behavior in the Social Environment I**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This sequential course is a study of how biological, psychological, social and cultural dimensions of human behavior impinge upon every stage of the life cycle from infancy through adolescence. Knowledge is provided for the assessment of the development and behavior of families, groups, organizations, and communities. Prerequisites: SOWK 133, 134, SOCI 100, 101 and 203. Acceptance into BSW program.

**SOWK 411. Major Problems of Family Functioning**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course examines the dynamics of families experiencing major dysfunctions related to poverty, violence, the effects of deviant family members, and the social programs and policies relating to these problem areas. This course will enhance the student’s social work practice with families by increasing understanding of dysfunctional effects of these problems on the family system and its individual members and the relationship of policies and programs to the enhancement or deterioration of family life.

**SOWK 412. The Community**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a study of the social areas commonly defined as communities, and analyses of the social processes that occur within their boundaries. Community organization skills are taught as a vehicle to address social ills.

**SOWK 413. The Community**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a study of the social areas commonly defined as communities, and analyses of the social processes that occur within their boundaries. Community organization skills are taught as a vehicle to address social ills.

**SOWK 420. Human Behavior in the Social Environment II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
HBSE II builds upon content presented in SOWK 410 (HBSE I). Presents social systems theories, psychosocial theories, and developmental theories to examine why people behave as they do and to apply this knowledge to generalist social work practice across the later-half of the life span. This second course in the HBSE sequence explores the impact of socio-cultural, socio-historical, socio-political, and economic forces on individuals and social systems, and utilizes a diversity perspective to evaluate the effects of culture, social class, race, ethnicity, gender and sexual orientation. This course also introduces the students to macro issues within social work practice as adults interact with larger social systems. Prerequisites: SOWK 133, 134, and 410.

**SOWK 421. Reading for Honors in Social Welfare**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Extensive library research in selected areas of social welfare is required. Prerequisites: Sophomore standing and “B” average. (DEMAND)

**SOWK 422. Child Welfare II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an examination of philosophies and institutional systems that impact on child welfare. This course will examine influences of such issues as racism, sexism, women’s liberation, and child advocacy. Major institutions (educational, court/legal, health care, economic, political) will be examined to identify and evaluate effects. (DEMAND)

**SOWK 503. Juvenile Delinquency**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is the study of sociological and psychological explanation relative to the causes and rehabilitation of juvenile delinquents, probation and treatment of juveniles within the criminal justice system.

**SOWK 507. Field Education I**  
Credit 5(0-16)  
In this practicum, students will apply course-based knowledge and skills by working in a social service setting. A total of 220 volunteer hours are required. Prerequisites: SOWK 133, 134, 230, 235 230, 235, 410, and 420. Taken concurrently with SOWK 512 and 523. Acceptance into BSW program. Professional liability insurance required before entering the Field.

**SOWK 509. Field Education II**  
Credit 5(0-16)  
In this second sequential practicum, students will build on their generalist foundational knowledge and skills by working in a social service setting providing direct intervention to populations-at-risk, carrying professional level case loads. A total of 220 volunteer hours are required. SOWK 507, 512, 523. Taken concurrently with SOWK 514 and 524.

**SOWK 512. Field Education Seminar I**  
Credit 1(1-0)  
The first of a two-semester sequence, provides the forum for students to discuss their implementation of basic social work skills and interventions in their field practicum settings. Students will examine their personal values, as well as conflicting values and ethical dilemmas regarding the populations with whom they practice. Students are expected to develop skills that are essential to the micro level of social work practice. Prerequisites: SOWK 133, 134, 230, 235, 410, and 420. Taken concurrently with SOWK 523.

**SOWK 514. Field Education Seminar II**  
Credit 1(1-0)
The second of a two-semester sequence, provides the forum for students to continue discussing their implementation of generalist social work skills and interventions. Students are encouraged to share a range of learning, experiences encountered in different work settings as they continue to examine and evaluate their professionalism. Students are expected to develop skills and proficiencies that are essential to the micro level of social work practice. Prerequisites: SOWK 512 and 523. Taken concurrently with SOWK 524.

**SOWK 523. Social Work Practice I**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course is designed to reinforce the knowledge and develop the skills essential for generalist social work practice. Various methods are offered for developing intervention skills with individuals, families and small groups in a variety of settings. SOWK 133, 134, 335, 410, 420 and 430. Taken concurrently with SOWK 507 and 512. Acceptance into BSW program.

**SOWK 524. Social Work Practice II**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course is a continuation of skill development. Emphasis is placed on social work intervention in larger systems (organizations, groups and communities). Attention is given to further understanding the dynamic relationship between people and their environment, the conflicting issues in social work practice, and the impact of various settings on practice. Prerequisites: SOWK 523. Taken concurrently with SOWK 512 and 514. Acceptance into BSW program.

**SOWK 525. Independent Study**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course includes independent research in a delineated area of social welfare. Prerequisites: Only Sociology/Social Work Majors and consent of the instructor.

**SOWK 570. Senior Seminar**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course includes research and discussion of professional and field issues related to careers in sociology and social work. Prerequisite: Senior status.

**SOWK 571. Social Work Methods II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a continuation of skill development. Emphasis is on social work intervention in larger systems, (organizations, groups and communities.) Attention is given to further understanding the dynamic relationship between people and their environments; the conflicting issues in social work practice, and the impact of various settings on practice. Taken concurrently with SOWK 520.

**SOWK 674. Evaluation of Social Programs***  
Credit 3(3-0)  
The main focus is on evaluative research methodology; research designs, measurement of program effectiveness and cost effectiveness analysis. Includes case studies of needs assessment, program monitoring and impact measurement in human services. Prerequisites: Social Statistic (S203) and Research Methods (S403).

*Full time social work students are required to register for SOWK 333, 410, 507, and 519 concurrently. Part time students with faculty approval may complete SOWK 333, and 410 prior to registering for 507 and 519.

**INTRA-DEPARTMENTAL COURSES**

**SOCI 200. Introduction to Anthropology**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course includes an analysis and comparison of primitive cultures and further comparisons with modern cultures.

**SOCI 300. Topics in Cultural Anthropology**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Selected topics in language, culture, mythology, and religion designed to acquaint students with analyzing cultural patterning in this and other cultures will be studied.

**SOCI 301. Sociology of Religion**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to primarily explore the practices, social structures, historical backgrounds, development, universal themes, and roles of religion in society. Course content include the exploration of views of religion from classical sociologists (Marx, Weber, and Durkheim) as well as contemporary sociologists of religion. Various types of religious groups such as ecclesias, denominations, and cults/sects are also discussed.

**SOCI 307. Introduction to Social Entrepreneurship**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to introduce students to basic sociological concepts associated with social entrepreneurship. Special emphasis is placed on how non-profit organizations are created, maintained, and structured. (F:S)

**SOWK 370. Introduction to Gerontology**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
Aging and its implication in social institutions are studied.

**SOWK 414. Black Experience**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is a topical seminar focusing on commonly shared experiences of American Blacks in selected social institutions. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**SOSW 415. Medical Sociology**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course includes sociological analysis of medical services, the role of the sick professional organizations and quasi-professional groups; socializationl structure of hospitals; sociodemographic and socioepidemiologic variables in relation to modern societies. Cultural and cross-cultural customs and traditions affecting attitudes toward health and the healing art will also be studied. (DEMAND)

**SOCI 416. Sociology of Mental Health**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a sociocultural variation in the assessment of sociopadiological and psychopathological aspects of mental disorder. A critical analysis of institutions of mental health care, consideration of the etiology of mental illness, typologies, and social policies relative to the phenomenon of mental health will also be included. Prerequisite: SOCI 100. (DEMAND)

**SOCI 420. Human Evolution in Ecological Perspective**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course examines human cultural and biological evolution using an ecological perspective. (DEMAND)
SOWK 503. Juvenile Delinquency  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of sociological and psychological explanation relative to the causes and rehabilitation of juvenile delinquents, probation and treatment of juveniles within the criminal justice system.

SOWK 515. Independent Study II  Credit 3(3-0)
Prerequisite: Six hours of statistics, and/or research. (DEMAND)

SOSW 600. Seminar in Social Planning  Credit 3(3-0)
Personal and social values as related to social planning: “systems” theories program planning and evaluation are studied. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing. (DEMAND)

SOSW 601. Seminar in Urban Studies  Credit 3(3-0)
An analysis of the nature and problems of cities, urban society and urban development will be included. (DEMAND)

SOCI 625. Sociology/Social Service Internship  Credit 5(0-10)
This course is an internship to provide opportunities for students to enhance their employability by supervised experiences in selected agencies.

SOCI 650. Independent Study in Anthropology  Credit 3(3-0)
This course enables the student to do readings and research in anthropology in cooperation with the instructor. (DEMAND)

SOCI 651. Anthropological Experience  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an exploration of anthropological theories and research methods with an emphasis on qualitative research methods. (DEMAND)

SOSW 669. Small Groups  Credit 3(3-0)
Elements and characteristics of small group behavior and process will be studied. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing; or permission of the instructor.

SOSW 670. Law and Society  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines selected and representative forms of social justice and injustices; and barriers to and opportunities for legal redress, as related to contemporary issues. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing.

SOWK 674. Evaluation of Social Programs* Credit 3(3-0)
Main focus is on evaluative research methodology; research designs, measurement of Program effectiveness and cost effectiveness analysis. Includes case studies of needs assessment, program monitoring and impact measurement in human services. Prerequisite: Social Statistics (S203) and Research Methods (S403).

SOCI 701. Seminar in Cultural Factors in Communication  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed both to sensitize the student to the importance of cultural factors in nonverbal and verbal communication and to equip the student with ways to record and analyze this behavior.

Note: Sociology 100, Sociology 101, Sociology 203, Sociology 204, Social Work 133, and SOSW 669 are the only courses scheduled to be taught each semester. Other courses are taught once per year and students must follow the curriculum sheets.

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Arnold Barnes .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., M.S.W., University of Maryland; Ph.D., Washington University

Phillip Carey .......................................................... Professor
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University

Kevin Carter .......................................................... Assistant Clinical Professor
B.A., University of Virginia, MSW, Howard University

Sharon Warren Cook ............................................... Assistant Professor and Interim Chairperson
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

David Johnson .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., Hamilton College, M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Mary T. Lewis .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., Davis and Elkin College, M.S.W., University of Connecticut, Ph.D., Saybrook Graduate School and Research Center

Wayne Moore .......................................................... Professor
B.S., East Carolina University; M.S.W., Ohio State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina

Elizabeth Watson .................................................. Assistant Professor and Co-Director of BSW Field
B.S., Columbia Union College; M.S.W., Howard University; Ph.D., Andrews University

Maura Nsonwu .................................................. Assistant Professor and Interim Director of BSW Program
B.S., University of North Carolina; M.S.W., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Jeffrey Shears .................................................. Professor
BSW, M.Ed., North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University; PhD., University of Denver, Denver Colorado

Elizabeth Watson .................................................. Assistant Professor and Co-Director of BSW Field
B.S., Columbia Union College; M.S.W., Howard University; Ph.D., Andrews University

Maura Nsonwu .................................................. Assistant Professor and Interim Director of BSW Program
B.S., University of North Carolina; M.S.W., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Chiquitia Welch-Brewer ..................................... Assistant Professor
B.A., Cleveland State University; M.S.S.A., Case Western Reserve; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Department of Visual & Performing Arts
Eleanor W. Gwynn, Chairperson

OVERVIEW
The Department of Visual and Performing Arts comprises the Programs of Music, Theatre, Visual Arts and a Dance concentration. Through an ongoing collaborative process, the Department develops and sustains the artistic and cultural environment of the university and the community. The department prepares students both academically and artistically through the implementation of interdisciplinary studies for leadership roles in a diverse society.

MISSION
The mission of the department of visual and performing arts is to provide students with exceptional professional programs, which combine development in artistic disciplines and career preparation in the arts. These programs are delivered to students through individualized and small group instruction within a broadly based curriculum. The department fosters creativity, exploration and discovery in students through interdisciplinary collaboration and outreach inspiring growth, change and global awareness through the arts. To support this mission, the faculty of the department of visual and performing arts subscribes to the highest academic, artistic and ethical standards for themselves and their students.

VISION
To be the premiere Southeastern Visual and Performing Arts center for the study, research and creation of dance, music, theatre and visual arts from a cross-cultural perspective with an emphasis in the African Diaspora.

OBJECTIVES
1. to prepare students for professional employment and admission to graduate and professional schools.
2. to engage students in dialogue about the aesthetic experience and its role in a global society.
3. to create awareness of the historical development of the arts in western and non-western traditions.
4. to provide opportunities for international studies, travel and documentation of the arts.
5. to provide an environment conducive to creative achievement in the arts.

DANCE PROGRAM
Melanie Dalton, Program Director
For the complete program, see Liberal Studies – Dance

Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies (Dance)
All dance concentration majors must audition and be accepted into the program. A GPA of 2.00 is required for acceptance into the program, however in special cases, a student may be admitted on a provisional bases. All majors are required to participate in on-campus and community dance company production as performers and/or as technical assistants. Students must successfully complete 24 semester hours from the following course options.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN DANCE
DANC 100. Body Works Credit 2(0-2)
This course focuses on aerobic training, strength training and endurance. Included also are topics on wellness and nutrition. There is a physical assessment at the beginning and the end of the semester. (F;S)

DANCE 110. Beginning Ballet Credit 1(0-2)
This course is an introduction to the basis principals of ballet as an artistic and skill medium. The emphasis is on barre’ exercises, simple combinations in adagio and allegro. Additionally, French terminology will be addressed as it relates to the ballet movement vocabulary. (F;S)

DANC 200. Modern Dance I Credit 1(0-2)
This course is a study of the basic principles of movement: time, space and energy. The emphasis is on developing a movement vocabulary, correct body alignment and movement exploration. The history of dance is covered. (F;S)

DANC 201. Modern Dance II Credit 1(0-2)
This course is a continuation and refinement of the skills and principles addressed in DANC 200. More emphasis is placed on dance composition and dance history. Contributions to the field of dance by early pioneers such as Martha Graham, Katherine Dunham, Pearl Primus, Isadora Duncan and Alvin Ailey are explored. (S)

DANC 210. Dance Company and Repertory Credit 1(0-2)
This course encompasses the study and practice of dance rehearsal, performance and basic concert production elements culminating in a series of workshops and main stage performances. All dance concentration majors are required to participate in productions as performers and/or as technical assistants. Campus and community performances are required as a part of the experiences in this course. (F;S)

DANC 220. Dance Appreciation Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of dance as an art form. Topics include compositional forms, movement styles, elements of dance, influential choreographers, and historical periods. This course may substitute for Humanities elective. (F;S;SS)

DANC 300. Dunham Technique Credit 2(1-2)
Dunham I is designed to introduce students to the technique of noted dancer, choreographer and anthropologists Katherine...
Dunham. Students will be introduced to the barre’ exercises, center floor skills and progressions, as well as the history and philosophy of Katherine Dunham. (F)

**DANC 301. Dunham II**  
Credit 2(1-2)  
This course is a continuation and refinement of the skills covered in Dunham Technique I. Special emphasis will be given to the theoretical framework and philosophy of Dunham Technique. Acquisition of additional skills includes progressions (movement through space) and performance style. A research paper and public performance is required. (S)

**DANC 330. World Dance**  
Credit 2(1-1)  
The focus of this course is dances of other world not covered in DANC 330. These countries include but are not limited to North Africa, Asia, Europe and South America (Brazil). Cultural norms, history, and aesthetics are also included. In addition to lectures, the course will incorporate slides, video tapes of the various dance forms and guest lectures. Practical experiences in the dances are an important aspect of the course. (F;S)

**DANC 331. Dances of Africa and The Caribbean**  
Credit 2(1-2)  
The course is an introduction to selected dances of Africa and the Caribbean. Skill acquisition, cultural norms, history, theory and aesthetics of the selected dances will be explored in depth. Geographical areas of study include, but are not limited to Ghana, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Haiti, and Jamaica. (F;S;SS)

**DANC 450. Blacks in Western Theatrical Dance**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is designed to include the theoretical framework of concert vernacular dance in America with emphasis on the contributions of African-Americans from 1900 to the present. Lectures and practical experiences are a part of this course. A research paper and presentation are required. (S)

**DANC 500. Dance Ethnography**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This is an introductory course in ethnography research methods and theory in dance. Emphasis is on the art and science of describing dances, rituals, and arts and crafts of a group or culture. Movement analysis, protocol in the field and us media equipment for research are included. (S)

**DANC 550. Summer Abroad**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This study abroad course includes a three week study of traditional folk dances in a selected African or Caribbean country. The focus is on traditional dances, cultural norms, history of the country and the dances, rituals and ceremonies of the people. Students will interact with the local population in structured and non-structured classes. Students will spend time in villages and provinces accompanied by a local guide. The material gathered during the study abroad experience will form the basis for the Senior Project. Pre-and post-departure preparation will occur during the first two week, and the final week of the summer session. (SS)

**LIBS 499. Senior Project**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
The course description is under Liberal Studies.

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

**Melanie Dalton**  
Adjunct Professor  
B.S. North Carolina A&T State University, B.A. University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Doctoral Studies, Texas Women’s University

**Eleanor Gwynn**  
Professor  
B.S., Tennessee A&I State University, M.F.A. University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Ph. D. University of Wisconsin-Madison

**MUSIC PROGRAM**

**John P. Henry, Jr., Program Director**

**OBJECTIVES**

The general objectives of the Music Program are as follows:

1. to provide the student with basic skills, techniques, pedagogical concepts, and perspectives for a career as an artist and as a teacher of music on the K-12 levels.
2. to contribute to and present an experiential knowledge base that includes technological advances, instrumentation, and techniques which support the discipline.
3. to interpret, create, and maintain the highest level in individual and group performance in music,
4. to enhance the cultural and aesthetic life of the university student through personal experiences in a focused program of education in music.

**DEGREES OFFERED**

Music (Performance) – Bachelor of Arts  
Music (General) – Bachelor of Arts  
Music (Secondary Education) – Bachelor of Science

The Music Program offers the Bachelor of Arts degree with two options. One option is a liberal arts curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Arts in Music degree with concentrations in general music. This degree program is designed to accommodate students who wish to enter some area of music other than teaching. The other option is a professional degree in performance. This degree is designed for students who desire a career as a concert artist. Degree program requirements differ, and are not necessarily interchangeable. Students are advised to check programs carefully.
The Bachelor of Science degree is a teacher education based curriculum with either choral or instrumental concentrations. Students who wish to teach in the public schools must follow this curriculum and the guidelines of the School of Education to meet certification and graduation requirements.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Successful completion of the requirements of the B.A. degree in Music provides the student with opportunities for various careers in the performing arts, and/or related disciplines. Completion of the B.S. degree certifies one to teach in the public schools.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
For certified admission to the study of music as a major, all prospective students must successfully pass auditions set by the Faculty in the principal applied music area.

To continue in the Music Program as a major, students must maintain a 2.8 average in all music courses. Students whose averages fall below 2.8 will be placed on Program probation for the following semester of enrollment. Should the average not meet the minimum requirements at the end of the probationary period, their status will be subject to review by the Program Committee on Curriculum, Standards and Measures. Students who have a semester grade of “D” or below in a major course must repeat the affected course(s) and earn a grade of “C” or better before enrolling into any continuation or the next level of said course(s). Student progress will be evaluated at the end of the fourth semester of residency to determine approval for enrollment into upper level (junior classification, 400-600) music courses.

MUSIC PERFORMANCE DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
The Music Performance degree is a highly selective program that maintains specific entry and retention requirements. These requirements may include additional auditions and academic provisions.

MUSIC DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Upon entrance into the music program, each student must choose a principal applied concentration area – woodwind, brasswind, percussion, voice or piano.

PERFORMANCE ENSEMBLES
Each student with a major in music is required to have 7 credits in performance ensembles during their enrollment. For instrumentalists, at least 4 of these credits must come from Marching Band or from Symphonic/Concert Bands. The remaining 3 credits may either be additional hours of Marching and Symphonic/Concert Bands, or may come from the other instrumental ensembles within the Program, such as Jazz Ensemble, Brass Ensemble, Woodwind Ensemble, Percussion Ensemble, Piano Chamber Ensemble, etc. For vocalists, 4 credit must come from Concert Choir, and the remaining 3 credits may come from Chamber Choir or Concert Choir. Participation in more than a single ensemble is encouraged so long as there are no schedule conflicts or violation of University policy concerning student course load.

RECITAL SEMINAR
Music 307 is required each semester of enrollment as a major in the Program. As a part of this course, attendance is required for all music majors at student and faculty recitals, band, choir, and chamber ensemble concerts, and lyceum programs. A systematic method of checking and recording attendance will be used.

INSTRUMENTS AND PRACTICE FACILITIES
Several studios are provided as practice facilities for students. Each contains a piano that is tuned regularly and kept in good repair. These areas are reserved for music majors only, and each person using the practice space assumes the responsibility for the maintenance of the instrument provided.

With the exception of piano students, each music major is expected to furnish an instrument for personal use. University-owned instruments are intended for use within ensembles and pedagogy classes only.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN MUSIC THEORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 101/102</td>
<td>Theory I and II</td>
<td>3(2-2)</td>
<td>This course includes a review of the fundamentals of music,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>including the rudiments of music theory- construction and function of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>scales; intervals, triads and dominant seventh chords in roof position and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inversions; use of non-harmonic tones; correlated analysis, rhythmic,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>melodic, and harmonic dictation. (F;S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 110</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Music</td>
<td>3(1-4)</td>
<td>This is a comprehensive study of the rudiments of music: notation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>intervals, scales, keys, and rhythm. The course is designed for the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>entering music major and is an elective for non-majors. This course may</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not be used for credit toward degrees in music. (F;SS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 119</td>
<td>Sight Singing and Ear Training</td>
<td>1(0-2)</td>
<td>This course is the study of the fundamentals of musicianship; correlated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic drills. (F;S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 155</td>
<td>Gospel Improvisation-Vocal</td>
<td>2(0-4)</td>
<td>This is a survey course designed to teach standard vocal techniques of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gospel music. Areas of instruction will include such topics as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>proper posture, breathing techniques and concepts, vocal pedagogy,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vocal alterations, rearranging, and spontaneous composition of melodic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lines. Students enrolling in this course must demonstrate the ability to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>match pitches, and replicate dictated melodic content. This course may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>repeated for two additional credits. Courses MUSI 155 and 165 may be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>simultaneously with the approval of the vocal and keyboard instructors. (DEMAND)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUSI 165. Gospel Improvisation-Keyboard Credit 2(0-4)
This is a survey course designed to teach the fundamentals of keyboard improvisation in Gospel music. Emphasis will be placed on the basic elements of music importance of instrumentation, meter and tempo, melody and harmony. Students enrolling in this course must demonstrate basic improvisational keyboard skills. This course may be repeated for two additional credits. Courses MUSI 155 and 165 may be taken simultaneously with the approval of the vocal and keyboard instructors. (DEMAND)

MUSI 200/201. Theory III and IV Credit 3(2-2)
Modulation, construction and function of seventh, ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth chords in root position and inversions; chromatic harmony; advanced modulation; trends of the twentieth century; corrected analysis, sight singing, ear training, dictation, and keyboard drill will be studied. Prerequisites: Music 101 and 102. (F;S)

MUSI 402. Form and Analysis Credit 3(3-0)
Harmonic and melodic structure of the phrase- phrases in combination- the analytical methods; theme and variation, ternary, rondo, binary, sonata, concerto and unique forms; the fugue and related genres will be examined. Prerequisites: MUSI 200 and 201. (S)

MUSI 414. Composition Credit 3(2-2)
This course includes an introduction to the basic elements of creative writing- melodic writing; organization and structure of musical sound; various approaches to the development of thematic and harmonic materials; as well as orchestration as it applies to composition. Prerequisites: MUSI 101, 102, 200, 201, and/or consent of instructor. (DEMAND)

MUSI 415. Music Synthesis Credit 2(2-0)
This course is an introduction to electronic music, both in its technology and its role in reshaping musical traditions. The course will emphasize waveform analysis with the related mathematical and acoustical concepts. Units will include a history of electronic musical instruments, related acoustics, exploration of various methods of synthesis, and spectra analyses of waveforms using the mathematics developed by Fourier. Students will create original or mutated timbre for use in an arrangement or composition. The use of the computer as a tool for composition and score production will be explored. (F)

MUSI 416. Electronic Music Credit 2(1-0)
This course is designed to introduce the student to electronic music and how it is created. Topics to be covered will be the history of electronic music, the use and possible applications of the tape recorders, mixers, amplifiers, speakers, microphones, sound generators, synthesizers, etc., and the proper maintenance of all the equipment utilized. Each student will arrange two or more hours per week to work alone in the Electronic Music Studio with the equipment and materials. The creation of original compositions will be a project assignment to be premiered at a public concert. (S)

MUSI 501. Arranging Credit 3(2-2)
Scoring for chorus, band, orchestra, vocal and instrumental chamber ensembles will be studied. Prerequisites: MUSI 400 and 401. (F;SS)

MUSI 516. Electronic Music Composition Credit 2(1-2)
This course is a continuation of MUSI 416, and will explore advanced musical composition using electronically generated sounds. The compositions created in this course by students may be prerecorded sequences and/or interactive performances with some acoustic sounds. Project assignments will include the creation of electronic compositions that will be premiered at a public concert and used in the senior project. (DEMAND)

MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE

MUSI 216. Music Appreciation I Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of melody, harmony, rhythm, simple forms, vocal music, texture and the orchestra. It is designed for the general student to provide an introductory survey to the art of music. (F;S;SS)

MUSI 217. Music Appreciation II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of the literature and styles of the several periods of music history from antiquity through the present. It is designed for the general student as a continuation of Music Appreciation I. Prerequisite: MUSI 216. (DEMAND)

MUSI 218. Introduction to Music Literature Credit 2(2-0)
This course will present a study of western and non-western music, and will include analysis of music literature from western culture and a select group of non-western cultures. The musical styles will be studied chronologically except when no historical data is present. In the case of that exception (ex.: Native American Music or African Music), those styles will be studied in the time period that historical data is present (written accounts or recordings). (F)

MUSI 219. History of Gospel Music Credit 3(3-0)
This course will present a survey of the historical development of African-American Gospel Music. Emphasis will be placed on the stylistic and evolutionary development of the music and its significant contributions. This course may be taken as fulfillment of the Black-Global Studies requirement. (F)

MUSI 220. History of Black Music in America Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of black American music from the 17th century to the present. Emphasis is placed on musical forms and styles within the social, economic, and political areas. Formal musical training desirable but not required. Humanities credit given. (S;SS)

MUSI 221. History of Jazz Credit 3(3-0)
This is a general survey course of the history of jazz from its beginnings to the present, with major emphasis placed on the stylistic and evolutionary development of the music and the significant contributors to jazz styles. Lectures will be supplemented
by films, slides, demonstrations, live concerts, and phonograph recordings. Course is open to non-music majors as well as music majors. No formal knowledge of music theory and history or previous background in music is necessary for enrollment. (F;S;SS)

MUSI 226. History of Electronic Music Credit 3(3-0)
This course will survey electronic music pioneers from the early twentieth century through the latest twentieth century developments with implications for the twenty-first century. Cahill, Cage, Vare`se, Stockhausen, Babbitt, Moog and Chowing are some of the electronic composers who will be studied. (DEMAND)

MUSI 403. History and Literature of Music I Credit 3(2-2)
This course includes analyses of main works of music literature presented in historical order; form, harmonic, and contrapuntal devices, orchestration, and other stylistic features investigated against the background of historic artistic and cultural developments – Ancient, Medieval, Renaissance and Baroque periods. Prerequisites: MUSI 101 and 102. (F)

MUSI 404. History and Literature of Music II Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an analysis of main works of music literature presented in historical order, form, harmonic and contrapuntal devices, orchestration, and other stylistic features investigated against the background of historic, artistic, and cultural development – Classical, romantic, Postromantic and contemporary periods. Prerequisite: MUSI 403. (S)

MUSI 405. Music of the Baroque Period Credit 2(1-2)
An analysis of the main works of the principal composers of the early, middle, and late Baroque periods culminating with a more detailed study of the works of Handel and J.S. Bach will be studied; vocal, keyboard and other instrumental forms are included; emphasis is on stylistic characteristics. Prerequisite: MUSI 403. (DEMAND)

MUSI 406. Music of the Romantic Period Credit 2(1-2)
This course includes intensive study of the works of the principal composers of the Romantic era; emphasis is on general and individual stylistic characteristics. Prerequisite: MUSI 404. (DEMAND)

MUSI 407. Modern Music from 1890 to the Present Credit 2(1-2)
The music of the so-called Viennese school of the twentieth century against the background of late German romanticism and French impressionism will be studied; the dissolution of the tonal system and the development of the serial principle- the music of Bartok, Stravinsky and others in the light of nineteenth and twentieth century investigations of folk or national materials and their influence upon serious artists; the relationship of Bartok and Stravinsky to traditional harmonic principles and to the formal structures of the past; and other trends in the twentieth century will be studied. Prerequisites: MUSI 201 and 404. (DEMAND)

MUSI 408. The Symphony Credit 2(1-2)
This course is the study of the formulation of classical principles of construction by Josef Haydn, with reference to the contributions of Gluck C.P.E. Bach and the Manheim school; the fulfillment of the classical ideal of the works of Mozart and Beethoven; changing concepts of the symphony after Beethoven; the Romanticists’ approach to form; and study of the major Romantic symphonies by composers from Schubert to Mahler. Prerequisites: MUSI 201 and 404. (DEMAND)

MUSI 409. Keyboard Music Credit 2(1-2)
Techniques, musicianship, and stylistic aspects of interpretation from pre-Bach to the present; intellectual, emotional, and imaginative aspects of performance as exemplified by works from leading composers including Bach, Mozart, Haydn, Beethoven, Chopin, Schumann, Debussy, and Moussorgsky will be studied; all lectures illustrated at the piano. Prerequisite: MUSI 404. (S)

MUSI 410. Opera Credit 2(1-2)
The establishment of the opera as a feasible musico-dramatic genre and the various solutions to problems of the opera as suggested by composers from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries will be examined; special emphasis will be placed on the works of Monteverdi, Scarlatti, Gluck, Mozart, Wagner, and Verdi. Prerequisites: MUSI 201 and 404. (F)

MUSI 411. The Art Song Credit 2(1-2)
This course is a survey of the art song from seventeenth century Italy to present, with special emphasis on the song literatures of Germany, France, and contemporary America- practice in interpretation with particular attention to style and diction. Prerequisite: MUSI 404. (S)

MUSI 412. Chamber Music Credit 2(1-2)
This course provides an analysis of masterworks of chamber literature for instrumental and vocal ensembles by the main composers for each of the several periods in music history and interpretation. Prerequisite: MUSI 404. (DEMAND)

MUSIC PEDAGOGY

MUSI 105. Class Guitar I Credit 1(0-2)
This course provides basic instruction in guitar performance. Designed for the general college student; the course requires no previous experience with music. (S)

MUSI 106. Class Guitar II Credit 1(0-2)
This is a continuation of MUSI 105. Prerequisite: MUSI 105. (DEMAND)

MUSI 111. Basic Performance Techniques Credit 2(0-4)
This is a study of the basic elements of tone production, reading, techniques and style in the performance of instrumental or vocal music. The course is designed for entering music majors with deficiencies in the primary performance medium and as a music elective for non-majors. This course may not be used for credit toward degrees in music. (DEMAND)

MUSI 225. Introduction to MIDI Credit 2(2-1)
This course will introduce the concepts and functions of Musical Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI) devices that are used in the creation of musical compositions, scores, and recordings. (DEMAND)

MUSI 427. Voice Pedagogy Credit 2(1-2)
This course includes the following: use of the singing voice; basic principles of singing, interpretation and musicianship; physiology, breathing; tone production, resonance and diction. The application of basic principles to the singing voice; pronunciation, articulation, intonation, attack, legato, sostenuto, flexibility and dynamics; ensemble singing; techniques for producing choral tone in accompanied and unaccompanied styles, choral procedure and repertoire. (F)

**MUSI 428. Music Pedagogy I (Strings & Vocal)**  
Credit 2(2-0)

This course is designed for the Music Education major. This course will present basic instructional techniques for playing orchestral stringed instruments. It also will present training in use of the singing voice including basic principles of singing, breathing, tone production, resonance and diction.

**MUSI 429. Music Pedagogy II (Brass & Woodwinds)**  
Credit 2(2-0)

This course is designed for the Music Education major. This course will present basic instructional techniques for playing orchestral brasswind instruments. This course (MUSI 429) has been separated into two courses: MUSI 425 Brass Pedagogy and MUSI 426 Woodwind Pedagogy.

**MUSI 430. Music Pedagogy III (Percussions)**  
Credit 2(2-0)

This course is designed for Music Education majors. This course will present basic instructional techniques for playing percussion instruments inclusive of Snare Drum. Timpani, Xylophone, Bells, Chimes, and other percussion instruments.

**PERFORMANCE ORGANIZATIONS**

The total number of semester hours to be earned through performance organization courses is specified in the outlines of major curricula. Each student with a major in music is required to maintain continuous membership in a Division-sanctioned performance ensemble. If the principal applied subject is a wind or percussion instrument, the student must elect band; if the principal applied subject is voice or piano, the student must elect choir. The organization elected must be repeated each semester as specified until the required number of semester hours has been earned. Other performance organization courses are elected as required of the several curricula and similarly repeated for credit until the necessary semester hours have been earned.

**MUSI 300. University Bands**  
Credit 2(0-5)

The University Marching Band is organized in the fall of the year (first semester) and plays for all football games. It is open to all qualified students, both men and women. The Symphony Band and the Concert Band function during the spring semester performing concerts throughout the southeast. Membership in both the Symphony and Marching Bands is through audition with the Director of Bands. May be repeated for credit each semester. (F:S)

**MUSI 301. University Choir**  
Credit 2(0-5)

This is an organization designed to perform a diversity of choral literature ranging from the classics to gospel. Numerous on and off-campus public appearances, as well as at least one tour are planned each year. Membership is open to all qualified students by audition. May be repeated for credit. (F:S)

**MUSI 302. Brass Ensemble**  
Credit 1(0-2)

The study and performance of literature for brass instrument chamber groups from all periods of music history and in all styles are included as well as frequent public concerts. Membership is open to all qualified students, both men and women through audition with the director. May be repeated for credit each semester. (F:S)

**MUSI 303. Woodwind Ensemble**  
Credit 1(0-2)

This course is the study and performance of literature for woodwind chamber music groups and in all styles. There will be frequent public concerts. Membership is open to all qualified students, both men and women through audition with the director. May be repeated for credit each semester. (F:S)

**MUSI 304. Percussion Ensemble**  
Credit 1(0-2)

This course is a study and performance of literature for percussion chamber groups representing a wide variety of styles. It is designed to develop skill in ensemble performance on all of the instruments of percussion used in this growing modern repertoire. Membership is open to all qualified students, both men and women, through audition with the director. Frequent public concerts. May be repeated for credit each semester. (F:S)

**MUSI 305. Opera Workshop**  
Credit 1(0-2)

Musical and dramatic group study and performance of excerpts from the operatic repertoire will be included. This course includes an annual production of a standard opera and/or contemporary chamber work, with staging, costumes, and scenery. Students must secure the approval of their university voice instructor before enrolling. May be repeated for credit each semester. (DEMAND)

**MUSI 306. Chamber Singers**  
Credit 1(0-2)

This is a choral organization which is designed to perform a wide variety of compositions written for voices representing various musical styles and periods will be included as well as frequent public concerts. Membership is open to qualified students through audition with the director. May be repeated for credit each semester. (F:S)

**MUSI 307. Recital Seminar**  
Credit 0(0-1)

This is a weekly assembly of music students with members of the faculty, providing opportunity for experience in public performance before an audience, lecture and discussion of problems in the general area of performance, including ensemble playing and singing, conducting, accompanying, stage deportment, also performance. (Required of all music majors during each semester of residence; a grade of pass (P) or fail (F) will be assigned on the basis of participation and attendance.) (F:S)

**MUSI 308. University Jazz Ensembles**  
Credit 1(0-2)

This course involves the study and performance of jazz literature in all styles and idioms with special emphasis on contemporary compositions. Membership is open to all qualified students through audition with the director. May be repeated for credit each semester. (F:S)
MUSI 309. University Orchestra  Credit 2(0-4)
This is an organization designed to perform a wide range of orchestral compositions representing various musical styles, and periods. Emphasis is placed on the more important of the standard symphonic works from the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth centuries. Membership is open to all qualified students through audition with the director. May be repeated for credit each semester. (DEMAND)

APPLIED MUSIC

Individual instruction is available in the following branches of applied music as both principal and secondary areas of study:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Piano</th>
<th>Flute</th>
<th>Bassoon</th>
<th>Trombone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>Oboe</td>
<td>French Horn</td>
<td>Euphonium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percussion</td>
<td>Clarinet</td>
<td>Trumpet</td>
<td>Tuba</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the principal area of performance, each student receives a one hour individual lesson each week and must practice for at least two hours each day to earn two semester hours credit. In the secondary area of performance, each student receives two hours of lab instruction each week and is required to practice a minimum of one hour each day to earn one semester hour credit. (F:S)

MUSI 503. Score Reading and Conducting  Credit 2(1-2)
This course is the study of the fundamental conducting beat patterns, size of beats, and use of each hand; discussion and study of musical terminology; conducting experience with laboratory group. Transposition; characteristics and ranges of instruments-study of tempos and dynamics; and continued conducting experience with both choral and instrumental laboratory groups will be studied. (F)

MUSI 450. Junior Recital  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed for the Junior music performance major to demonstrate proficiency on their major instrument in a formal concert setting.

MUSI 550. Senior Recital  Credit 1(0-1)
This course is designed for the senior music major to demonstrate a high level of proficiency on a chosen instrument or in an applied music field (either brass, woodwinds, percussion, voice, strings or keyboards) in a concert situation. The course will culminate in a formal concert performance of hallmarks of music literature. This course is taken concurrently with MUSI 513. For Bachelor of Arts- Performance majors the recital should be presented during the second semester of MUSI 513. Prerequisites: MUSI 113, 213, and 413. (DEMAND)

MUSI 593. Applied Performance Recital  Credit 2(0-2)
This course is designed for the senior Music Education major to satisfy the final undergraduate semester requirements of applied music study and performance. The student will receive appropriate Senior-level studio instruction, followed by a faculty jury hearing and culminating with a formally evaluated solo concert performance of hallmarks of musical literature. Prerequisites: MUSI 113, 213, and 413. (DEMAND)

MUSI 114, 124, 134, 144, 154, 164. Applied Music Secondary I  Credit 1(0-1)
This course is semi-private or class study on a secondary instrument. Students whose principal performing medium is voice or one of the orchestral instruments are required to study the piano as the secondary instrument. Students whose principal performing medium is the piano may choose either voice or an orchestral instrument as the secondary instrument. Piano students pursuing the music education curriculum with a choral concentration must study voice as the secondary applied area. Emphasis is placed on the development of sound basic performance technique. May be repeated for credit. Two semesters are required. (F:S)

MUSI 214, 224, 234, 244, 254 or 264. Applied Music Secondary II  Credit 1(0-1)
This course includes continued development of basic performance skills that were begun in MUSI 114. Attention will be given to preparation for the comprehensive examination on the secondary instrument required of all students. (F:S)

PIANO

Requirements for Admission-Applicants must perform representative Classical works from major keyboard periods (Baroque, Classical, Romantic, 20th Century or Contemporary). Technical exercises such as scales and arpeggios may also be requested.

MUSI 163. Principal Applied Piano  Credit 2(0-2)
This course includes a three-part invention by Bach; a movement of a Sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven; a work of moderate difficulty by a Romantic composer; scales and arpeggios in parallel or contrary motion at a moderately rapid tempo; and sight-reading. (F:S)

MUSI 260. Accompanying  Credit 1(0-2)
This course includes analysis and practice in piano accompaniment of singers and instrumentalists; sight-reading and transposition; discussion of style and performance; experience in public performance. May be repeated for credit each semester. Prerequisite. Consent of instructor. (DEMAND)

MUSI 263. Principal Applied Piano  Credit 2(0-2)
This course includes a prelude and fugue from the Well Tempered Clavier by Bach; completion of the Sonata started in 163; a work from the Romantic school; a work written since 1900; scales and arpeggios at rapid tempo; and sight reading. (F:S)

MUSI 463. Principal Applied Piano  Credit 2(0-2)
This course includes dance forms from French suites or parties by Bach; a sonata by Haydn, Mozart or Beethoven one movement memorized; a work from the Romantic school; a contemporary work; and sight reading. (F:S)

MUSI 563. Principal Applied Piano  Credit 2(0-2)
This course includes a prelude and fugue from the Well-Tempered Clavier by Bach, a sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven, one movement memorized; a work from the Romantic school; a contemporary work; and sight reading. (F;S)

VOICE

Requirements for admission: The voice applicant must demonstrate the ability to read standard Western musical notation, match pitches and replicate dictated patterns. An English Language art song in required, however other language performances will be considered.

MUSI 120. Music Diction I Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to familiarize the voice student with the pronunciation of the English and Italian languages through the study and use of the International Phonetic Alphabet. (F)

MUSI 121. Music Diction II Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to familiarize the voice student with the pronunciation of the German and French languages through the study and use of the International Phonetic Alphabet. (S)

MUSI 153. Principal Applied Voice Credit 2(0-2)
1. Competencies: Correct posture, breathing habits, phrasing, various five-note scales, diction.
2. Studies: Simple English and Italian art songs, folk songs, spirituals.
3. Solos: Six songs in English and Italian to be memorized each semester. Representative composers: Scarlatti, Handel, Purcell.

MUSI 253. Principal Applied Voice Credit 2(0-2)
1. Competencies: Correct posture, breathing habits, phrasing, diction, scales and arpeggios.
2. Studies: English and Italian art songs, German art songs, folk songs, spirituals.
3. Solos: English songs in English, Italian, and German to be memorized each semester. Representative composers: Durante, Scarlatti, Schumann.

MUSI 259. Singing for Actors Credit 2(2-0)
This course will present instruction in the development of singing techniques as presented in the “Broadway” theatrical style. The focus is placed upon the relationship between singing and speaking, designed to enhance understanding and performance presentation of both. Emphasis is placed on breath control, resonance (vowels), articulation (consonants); exploration and expansion of individual voice quality; range intonation and vocalization. Literature studies will be selected from that which is characteristic in genre of the Broadway theatrical style. Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor. (F)

MUSI 453. Principal Applied Voice Credit 2(0-2)
1. Competencies: Continuation of 213.
2. Studies: English and Italian art songs, German songs, French art songs, folk songs and spirituals.
3. Solos: Nine songs in English, Italian, German, and French to be memorized each semester. Representative composers: Schumann, Schubert, Strauss, Faure, Britten, Mozart.

MUSI 553. Principal Applied Voice Credit 2(0-2)
1. Competencies: Continuation of 413 with emphasis on preparation for senior recital.
2. Studies: Continuation of 413 with more intricate scales and arpeggios.

PERCUSSIONS

Requirements for admission: The candidate shall demonstrate satisfactory performing ability in at least one of the following areas of percussion:

Performance: Snare drum, Xylophone, marimba and timpani. These competencies will include:
1. The ability to perform a solo.
2. The ability to perform an excerpt from a book in which the applicant has studied that will demonstrate musicianship and technical skill.
3. The ability to play at sight representative literature which is characteristic of the instrument.
4. Previous ensemble in band and/or orchestra. Additional competencies for snare drum:
   a. Basic knowledge of rudiments.
   b. The performance of a Sousa march or the equivalent.
Additional competencies for xylophone marimba: The ability to play major scales through 4 flats and 4 sharps in one octave.
Additional competencies for timpani:
   a. Basic knowledge of timpani techniques.
   b. A thorough knowledge of the range of each timpani.

MUSI 143, 243. Principal Applied Percussions
1. Competencies:
   a. Snare Drum: Fundamentals, military techniques, reading and control.
2. Studies: Price, Beginning Snare Drum; Goldeberg, Mallet Instruments; Stone, Stack Control; Bower, Drum Method; Gardner, Modern Method, Book 1, Stone, Mallet Control.
3. Solos: Wilcaxon, Rudimental Solos; Price, Exhibition Drum Solo; Colgrass, Advanced Snare Drum Solo; Brever Easy - Medium Mallet Solos; Stone, Military Drum Beats.
MUSI 443, 543. Principal Applied Percussions

1. Competencies:
   b. Mallets: Reading, advanced techniques, tambourine, castanets, brass drum, and cymbals.
   c. Timpani: Kettle technique, tuning exercises and control.
   d. Latin-American Instruments.
   e. Percussion: “Trap” techniques, tambourine, castanets, brass drum, and cymbals. Basic skills on each.


3. Solos: McKenzie, Graded Timpani Solos; Britton, Timpani Solo-Hart, Timpani Solos; Price, Unaccompanied Timpani Solos; Brewer, 3 and 4 Mallet Solos, Quick 3 and 4 Mallet Solos; Stone Rudimental Drum Solos; Duets and Quintets.

WIND INSTRUMENTS

Requirements for Admission - The candidate shall show evidence of the following:
1. Basic development in embouchure and articulation.
2. Knowledge of fingering and alternates.
3. Satisfactory tone quality and control.
4. Ability to play major scales through 4 flats and 4 sharps, in eight notes (M.M.=72) and the chromatic scale both slurred and articulated.
5. Minimum – Two octave range.
6. Ability to play a simple song demonstrating musicianship which includes phrasing and expression.
7. Previous study in the equivalent of the Rubank Advanced Method.
8. Previous ensemble experience in band and/or orchestra.
9. Ability to play at sight representative literature which is characteristic of the instrument.

MUSI 113-1, 213-1. Principal Applied Trumpet

1. Competencies: Breathing; elementary embouchure and tone production; tonguing as applied to various articulations; coordination of tone production habits through progressive major and minor scales; practical problems of artistic performance.
2. Studies: “Studies: Arban’s selected studies; selected studies by Getchell, Hovey, Hering and Clarke.”
3. Literature – Selected from NIMAC-Music Educator’s National Conference.

MUSI 413-1, 513-1. Principal Applied Trumpet

1. Competencies: Intonation; embouchure techniques; breath control and tone quality; articulation; reading; style; performance techniques.
3. Literature: Selected from NIMAC-Music Educator’s National Conference.

MUSI 113-2, 213-2. Principal Applied French Horn

1. Competencies: Breathing, embouchure and tone production; tonguing; progressive major and minor scale technique; practical problems of artistic performance.
4. Literature: Selected from NIMAC-Music Educator’s National Conference.

MUSI 413-2, 513-2. Principal Applied French Horn

1. Competencies: Intonation, embouchure techniques, breath control and tone quality; articulations; reading; style; performance techniques.
3. Literature: Selected from NIMAC-Music Educator’s National Conference.

MUSI 123-1, 223-1. Principal Applied Trombone-Euphonium

1. Competencies: Breathing, elementary embouchure and tone production- tonguing as applied to various instruments, coordination of tone production habits through progressive major and minor scales; practical problems of artistic performances.
3. Literature: Selected from NIMAC-Music Educator’s National Conference.

MUSI 423-1, 523-1. Principal Applied Trombone-Euphonium

1. Competencies: Intonation, embouchure techniques; breath control and tone quality; articulations; reading; style; performance techniques.
3. Literature: Selected from NIMAC-Music Educator’s National Conference.

MUSI 123-2, 223-2. Principal Applied Tuba
1. Competencies: Breathing, elementary embouchure and tone production; tonguing as applied to various instruments; coordination of tone production habits through progressive major and minor scales; practical problems of artistic performances.


3. Literature: Selected from NIMAC-Music Educator’s National Conference.

MUSI 423-2, 513-2. Principal Applied Tuba
1. Competencies: Intonation, embouchure techniques breath control and tone quality; articulation; reading; style, performance techniques.


3. Literature: Selected from NIMAC-Music Educator’s National Conference.

MUSI 113-1. Principal Applied Flute
1. Competencies: Major and minor scales through 5 sharps and 5 flats. Emphasis on fingering and tonal development.


3. Literature: Bizet, Minuet; Mozart, Adagio; Handel, Sonatas.

MUSI 233-1. Principal Applied Flute
1. Competencies: All Major and Minor scales throughout the practical performing range. Emphasis on sight-reading.


3. Literature: Bach, Suite in B. Minor; Mozart, concertos.

MUSI 433-1. Principal Applied Flute
1. Competencies: Continued scale study, emphasis on performing literature.


3. Literature: Schumann, Three Romances: Telemann, Concerto in F Minor.

MUSI 133-2. Principal Applied Oboe
1. Competencies: Major and Minor scales through 5 sharps and 5 flats. Emphasis on fingering and tonal development.

2. Studies: Ferling, 144 Preludes and Studies; Barrett, Completed Method for Oboe.


MUSI 233-2. Principal Applied Oboe
1. Competencies: All major and minor scales throughout the practical performing range. Emphasis on sight reading. Reed adjustment.


3. Literature: Schumann, Three Romances: Telemann, Concerto in F Minor.

MUSI 433-2. Principal Applied Oboe
1. Competencies: Continued scale study, emphasis on performing literature. Reed-Making.

2. Studies: Tustin, Studies; Prestin.


MUSI 533-2. Principal Applied Oboe
1. Competencies: Continued emphasis on performing literature.

2. Studies: Orchestral Literature.

MUSI 133-3. Principal Applied Clarinet
1. Competencies: Major and Minor scales through 5 Sharps and 5 flats. Emphasis on fingerings and tonal development.


3. Literature: Stubbins, Recital Literature for the Clarinet, Vol. II.

MUSI 233-3. Principal Applied Clarinet
1. Competencies: All major and minor scales throughout the practical performing range. Emphasis on sight reading. Reed adjustment.

2. Studies: Klose, Rose 40 Etudes.

3. Literature: Stubbins, Recital Literature, Vols. I and II.

MUSI 433-3. Principal Applied Clarinet
1. Competencies: Continued scale study, emphasis on performing literature.


MUSI 533-3. Principal Applied Clarinet

MUSI 133-4. Principal Applied Saxophone
1. Competencies: Major and minor scales through 5 sharps and 5 flats. Emphasis on fingerings and tonal development.

2. Studies: DeVille, Universal Method; Ebdressen, Endrejen, Supplementary Studies.

MUSI 233-4. Principal Applied Saxophone
1. Competencies: All Major and Minor scales through the practical performing range. Emphasis on sight reading. Reed adjustment.
2. Studies: DeVille; Rascher, Top Tones for Saxophone.
3. Literature: Bozza, Aria, Casadesus, Romance.
5. Literature: Bernstein, Sonata; Debussy, Rapsodie.

MUSI 433-4. Principal Applied Saxophone
1. Competencies: Continued scale study, emphasis on performing literature. Introduction to jazz improvising.
2. Studies: DeVille; Rascher, 158 Saxophone Exercises.
3. Literature: Creston, Sonata, Debussy, Rapsodie-Fasch Sonata; Music Minus one Saxophone.

MUSI 533-4. Principal Applied Saxophone
3. Literature: Bozza, Scaramouche.

MUSI 133-5. Principal Applied Bassoon
1. Competencies: Major and Minor scales through 5 sharps and 5 flats. Emphasis on fingerings and tonal development.

MUSI 233-5. Principal Applied Bassoon
1. Competencies: All Major and Minor scales throughout the practical playing range. Emphasis on sight reading. Reed adjustment and making.
2. Studies: Wessemborn, Method for Bassoon; Kovar, 24 Daily Exercises; McDowell, Practical Studies, Book II
3. Rep. Literature Telemann, Sonata in F Minor, Weber Concerto in F (Slow Movement)

MUSI 433-5. Principal Applied Bassoon
1. Competencies: Continued scale study, emphasis on performing literature.

MUSI 533-5. Principal Applied Bassoon
2. Studies: Orchestra Passages.
3. Literature: Hindemith, Sonata.

Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate

MUSI 609. Music in Early Childhood Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a conceptual approach to the understanding of musical elements, and understanding of the basic activities in music in early childhood; modern trends in music education; and Kodaly and Orff methods. (DEMAND)

MUSI 610. Music in Elementary School Today Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the study of music in the elementary school curriculum creating a musical environment in the classroom; child voice in singing, selection and presentation of rote songs; development of rhythmic and melodic expressions; directed listening; experimentation with percussion and simple melodic instruments; criteria for utilization of notational elements; and analysis of instrumental materials. (DEMAND)

MUSI 611. Music in the Secondary School Today Credit 3(3-0)
This includes techniques of vocal and instrumental music instruction in the junior and senior high schools; the general music class; the organization, administration and supervision of music programs, as well as music in the humanities. This course includes the adolescent’s voice and its care; the testing and classification of voices; operetta production; the instrumental program; and training glee clubs, choirs, bands, and instrumental ensembles. (DEMAND)

MUSI 614. Choral Conducting of School Music Groups Credit 2(0-4)
This course includes rehearsal techniques; balance, blend and relationship of parts to the total ensemble; analysis and interpretation of literature appropriate for use in school at all levels of ability; and conducting experience with laboratory group. (DEMAND)

MUSI 616. Instrumental Conducting of School Music Groups Credit 2(0-4)
This course includes rehearsal techniques; balance blend and relationship of parts to the total ensemble; analysis and interpretation of literature appropriate for use in school groups at all levels of ability; and conducting experience with laboratory group. (DEMAND)

MUSI 618. Psychology of Music Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the study of physical and psychological properties of musical sounds and the responses of the human organism to musical stimuli. (S)

MUSI 620. Advanced Music Appreciation Credit 3(2-2)
Analytic studies of larger forms from all branches of music writing will be included. Special emphasis on style and structural procedures by principal composers; works taken from all periods in music history. Designed for students with previous study of music appreciation. (DEMAND)

RESEARCH

173
MUSI 551. Independent Study in Music  
Credit 3(0-6)
This is a mentored independent research project, progressing from the proposal stage through final reporting and jury evaluation, devised by the student in consultation with a music faculty advisor. Prerequisites: Permission of selected faculty advisor and Division Coordinator, and junior or senior academic classification. (S;SS)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Travis W. Alexander ...................................................... Adjunct Instructor
B.M., M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Ann Curtis ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.M., Baldwin-Wallace College, M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Michael D. Day .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.F.A., M.M., University of South Dakota; D.M.A., University of Arizona
Christina Elkins ......................................................... Adjunct Instructor
B.M., M.M., D.M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Van-Anthoney Hall ...................................................... Adjunct Instructor
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University, M.M., Southern Methodist University, Ph.D.University of Illinois at Urbana
John P. Henry, Jr. ....................................................... Adjunct Instructor and Program Director
B.M., M.M., University of Akron; D.M.A., University of Houston
Eve P. Hubbard .......................................................... Adjunct Instructor
B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, M.M., Northwestern University, M.M., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Michael Lasley ........................................................... Adjunct Instructor
B.M.E, M.M., D.M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Kenneth Ruff ............................................................. Instructor and Director of Bands
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University, M.M.E., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Brian E. Millsap ........................................................ Adjunct Instructor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University, M.M., Doctoral Study, University of North Carolina at Greensboro
C. Mondre Moffett ...................................................... Adjunct Instructor
B.A., New College of California, M.A., New York University, M.M.Ed., &Doctoral studies, Boston University
R. Michael Stephenson ................................................ Adjunct Instructor
B.M., North Carolina School of the Arts, M.M., Ithaca College
William Trice ............................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.A., Morehouse College, M.M., East Carolina University

THEATRE ARTS PROGRAM
Frankie Day, Program Director

OBJECTIVES

1. to teach students how to use theatre as a means of self-expression, awareness, and discipline,
2. to acquaint students with the great works of the theatre through reading and producing them,
3. to prepare students for professional careers in acting and technology,
4. to prepare students for admission into graduate schools,
5. to convey the skills necessary to promote theatre as a means of enhancing culture in the community, and,
6. to assist students in developing the skills necessary to participate in global Theatre opportunities through studies of the histories and cultures of selected peoples, participate in plays, and meetings with dramatists, actors, artists, and intellectuals from other countries and cultures.

DEGREES OFFERED

Professional Theatre – Bachelor of Fine Arts
(Options: Acting and Theatre Technology)

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission is based upon the general admission requirements of the University. All majors must maintain a minimum grade point average of 2.0. If your GPA drops below 2.0 you will not be cast for any productions or given crew assignments until your GPA is 2.0 or better. Recommendations will be made by your academic advisor to attend tutorial sessions.
2. Students must pass an annual juried evaluation in acting or technology. The evaluation will be based on the improvement in creativity, technique, attitude, and determination.
3. The fulfillment of acting, audition, and crew assignments – except when advance exemptions by faculty have been granted – is expected.
4. Transfer students with previous training will be evaluated by the faculty, who might exempt the student from certain requirements. The exemptions will depend on demonstrated ability and experience.
5. The students must earn at least a “C” in all theatre courses listed on the curriculum guide in his/her concentration.
6. Anyone showing a fundamental weakness in an area of study might be requested by the Theatre Arts Program Director to take additional course work in the area.

7. Active participation is expected in at least two of the following organizations: The Richard B. Harrison Players, Alpha Psi Omega, NCTC, SETC, the Black Theatre Network, or the National Association of Dramatic and Speech Arts.

8. All students under the acting concentration must audition for all main stage productions, faculty directed studio productions and the Richard B. Harrison Players.

9. All students must participate in load-ins and strikes of all main stage productions – unless excused beforehand by the executive director of theatre, theatre arts program director, the director of the play, or the technical director.

10. Only graduating seniors will be allowed to appear or participate in off-campus commercial productions. Exceptions for students other than seniors will be considered once the following steps have been completed: (1) The student submits a letter to the theatre program chair stating the producing organization in which he/she is wanting to work, his/her time commitment to the project, the reason he/she wishes to participate in the project and the benefits he/she will receive; (2) An interview with the theatre program director to review current GPA, completed course work, class attendance, past and present theatre participation; (3) An interview with the faculty along with the program director who will then make the final decision.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.F.A IN PROFESSIONAL THEATRE (Acting)**

In order to become a candidate for the B.F.A. with an option in Acting, the student must:

1. Make as least a “B” in Acting I and II.

2. Candidates must exemplify;
   a. Attributes of a professional artist, which includes talent, a willingness to learn and develop, discipline, commitment, and cooperation.
   b. Potential leadership skills.
   c. Genuine love, respect, and appreciation of the theatre.
   d. Active involvement during the first year of residency.

3. Pass a ten-minute acting audition and interview. The acting audition should include two or more of the following contrasting pieces: comedy, drama, tragedy, and song and dance. The passing average is 80%.

4. Present a ten-minute one-person show for the senior showcase during the senior year.

5. Perform an audition at two of the following events:
   a. M.F.A. Program
   b. North Carolina Theatre Conference (NCTC)
   c. Southeastern Theatre Conference (SETC)
   d. Irene Ryan Audition
   e. University/Regional Theatre Audition (URTA)
   f. Local, Regional or National Professional Theatre Companies

In addition to the curricular requirements, the students must complete such co-curricular obligations as (a) the pre-qualifying audition, (b) the qualifying audition, (c) the progress evaluation, (d) general audition, (e) production assignment, and (f) the senior thesis project.

**THE QUALIFYING AUDITION**

This audition will occur in the student’s second or third semester of residency, at a date and time to be assigned by the Theatre Arts Program Director.

1. The Qualifying Audition must be at least ten minutes in length.

2. The judges will consist of the student’s academic advisor, along with two members of the performance faculty.

3. It will be the student’s responsibility to select the materials performed. The academic advisor, however, must approve the student’s selections.

4. Approval of the material by a performance faculty member must be obtained by the end of the semester prior to the one in which the student is required to perform. The performance faculty member must also approve any subsequent changes the student wishes to make in the selection. (NOTE: These stipulations are for the student’s protection. They are designed to guarantee that the student allows sufficient time for preparation and to insure that the material he/she selects is appropriate.)

5. Preparation of the qualifying material is solely the responsibility of the student.

6. The BFA Acting audition will be held the first semester of each year. Should a student’s qualifying performance be deemed unsatisfactory, he/she will be required to repeat it the following semester. The Theatre Arts Program Director will assign a new date. The student’s academic advisor must approve any changes in the qualifying material.

   The comments and opinions of the student’s adjudicators will be collected by the academic advisor and communicated orally to the student within one week after the performance. In the event of an unsatisfactory rating, a written explanation will be given to the student.

**PROGRESS REVIEW EVALUATION**

The Theatre Faculty will evaluate each student at the end of each academic year during jury hearings. Evaluation is based on observation of production activities (quality and quantity) and on academic progress toward the degree. Recommendations resulting from the evaluation will be reported to the student by the academic advisor.
AUDITIONS

All Acting students are required to audition for all main stage productions and for the Richard B. Harrison Players, the department’s varsity organization. Each student is also required to make a professional audition at two or more of the following: The North Carolina Theatre Conference, Southeastern Theatre Conference, University/Resident Theatre Conference, the Irene Ryan Acting Award Competition, M.F.A. Acting Programs, Local, Regional, or National Professional Theatre Companies.

PRODUCTION ASSIGNMENT

Each student must serve as Assistant Director or Stage Manager for at least one major departmental production or Studio production. This requirement must be met at some point during the student’s first six semesters of residency. Evidence of its completion must be furnished in writing by the student to the Theatre Arts program director.

SENIOR THESIS PROJECT

The Acting student’s degree program culminates with a staged senior showcase, performance. The performance is the student’s final demonstration of his/her craft proficiency and, as such, is a project the student should begin planning as early as possible in his/her residency. To ensure protection of the student’s interests and to provide a reasonable guarantee that a project of the highest quality will result, the Theatre program has adopted specific procedures for the selection, preparation, and execution of the Senior thesis project. This information is listed in detail in the Theatre Arts Student Handbook.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.F.A IN PROFESSIONAL THEATRE

(Theatre Technology)

The Theatre Technology option offers professional training in the crafts and arts of the technician.

The objective is to combine course work in Theatre technology with ample opportunities to construct fully mounted productions. The curriculum is a carefully structured series of courses aimed at covering the full gamut of technical productions. All courses are of practical variety; student technicians are given specific problems and are asked to find workable solutions. Faculty and peer-evaluation assist the student in perfecting skills.

The program presupposes that entering students have little or no background in technical theatre and design. Therefore, we introduce them to design and provide technical background in the crafts. Every student technician spends at least one semester as a costumer, master carpenter, shop foreman, master electrician, stage manager, sound technician, properties master, costume master, and assistant technical director. During those semesters, the student is given full responsibility for the areas assigned him/her, with, of course, ample assistance from the faculty. Each student serves a senior directing project as the studio theatre’s technical director, allowing him/her the experience of personnel management, purchasing, and scheduling.

It should be noted in this regard that the constant diet of twelve-hour workdays extending to midnight and beyond, which are commonplace for tech students in many institutions is not allowed here. We feel strongly that students spending that much time and energy in shop cannot possibly achieve the full measure of growth in the art. Therefore, all production work is carefully scheduled so that it can be completed no later than 11:00 PM. However, Saturdays and Sundays will be used for specifically called times.

We realize that our students arrive with the kind of total commitment required for success in the theatre. We assume further that they come with basic insights, if not necessarily the kind of training or experience, needed for effective work. We look, therefore, upon our course work as an experimentation and practice. To intensify that experience, the student technician is normally given from four to eight major departmental productions to work on as a technician.

We wish to give the student as much learning time as possible. We assume that students want to leave an undergraduate school ready to deal with the realities of professional theatre work. We consider it our function to provide them with an opportunity to spend at least three years working with what is, in effect, a company with excellent artistic directions that can assist the student in learning and refining skills and broadening experiences. We do not promise to make every student a great technician; we do promise to make every student as good a pre-professional technician as capability allows.

In order to become a candidate for the B.F.A. with an option in Technology, the student must do the following:

1. Make at least a “B” in Stagecraft and Elements of Play Production.
2. Candidates must exemplify
   a. Attributes of a professional artist, which includes talent, a willingness to learn and develop, discipline, commitment, and cooperation.
   b. Potential leadership skills
   c. Genuine love, respect, and appreciation of the theatre
   d. Active involvement during the first year of residency
3. Pass an interview, resume and portfolio review. The technology review will consist of the student presenting his/her resume, any and all projects along with their portfolio as it presently stands.
4. Design and/or technically direct a main stage production by the end of their senior year.
5. Present Portfolio and interview at two of the following:
   a. M.F.A. Program
   b. North Carolina Theatre Conference (NCTC)
   c. Southeastern Theatre Conference (SETC)
   d. United States Institute of Theatre Technology (U. S. I. T. T.)
   e. University/Regional Theatre Audition (URTA)
   f. Local, Regional or National Professional Theatre Companies
In addition to the curricular requirements, the student must complete such co-curricular obligations as (a) the qualifying interview (b) the progress evaluation, (c) portfolio and resume presentation (d) production assignment, and (e) the senior thesis project.

THE QUALIFYING AUDITION
This interview will occur in the student’s second or third residence at a date and time assigned to the student by the Theatre Arts Program Director.
1. The Qualifying Interview must include resume and portfolio.
2. The judges will consist of the student’s academic advisor, along with two members of the technology and design faculty.
3. It will be the student’s responsibility to select the materials to be included in their resume and portfolio. A member of the technology and design faculty, however, must approve the student’s selections.
4. Approval of the material by - a member of the technology and design faculty must be obtained by the end of the semester prior to the one in which the student is required to present. The technology and design faculty member must also approve any subsequent changes the student wishes to make in his portfolio. (NOTE: These stipulations are for the student’s protection. They are designed to guarantee that the student allows sufficient time for preparation and to insure that the materials he or she selects is appropriate.)
5. Preparation of the qualifying material is solely the responsibility of the student.
6. The B.F.A. Technology interview will be held the first semester of each year. Should a student’s qualifying interview and portfolio presentation be deemed unsatisfactory, he/she will be required to repeat it the following semester. The Theatre Arts Program Director will assign a new date. A member of the technology and design faculty must approve any changes in the qualifying material.
7. The comments and opinions of the student’s adjudicators will be collected by his/her academic advisor and communicated orally to the student within one week after his/her interview and presentation of portfolio. In the event of an unsatisfactory rating, a written explanation will be given to the student.

PROGRESS EVALUATION
The faculty during jury will evaluate each student at the end of each academic year. Evaluation is based on observation of production activities (quality and quantity) and on academic progress toward the degree. Recommendations resulting from the evaluation will be reported to the student by his/her academic advisor.

INTERVIEWS
All technology students are required to interview for all main stage production positions and for the Richard B. Harrison Players, the department’s varsity organization. Each student is also required to make a professional interview at two or more of the following: the North Carolina Theatre Conference, Southeastern Theatre Conference, University Resident Theatre Conference, the United States Institute of Theatre Technology, M.F.A. Design/Technology Programs, Local, Regional or National Professional Theatre Companies.

PRODUCTION ASSIGNMENT
Each student must serve as a member of the (1) running crew, (2) stage manager or assistant stage manager, (3) assistant technical director, or assistant designer for at least one major departmental production or Studio production. This requirement must be met at some point during the student’s first six semesters of residency. Evidence of its completion must be furnished in writing by the student to the Theatre Arts Program Director.

SENIOR THESIS PROJECT
The Technology student’s degree program culminates with a final production project supervised by a faculty member in the technology area. The production is the student’s final demonstration of his/her craft proficiency and, as such, is a project the student should begin planning as early as possible in his residency.

To ensure protection of the student’s interests and to provide a reasonable guarantee that a project of the highest quality will result, the Theatre program has adopted specific procedures for the selection, preparation, and execution of the Senior thesis project. This information is listed in detail in the Theatre Arts Student Handbook.

ACCREDITATION
Accredited by the National Association of Schools of Theatre (NAST) since 1988.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN THEATRE
THEA 210. Acting for Non-Theatre Majors Credit 3(3-0)
This course will include an examination and analysis of the actor’s craft through improvisation, sensitivity exercises, sense of emotional memory, and other exercises. These are used in order to free the student’s mind and body for the work of creating the playwright’s world. (F;S)

THEA 211. Acting I Credit 3(2-2)
This course will emphasize acting as organic interrelationship of self and environment. Students will learn to release individuality through improvisational exercises in relaxation and physical freedom, along with observation research, justification of action, objectives, talking and listening, inner focus through senses, all focusing on the Stanislavski Method, and on Dialogue and Text. Culminating projects under faculty supervision will be given. Theatre majors only. (F)
THEA 212. Acting II  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a continuation of Acting I with concentration on working on a role; breakdown of text into actions, objectives, beats; sensory work and its application to script. Students will learn developing and sustaining characters and action in increasingly complex texts. Rehearsals and performance of scenes and one-act plays with faculty and student directors will be emphasized. Prerequisite: THEA 211 or consent of the instructor. (S)

THEA 214. Theatre Movement I  Credit 2(1-2)
This course is an introduction to the development of an expressive body. Emphasis will be placed on entering energy flow, harmonious alignment, Yoga exercises, Alexander technique, modern dance and ballet to achieve flexible, free, strong, and restfully alert body. Students will develop imaginative resources and sense of form through structures of improvisation in space. Theatre majors only. (F)

THEA 215. Theatre Movement II  Credit 2(1-2)
The focus of this course will be on movement and breathing to increase range in body and voice, along with some dance techniques and styles. Concepts in weight, space, time, and flow; improvisations; and movement using imagination and forms found in music and dance composition will be emphasized. Prerequisite: THEA 214 or the consent of the instructor. (S)

THEA 231. Elements of Play Production  Credit 3(2-2)
Study and application of the basic principles of all phases of theatre production and design as they relate to practical experiences in acting, directing, lighting, scenery design, and construction will be emphasized. Laboratory hours and audience attendance are required. (F)

THEA 241. Stagecraft  Credit 3(2-2)
This course will consist of the study of basic principles of physical theatre, evolution of modern stages, building scenery and properties, lighting, makeup, and front-of-house practices. Working on crews and lab hours are required. (S)

THEA 317. Stage Voice I (Formerly THEA 217)  Credit 3(1-4)
This course is an introduction to the mechanics of voice for the stage. Special attention will be given in good stage diction, articulation, voice projection, and speaking effectively with non-regional dialect. The student will be introduced to the International Phonetics Association language. (F)

THEA 318. Stage Voice II (Formerly THEA 218)  Credit 3(1-4)
Stage Voice II is a continuation of Stage Voice I (THEA 317). Students will improve their stage diction, articulation, and voice projection, while strengthening their comprehensive knowledge of the vocal mechanism. Further exploration and usage of the International Phonetics Association language and its application the use of dialects will be examined in the course. Prerequisite: THEA 317 or the consent of the instructor. (S)

THEA 345. Drafting for the Theatre (Formerly THEA 245)  Credit 3(2-2)
Students will receive intensive instruction in the techniques of theatrical drafting, in areas of scenery, lighting, and sound. Prerequisite: THEA 241 or the consent of the instructor. (F)

THEA 346. Computer-Aided Design for Theatre (Formerly THEA 246)  Credit 3(2-2)
This course will offer students techniques of computer-aided design and drafting. Attention will be given to scenic, lighting, and costume designs. Prerequisite: THEA 345 or the consent of the instructor. (S)

THEA 360. Introduction to Drama and Theatre (Formerly THEA 260)  Credit 3(3-0)
This is an introduction to the study of drama and theatre, including playwriting, directing, acting, design, and technical theatre. No experience in dramatic production is required. There will be lecture discussions, performances, demonstrations, films, tapes and guest appearances. (F:S)

THEA 401. Theatre Production Lab (Formerly THEA 300)  Credit 1(0-2)
Students will work in various capacities for productions, including scenery, sound, special effects, property, lighting, costume, publicity, house, and/or makeup. Must be repeated for a maximum of three (3) credit hours. (F:S)

THEA 415. Acting III (Formerly THEA 311)  Credit 3(3-0)
Students will gain experience in the application of the Stanislavski techniques to define and fulfill the actor’s work in terms of form and content as required by the play and its performance. Examination of the special demands of auditioning and cold readings; development of portfolios and actor’s prompt script books are required. Course fee required. Prerequisite: THEA 212. (F)

THEA 416. Acting IV (Formerly THEA 312)  Credit 3(3-0)
Students will learn creating and sustaining character and action in texts since 1900. Emphasis will be on organic interrelation of acting, speech, and movement in scene study. Actor explores deeply the demands made by form and content of each script. Prerequisite: THEA 415. (S)

THEA 422. Directing I (Formerly THEA 321)  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a practical beginning study of theories, practices, and techniques of play direction. Attention is given to the principles of analysis and research of casting and rehearsing. Exercises, lectures, and demonstrations will be used. Final project will be a scene or one-act play. (F)

THEA 431. Advanced Play Production (Formerly THEA 331)  Credit 3(3-1)
Students will study specific theoretical and practical work in the methods of play production, along with detailed script analysis. Work on crew required. Prerequisite: THEA 231. (S)

THEA 445. Stage Lighting (Formerly THEA 342)  Credit 3(3-1)
This is a beginning course in stage lighting that emphasizes the practical aspects of electricity, optics, color, psychology of light, position, control, distribution, and timing. Working on crews is required. (S)

THEA 456. Makeup for the Performing Arts (Formerly THEA 356) Credit 2(0-4)
The student will receive intensive study in the fundamental principles and practices of makeup for stage and media. This course provides drawing and face-painting skills, as well as, practices in the uses of cosmetics, wigs, and hairpieces. The student will work with departmental productions. (S)

THEA 464. History of the Theatre I (Formerly THEA 361) Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the interrelatedness of theatre’s technical, dramatic, and theoretical aspects in the development of the art form from its origins in the dance and ritual of preliterate cultures to the neoclassic France. (F)

THEA 465. History of the Theatre II (Formerly THEA 362) Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of Theatre History I. Studies will be the development of technical, dramatic, and theoretical aspects of modern theatre from German Romanticism to the present. Periodic examinations and papers are required. Additionally, each student will research the intellectual, cultural and social background of a particular play or performance style and will apply that research in a performance project. (S)

THEA 466. Playwriting (Formerly THEA 363) Credit 3(3-0)
This course studies the process of creating a play, including plot development, structure, characterization, and dialogue. Students will write a one-act play, which will receive a stage reading at the end of the course. (S)

THEA 467. African American Drama I (Formerly THEA 364) Credit 3(3-0)
This course will study the history and criticism of African American drama and theatre from William A. Brown in 1821 to Lorraine Hansberry. The schools, periods, classes, subclasses, and types of drama will be analyzed. (F)

THEA 468. African American Drama II (Formerly THEA 365) Credit 3(3-0)
This is a continuation of African American Drama I. Course will study the history and criticism of African American drama and theatre from Lorraine Hansberry to the present. The schools, periods, classes, subclasses, and types of drama will be analyzed. (S)

THEA 469. Modern American Drama (Formerly THEA 366) Credit 3(3-0)
This is the study of the major currents in dramatic writing since 1900 in the U.S. as they reflect changes in society, audience, and literary form.

THEA 511. Acting Styles (Formerly THEA 411) Credit 3(3-0)
The student will have a review of historic theatrical styles, including Greek, Shakespeare, Restoration, comedy of manners, and modern. Class projects will focus on work in two styles, one classical, the other contemporary. Movement, voice, and speech, integrated directly with acting concerns in studio instruction and coaching, will be emphasized. Final acting project is required. Prerequisite: THEA 416. (F)

THEA 512. Acting Projects (Formerly THEA 412) Credit 3(3-0)
The student will prepare and perform an individual role of some length and complexity. Individual problems of actors will be emphasized, along with detailed critiques of roles. Prerequisite: THEA 511. (S)

THEA 513. Acting for the Camera (Formerly THEA 413) Credit 3(1-4)
This course will provide practical experience in camera techniques for actors, utilizing commercial, film, and television scripts. Students will work directly with agents and casting directors, allowing them the necessary exposure to marketing the actor for work in the film industry. Prerequisite: THEA 416. (S)

THEA 521. Directing II (Formerly THEA 421) Credit 3(3-0)
The student will study the development of an approach to conceiving a theatre production, including the definition of people, situations, ideas, and action-flow inherent in a script. Also studied will be the identification of form and structure from director’s point of view, along with the fundamental considerations in physical staging. The final directing project is a full-length play. Prerequisites: THEA 422 and 584. (S)

THEA 542. Sound Design for the Theatre (Formerly THEA 442) Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an in-depth study of uses of mixing boards, amplifiers, microphones, and recording devices for the Performing Arts. Prerequisite: THEA 241 or consent of the instructor. (S)

THEA 543. Scene Design (Formerly THEA 443) Credit 3(3-0)
The student will study the fundamentals of set design theory; basic mechanical and conceptual solutions for a variety of theatre spaces; and the development of presentational and research skills. (S)

THEA 550. History of Costume and Décor (Formerly THEA 450) Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the styles of costuming, architecture, furnishing, and ornamentation. Students will be exposed to highlights from ancient Egyptian to the present, with emphases on research and development. Prerequisite: THEA 241 or consent of the instructor. (F)

THEA 552. Costume Design (Formerly THEA 452) Credit 3(2-2)
This course will introduce students to the fundamentals of watercolor, chalk, ink, and charcoal mediums; also studied will be costume design and an extensive range of visual, written, and verbal techniques that comprise play analysis and the design-team collaboration. Prerequisite: THEA 550. (F)

THEA 553. Advanced Costume Design (Formerly THEA 453) Credit 3(2-2)
This course is for advanced costume-design students. It emphasizes multi-character and highly complex methods and technologies. There will be continual development of script analyses, styles, research techniques, and rendering skills. Prerequisite: THEA 552. (S)
THEA 561. Creative Dramatics (Formerly THEA 461) Credit 3(3-0)
Students will have an introduction to creative drama through improvisational theatre techniques. Emphasis will be on movement, voice, ensemble, and teaching strategies. Students will learn to use these activities in schools and community centers and with elderly and special-needs populations.

THEA 562. Children’s Theatre (Formerly THEA 462) Credit 3(3-0)
Various techniques used in producing children’s theatre with adult actors in school and community settings will be studied. Experience in design, lighting, costuming, acting, and promotion will be gained. Class work and participation in A Children’s Theatre Production are required.

THEA 563. Theatre Projects (Formerly THEA 463) Credit 3(3-0)
This course is for advanced individuals interested in specialized, concentrated research or production project. Project will be selected by students in collaboration with the instructor. Comprehensive exam is to be taken. Thesis is to be written or project presented. (F)

THEA 571. Theatre Internship (Formerly THEA 471) Credit 3(0-6)
This course is designed to provide the student with a collaborative field experience in the profession. These experiences might or might not be salaried positions in a professional theatre or arts administration company. The student must be a participating performer, manager, or designer/technician. May be repeated for credit.

THEA 572. Independent Study (Formerly THEA 472) Credit 3(0-0)
This course provides opportunities for the individual student to study in a specific area of theatrical production. Establishment of an independent study requires approval of the student’s advisor and the study-supervisor prior to registration. May be repeated for credit. (F;S;SS)

THEA 584. Stage Management (Formerly THEA 484) Credit 3(2-2)
This is the study of the functions and responsibilities of stage managing, including the development of prompt scripts, union (or company) rules, handling of auditions and rehearsals, and the calling of the productions. (S)

THEA 585. Theatre Management (Formerly THEA 485) Credit 3(3-0)
This is a study of theatre organizing and producing. This course will emphasize the analysis of the principles and methods of finances, box office, promotion, and house management. (F)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Donna Baldwin-Bradby .................................................................Visiting Assistant Professor
B.F.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.F.A., Virginia Polytechnic University
Frankie Day .................................................................Professor, Theatre Arts Program Director and Executive Director of The Paul Robeson Theatre
B.A., South Carolina State College; M.F.A., Southern Illinois University (Carbondale)
Gregory Horton .................................................................Associate Professor
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.F.A., Michigan State University
Ray Collins .................................................................Adjunct Assistant Professor
LAMDA; M.F.A. University of New York
Stephen Hyers .................................................................Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.A., Carson-Newman College; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Deborah Kintzing .................................................................Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.A., University of Tennessee; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Tina Yarborough Liggins .................................................................Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.F.A., Virginia Polytechnic University
Miller Lucky, Jr. .................................................................Associate Professor
B.F.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.F.A., University of Florida (Gainesville)
Jeffrey Richardson .................................................................Associate Professor
B.A., Morgan State University; M.F.A., Purdue University
Vanita V. Vactor .................................................................Associate Professor
B.A., Hiram College; M.A., Western Illinois University; Ph.D., New York University

VISUAL ARTS PROGRAM
Roymieco A. Carter, Program Director

OBJECTIVES
The objectives of the Visual Arts Program are as follows:
1. to provide through studio activities, a strong foundation in traditional and contemporary visual arts media, media processes, and media production;
2. to provide an understanding of art history and contemporary issues of the visual arts;
3. to maintain a course of study that effectively provides instruction in pedagogical methods and procedures, knowledge in the selection, preparation, and organization of teaching materials for students who seek certification as public school teachers in the visual arts;
4. to encourage growth as a professional artist through studio production and critiques, student participation in competitive visual arts exhibitions, and through periodic review of portfolio development;
5. to provide a gallery for promoting increased awareness of the African-American’s contributions to the visual arts and American culture, to foster a forum for the presentation, preservation, and exhibition of visual arts media, and to sponsor visual arts activities that provide opportunities for appreciation and cultural enlightenment in the University and surrounding communities.
6. to provide direct access to visual arts technology through continued development and maintenance of a specialized computer laboratory with graphics stations and, thus, to provide alternatives to studies in traditional media with courses in computer-aided design, desktop publishing, and interactive media production.

DEGREES OFFERED
Visual Arts, Design – Bachelor of Arts
Visual Arts, Visual Media (Graphic) Design – Bachelor of Arts
Art (Secondary Education) – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
To be admitted to an undergraduate degree program in the Visual Arts Program, the student must first meet all admissions requirements of the University.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
Students who elect to major in Visual Arts, Design are required to complete a minimum of 124 semester hours to meet graduation requirements. Students who elect to major in Visual Arts, Visual Media Design are required to complete a minimum of 127-128 semester credit hours to meet graduation requirements. Students majoring in Secondary Education (Art) must take a minimum of 125 semester credit hours to meet graduation requirements. In addition to passing the core requirements of the University, a minimum grade of “C” is required performance in all art studio and art lecture classes.

The Visual Arts Program requires students who elect a visual arts major to have a desire to develop skills necessary for achieving as artists. It is recommended that students have taken high school courses in art or have had other art instruction. The visual arts major consists of courses from foundation to advanced levels in art media and techniques. Majors are expected to begin developing their portfolios as freshmen and to have accumulated a substantial body of work by their senior year.

Students are expected to demonstrate growth and development consistent with courses taken in drawing, painting, design and aesthetics as they work towards graduating from the Visual Arts Program.

Students should be prepared to spend from $75 to $150 or more per year on supplies and materials for studio art classes.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Visual Arts, Design Major
Students interested in the Design major will take studio courses in drawing, design, color theory, computer graphic design, painting and art history. The design degree requires 124 semester credit hours, 30 of which must be taken at the 200 level or above, with a grade average of “C” or above.

Visual Arts, Visual Media Design Major
Students interested in the Visual Media Design major will take studio courses in computer visual design, design drawing, advertising design, and motion arts. The visual media design degree requires 127-128 semester credit hours, 36 of which must be taken at the 200 level or above, with a grade average of “C” or above.

Secondary Education (Art) Major
Students who aspire to become teachers must enroll in the Secondary Education (Art) concentration. This major prepares prospective teachers for certified careers in a high-demand field. Students will take courses in art appreciation, art history and studio courses in painting, drawing, ceramics and computer graphic design. The teaching major requires 125 semester hours 33 of which should be at the 200 level or above, with a grade average of “C” or above.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Opportunities in the visual arts are more prolific and lucrative today than ever before for students. The visual arts world is experiencing rapid expansion in electronic imaging processes both for print production and the Internet. A new graphics language is in development and demands specialized technical training for today’s graphic design artist. Our mission is to provide the program and training that enable graduates to meet the demand for new standards in visual arts communications. To this end the visual arts major provides a rigorous curriculum centered on student portfolio development demonstrating skills in both traditional and new media.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN VISUAL ARTS

ART 100. Basic Drawing and Composition Credit 3(0-6)
This course is a study of the fundamental principles of drawing as a mode of visual expression. Selected problems involving basic consideration of line, form, space and composition are presented for analysis and laboratory practice. (F:S:SS)

ART 101. Lettering and Poster Design Credit 3(0-6)
This course is a comprehensive study of the art of lettering. Projects involving the principles of layout, poster construction, and general advertising are required. (DEMAND)

ART 218. Art History I  
This course is a chronological survey of the history of art focusing on the styles and functions of the visual arts of the world from prehistoric times through the Middle Ages. (F:S)

ART 219. Art History II  
This course is a chronological survey of the history of art focusing on the styles and functions of the visual arts of the world from Renaissance to the Modern World. Prerequisites: ART 218. (F:S)

ART 220. Graphic Presentation I  
Exercises in various sketching techniques and media, including work with pencil, charcoal, crayon, and ink are included. Individual instruction is given using forms in nature and still life for art and architectural presentation. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. (S)

ART 221. Graphic Presentation II  
The theory of color mixture is studied. Individual instruction in the techniques of watercolor painting for architectural presentation and studies from nature and still life are included. Prerequisite: ART 220. (DEMAND)

ART 222. Watercolor  
This course includes experimental exploration of all aqueous media: watercolor, casein, gouache; their possibilities and limitations. (S)

ART 224. Art Appreciation  
This course is an introduction to the study of visual art. Basic qualities of various forms of artistic expression are explained. Emphasis is placed on the application of art principles in every day life. (F;S;SS)

ART 225. An Introduction to the History of Art  
This is a general introduction to the history of art, beginning with an examination of ancient art in terms of extant monuments and culminating with the analysis and comparison of representative works of today. (F:S)

ART 226. Design I  
This is an introduction to visual design based upon an analysis of the aims, elements, principles, sources of design and their application in a variety of media. (F:S)

ART 227. Design II  
This course is a continuation of Art 226 with consideration given to three dimensional as well as two-dimensional problems. Students are encouraged in the experimental use of materials and are required to find individual and complete solutions to problems through various stages of research, planning, and presentation. Emphasis is placed on technical perfection and the development of professional attitudes. (S)

ART 228. Color Theory  
Problems directed toward the understanding of color through creative experiment and application of color in visual organization are examined. Use of slides, filmstrips, and trips are included. (F;S;SS)

ART 229. Anatomy and Figure Drawing  
This course is a study of the human figure with emphasis on anatomy, body structure and proportions, draped figures at rest and in action. Special emphasis is given to detailed studies, composition, and stylization. (S)

ART 300. Design Drawing  
This course provides students access to the basics of conceptual image development for visual representation in the digital media realm, through the use of a vector-based, designated draw program and traditional ideation tools (i.e., pen, pencil, marker, paper, etc.) Students are asked to use the computer as drawing tool. Prerequisite: ART 226 or GCS 110. (F;S;SS)

ART 301. Visual Design I  
This course provides students access to the basics of visual design concepts, traditional methods and principles of good design within the digital arena through the use of images scanning, a digital image manipulation program (e.g., Photoshop), a designated digital layout program (e.g., InDesign), and digital prints. File preparation for commercial pre-press production is discussed. Prerequisite: ART 300. (F:S)

ART 302. Visual Design II  
This course prompts the interaction between text and images which are the fundamental components of visual design. The course exposes students to contemporary design issues, visual design terminology, and history. The course also expands the student’s proficiency in all aspects of the design process, i.e., conceptualizing, critiques, the application of formal art elements and principles, creative brainstorming, and presentation. Prerequisite: ART 301. (F:S)

ART 310. African-American Art  
This course is a study of African-American art in Western art history from the colonial period to the present and its implications for today’s art student. (F)

ART 400. Renaissance Art  
The study of the Renaissance in Italy and in major regions of northern and western Europe from 1300 to 1600 is included. (F:S)

ART 401. Ceramics  
This course is an introduction to sculptural form with the use of clay modeling, basic plaster techniques, wood, and metal in relation to the production of sculpture. Sculpting, decorating, glazing, and firing are also included. Supplementary reading is required. (F:S)
ART 402. Basic Sculpture  Credit 3(0-6)
This course is an introduction to sculptural form with the use of clay modeling, basic plaster techniques, wood, and metal in relation to the production of sculpture. (S)

ART 405. Materials and Techniques  Credit 3(0-6)
This course is the study of the materials of the artist, supports, ground, vehicles, binders, and protective covering. Exploration of the possibilities of various techniques of picture construction as a point of departure for individual expression will also be included. (F)

ART 406. Painting Techniques  Credit 3(0-6)
This course is a continuation of Art 405 with further work in projects that explore the esthetic opportunities and problems implicit in the use of varying media. Work in tempura, gouache, casein, polymers, and lacquers is required. (S)

ART 450. Advertising Design I  Credit 3(0-6)
The focus of this advanced design course is to explore the role of creative advertising and its implications for packaging design. Work will require design elements and principles with text and imagery incorporated for effective communication and presentation of these formats. Both advertising and packaging design solutions will be developed through multiple projects. Prequisites: ART 302. (F;S)

ART 451. Advertising Design II  Credit 3(0-6)
This course includes preparation and rendering of art work for reproduction from rough idea layouts to finished illustration. Creative and technical class work is augmented by visits to commercial studios and printing companies. Prerequisite: ART 450. (DEMAND)

ART 452. Commercial Art  Credit 3(0-6)
Illustration techniques are studied. Different materials and renderings employed in advertising illustration such as airbrush colored inks, scratchboard, etc. are also examined. Attention is given to techniques of printing as far as they affect graphic design. (F)

ART 453. Typography  Credit 3(0-6)
The focus of this course will be on lettering and typography as a medium of visual expression. It will also focus on type as image and the relationship between graphical and verbal language, the expressive characteristics of letterforms and text. Additionally, the terminology, typographic history, and technical issues related to lettering and typography will be discussed. Prerequisites: ART 301. (F;S)

ART 454. General Crafts  Credit 3(0-6)
This course is an introduction to craft processes, weaving, metalwork, leather, etc. (S)

ART 459. Baroque and Rococo Art  Credit 3(3-0)
The study of art in Europe from 1600 to 1800 is emphasized. (S)

ART 460. Design and Typography  Credit 3(0-6)
This is an advanced design course, which addresses practical problems relevant to contemporary visual design and the art of typography. The emphasis is on producing dynamic, aesthetically pleasing layouts for a variety of design formats, specifically publications. This course develops an in-depth sense of design through real world projects. Prerequisites: ART 453. (F;S)

ART 510. Internship  Credit 1 or 2(1-2-0)
This course is designed to award credit to students who participate in supervised, off-campus activities with professional or institutional sponsors. Such activities must be formal, supervised and clearly related to study compatible with the visual arts program. Junior or senior standing. (F;S)

ART 520. Modern Art  Credit 3(3-0)
European and American Art from about 1875 to the present will be studied. (S)

ART 524. Introduction to Graphic Arts  Credit 3(0-6)
This course is an introduction to printmaking processes. Production of prints in varied media: linoleum, woodcuts, dry point etchings, serigraphs, and lithographs will be studied. (F)

ART 525. Lithography and Serigraphy  Credit 3(0-6)
This course explores the techniques of lithography and serigraphy as a means of contemporary artistic expression. Emphasis of medium is determined by individual interest. (S)

ART 526. Senior Project  Credit 3(0-6)
Students who have given evidence of their ability to do serious individual work on a professional level may plan and carry out a project of their own choosing, subject to approval and supervision of a faculty member. (S)

ART 528. Painting I  Credit 3(0-6)
This course involves the creative painting in various media with emphasis on a modern approach and handling of medium. Research and experience in contemporary trends: abstracts, non-objective, and abstract expressionism will be required. (F)

ART 529. Painting II  Credit 3(0-6)
This course focuses on the development of the student as a professional artist; advance research and familiarization with contemporary trends, concepts, forms, and symbols. Emphasis is on an original contemporary statement. (S)

ART 540. Interactive Arts I  Credit 3(0-6)
This course emphasizes visual aesthetics and the role of the artist in the development and production of graphical user interfaces (GUI) for the Internet. GUI design principles will be introduced and applied through the use of WYSIWIG editors (e.g., Dreamweaver, etc.), and supporting applications. Both form and function are key principles in this course, from concept development to site launch. Prerequisites: ART 302. (F;S)
ART 541. Interactive Arts II
This course will introduce the dynamic application of an advanced digital authoring environment for creating rich, interactive art for digital platforms. This course will focus on creative expression in pursuit of good aesthetics through form and function. A digital development tool (e.g., Flash, etc.) will be introduced and explored. Art projects will also be produced. Prerequisites: ART 540. (F;S)

Advanced Undergraduate Courses

ART 502. Seminar in Art History
This course includes in-depth investigation of the background influences which condition stylistic changes in art forms by analyzing and interpreting works of representative personalities. Prerequisites: ART 219. (F;S)

ART 600. Public School Art
The course includes the study of materials, methods, and procedures in teaching art in public schools. Special emphasis is placed on selection and organization of materials, seasonal projects, lesson plan. (F;S;SS)

ART 603. Studio Techniques
This course includes demonstrations that illustrate and emphasize the technical potentials of varied media. These techniques are analyzed and discussed as a point of departure for individual expression. (S)

ART 604. Ceramic Workshop
This course is the study of advanced studio problems and projects in ceramics with emphasis on independent creative work. The student is given opportunity for original research and is encouraged to work toward the development of a personal style in the perfection of technique. (DEMAND)

ART 605. Printmaking
The investigation of traditional and experimental methods in printmaking will be emphasized. Advanced studio problems in woodcut etching, lithography, and serigraphy will be studied. (DEMAND)

ART 606. Sculpture
This course includes further study of sculpture with an expansion of techniques. Individual problems for advanced students. (DEMAND)

ART 607. Project Seminar
This course includes advanced specialized studies in creative painting, design, and sculpture. By means of discussion and suggestions this seminar intends to solve various problems which might arise in each work. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

ART 608. Arts and Crafts
Creative experimentation with a variety of materials tools and processes: projects in wood, metal, jewelry making wood and metal construction, fabric design, leather craft, puppet making, and paper sculpture. (DEMAND)

ART 615. Motion Arts I
This course provides an introduction to digital three-dimensional design and sculpting. It will cover the basic concepts of digital 3-D objects design and scenery development. It will also include the fundamentals of modeling and setup of forms and environments. Also, surface effects, lighting, camera placement, and rendering of three-dimensional objects for art making and creative expression will be covered. The creative medium will be a digital modeling and motion program (e.g., Maya, etc.) to explore digital sculpture as an art form. Prerequisites: ART 540. (F;S)

ART 616. Motion Arts II
This course provides an introduction of three-dimensional motion for creative expression. The basic principles of timing and motion through the production of three-dimensional, computer-generated movement will also be covered. Meaning and expression are explored through the use of timing and gesture. The creative medium will be a digital modeling and motion program (e.g., Maya), and supporting applications. Prerequisite: ART 615. (F;S)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

James Barnhill-------------------------------------------------Associate Professor
B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

LeAnder Canady----------------------------------------Associate Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Roynieco A. Carter-------------------------------Associate Professor and Program Director

Willie Hooker--------------------------------------------Professor
B.S., Tennessee State University; M.A., Peabody-Vanderbilt University; Ed.D., Illinois State University

Stephanie A. Santmyers----------------------------Associate Professor
B.F.A., Alfred University, M.S, Illinois State University; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Janet K. Seiz----------------------------------------------Assistant Professor
B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University; M.A. Case Western Reserve University; A.B.D., University of Iowa
SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS
Beryl McEwen, Dean
Lemuria Carter, Interim Associate Dean

VISION
The School of Business and Economics at North Carolina A&T State University strives to be continuously recognized as a leader in providing competitive management education, characterized by innovative development of diverse business professionals and applied research on issues of practical concern within the global business community.

MISSION
The mission of the School of Business and Economics is to provide high quality management education through effective instruction, faculty scholarship, engagement, and service in a diverse, interdisciplinary, learner-centered environment that promotes global competitiveness, leadership, ethical reasoning, critical thinking, and the desire for continuous learning.

ACCREDITATION
The undergraduate accounting and business programs of the School of Business and Economics are accredited by AACSB International – The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

DEGREES OFFERED
Accounting – Bachelor of Science
Business Education (Business Teacher Education) – Bachelor of Science
Business Education (Information Technology) – Bachelor of Science
Economics (General) – Bachelor of Science
Economics (Business) – Bachelor of Science
Economics (Law) – Bachelor of Science
Economics (International) – Bachelor of Science
Finance – Bachelor of Science
Management – Bachelor of Science
Management (MIS) – Bachelor of Science
Management (Entrepreneurship) – Bachelor of Science
Marketing – Bachelor of Science
Marketing (Sales) – Bachelor of Science
Supply Chain Management – Bachelor of Science

COURSE LOAD
The normal course load is fifteen to seventeen (15-17) credit hours. A full-time undergraduate student is required to carry a minimum of twelve (12) credit hours. Students majoring in the School of Business and Economics may not enroll for more than eighteen (18) credit hours without the approval of the department chairperson and the dean.

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The student is held responsible for the selection of courses in conformity with the curriculum of his/her choice. A student who enters the School of Business and Economics has the privilege of graduating under the provisions of the Bulletin current upon admission provided all requirements are completed within six years. If all requirements are not completed within six years after admission, the student is expected to conform to the Bulletin requirements specified for the class with which graduation is anticipated.

The applicant for graduation must have earned a minimum of 124 semester hours, excluding deficiency and/or remedial course work, with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 or better for all courses taken. Students enrolled in repeatable semesters of University Band (MUSI 300) and/or Choir (MUSI 301) will receive graduation credit for one semester only. Students in the School of Business and Economics must earn a minimum grade of “C” in ENGL 100, 101; MATH 111, 112; ACCT 221, ECON 305, MGMT 220, BUED 360, MGMT 481 and MGMT 520. Students must also earn a minimum grade of “C” in the 10 (30 credit hours) courses listed as their major program requirements and in their major program elective courses in the applicable University Bulletin for the selected course of study.

Students are considered for a change of major to a program in the School of Business and Economics from other academic majors and undecided classification upon the completion of twenty-four (24) semester hours with a minimum grade point average of 2.5. The 24 semester hours must include ENGL 100, ENGL 101, MATH 111, and MATH 112 or equivalents. FRST 098, SCS 099, UNST 103, and MATH 099 are not considered for the 24 hour requirement. MATH 131 and 132 may be substituted for MATH 111 and MATH 112; credit will be awarded for the higher level courses only. Exceptions to this policy require the recommendation of the department chairperson and the approval of the dean of the School of Business and Economics.

Students majoring in programs in the School of Business and Economics must enroll in three (3) hours of humanities, social sciences, or free electives which satisfy the African-American studies General Education requirement of the University.

DOUBLE MAJOR
Students who desire to obtain a double major within the School of Business and Economics must complete a minimum of twelve (12) semester hours beyond those required of the first major. As a general rule, major program courses in one major in the School of Business and Economics will not be accepted to meet major program elective course requirements in the second major.

**APPROVAL FOR TRANSFER CREDIT**

Students enrolled in the School of Business and Economics must receive prior approval from the department chairperson and the dean of the School of Business and Economics for courses to be considered for transfer credit from other colleges and universities. Community college courses included in articulation agreements and/or courses that are comparable to courses (100-300 level) in the first two years of the selected program of study at North Carolina A&T State University are considered for transfer credit.

**PROFICIENCY EXAMINATIONS**

Students who have had some training or experience in certain fields offered in the School of Business and Economics may be given an opportunity to take an examination, with the permission of the chairperson of the department and the approval of the dean of the School of Business and Economics. A student who passes a proficiency examination is given credit toward graduation, provided that the course is acceptable for his/her curriculum. Credit is given only if a grade of “C” or better is made on the examination. A grade of “P” (pass) or “S” (satisfactory) is recorded on the student’s record. No official record is made of failures on these examinations.

Proficiency examinations are given under the following restrictions:
1. Examinations may be taken only by persons who are in residence at the University.
2. Examinations may not be taken to raise grades or remove failures in courses.
3. Examinations may be taken only once in the same course.

**SENIOR RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT**

A student must complete a minimum of three (3) semesters as a full-time student at the University, which include the two semesters prior to graduation. At least one half of the student’s credit hours in the major field must be earned at the University. Exceptions to either of these provisions may be made upon the recommendation of the chairperson of the student’s major department and the approval of the dean of the School of Business and Economics.

**SCHOOL REQUIREMENTS**

All business programs require the completion of Business and Economics core requirements, including the following courses:
ACCT 221, 222; BUED 360; ECON 200, 201, 305, 310; FIN 453; MGMT 220, 361, 422, 481, 520; MIS 241, and MKTG 430.

**BETA GAMMA SIGMA**

Beta Gamma Sigma (BGS) is the international scholastic honor society for majors in the School of Business and Economics. Membership in BGS represents the highest national recognition a student in business can receive in an undergraduate program accredited by the AACSB International – The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. Only outstanding students who rank in the upper 10 percent of the junior class, the upper 10 percent of the senior class, and the upper 20 percent of graduate students are eligible for membership. The BGS chapter of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University was established in 1980 as a result of the accreditation of the undergraduate business programs in 1979.

---

Department of Accounting and Finance
Kevin James, Chairperson

**MISSION**

The mission of the Department of Accounting and Finance is to provide a high quality learning experience in accounting education enhanced by faculty scholarship. The academic and related programs of the Department are designed to provide students with the technical skills and ethical values required for a variety of accounting careers. These programs also provide opportunities for the development of the communication, critical thinking, analytical, interpersonal and technological skills required for lifelong learning and competitive performance in a diverse and global economic environment.

**ACCREDITATION**

The undergraduate accounting program is accredited by the AACSB International – The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

**DEGREES OFFERED**

Accounting – Bachelor of Science
Finance – Bachelor of Science

**GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

The major in Accounting must complete minimum of 127 semester hours consistent with the curriculum guide presented below. Accounting majors must earn a minimum grade of “C” in ENGL 100, ENGL 101, MATH 111, MATH 112, BUED 360, ECON 305, MGMT 481 and MGMT 520. The Finance curriculum contains a core business finance and investments component with the same core courses required of all majors in the School of Business and Economics.

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**
Majors in the department must earn a minimum grade of “C” in the 10 (30 hours) courses listed as major program requirements for accounting in the applicable University Bulletin. In addition, students must earn a minimum grade of “C” in all major program elective requirements.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Students majoring in Accounting are prepared for careers in public and/or corporate accounting, business and government, and are provided with an appropriate background for graduate study.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN ACCOUNTING

ACCT 203. Fundamentals of Accounting for Decision Making  Credit 3(3-0)
The course defines and identifies accounting information as approached from the perspective of an end-user. Course coverage includes financial accounting and managerial accounting concepts. The financial accounting concepts discussed include the meaning of the basic accounting equation, accounting for merchandising business, and financial statement analysis. The managerial accounting topics include cost behavior, cost-volume profit, budgeting, and cost tracking and analysis. This course may not substitute for accounting or elective requirements for majors in the School of Business and Economics. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 221. Principles of Accounting I  Credit 3(3-1)
This course is the entry level accounting course. It covers the accounting cycle including classification, recording, and summarization of general business transactions and the preparation and use of financial statements. Special accounting procedures for current assets, long-term assets, current liabilities, and partnerships are covered. Prerequisites: C or above in MGMT 220 and sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 222. Principles of Accounting II  Credit 3(3-1)
This course is a continuation of Principles of Accounting I. The first part of the course covers financial accounting topics including long-term liabilities, stockholders’ equity, investments, statement of cash flows, and financial statement analysis. The remainder of the course covers basic managerial accounting concepts such as job order and process costing, cost allocation, cost-volume-profit analysis, and budgeting. Prerequisite: C or above in ACCT 221. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 301. Accounting Colloquium I  Credit 1(1-1)
This course introduces accounting majors to the accounting profession and to the resources needed to prepare for an accounting career. Topics covered include exposure to varied career opportunities in the accounting profession; preparation for the professional examinations; development of presentation and analytical skills; and identification/discussion of current and emerging issues in the profession. Additionally, learning assurance assessment activities will be conducted as needed. Prerequisites: Sophomore standing and Accounting major. (F;S)

ACCT 302. Accounting Colloquium II  Credit 1(1-1)
Accounting Colloquium II is a continuation of ACCT 301. Prerequisite: Successful completion of ACCT 301 or permission of Chairperson, Sophomore standing, and Accounting major. (F;S)

ACCT 441. Intermediate Accounting I  Credit 3(3-1)
This course is an intensive study of financial accounting. The theories and concepts that define the content of the income statement, statement of retained earnings, and the balance sheet are studied in detail. Emphasis is placed on the theory and practice related to the accounting for asset accounts. Topics covered include cash and cash equivalents, receivables, fixed assets, and intangibles. Prerequisites: C or above in ACCT 221 and ACCT 222, junior standing, Accounting and Finance majors only. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 442. Intermediate Accounting II  Credit 3(3-1)
This course is a continuation of ACCT 441. It emphasizes theories and practices related to the accounting for liabilities, stockholders’ equity and corporations, dilutive securities, earnings per share, revenue recognition, taxes, pensions, leases, accounting changes, and the statement of cash flows. Attention is also given to accounting for investments and derivatives. Prerequisite: C or above in ACCT 441, Accounting and Finance majors only. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 443. Income Tax Accounting  Credit 3(3-1)
This course is a study of federal income tax laws for individuals. While the course focuses on a determination of tax liability and computation of taxable income, the tax structure, tax administration, property transactions and accounting periods and methods are also covered. Students are introduced to tax software for individuals. Prerequisite: C or above in ACCT 222 and junior standing, Accounting majors only. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 444. Cost Accounting  Credit 3(3-1)
This course is a study of the principles and methodology of product and inventory cost determination and the effect on income measurement for manufacturing concerns, including job order and process costing under historical and standard cost systems. The course emphasizes strategic cost management and decision-making in a contemporary business environment. Coverage is also given to activity-based costing, cost-volume-profit analysis, target costing, pricing decisions, planning, budgeting, variance analysis, and modern decision tools. Prerequisites: C or above in ACCT 222 and junior standing, Accounting majors only. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 445. Selected Topics in Accounting  Credit 3(3-1)
Topics covered give additional consideration to selected accounting problems. Current accounting issues/problems and approaches to their resolution are examined. Governmental and not-for-profit topics are also considered. Prerequisites: Successful completion of ACCT 222 and junior standing. (F)
ACCT 446. Managerial Accounting  Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers fundamental managerial accounting concepts and techniques for planning and controlling organizational resources, and short-term decision-making. Topics include product costing, activity-based costing, budgeting, cost-volume profit analysis, decision analysis, responsibility accounting, and ethics in the management accounting environment. Prerequisite: C or above in ACCT 222. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 463. Commercial Law  Credit 3(3-0)
In this course, the critical provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code will be examined in detail. Other topics will include antitrust, security law, suretyship, professional liability, bulk transfers, and labor law. Prerequisites: MGMT 361 and senior standing, Accounting majors only. (S)

ACCT 491. Fundamentals of Governmental & Not-for-Profit Accounting  Credit 3(3-1)
This course presents basic concepts of accounting for governmental and nonprofit entities. Financial reporting, budgeting, funds sources and uses, and the environment in which these entities operate are also explored. Differences in reporting by governmental entities and nonprofit organizations, based on compliance with different standard-setting bodies, are covered. Accounting for local and state governments, nonprofit organizations, colleges and universities, as well as health care organizations is included in this course. Prerequisites: C or above in ACCT 222 and senior standing, Accounting majors only. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 545. Advanced Accounting  Credit 3(3-1)
This course emphasizes special topics and complex issues that include partnerships, business combinations, multinational businesses, and other selective advanced accounting topics. Prerequisite: C or above in ACCT 442, Accounting majors only. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 561. Auditing Principles  Credit 3(3-1)
This course focuses on the conceptual/practical aspects of the examination of historical financial statements by independent accountants within the framework of generally accepted accounting principles and generally accepted auditing standards. Detailed coverage is given to audit reporting, audit evidence, internal control, fraud auditing, and the numerous activities taking place during the various phases of the audit engagement. Professional ethics and auditor legal liability are addressed. In addition to audits of historical financial statements, the course addresses other assurance services commonly provided by public accounting firms. Prerequisite: C or above in ACCT 442, Accounting majors only. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 562. Accounting Systems  Credit 3(3-1)
This course is an introduction to accounting systems analysis and design, with particular emphasis on internal controls. It explores the appropriate ethical considerations in the development and reporting of accounting information. The course places an emphasis on financial information needs and computer auditing techniques. Prerequisite: C or above in ACCT 441, Accounting majors only. (F;S;SS)

ACCT 563. Contemporary Cost Accounting Topics  Credit 3(3-0)
The course covers contemporary issues/problems in cost and managerial accounting in the context of the modern business environment. Emphasis is given to cost information systems, analytical models, global aspects in management accounting, decision models, nontraditional accounting systems and other specialized cost topics. Case methodology and computer analysis are utilized. Prerequisites: Minimum Grade of “C” in ACCT 444. (S)

ACCT 590. Seminar in Accounting Theory  Credit 3(3-1)
This course focuses on the fundamental accounting concepts, principles, and procedures that make up the theoretical underpinning of financial accounting. In addition, emphasis is placed on knowledge needed for the CPA exam. Topics reviewed include structure of financial statements, depreciation methods, inventory valuation, revenue recognition, fair value accounting, liabilities, pensions, leases, and taxes. This course is NOT recommended for audit. Prerequisites: C or above in ACCT 442, senior standing, and permission of instructor, Accounting majors only. (F:S:SS)

ACCT 643. Advanced Income Tax Accounting  Credit 3(3-1)
This course is a study of federal income tax laws related to partnerships, corporations, and fiduciaries. A study of property transactions is continued. Students are introduced to tax case research and the tax software for businesses. It is recommended that this course be taken for credit only and not for audit purposes. Prerequisite: C or above in ACCT 443, Accounting majors only. (F:S;SS)

FIN 201. Finance Colloquium  Credit 1(1-1)
This course is an introduces finance majors to the finance profession and to the resources needed to prepare for a career in finance. Topics covered include career opportunities in the finance profession, professional certification exams, current and emerging issues in finance and development of communication, analytical and other professional skills. (F)

FIN 453. Business Finance  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the financial problems of business organizations, the finance function and its relationship to other decision-making areas in the firm, the concepts and techniques for planning and managing the acquisition and allocation of financial resources from the standpoint of internal management. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ACCT 221 and sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

FIN 455. Investments  Credit 3(3-0)
This course analyzes the various types of corporate and public securities and examines the operation of securities markets. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in FIN 453. (F:S)
FIN 464. Risk and Insurance Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to risk management with emphasis on varied applications of insurance as a technique for treating uncertainty. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in FIN 453 and Junior standing. (F)

FIN 465. Real Estate Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a comprehensive introduction to real estate theory and practice. It is designed to enable the student to understand realty terminology and procedures. Topics include realty law, leases, types of realty ownership, income tax law, sales contracts, mortgages, estimating property value, negotiating, financing realty, closing procedures, closing costs, and deeds. This course provides background preparation for the real estate salesman’s pre-licensing exam. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S)

FIN 466. Real Estate Finance Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an overview of real property with an emphasis on decision-making. Topics include present value calculations, underwriting residential and income property loans, mortgage law, kinds of mortgages, mortgage markets, and types of lenders. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in FIN 465, FIN 453, or instructor consent. (S)

FIN 469. Principles of Financial Planning Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides in-depth analysis of the financial planning process and the development of a comprehensive personal financial plan. The course takes an economic- and psychology-based approach to analyzing personal finance decision making. Topics include client interactions, consumption smoothing, asset allocation and investment planning, financial plan integration as well as the financial planning profession and ethical standards. Prerequisite: FIN 453. (S)

FIN 550. Financial Analysis Credit 3(3-0)
The course focuses on short-term financial analysis processes and techniques for managing current assets and liabilities. It emphasizes both practical and theoretical approaches for making optional decisions and includes consideration of appropriate policies and procedures to ensure continuity in decision-making. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in FIN 453. (F;S;SS)

FIN 551. Financial Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course concentrates on decisions involving long-term financial commitments and survival of the firm, including capital budgeting policies and procedures, capital structure, long-term financing and cost of capital. Practical approaches and theoretical models are used to examine domestic and multinational finance. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in FIN 453. (F;S)

FIN 552. Commercial Bank Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course analyzes the operations of commercial banks, specifically, and other major financial institutions, generally. Emphasis is placed on management decision-making processes. Through case analysis and problems, the student is introduced to cash, loan, deposit, investment, and management problems faced daily by managers of financial institutions. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in FIN 453 and ECON 415. (S)

FIN 553. International Business Finance Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a survey of fundamental issues in managing the financial operations of an international business unit. Topics include working capital management, capital budgeting, financial markets and instruments, and capital structure decisions. These issues are discussed within a framework that examines enhanced risks associated with currency fluctuations, political and regulatory differences, economics structure variations, and cultural differences. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in FIN 453. (F)

FIN 555. Securities Analysis and Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course extends the security analysis and portfolio management discussion introduced in the basic investments course, FIN 455. This course of study should be especially valuable for students preparing for careers which involve (1) using or producing securities analyses and/or (2) managing securities portfolios, within financial institutions and treasury functions. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in FIN 453. (S)

FIN 556. Financial Markets Credit 3(3-0)
This course stresses the allocation, accumulation, and liquidity adjustment functions of financial markets. Financial tools, such as flow and funds data, portfolio theory, theories of financial structure of interest rates, and security pricing (valuation) techniques, are integrated into the course. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in FIN 453 and ECON 415. (S)

FIN 557. Cases in Business Finance Credit 3(3-0)
This is a senior level course designed for, but not restricted to, students who have strong career interests in corporate financial management. The course utilizes cases and readings oriented toward short-term financial management problems. The student is continuously placed in the position of the decision-maker who must support his judgments by identifying each problem succinctly, marshaling appropriate data, analyzing the data, and ultimately arguing for one of the alternatives. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in FIN 550 or FIN 551 and Senior standing. (DEMAND)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Robert Angell ......................................................... Professor
B.S. B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.B.A., University of Virginia; D.B.A., Florida State University

Ronald Campbell .................................................. Assistant Professor
B.A., Oakwood College; M.B.A., Ohio State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University; CPA

Lemuria Carter ..................................................... Associate Professor and Interim Associate Dean
B.S., Virginia State University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Charles Cole ....................................................... Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.S., MBA; Delta State University; Ph.D. University of Arkansas, Fayetteville
John Cole  
B.A., University of Alberta (Canada); Ph.D., University of Michigan

William D. Cooper  
B.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D. University of Arkansas

Quiester Craig  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.B.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., University of Missouri – Columbia; CPA

Cheryl Duncan-Gill  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.B.A., University of Wisconsin- Madison; CPA

Danielle Winchester  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.B.A., University of Wisconsin – Madison; Ph.D., University of Houston; CPA

Robert Howard  
B.A., Williams College; M.B.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., Ohio State University

Kevin James  
B.B.A., Middle Tennessee State University; M.B.A., Middle Tennessee State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee; CPA

Charles Malone  
A.B., Boston University College of Liberal Arts; J.D., Boston University School of Law; M.B.A., Columbia University Graduate School of Business; Ph.D., University of Missouri – Columbia; CPA

Gwendolyn Highsmith-Quick  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.B.A., University of Wisconsin – Madison; Ph.D., University of Houston; CPA

Gwendolyn McFadden-Wade  
B.S., South Carolina State College; M. Acc., University of South Carolina; J. D., Stetson University College of Law; LL.M., University of Florida College of Law; CPA

Lisa Owens-Jackson  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.A., The Ohio State University; Ph.D., Oklahoma State University; CPA

Brandis Phillips  
B.A., Michigan State University; M.B.A., University of Iowa; Ph.D., Michigan State University; CPA

Joseph Reid  
B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.S., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., The University of Memphis; CPA

Diana Robinson  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.B.A., Duke University; Ph.D., Oklahoma State University; CPA

Jerry Thorne  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.B.A., University of Wisconsin – Madison; Ph.D., Texas A&M University; CPA

Danielle Winchester  
B.S., M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; PhD., Texas Tech University

DEGREES OFFERED

Business Education (Computer Technology) – Bachelor of Science – also offered online
Business Education (Economics) – Bachelor of Science – also offered online
Business Education (Marketing) – Bachelor of Science – also offered online
Business Education (Information Technology) – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

All students completing bachelor’s degree programs in the Department of Business Education must complete 124-128 semester hours, consistent with the curriculum guide of the program selected. All Business Education majors must earn a minimum grade of “C” in their concentration areas as well as in UNST 110, UNST 221, MATH 111, 112, MGMT 220, ACCT 221, ACCT 222, BUED 360, ECON 200, ECON 305, ECON 310, MGMT 481 and MGMT 520.

Students majoring in Business Teacher Education acquire the essential competencies that business teachers need to function in an environment of changing technology. The Business Teacher Education program offers three concentrations: Computer Technology, Economics, and Marketing. All three concentrations have the same core courses in business, education, and general
studies. There are at least 18 credit hours in the concentration. All concentrations include business work experience and field placements, including student teaching.

Students majoring in Information Technology are prepared for information technology careers in business, government, and the professions. Information Technology majors complete general studies courses, the required core of business courses, and are allowed to select additional Information Technology electives from an approved list. Students are required to complete business work experience as part of their curriculum requirements.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Majors in the Department of Business Education must earn a minimum grade of “C” in all of the 10 (30 credit hours) courses identified as major program requirements in the applicable University Bulletin for the selected course of study. In addition, students must earn a minimum grade of “C” in all major program elective courses.

The Business Teacher Education curriculum meets the licensure requirements for the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The Business Education Department is guided by the State’s certification procedures in force. Before student teaching, each Business Teacher Education major is required to pass the PRAXIS I (PPST) Test, the Specialty Area Test (Praxis II), and other electronic evidences as part of their Taskstream. Students should check with their advisor or chairperson for complete requirements.

Business Teacher Education majors must meet the relevant admission, retention, and exit criteria for the Teacher Education Programs. For more details, see the “Teacher Education Program” and “Teacher Education Admission and Retention Standards, including Certification Procedures” sections in this Bulletin.

To be eligible for student teaching in Business Education, the student must have met the following requirements:

1. Attained senior standing.
2. Completed at least three-fourths of the number of hours required in business and economics courses.
3. Completed at least three-fourths of the number of hours required in his/her concentration.
4. Attained a grade point average of 2.8 or better in all work undertaken in the University, in all professional education courses undertaken, and in all courses undertaken in the subject matter major.
5. Admitted to the Teacher Education Program.
6. Passed the PRAXIS II (Specialty Area Test) in the content area – Business Education. Business Teacher Education majors who chose the Marketing Concentration may also take the Praxis II in Marketing if seeking a second license in Marketing Education.

As mandated by the State Department of Public Instruction, all candidates for teacher licensure will need to show evidence of computer competency. Students must produce an electronic portfolio showing advanced technology for teaching skills during their program of study. The University, through coursework, will provide opportunities for students to produce materials necessary to fulfill the technology portfolio requirement, which is documented in Taskstream.

ACCREDITATION

The Business Teacher Education program is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and approved by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. The degree is included in the programs accredited by AACSB International.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Depending on the concentration selected, graduates of the Department of Business Education are prepared for career opportunities as business teachers in middle and secondary grades, and information technology specialists in business, industry, and the government.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN BUSINESS TEACHER EDUCATION

BUED 210. Microcomputer Usage in Business Credit 3(2-1)
This course emphasizes the theory and application of business software, such as word processing, spreadsheet, database management, presentation and communication software. (F;S;SS)

BUED 301. Data Entry and Digital Input Applications Credit 2(1-2)
This course is designed to develop speed and accuracy in data entry and the use of various digital input devices. Emphasis is placed on using software for formatting basic business documents. Requirements for successful completion: 40 gross words per minute. (F;S;SS)

BUED 339. Information Processing Applications Credit 3(2-1)
This course is designed to enhance information processing skills through projects and simulations. Emphasis is placed on advanced word processing, including the integration of spreadsheets, databases and presentations. Students will use desktop publishing, multimedia, and Web page design software to produce newsletters, policies and procedures manuals, and Web pages. Goal: Keyboard at 55 gwpm; voice input at 120 gwpm. Prerequisite: Keyboarding Proficiency Test or BUED 301 and BUED 210. (F;S)

BUED 342. Business Programming Credit 3(2-1)
This course introduces computer programming for management decision making. Emphasis is on using the computer as an aid to problem solving and report generation, essential to an efficient and effective management information system. Prerequisite: MIS 241 or equivalent. (F;S;SS)

BUED 360. Business Communications Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the study and application of communication theory using state-of-the-art communication technology and techniques to develop correspondence and reports. Attention is also given to oral communication, business ethics and global interaction. Prerequisite: ENGL 101 and sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

**BUED 379. Personal Finance**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course examines the problems faced by individuals in managing personal incomes and expenditures. Emphasis is also placed upon credit, budgeting, borrowing, saving, and insurance. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. (S)

**BUED 400. Business Reports and Presentations**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course focuses on advanced applications of business and technical writing principles. Reports, proposals and procedures manuals are produced. Emphasis is placed on research, formal writing and oral presentations supported by appropriate software and multimedia technology. Prerequisites: SPCH 250, BUED 360; or junior standing and approval of the chairperson. (F;S)

**BUED 444. Data Communications and Networks**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course emphasizes a formal approach to modern data communications and networks, including a theoretical and practical framework. It places special attention on enterprise and global systems covering voice, data, software, hardware, cellular/wireless, and mobile technologies. Prerequisites: BUED 210 or MIS 241 or ECT 213 or approval of chairperson. (F)

**BUED 447. Advanced Microcomputer Applications**  
Credit 3(2-1)  
This course focuses on advanced computing concepts and applications related to information design, production and management. It includes hands-on applications using integrated software packages. The course also introduces project management skills and addresses trends in information and end-user computing. Prerequisite: BUED 210, ECT 210, or approval of chairperson. (S)

**BUED 568. Organizational Information and Records Management**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course emphasizes the processing of organizational information at the systems level including records management, telecommunications, e-Commerce, and global information management. Consideration is also given to the appraisal of current and future technological trends in business. Prerequisite: BUED210; MIS 241 or equivalent and senior standing. (DEMAND)

**BUED 624. E-Commerce Design and Implementation**  
Credit 3(3-3)  
This hands-on course focuses on the design and implementation of an e-business site on a live server. Emphasis is given to effective design of web pages, particularly the data collection forms such as the order and credit forms and how they interface with other business systems. A final project requires students to demonstrate the efficiency of their designs to a panel of external evaluators. Prerequisites: BUED210, ECT 201, or approval of the chairperson. (F)

**BUED 670, 671. Directed Work Experience**  
Credit 1(0-1)  
This course requires completion of one year of work (2000 hours) or the equivalent in summer or part-time work in business-related occupations within the past five years. If there is no business-related work experience within the last five years, a work experience/internship of 400 hours at an approved job site must be completed by all business teacher education majors. Information Technology majors must complete a minimum of 200 hours. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

**BUED 672. Directed Work Experience**  
Credit 0(0-0)  
This course includes observation and fieldwork in selected business firms to contribute practically to the total development of the student’s educational experiences. A minimum of 100 hours must be completed each semester. Four hundred hours are required for Business Teacher Education majors. Students will receive “S” for “Satisfactory” or “U” for “Unsatisfactory” grades. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (DEMAND)

**BUED 675. Instructional Methods in Business Education**  
Credit 3(3-1)  
This course focuses on helping teacher candidates develop strategies for teaching and assessing business and information technology, including the development of units of instruction, lesson plans, enrichment materials and assessments for effective teaching at the secondary level. Provisions are made for observing and participating in teaching demonstrations. This course includes 60 hours of observation in a public school business classroom. (F;S)

**BUED 682. Business Education Planning and Leadership**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course focuses on the principles of effective administration and supervision of public school business education programs. It includes the foundations of career and technical education from the federal and state perspectives, major issues, and trends in business education. Prerequisite: Senior standing and consultation with chairperson. (F;S)

### DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Yvette Bonaparte  
B.A., Brandeis University; M.B.A., Duke University; Ph.D., North Carolina A&T State University  
Assistant Professor

Sherrie D. Cannoy  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro  
Assistant Professor

Betty F. Chapman  
B.S., Shaw University; M.B.A., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University  
Associate Professor

Jorge A. Gaytan  
B.B.A., Western Michigan University; M.B.A., Ed.D., The University of Texas at El Paso  
Associate Professor

Stephanie Kelly  
B.S., M.S., Murray State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee  
Assistant Professor

Thelma M. King  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University  
Associate Professor
OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Department of Economics are to prepare highly competent and globally competitive graduates in the areas of economics, and to develop students’ potential for leadership positions in business, education, and the government.

DEGREE OFFERED

Economics – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Economics majors are required to complete a minimum of 124 hours for a bachelor’s degree consistent with the curriculum guide for the program selected. The following four program options are available to majors in Economics: (1) Economics (General) (2) Economics (Business) (3) Economics (Law), and (4) Economics (International). In the Economics (General) option, the student is allowed 24-30 hours of free electives in order to develop other areas of interest, or prepare for graduate study. The Economics (Business) option fills many of the free elective areas with the same core courses required of all majors in the School of Business and Economics; the Law concentration includes law, communications, and philosophy courses, while the International concentration fills these areas with internationally-related economics, business, and political science courses.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

In the department, well-prepared graduates in the majors can serve in the financial or non-financial sectors of the economy, everywhere from Wall Street to Capitol Hill. Graduates are also provided a strong educational background for graduate study and the study of law.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Students majoring in Economics must earn a minimum grade of “C” in the 10 (30 hours) courses listed as major program requirements. In addition, students must earn a minimum grade of “C” in all major program elective courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN ECONOMICS

ECON 200. Principles of Economics (Micro)  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the principles of economics as they relate to individual segments of the society. Emphasis will be placed upon scarcity, supply and demand, consumer behavior, business firms and market structures. (F;S;SS)

ECON 201. Principles of Economics (Macro)  Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the student to the principles of economics as they apply to the economy as a whole. National income determination, inflation, unemployment, monetary and fiscal policies, and the basics of international economic relations are examined. (F;S;SS)

ECON 305. Elementary Statistics  Credit 3(3-1)
This course is an introduction to descriptive statistics, including tabular and graphic presentation of data, measures of central tendency and of dispersion; index numbers; probability; probability distributions; sample design and sampling distributions; and estimation. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in MATH 112 or MATH 131. (F;S;SS)

ECON 310. Advanced Statistics  Credit 3(3-1)
This course focuses on inferential statistics, including classical hypothesis testing, chi-square tests and analysis of variances; regression analysis; correlation analysis; time series analysis; and decision theory. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in ECON 305. (F;S;SS)

ECON 312. Quantitative Analysis  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is intended to provide students with a solid foundation to basic mathematical methods employed in macro and micro economic theory. It includes elementary application of calculus and analytical geometry, and matrix algebra to illustrate income-expenditure model, demand theory, production function, problems of cost minimization and profit maximization, and linear programming. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200, and MATH 112 or MATH 131. (F;S)

ECON 401. Public Finance  Credit 3(3-0)
In this course, an analysis is made of the way federal, state, and local governments obtain and spend their revenues. Tax theories, incidence and impact are covered, as are factors influencing governmental fiscal policies. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200, ECON 201, and ECON 305 or equivalent. (F; S)

ECON 405. History of Economic Thought  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of the history of economic thought from the Middle Ages to John M. Keynes. The course attempts to show how and under what conditions the more important laws and theories have become a part of the body of modern economics. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200 and ECON 201. (DEMAND)
ECON 410. Intermediate Microeconomic Theory  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the following: theoretical analysis of consumer demand; production and costs; optimum output and pricing behavior under various market conditions; allocation of factors of production and distribution of income; general equilibrium and welfare economics. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200 and ECON 305 or equivalent. (F;S; SS)

ECON 415. Money and Banking  Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the student to money, banking, and recent developments in the U.S. financial system. The functions and definitions of money, various types of financial intermediaries and instruments, commercial banking and credit creation, the Federal Reserve System, monetary theory and policy, and international banking are covered. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200, ECON 201 and ECON 305 or equivalent. (F;S;SS)

ECON 420. Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an intermediate level exploration of macroeconomic phenomena. Topics include aggregate demand and supply, income determination, equilibria in money and commodity markets, expectations theories, consumption, investment, inflation and unemployment trade-off, and monetary and fiscal policies for stabilization. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 201 and ECON 305. (F;S)

ECON 440. Introduction to Econometrics  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is intended to provide the student with a working knowledge of applications of modern statistical tools for the formulation and the verification or refutation of economic theories. Primary attention is given to quantitative estimates of parameters in single equation stochastic models. The course also introduces the student to simultaneous-equation models. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200, ECON 201 and ECON 310 or consent of the instructor. (F; S)

ECON 472. Economics and Society  Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers an in-depth treatment of a current area of special concern within the field of economics. The content varies from semester to semester. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200 and ECON 201 and Junior standing. (DEMAND)

ECON 501. Labor Relations  Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the student to the economic analysis of labor markets. Labor economics is a field in applied microeconomics, and draws upon basic microeconomic and statistical concepts. Topics to be studied include the demand for and the supply of labor, labor market equilibrium, compensating wage differentials, acquisition of human capital, education as a signal, migration, discrimination, unions, incentive pay, and unemployment. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 310 and ECON 410. (F; S)

ECON 505. International Economic Relations  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the national specialization and international exchange. The history and significance of international trade among nations of the world will be studied. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 310 and ECON 410. (F; S)

ECON 510. Business Cycles  Credit 3(3-0)
In this course, the general instability of capitalism and its causes, seasonal fluctuations and the secular trend will be studied as well as business cycle history and theories and the influence of cycles on government fiscal policy. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200, ECON 201, and ECON 440. (F; S)

ECON 515. Comparative Economic Systems  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a description and analytical study of the various systems that have developed in different countries at different times, motivations, production and distribution patterns. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200 and ECON 201. (DEMAND)

ECON 520. Economic Development  Credit 3(3-0)
This course surveys the problem of economic growth and development in modern times and analyzes the present efforts to increase the rate of economic growth. Selected case studies will be drawn from both highly developed nations and lesser developed nations. Special emphasis will be given to the disproportionate growth in sectors of the United States’ economy. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C in ECON 200, ECON 201, and ECON 305. (F; S)

ECON 525. Economics Seminar  Credit 3(3-0)
This course utilizes economic tools in delineating, analyzing and presenting economic problems that are not included in other courses. This course will also include exposure to recent developments in economics. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in ECON 410, ECON 420, ECON 440, and Senior standing. (F; S)

ECON 599. Independent Study  Credit 3 or 6
This course is designed for students involved in Cooperative Work-Study Program where the length and nature of their involvement warrant the awarding of such credit. The following conditions must be met in order to receive credit: (1) The credit will be determined by the department chairman at the time of registration; (2) the student must be registered at the University during the off-campus assignment; (3) the student should spend a minimum of three months in the off-campus experience for each three semester hours of academic credit. When the off-campus experience is in the form of seminar exposure, not less than forty-five clock hours should represent three semester hours of academic credit; and (4) the student will be required to present a written report and/or other evaluation criterion that will be evaluated by the supervising teacher. Any special problem or technical report pursued by the student will be subject to prior approval by the department chairman or supervising teacher. Prerequisite: Consent of the advisor and/or department chairperson. (S)

Advanced Courses

ECON 602. Manpower Problems and Prospects  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an analysis of manpower development problems and prospects, with particular reference to the problems of unemployment, underemployment and discrimination. The course will focus on problem measurement, evaluation of existing policy and prospects for achievement of all human resource development. The course will invite an interdisciplinary participation on the part of students and faculty. Prerequisite: ECON 200 or ECON 201; ECON 305 or equivalent, or consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

ECON 603. Manpower Planning
Credit 3(3-0)
Manpower planning centers chiefly on the adjustment necessary to adapt labor resources to changing job requirements. This course is designed to prepare students to create plans which will facilitate this adjustment. This course will attempt to acquaint the student with labor force and market behavior such that the is able to make planning decisions relating to job creation (increasing demand) and education and training (increasing supply). Planning will be done at both the national (macro) and local (micro) levels, with special emphasis on the latter. We will further attempt to evaluate all planning decision by use of Cost-Benefit Analysis or Multivariate Analysis. Prerequisite: ECON 200 or ECON 201; ECON 305 or equivalent, or consent of the instructor. (DEMAND)

ECON 604. Economics Evaluation Methods
Credit 3(3-0)
The course will cover needed tools of research design, statistical reporting, cost benefit analysis and other related techniques for internal and external evaluations of human resource development programs. The course is designed both for in-service personnel currently employed by agencies, and for the regular student enrolled in a degree-granting program. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201. (F)

ECON 608. Managerial Economics
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will apply the tools and methods of microeconomics theory to specific management decision making in the private sector. Particular emphasis will be placed on pricing profit, maximization, capital budgeting and financial decisions in the long-run. Prerequisite: Senior standing and ECON 200 and ECON 201 or consent of Instructor. (S)

ECON 610. Consumer Economics
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to acquaint the student with the nature, scope and tools of consumer economics. It is particularly oriented to minority groups, thus focusing on the economic choices currently affecting groups with rising incomes and aspirations. This course will consider the economic choices faced by the consumers in maximizing satisfaction with limited means. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201. (DEMAND)

ECON 615. Economic, Political and Social Aspects of the Black Experience
Credit 3(3-0)
A study of the political, economic and social tools of current public policy treating the subject of race in America. This course will examine the economic and social conditions of income, inequality and explore the national commitment to equal opportunity. Special emphasis will be placed on illustrations from North Carolina and adjacent states. Prerequisites: Junior standing and permission of instructor. (DEMAND)

ECON 690. Special Topics in Economics
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an examination of problems and analytical techniques in economics. The pursuit of certain specific or problem oriented area in economics not covered in other courses. Course content may vary from semester to semester. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior standing and permission of instructor. (DEMAND)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Abdussalam Addus .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., Addis Ababa University; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

Fafanyo Asiseh ................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., University of Ghana-Legon; M.S., University of Idaho; Ph.D., Washington State University

Mark Burkey ................................................................. Professor
B.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Duke University

David Chen ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., National Taiwan University; M.S., New Mexico State University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

Johnny Ducking ............................................................. Assistant Professor
M.A., University of Mississippi; M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of Kentucky

Jeffrey Edwards ............................................................. Professor and Chairperson
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Krishna Kasibhatla .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., S.K.B.R. College, India; M.A. Andhra University, India; Ph.D., Rutgers University

Lyubov Kurkalova .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., Tajik State University (USSR); Ph.D., Iowa State University

Cephass Naanao ............................................................ Assistant Professor
B.S., University for Development Studies, Ghana; M.S., Ph.D., Auburn University

Alfredo Romero Aguirre .................................................. Assistant Professor
B.A., University of the Americas, Puebla, Mexico; M.A., PhD., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Ryoichi Sakano ............................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Keio University; M.B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., University of Alabama

Scott Simkins ............................................................. Associate Professor and Director of the Academy for Teaching and Learning
B.A., St. John’s University; Ph.D., University of Iowa
MISSION

The Department of Management at North Carolina A&T State University focuses on a threefold responsibility: (1) to provide quality undergraduate and graduate programs of instruction, (2) to conduct and publish research, and (3) to provide service to industry, professions, and the community.

DEGREES OFFERED

Management – Bachelor of Science
Management (Management Information Systems) – Bachelor of Science
Management (Entrepreneurship) – Bachelor of Science

CERTIFICATE IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP

The Department of Management administers the Certificate in Entrepreneurship that offers a unique learning experience for students who aspire to start their own businesses or to secure employment with an entrepreneurial company. Coursework provides theoretical, experiential, and practical information about starting, operating, and managing entrepreneurial firms. Students will explore the entrepreneurial career option, examine the entrepreneurial process from the idea stage through business operations to harvest, discuss corporate intrapreneurship, examine the skills-set needed for entrepreneurial success, and develop and present a business plan. Opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills is provided to students through the Entrepreneurial Internship Program.

The Certificate in Entrepreneurship is available to students in all University majors. Interested students are required to complete 18 semester hours from the following:

- Six (6) to nine (9) credit hours from MGMT 425, 460, 475 and 499;
- Six (6) to nine (9) credit hours of electives selected by each department;
- And 6 additional credit hours of business courses (MGMT 422 and MKTG 430) required for non-business majors.

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

All majors in programs in the Department of Management must complete 124-125 credit hours consistent with the curriculum guide for the area of study selected. (Whether the total is 124 or 125, semester hours depends on whether the student satisfies the Scientific Reasoning (SR) course(s) with a three credit or a four credit course). Majors must earn a minimum grade of “C” in ENGL 101, 102, MGMT 220, MATH 111, 112, ACCT 221, ECON 305, MGMT 481, MGMT 520, BUED 360 and all major program electives.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Students in the Department of Management must select a major in Management or Management with concentration in Management Information Systems (MIS) or a concentration in Entrepreneurship. All students must earn a minimum grade of “C” in each of the 10 (30 credit hours) courses listed as major program requirements for the selected major in the applicable University Bulletin for the selected major. In addition, students must earn a minimum grade of “C” in all major program elective courses.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

According to the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, there is a strong demand for management majors, with a projected growth of 18.6% from 2012 to 2022 for entry-level management roles. Practically all organizations offer a variety of management career opportunities. The Bachelor of Science degree in management covers a number of business disciplines. Because of their broad exposure to all of the functional areas of business, graduates are prepared and qualified to apply for positions in a multitude of business fields. These include project management, organization development analysts, compensation systems analysts, ethics compliance officer, quality assurance systems manager, corporate planning staff and analysts, insurance adjusters, information technology professionals, and many more. Additionally, the Entrepreneurship curriculum is designed to prepare outstanding students for success as entrepreneurs and business leaders.

INTERDISCIPLINARY CENTER FOR ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND E-BUSINESS (ICEEB)

The Interdisciplinary Center for Entrepreneurship and E-Business (ICEEB) provides academic and experiential learning opportunities for students interested in entrepreneurship, either starting their own for-profit or non-profit ventures, or pursuing a traditional job with large corporations that may involve creating new products/services or initiating expansion of the business into new markets.

The ICEEB is a program of the Department of Management. It collaborates with the other Schools and Colleges to offer a Certificate in Entrepreneurship, a Concentration in Entrepreneurship (for Management majors only), entrepreneurial internships and a lecture series. The Center hosts undergraduate, graduate, and high school business plan competitions, offers the Student
Entrepreneur of the Year Award and the Entrepreneur-in-Residence Program that includes mentoring and counseling to assist students in starting businesses.

All programs of the Center, except the Concentration in Entrepreneurship, are open to all students in the University. All students participating in the activities of the Center are encouraged to become members of the Aggie Student Entrepreneurship Club.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN MANAGEMENT

MGMT 220. Business Environment Credit 3(3-0)
The purpose of this course is to provide an understanding of the evolution of American business and an appreciation of the growing responsibilities facing both the company and its leaders. This course also covers business functions, the nature and problems of establishing a business enterprise, elementary mathematical problems and computer concepts for business. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 320. Global Business Environment Credit 3(3-0)
Global Business Environment provides students with both an understanding of the fast changing global society and an awareness of the challenges and opportunities in the global economy. It provides approaches to understanding international relationships among nations (the political, socio-cultural, legal, economic, and technological factors influencing international operations). Emphasis is placed on the cultural challenges of global business as well as maintenance of a global perspective in all business decision making. The course will include a 7-10 day experience abroad (spring break) whereby students can visit foreign business operations and cultural centers.

MGMT 353. Cross Cultural Communication and Negotiation Credit 3(3-0)
Cross-cultural Communication and Negotiations introduces students to effective negotiation processes with a focus on different levels (government vs. government; business vs. business; NGO vs government; etc.) of negotiation and the impact of cultural differences and communication styles on negotiation outcomes. Students will learn how to prepare and engage in interaction concerning cross cultural negotiation. They will develop the ability to recognize the cultural differences, the implication for effective negotiation, and the influence of government on business negotiation. Emphasis on impact of non-verbal and paralanguage will also be covered. Prerequisite: MGMT 320. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 361. Legal Environment of Business Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the legal system and environment in which business and the government operate and examines the creation of rights, liabilities, and regulations under the law as expressions of social and economic forces. Substantive coverage includes the U.S. Constitution, court systems and procedure, federal market regulation, administrative agencies, consumer protection, contractual relations, agency, and employment law, including equal employment opportunity law. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 373. Managing Process Improvement Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a synthesis of transformational business process improvement frameworks including Lean Thinking, Six Sigma, Lean Six Sigma, Hoshin Kanri, and Theory of Constraints. The course will develop the student’s mind-set to consistently redefine customer quality requirements as measurable goal to effectively drive business process improvements. Students will learn how to identify critical work processes; measure, track, review and effectively manage business process improvement efforts, setting measurable improvement milestones and utilizing appropriate tools to acknowledge each milestone achieved. Prerequisite: MGMT 481. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 422. Principles of Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on developing an understanding of the basic management functions of planning, organizing, leading, and controlling material and human resources to achieve organizational goals. It includes an overview of organization theory, multicultural global competitive environment, strategic management, ethics and social responsibility; and entrepreneurial processes. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 425. Entrepreneurship Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the unique aspects of small businesses. Attention will be given to competitive strategy, regulatory environment, and sources of financing. The role of the small business within the macro economy is also explored. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S)

MGMT 426. Organizational Behavior Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces behavioral concepts of concern to management. Emphasis is placed upon the analysis of interpersonal relations, communication practices, and moral factors relative to their effect upon productivity, organizational effectiveness, and personnel systems. Prerequisite: MGMT 422. (F;S)

MGMT 427. Business, Ethics and Social Responsibility Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores and examines the role of business in modern civil societies from the perspectives of business and ethics and corporate social responsibility. It studies theoretical, philosophical foundations and models of personal and managerial ethical decision-making process, and corporate social responsibility and philanthropy in a domestic and global business environment. The approach is to explore competing views. Prerequisites: MGMT 220,361. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 460. Special Topics in Entrepreneurship Credit 3(3-0)
Topics included in this course address selected issues in entrepreneurship, and will vary each semester. Minority entrepreneurship, corporate entrepreneurship, entrepreneurial finance, franchising, technology in small businesses, and critical success factors for new ventures are examples of some of the topical areas examined. Prerequisite: MGMT 425 or permission of instructor. (S;SS)

MGMT 462. Business Law Credit 3(3-0)
Using the background provided in Management 361, topics related to the legal implications of business activity will be examined in detail. Coverage includes legal aspects of supply chain management, sales of goods, product liability, negotiable instruments, security and debt, bankruptcy, business organizations and society, securities regulation, and management of corporations. Prerequisites: MGMT 361 and senior standing. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 463. Commercial Law
Credit 3(3-0)
In this course, the critical provisions of Uniform Commercial Code will be examined in detail. Other topics will include anti-trust, security law, suretyship, professional liability, bulk transfers, and labor law. Prerequisites: MGMT 361 and senior standing. (S)

MGMT 466. Emerging Issues in Human Resource Management
Credit 3(3-0)
This course considers current and relevant emerging topics impacting the performance management of human resources in the global environment. Topics vary and depend on the current HRM environment and global trends. Experiential learning opportunities emphasized. Prerequisite: MGMT 522. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 467. HRM Strategy and Practice
Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the formation and implementation of human resource management strategies. Emphasis is placed on the strategic dimensions of recruitment, selection, development and retention of a workforce needed to accomplish organizational strategic objectives. Issues considered will include HR information systems, HR analytics, mergers & acquisitions, outsourcing, consulting and topics relevant to the current HRM environment. In addition, this course will prepare students to take the Assurance of Learning Assessment administered by the SHRM Foundation. Prerequisites: MGMT 364, 365, 464, and 465. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 468. Entrepreneurial Financing
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines financing the start-up of a new business venture or growing venture. The advantages and disadvantages of the sources of new venture financing are studied from commercial banks, angel funding, private placement, venture capitalist, public equity markets and financial plan preparation. Prerequisite: MGMT 425 and FIN 453. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 470. Marketing for Entrepreneurs
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to address the reality of marketing in a start-up venture. Topics in this course include, but are not limited to, marketing to investors, marketing products/services without a marketing budget, applying marketing concepts within the realm of entrepreneurial company challenges and developing and maintaining key internal and external marketing relationships. Prerequisite: MGMT 425. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 472. Entrepreneurship Consulting
Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers students a unique opportunity to develop consulting skills and entrepreneurial expertise by working as student consultants and interns, individually or in teams, with start-up and early-stage companies. Emphasis is placed on the consulting process including evaluation of various aspects of the business, identification of operational and strategic planning problems, development of recommendations, and preparation of a final report. A review of teamwork, report writing, business presentations, and ethical aspects of student consulting is also provided. Prerequisite: MGMT 425. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 473. Introduction to Business Analytics
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide students with the fundamental concepts and tools needed to understand and use business analytics to support sound decision making in organizations. The use of large data sets allows students to develop the skills needed to select appropriate models, to use business analytic tools in a spreadsheet environment, to develop the skills needed to interpret results and to prepare and present the results in both written and oral presentations. The class will be structured using hands-on labs and student presentations. Prerequisites: ECON 310 and MGMT 481. (F;S)

MGMT 474. Service Science
Credit 3(3-0)
This course prepares students to work in a variety of service systems that include both traditional service organizations and internal service systems that provide customer and product support. Service systems from the smallest entrepreneurial services to the largest multinational corporations depend on the interaction between the service provider and the customer to produce value. This course will focus on the creation of value through the integration of a variety of disciplines. Key issues including service system design, service quality assurance, scheduling, performance metrics and the management of customer interactions are covered. Prerequisite: MGMT 482. (F;S)

MGMT 475. New Venture Creation
Credit 3(3-0)
This course integrates theory and concepts from entrepreneurship and other courses to help students implement their business ideas. The course addresses such topics as conducting an in-depth market analysis, preparing a product or service design, developing a marketing campaign, building a realistic financial forecast, and completing other pre-launch activities. Working with mentors individually or in teams, students will refine their business ideas into effective written and oral presentations ready to seek funding and to begin operation. Prerequisites: MGMT 425; permission of instructor. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 481. Management Science I
Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the student to operations research. Basic concepts of management science will be covered, including selected quantitative models applicable to management decisions involving production, marketing, and finance functions. Coverage will also include analytical and theoretical techniques for production and job design, location and layout, scheduling, inventory, linear programming and network models. Prerequisites: MATH 112 and ECON 305, and junior standing. (F;S;SS)

MGMT 482. Operations Management
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey of the major production and operations functions of organizations using various productive systems. It stresses the identification of major problem areas associated with these functions (e.g., aggregate planning, scheduling, man-machine systems, inventory control) and the development of concepts and decision processes for achieving managerial solutions.
It also emphasizes the application of modern quantitative techniques relevant to production management. Prerequisites: MGMT 481 and junior status. (F;S;SS)

**MGMT 483. Service Innovation and Project Management** Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the special requirements of managing projects that include service innovations. A central theme is the exploration of project management tools and strategies to facilitate service excellence and innovation in a diverse range of service industries. Prerequisite: MGMT 481. (DEMAND)

**MGMT 499. Internship in Entrepreneurship** Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides experiential learning in entrepreneurship. Students work directly with entrepreneurs and participate in activities which give them a comprehensive understanding about owning and operating a business. Prerequisite: MGMT 425. (SS)

**MGMT 520. Strategic Management** Credit 3(3-0)
This is an integrative course that focuses on strategic planning, policy formulation and corporate-wide decision making. The performance objectives of this course involve analysis of complex organizations to: (1) identify major problems and opportunities; (2) establish strategic objectives; and (3) recommend implementation of plans and programs. The case method is applied to reveal the nuances of organizational issues. Projects are assigned to develop critical thinking and communication skills. Prerequisites: MGMT 422, MKTG 430; FIN 453; ACCT 221 and 222; Senior status. (F;S;SS)

**MGMT 522. Human Resource Management** Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers an introductory overview of human resource management, including the processes or systems that are designed to recruit, select, train, develop, motivate and retain a productive workforce. The emphasis is on management and utilization of people as organizational resources to achieve organizational objectives. The course covers relevant social, cultural, political, legal and global environment developments and provides the student with both general and specialized knowledge of the field and practice of human resource management in a variety of organizational settings. Prerequisites: MGMT 422 and advanced junior status. (F;S;SS)

**MGMT 524. Organizational Design and Change** Credit 3(3-0)
The course focuses on developing an understanding of how organizations function; the basics of organizational design, how to utilize organizational design principles to manage change and innovation; and to achieve strategic alignment in a changing competitive environment. It includes study and understanding of organizational structures, the basic work patterns of the organization through functional integration, organizational cultures, managerial roles, and the use of cross functional teams. Prerequisites: MGMT 422 and senior standing. (F;S;SS)

**MGMT 525. Entrepreneurial Strategy** Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on development of skills for intrapreneurial and entrepreneurial opportunity recognition and evaluation to include integration of knowledge of the functional strategies needed to successfully develop and manage new entrepreneurial ventures. Topics to be covered include sources of ideas about potential new business ventures, new venture financing options, environmental analysis, assessing risk, resources, and marketing through the different stages of business growth. Prerequisite: MGMT 425. (F;S;SS)

**MGMT 526. International Business Management** Credit 3(3-0)
The course is comprehensive in nature and covers all international business. Appropriate consideration is given to current topics and/or concerns in international business. Case and area studies are utilized to make the course more practical than theoretical. Projects emphasizing major issues in international business are assigned and discussed. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F;S)

**MGMT 599. Independent Study in Business** Credit 3(3-0)
Today’s dynamic environment requires students to acquire both general and specific education. This course is designed to provide students the opportunity to acquire in-depth knowledge in special topics or area studies where the University does not offer a specific course. Examples include ethical issues, global area studies, culture, research skills, entrepreneurship, etc. The course will be offered on an independent study basis with topics developed between the students and the supervising faculty. Prerequisites: Advanced junior or senior standing. (DEMAND)

**MGMT 699. Special Topics in Human Resources Management** Credit 3 (3-0)
This course will address selected topics in Human Resources Management (HRM). Examples include onsite assessment of HRM issues, strategies and policies; current trends in funding employee medical and retirement benefits; collective bargaining strategies for global enterprises; industry comparisons of critical success factors for HRM; and advanced technologies for employee training and development. This course may also include an international experience (study abroad) when offered in the summer. Prerequisites: MGMT 522, 730 or permission of the instructor. (DEMAND)

**MIS 241. Introduction to Management Information Systems** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to management information systems and their role in supporting and transforming modern organizations and management activities. Topics include: a survey of software, hardware, communication networks, and storage components used to support a wide variety of business processes and functions of the digital firm; ethical issues in the Information Age; as well as issues of social impact, privacy, and security. Current application software is used to solve typical business problems. Prerequisite: MGMT 220. (F;S;SS)

**MIS 342. Business Decisions and Processing using Information Technology** Credit 3(3-0)
This course uses advanced information technologies and techniques to model and solve business problems, make business decisions, and implement business processes in information systems. Enterprise systems, such as SAP, and spreadsheet technologies will be utilized. Prerequisite: MIS 241.

**MIS 352. Object-Oriented Programming** Credit 3(3-0)
The course will address Object-oriented programming principles for Business using an Object-oriented language. Topics will include object classes, inheritance, polymorphism, encapsulation, graphical user interface application development (GUI), and event driven programming. Additionally, the Model-View-Control (MVC), messaging objects, and approaches to server side programming will be introduced. (F)

**MIS 440. Management of Information Resources** Credit 3(3-0)
This course extends the management information systems concepts studied in MIS 341 about the use of information systems resources from a strategic perspective. The course integrates topics of management, organization, information, communication, and systems theories relevant to managing an organization's information resources. Specific topics covered include problem recognition and resolution, information systems outsourcing, justification for information systems investment, management of information systems human resources, data resource management, and information systems planning. Prerequisites: MIS 241 and junior status. (F,S)

**MIS 447. Object-Oriented Analysis & Design** Credit 3(3-0)
The course will focus on the Object-oriented analysis and design approach to information systems analysis. Topics will include analysis and design, business object models, encapsulation, and inheritance using modern tools and concepts to help produce quality reusable software. Other emerging approaches to information systems analysis and design will also be reviewed. Prerequisite: MIS 352. (F)

**MIS 448. Business Process and Systems Analysis** Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the requirements analysis, design, and implementation phases of systems development, using the traditional life cycle techniques and rapid application development techniques. Students will prepare formal design documents such as feasibility analysis, data flow diagrams, entity-relationship diagrams, interface designs, and a project management plan. Prerequisites: MIS 241, MIS 352, MIS 447. (S)

**MIS 449. Advanced Programming for Business Systems** Credit 3(3-0)
This course presents object oriented and procedural software engineering methodologies in data definition and measurement, abstract data type construction and use in developing screen editors, reports and other IS applications using data structures and indexed files. This course provides an understanding of algorithm development, programming, computer concepts and the design and application of data and file structures. Prerequisite: MIS 241, MIS 352 and MIS 447. (F)

**MIS 500. Database Application Development** Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers information systems design and implementation within a database management systems environment. Students will demonstrate their mastery of the design process acquired in earlier courses by designing and developing applications using database software to implement the logical design. Prerequisite: MIS 352. (F,S,SS)

**MIS 620. Strategic IT Service Management** Credit 3(3-0)
This is the capstone course for the management information systems concentration in management. Students will integrate their knowledge, skills and abilities developed in prerequisite coursework. The application of IT service management standards and best practices is emphasized. A course project is required. Prerequisites: MIS 448, MIS 500, and senior or graduate standing. (S)

**MIS 640. MIS Topics** Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on emerging MIS topics such as advances in Internet security and privacy, IS auditing, information assurance, outsourcing/insourcing, data mining, database administration, web application development, IT infrastructure, and enterprise architecture. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing. (F,S,SS)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

**Obasi H. Akan**
B.A., Howard University; M.S., Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University  
Assistant Professor

**Hayward P. Andres**
B.S., Southern University; M.S., University of West Florida; Ph.D., Florida State University  
Associate Professor

**Chiekwe Anyansi-Archibong**
B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas  
Professor

**Verona P. Edmond**
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.B.A., University of Illinois; Ph.D., Syracuse University  
Assistant Professor

**Marka B. Fleming**
B.S., Wake Forest; J.D., North Carolina Central School of Law  
Associate Professor

**Roger J. Gagnon**
Associate Professor and Director of Master of Science in Management Program
B.S., Boston University; M.B.A., Clark University; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati

**Lynette Hawkins**
B.S., Hampton Institute; M.B.A., Northeastern University  
Adjunct Instructor

**Rhonda L. Hensley**
B.S., M.B.A., James Madison University; Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University  
Associate Professor

**Susan M. Houghton**
B.A., Yale University; M.B.A., Ph.D, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill  
Associate Professor

**Alice M. Johnson**
B.A., Winston-Salem State University; M.S., Winthrop University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky  
Associate Professor

**Kathryn Kisska-Schulze**
B.S., Radford University; J.D., University of Wyoming; L.L.M., University of Florida  
Assistant Professor

---

---
Mary R. Lind ................................................................. Professor
B.S., Duke University; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Maranda McBride ..................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; MBA, Wake Forest University; Ph.D., North Carolina A&T State University

Thaddeus McEwen .................................................. Professor
B.S., University of Technology, Jamaica; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University at Carbondale

Angela K. Miles ...................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., University of Virginia; M.B.A., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Florida State University

Shona D. Morgan ................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., Spelman College; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Frank Mullins ......................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Oakwood University; M.B.A., Ph.D. Syracuse University

Krishnya P. Poudel ................................................ Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.A., M.A., Tribhuvan University, Nepal

Patrick Rogers ......................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., B.A., M.B.A., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville

Belinda P. Shipps ................................................... Assistant Professor
B.A., Michigan State University; A.A.S., Richland College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee

Alice Stewart ......................................................... Associate Professor
B.B.A., M.B.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

George S. Swan ...................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., Ohio State University; J.D., University of Notre Dame; LL.M., S.J.D., University of Toronto Faculty of Law

Silvanus J. Udoka .................................................. Associate Professor and Chairperson
B.S., Weber State University; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University

Isaiah O. Ugboro .................................................... Professor
B.S., Utah State University; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of North Texas

Joanne Sulek Utley ................................................ Professor
B.S., M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Hong Wang .......................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., Dalian University of Technology; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Department of Marketing, Transportation & Supply Chain
Linda Silver Coley, Chairperson

OBJECTIVES
The objectives of the Department of Marketing, Transportation & Supply Chain (MTSC) are to provide a relevant business educational experience and to ensure competence and fundamental knowledge of marketing, professional sales, and supply chain management. MTSC emphasizes problem-solving, decision-making, critical thinking, practical application, and encourages experiential learning through internships and co-ops. Students graduating with Bachelor of Science degrees in the respective majors are prepared to enter the professional workforce, graduate programs, or law school.

DEGREES OFFERED
Marketing – Bachelor of Science
Marketing (Sales) – Bachelor of Science
Supply Chain Management – Bachelor of Science

MINORS OFFERED
General Marketing Minor
Professional Sales Marketing Minor

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
Students must earn a minimum grade of “C” in ACCT 221, BUED 360, ECON 305, ENGL 100, 101, MATH 111 (or MATH 103 and MATH 104), 112, (or MATH 131 or 132), MGMT 220, MGMT 481, and MGMT 520.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
A minimum of 125 hours are required to graduate with a degree in marketing, marketing with a sales concentration, or supply chain management. Each major has 30 hours of Major Program Requirements, which must be passed with a “C” or better. All students must earn a minimum grade of “C” in each of the 10 (30 credit hours) courses listed as major program requirements in the applicable University Bulletin for the selected major. In addition, students must earn a minimum grade of “C” in all major program electives. Note: Marketing majors must also earn a minimum grade of “C” in TSCM 340.

Marketing: Major Program Requirements
MKTG 430 (Marketing Concepts) MKTG 537 (International Marketing)
MTSC offers two options to acquire a Minor in Marketing (18 credit hours). They are a (1) General Marketing Minor and (2) Professional Sales Marketing Minor. MTSC also offers a Customer Relationship Marketing and Management Certificate.

An academic minor shall consist of at least 18 credits in an area apart from the major concentration of the student’s baccalaureate degree program; a minimum of 12 of the 18 minor credits must be in courses at the 200-level or above; a student must complete at least 24 hours of academic credits before declaring a minor and must have a minimum GPA of 2.2; and a student may not have more than two minors regardless of the student's major.

MINOR IN MARKETING (General)

The General minor in marketing requires the satisfactory completion of 18 credit hours to include the introductory marketing course (MKTG 430 – 3 hours), the marketing capstone (MKTG 639 – 3 hours), and 12 additional hours selected from the following marketing courses: MKTG 432, MKTG 434, MKTG 435, MKTG 438, MKTG 535, MKTG 537 and MKTG 538.* *If MKTG 538 is chosen, the student must also honor the ECON 310 (Advanced Statistics) prerequisite.

MINOR IN MARKETING (Professional Sales)

The Professional Sales minor in marketing requires the satisfactory completion of 18 credit hours to include the introductory marketing course (MKTG 430 – 3 hours), the sales capstone (MKTG 636 – 3 hours), and 12 additional hours including the following required marketing courses: MKTG 434, MKTG 435, and MKTG 535. Plus students must choose one of the following courses for the additional 3 hours: MKTG 432, MKTG 438, or TSCM 340.

CUSTOMER RELATIONSHIP MARKETING & MANAGEMENT CERTIFICATE

The Customer Relationship Marketing & Management (CRM&M) Certificate uniquely enables students to gain the competencies needed to extend and increase long-term customer value. This certificate program is appropriate for marketing majors, other business majors and for students with career interests in areas such as engineering, technology, and the health and physical sciences that interface directly with customers. Opportunity to apply CRM&M knowledge and skills is provided to students through a CRM&M internship experience.

The CRM&M Certificate is designed to augment undergraduate-level education for students enrolled in all baccalaureate degree programs at NC A&T SU and will be awarded during commencement. Receipt of the CRM&M Certificate is contingent upon successful completion of 18 semester hours of course work (additional coursework may be required for non-business majors) that includes the following: three (3) credit hours from MKTG 432 or 434 and twelve (12) credit hours from MKTG 435, 535, 536 and 539. In addition, students are required to complete a three-credit-hour internship (MKTG 498).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Students earning a degree in Marketing will acquire the technical preparation and competence for graduate school, law school, or challenging marketing and sales careers in public and private business sectors such as account executive, account management support, advertising sales representative, data analytics, distribution gap analyst, customer service, customer relationship marketing, consumer market knowledge, front line professional sales (e.g. pharmaceutical, engineering, technology, corporate, medical), profit analyst, sales analyst, public relations specialist, market researcher, and merchandiser.

Students majoring in Supply Chain Management are prepared for graduate school, law school, or challenging careers in transportation, distribution, logistics, purchasing, account management, and materials management with major corporations,
organizations, and the government. Career opportunities include buyers, import/export specialists, purchasers, logistics analysts, quality analysts, fleet liaisons, distribution gap analysts, rail logistics analysts, schedulers/planners, procurement analysts, sourcing analysts, and supplier managers.

**UPS ENDOWED CHAIR**

The UPS Endowed Chair was established in MTSC to provide faculty support for curriculum and student development and to enhance research and other scholarly activities in transportation and supply chain management.

**TRANSPORTATION INSTITUTE**

The Transportation Institute draws faculty, staff members and students from a number of different departments to create an interdisciplinary unit that conducts research, public service and training programs in the field of transportation. It also serves as a resource for planners, social scientists, public officials, and community groups to help them solve transportation problems.

The research program covers a wide range of areas, from investigating transportation needs of the poor to analyzing transportation financing. The Institute has achieved a national reputation for its funded research in small urban and rural transportation.

Students play an important role in each of the research projects. Under the guidance of the faculty, student research assistants help to develop and conduct funded projects awarded to the Transportation Institute. The Institute makes substantial financial awards to students who major in supply chain management and civil engineering and are mentored by faculty researchers. In addition, several student enhancement activities are offered to these majors through the institute.

The Institute is a regional center that offers seminars, workshops, and short courses designed to provide instruction in current techniques and transportation concepts. These programs are designed for individuals outside the University who have an interest in transportation.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN MARKETING**

**MKTG 430. Marketing Concepts**

This course provides an introduction to marketing activities of organization and individuals. It focuses on formulating viable market objectives, assessing opportunities, evaluating ethical issues, and developing a marketing strategy. The course also emphasizes a global orientation and the development of problem solving skills. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

**MKTG 432. Consumer Behavior**

This course develops the knowledge of the behavioral content of marketing in consumer, industrial, and international fields. It examines the applicable theory, research findings, and concepts that are provided by psychology, sociology, anthropology, and marketing. The course stresses the conceptual models of buyer behavior based upon sources of influence: individual, group, and cultural environment. Prerequisite: MKTG 430. (F;S;SS)

**MKTG 433. Retailing**

This course emphasizes retail store management. Attention is given to store location, layout, personnel, organization, buying, inventory, sales promotion, customer services and operating expenses. Prerequisite: MKTG 430. (F)

**MKTG 434. Business-to-Business (B2B) Marketing**

Business-to-Business Marketing is concerned with the vital and rapidly changing organizational marketplace. Students will become knowledgeable concerning all aspects of the business-to-business marketing environment, business-to-business customer relationship management, the identification of market opportunities for intermediaries and organizational customers, business partnerships, and supply chain strategies. Prerequisite: MKTG 430. (F;S)

**MKTG 435. Selling and Sales Management**

This course focuses on the functions and skills surrounding the personal selling effort. The emphasis is on developing skills essential to persuasive communication in a buyer-seller context. The course also addresses topics such as sales recruiting, selecting, compensating, and evaluating sales personnel. Prerequisites: MKTG 430. (F;S)

**MKTG 438. Integrated Marketing Communications/Advertising**

This course acquaints students with the fundamentals of the marketing communications activities of the firm. All marketing mix variables are treated as marketing communications variables. Distinction is made between promotion and communications. Attention is also given to the usage of advertising communications appeals and marketing communications strategies in designing advertising and marketing communications programs. Prerequisite: MKTG 432. (F)

**MKTG 498. Customer Relationship Marketing & Management (CRM&M) Internship**

This course provides experiential learning in customer relationship marketing and management. Students work directly with organizations and participate in activities that provide a comprehensive understanding about customer and/or stakeholder relationships. The following conditions must be met to receive credit: (1) the student must be registered in this course during the full-time, off-campus assignment, (2) the student should spend a minimum of 8 weeks in the off-campus experience, and (3) the student will be required to present a written report and/or other evaluation criterion that will be submitted to the supervising instructor. Prerequisites: MKTG 430 and consent of the department chair and/or supervising instructor. (F;S;SS)

**MKTG 535. Customer Relationship Marketing & Management (CRM&M) Concepts**

This course introduces students to the concepts of customer partnering relationships, such as buyer-seller relationships, supplier-manufacturer relationships and manufacturer-customer relationships. The learning goal of CRM&M is to teach the importance of metrics such as high customer satisfaction, market share, and net cash flow. Students will focus on integrating strategic, organizational, informational, operational and financial perspectives to build effective solution-based outcomes for the customer.
and the organization. Other topics could include key account management, negotiation strategies, and information data mining. Prerequisite: MKTG 430. (F;S)

MKTG 536. Customer Relationship Marketing & Management Technologies Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines technologies that enable companies to initiate and cultivate more advanced relationships and interactions with customers and suppliers. Students are introduced to key vendors supporting customer knowledge and software for sales, marketing, and customer service. Prerequisite: MKTG 535 or permission of the instructor. (F;S)

MKTG 537. International Marketing Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the application of marketing, management, and research, with appropriate consideration given to institutional and environmental factors associated with international marketing. Case studies are used to enhance the study of international marketing concepts. Prerequisite: MKTG 430. (S)

MKTG 538. Marketing Research Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the types of research techniques used by businesses to coordinate marketing activities with consumer demand. Emphasis is placed upon survey, observational and experimental techniques used in marketing research. Prerequisites: ECON 310 and MKTG 430. (F;S)

MKTG 539. Special Topics in Customer Relationship Marketing & Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines current topics and issues for implementing CRM systems. Students will examine the triggers that provide the impetus for a CRM approach. Students will also focus on the challenges and rewards of CRM implementation. Prerequisite: MKTG 535 or permission of the instructor. (F;S)

MKTG 636. Sales Leadership & Ethics Credit 3(3-0)
This course integrates and extends the professional selling and customer relationship management topics discussed in previous courses and is designed to foster competencies in leadership and increase awareness of business ethics from a professional selling perspective. Emphasis is placed on 1) delivering results, 2) influencing others internal and external to the organization, 3) fostering creativity and innovation, and 4) managing negotiations and resolving conflicts. Ethical business principles and conduct are emphasized given the autonomous sales environment. Prerequisites: MKTG 435 and MKTG 535. (F;S)

MKTG 639. Marketing Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an analysis of the fundamental and emerging issues that influence decisions involved in planning and managing marketing activities to create value for customers. It combines theory and application in teaching students how to make decisions about segmentation, targeting, product, price, distribution, promotion, the marketing environment and electronic commerce. Prerequisite: MKTG 438. (F;S;SS)

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

TSCM 340. Introduction to Supply Chain Management Credit 3(3-0)
The management of the logistics function is examined with an emphasis on the impact on firm and supply chain. The individual elements of logistics management including inventory management, transportation, purchasing, facility location, distribution and materials handling, and information technology are examined. The integration of logistics activities across the supply chain is an important element of this course. (F;S)

TSCM 360. Introduction to Transportation Credit 3(3-0)
Transportation provides the basic service of moving people and freight, creating time and place utility. Recent changes in the transportation industry have been dramatic and involve the value added throughout the supply chain. This course emphasizes the fundamental role and importance of transportation, its strategic importance, the effect of technology, and the changing structure of the industry due to competition and consolidation. (F;S)

TSCM 425. Economics of Transportation Credit 3(3-0)
In this course, the application of the tools of economics to problems of the transportation industry will be examined. Topics include economic regulation, cost-benefit, rate structure, externalities and social vs. individual decision-making. Prerequisites: ECON 200, 201 and junior standing or permission of instructor. (F)

TSCM 431. Supply Chain Analysis Credit 3(3-0)
Design, develop and use decision models for analysis of logistics problems. Coursework emphasizes computer spreadsheet applications. Prerequisite: ECON 310 and MIS 341. (F;S)

TSCM 450. Carrier Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the application of management principles, policies and practice to carriers in various transportation modes. The provision of competitive services at affordable prices that would add value throughout the supply chain is an important aspect of the course. Major areas examined in the course include carrier-shippers relations with a synopsis of major traffic management functions; and analyses of carrier planning and operations, pricing, marketing, finance and investment decisions, and personnel management. Prerequisite: TSCM 425 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

TSCM 470. Urban Transportation Concepts Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an analysis of the role of transportation in the urban environment. Topics covered include the transportation needs, demand for modes of transportation, transit operations, intelligent transportation systems, and urban transportation planning methods. (F)

TSCM 493. Supply Chain Solutions Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a comprehensive application of Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) to the functions of Supply Chain Management. An in-depth application will be used for students to evaluate the benefits of ERP implementation and application to supply chain operational efficiency. A strategic alignment of Sales and Distribution (SD), Materials Management (MM),
Production Planning (PP), Financial Accounting (FI) and Transportation Management (TM) is essential to supply chain operations. Prerequisites: Senior status, TSCM 340, TSCM360, MIS 440, MGMT 481, and TSCM 670. (S)

**TSCM 580. International Logistics and Supply Chain Management**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the participants and their responsibilities in international logistics and supply chains and the challenges involved in dealing with the increased difficulty of managing cultural differences, business practices, variances in systems of jurisprudence, terms of sale and payment, and governmental units. The course will also examine elements of international logistics such as inventory cost, transportation cost, and the complex documentation that is required in international trade.  
Prerequisite: TSCM 340. (S)

**TSCM 598. Independent Study**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed for students who want to explore a transportation or logistics topic in depth. The following conditions must be met. (1) The student must select a topic with a transportation/logistics faculty and study it for at least three hours per week for one semester. (2) The student will be required to present a written report and/or other evaluation criterion that will be evaluated by the supervising instructor. Prerequisite: Consent of the advisor and/or department chair.

**TSCM 600. Special Topics in Transportation and Logistics**  
Credits 3(3-0)
This course is an examination of problems and analytical techniques in transportation and logistics. It covers the pursuit of a specific or problem-oriented area in transportation and logistics not covered in other courses. Course content may vary from semester to semester. This course may not be repeated for credit.

**TSCM 650. Transportation Law**  
Credit 3(3-0)
In this course, a detailed review of the development of transportation law will be made. An analysis of the Interstate Commerce Act and its impact on surface carriers will be completed. This course will assist those students planning to take the bar exam for the Interstate Commerce Commission or those students studying for the Transportation Law exam in the American Society of Traffic and Transportation series. Prerequisite: MGMT 361 or equivalent is recommended. (F)

**TSCM 660. National Transportation Policy**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a seminar on national transportation problems. It will involve readings and research on several issues in transportation. Previous policy statements will be reviewed in light of current needs to determine what the current national transportation policy should be. (S)

**TSCM 665. Transportation Regulation and National Policy**  
Credits 3(3-0)
This course will examine the development of transportation regulation in the United States and the subsequent development of federal transportation policy applicable to the individual modes. It will examine the deregulatory state of the industry, its impact on the firm and fulfillment of customer expectations are emphasized.

**TSCM 670. Materials Management**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes the integration of the logistics functions with the operations of the firm through the planning and controlling of the materials flow in order to achieve the desired levels of operating efficiency and customer service throughout the supply chain. The activities of planning, scheduling, materials requirements planning, capacity management, and production activity control are integrated with issues of inventory control, distribution and TQM. (F)

**TSCM 672. Purchasing and Supply Management**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes the importance of the procurement function for efficient operations, product quality, and supply chain integrations. The issues of supplier selection, performance measurement and relationship development/management, and their impact on the firm and fulfillment of customer expectations are emphasized. (S)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

**Julian Benjamin**  
B.S., New York University; M.S., Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo  
Professor

**Linda Silver Coley**  
B.S.: Bennet College; M.B.A., Xavier University (Cincinnati, Ohio; PhD., University of Cincinnati  
Associate Professor and Chairperson

**Kathryn Cort**  
B.S.Ed., M.A., The Ohio State University; M.B.A. and Ph.D., Kent State University  
Associate Professor

**Kathryn E. Dobie**  
B.M., Wittenburg University; A.S., Dalton College; M.B.A., University of Central Arkansas; Ph.D., University of Memphis  
UPS Chaired Professor and Director of Transportation Institute

**Keith C. Jones**  
B.S., Northeast Missouri State University (Truman State University); M.B.A., Northwest Missouri State University; Ph.D., The University of Memphis  
Adjunct Associate Professor

**Roland Leak**  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.B.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Assistant Professor

**Carin Lightner-Laws**  
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.O.R., Ph.D., North Carolina State University  
Adjunct Assistant Professor

**Laquanda Leaven**  
B.S., University of Michigan; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina Agricultural & Technical State University  
Assistant Professor

**Roland Leak**  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.B.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Assistant Professor
Kimberly R. McNeil ...............................Associate Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina

Kofi Obeng .................................................................Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Florida State University

George W. Stone ............................................................Associate Professor
B.S., United States Military Academy, West Point; M.B.A., Boston University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi

Shengbin Wang ............................................................Assistant Professor
B.A. Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China; M.S. New Jersey Institute of Technology, Ph.D., Rutgers University, The State University of New Jersey

Jacqueline Williams ..........................................................Associate Professor
B.S., Drexel University; M.B.A., University of Delaware; Ph.D., Florida State University

Omar Woodham .............................................................Assistant Professor
B.Sc., University of the West Indies; M.B.A., Rochester Institute of Technology; Ph.D. Syracuse University
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
Miriam L. Wagner, Interim Dean

Through its four departments, the School of Education prepares students for careers in PK-12 schools, industry, government and other agencies. The Department of Curriculum & Instruction (CUIN), the Department of Human Development & Services (HDSV), the Department of Human Performance & Leisure Studies (HPLS), and the Department of Leadership Studies (LEST) have programs leading to degrees at the undergraduate and graduate levels. All of our teacher education programs are accredited by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and approved by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. In addition, our counseling programs are accredited by the Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP). We were the first HBCU to receive CACREP accreditation.

The Dean of the School of Education is the designated authority (by NC Department of Public Instruction and UNC General Administration) for university-wide licensure programs for teachers, school administrators, school counselors, and other school personnel. As such, although most licensure programs are housed in other academic units, the School of Education is responsible for coordinating and monitoring admission, placements, and assessment for all professional education students at the university. NC A&T SU offers 38 licensure programs at the undergraduate (initial licensure) and graduate (advanced licensure) levels. The Dean chairs the Teacher Education Council, which is the governance structure for all professional education (licensure) programs at the university. The TEC approves and monitors implementation of curriculum development as well as admission, placement, and assessment policies and procedures for licensure programs. Consequently, the School of Education through the TEC is responsible for overseeing (a) state mandated revisioning of professional licensure programs and (b) attainment of state teacher productivity mandates.

The Department of Curriculum & Instruction (CUIN) provides the professional studies component for the preparation of effective teachers and school personnel at the bachelor's and master's degree levels; the department cooperates with various departments within the university that offer teacher education programs. CUIN offers a bachelor's degree in elementary education, with dual licensure in special education. Master's degrees include the MAT in Special Education, the MAT in Elementary Education, the MAED in Elementary Education, the MAED in Reading, and the MS in Instructional Technology. The Department of Human Development & Services (HDSV) offers master's level programs in School Counseling, Community/Agency Counseling, Rehabilitation Counseling, Adult Education, and School Administration. The Department of Human Performance & Leisure Studies (HPLS) provides the necessary preparation for students planning careers as PK-12 physical education teachers, sport science specialists, fitness managers, recreation administrators and athletic coaches. In addition, the department offers a master's program with concentrations in teacher education, sport psychology and adapted physical education. The Department of Leadership Studies (LEST) is an interdisciplinary academic unit that seeks to foster excellence, integrity, creativity, learning, engagement and responsiveness to the challenges that face the local, regional and global constituents of North Carolina A&T State University. The mission of the Department of Leadership Studies is to make significant contributions to the growth and development of current and aspiring scholars and practitioners; to service learning and research communities on and off campus; to the development and implementation of innovative practice; and leadership with the purpose of solving complex challenges facing the multiplicity of individuals, industry and society. The Department of Leadership Studies is uniquely positioned to create synergies among academic and administrative units across the campus of North Carolina A&T State University.

MISSION

The School of Education is a learning centered organization that prepares a variety of educators and human services professionals and supports their continuing professional development. Building on our historically Black university (HBCU) legacy of exemplary teaching and scholarship, as well as effective public service, we offer degrees at the baccalaureate and master’s levels. Our graduates are catalysts for learning and leading in diverse contexts who engage in collaborative practice with key stakeholders from local to global communities.

VISION

The School of Education aspires to be a premier center for multicultural, intellectual, and collaborative engagement of professionals who are catalysts for learning and leading in a global society.

ACCREDITATION

Teacher education programs were accredited initially in 1976 by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education. This national accreditation was reaffirmed in 2007 until 2014. Our counseling programs are accredited by the Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (reaffirmed in 2009) and the Council on Rehabilitation Education (reaffirmed in 2010).

DEGREES OFFERED

Elementary Education – Bachelor of Science
Sport Science and Fitness Management – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

General program requirements for School of Education programs can be found in this catalogue under the departmental sections.
TEACHER EDUCATION

Teacher Education at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical (NC A&T) State University reflects the North Carolina Standards for Teachers and the 21st century knowledge, skills, and dispositions embedded in them through the University’s Professional Education Conceptual Framework. Teacher Education degree programs are housed in five colleges and schools at the University; the licensure component is coordinated and managed by the School of Education. Each Teacher Education degree program is composed of the general program requirements as defined by the University Studies Program, the content area specialization, and the Professional Education core.

University Studies

University Studies provides experience and learning which meet the fundamental needs of all teachers as persons, in the role of teacher and citizen in a democracy. It provides the candidate with the opportunity to gain the understanding, knowledge, appreciation, and sensitivity attainable through the study of a broad range of materials and concepts ranging across the humanities, the arts, the social sciences, the natural sciences and mathematics. Furthermore, it provides a broad understanding of the cultural heritage and of the physical and social environments. University Studies is an essential foundation for the teaching specialty and professional education.

Content Area Specialization

Subject-matter specialization provides opportunities for the student to understand the theoretical basis upon which subject content is developed and organized. It also provides the student an opportunity to accumulate and understand a vast body of facts which comprises one’s selected discipline. The function of knowledge in the development of mature scholarship is emphasized in this segment of the prospective teacher’s experiences also.

Professional Education Core

Teacher Education candidates engage in Professional Learning Communities (PLCs), or communities of practice where all members work collaboratively to create a shared vision, as they matriculate through Teacher Education. The Shared Vision of the Professional Education Unit at North Carolina A&T State University was developed in collaboration with the five academic colleges that house professional education degree programs – the College of Arts and Sciences, the School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, the School of Business and Economics, the School of Education, and the School of Technology – PK-12 education partners, and other stakeholders. Consistent with the mission of the University, the Unit strives to prepare 21st Century Professional Educators who understand the complex needs of a pluralistic global society and who respond to these needs by creating interdisciplinary learning environments where critical thinking, collaboration, communication, and commitment to service guide thinking and behavior. As such, the Professional Education Program at North Carolina A&T State University is committed to the development of 21st Century Professional Educators who are aware of diverse populations in their communities, who appropriately use and interpret assessment data to guide future decision making, who engage in the skillful art of reflection to transform thinking and practice, and who use various forms of technology to manage instruction and assessment.

The Professional Education Program has adopted the theme “21st Century Professional Educators: Catalysts for Learning and Leading” as its core belief to produce educators who work with learners of all ages with varying experiences and various approaches to learning. Relying on an inquiry approach to teaching and learning where candidates use critical thinking skills to work collaboratively with stakeholders, the Professional Education Program emphasizes the merging of theoretical and practical knowledge to develop educators who engage, inspire, and encourage learners to explore, discover, and become advocates for lifelong learning and service to humankind. Four core values interwoven throughout the Professional Education Program guide the development of professional educators at North Carolina A&T State University: Diversity, Assessment, Reflection, and Technology. Infused throughout the Professional Education Program are seven key principles necessary for the growth and development of an effective 21st Century Professional Educator. These principles emerge from and align with the Unit’s core values: content mastery, professional knowledge, professionalism, leadership, equity, global awareness, and inquiry.

In the teacher education programs at NC A&T, all candidates study in Professional Learning Communities (PLCs), completing a developmental scope and sequence of courses collectively called the Professional Education Core (PEC). There are four PLCs – one associated with each academic year. The PLC associated with the freshman year (PLC 1) introduces candidates to the profession. Each candidate will be required to take the course CUIN 110 Ethics of Teaching, which has an accompanying twenty-hour clinical experience. Candidates are also required to take an additional course that addresses instructional technology for the 21st century classrooms. During the sophomore year candidates will gain necessary skills for planning instruction in PLC 2 by completing two courses – CUIN 210 Culturally Relevant Pedagogy and CUIN 310 Assessment for 21st Century Classrooms. A thirty-hour clinical experience is required in CUIN 210 Culturally Relevant Pedagogy. In PLC3, candidates in the junior year planned for the junior year (PLC 3) candidates will learn to implement instructional plans for all students. The two required courses are: CUIN 410 Differentiated Instruction and CUIN 520 Content Area Literacy. The forty-hour clinical experience in PLC 3 focuses on application of theories in the school. PLC 4 will be completed during the candidate’s senior year and will provide candidates with the opportunity to practice the teaching profession. During PLC 4, candidates will complete CUIN 640 Methods of Teaching for the 21st Century Classrooms, CUIN 660 Clinical Practice in Teacher Education, and CUIN 670 Capstone Experience in Teacher Education. While completing CUIN 640 Methods of Teaching for 21st Century Classrooms, the sixty-hour clinical experience focuses on pedagogical strategies within the content area. In CUIN 660 Clinical Practice in Teacher Education candidates will be assigned to a school Monday through Friday for the entire school day. CUIN 670 Capstone Experience in Teacher Education is taken in conjunction with CUIN 660 and enables candidates to reflect upon their practice and learn from one another while participating in the clinical experience. At the culmination of each PLC, candidates are expected to

208
have completed specific modules, evidences, and other requirements to transition to the next PLC. These transition points are the basis for monitoring candidates’ progress toward program completion. Candidates receive annual written status reports detailing their progress toward completing each transition point. Additionally, candidates begin developing evidences for their final candidate portfolio during PLC 1 and deposit these into electronic portfolios. Specified evidences are added to the portfolios during each PLC. The evidences will be assessed using a team composed of university faculty and administrators and public school partners.

**Enrollment In Advanced Courses**

Only formally admitted candidates may enroll in advanced courses in the Professional Education Sequence. Students enrolled in all field experience courses and clinical practice courses must show proof of educator’s liability insurance at the beginning of the semester.

The Professional Studies Sequence includes: CUIN 101 (or equivalent), 110, 210, 310, 410, 520, 640, 660, and 670. All courses numbered 400 and above in this sequence require formal admission to the Teacher Education Licensure Program.

**Clinical Practice**

*(Students are required to complete all licensure tests prior to admission to beginning clinical practice.)*

Admission to Clinical Practice requires (1) formal admission to the Teacher Education Licensure Program, (2) an approved Student Teaching or MAT Internship Application submitted in TaskStream, (3) a cumulative GPA of 2.80, (4) copy of individual scores on the Praxis II examination in the licensure area or individual scores on the Reading Foundations and General Curriculum tests (elementary education and special education majors only), and (5) proof of educator’s liability insurance.

All candidates are required to take CUIN 670 Capstone Experience in Teacher Education in conjunction with the Clinical Practice course. Students enrolled in a clinical practice course that is 6 credit hours are permitted to take only one additional 3 credit hour course during the clinical practice semester. This additional course cannot be scheduled during the public school day nor during the student teaching seminar. All students enrolled in a student teaching course are REQUIRED to pay a student teaching fee.

**Candidate Dispositions**

All Teacher Education candidates are expected to exhibit appropriate dispositions at all times. Candidates are expected to embrace and abide by tenets described in the “Aggie Pact", the NEA Code of Ethics, and professional dispositions described in the Conceptual Framework that are integrated throughout the program. The display of appropriate dispositions is especially significant for candidates enrolled in clinical, field, or internship experiences to ensure that candidates’ behavior represents appropriate and acceptable professional standards of conduct at all times. Examples of inappropriate dispositions include, but are not necessarily limited to, inappropriate language, dress, immoral conduct, tardiness, dishonesty, etc. Documented instances/episodes of inappropriate behavior may be grounds for a candidate’s dismissal from Teacher Education. Persons who have been convicted of a felony will not be recommended for licensure; therefore, all candidates should be able to submit to a criminal background check at their own expense, if necessary.

**Admission, Retention, and Licensure**

The Dean of the School of Education is the designated University Official with the authority and responsibility to recommend to the State Department of Public Instruction candidates who apply for licensure in the following fields:

1. Agriculture
2. Art
3. Biology Education
4. Birth through Kindergarten
5. Career Exploration
6. Chemistry Education
7. Comprehensive Social Studies
8. Elementary Education
9. English
10. Family and Consumer Sciences
11. Industrial Cooperative Training
12. Mathematics
13. Music
14. Physics Education
15. School Social Work
16. Spanish
17. Special Education (General Curriculum)
18. Technology Education
19. Trade Preparatory Programs
20. Vocational Business Education
21. Vocational Business Education – Data Processing

**ADMISSION**

All candidates who are recommended for licensure must be admitted to the Teacher Education Licensure Program. Undergraduate candidates are expected to be admitted to the Teacher Education Licensure Program during their Freshman year. Failure to be formally admitted to Teacher Education will limit candidates’ progress in completing the Professional Education core (see section on Enrollment in Advanced Courses). The application for admission includes:

- A TaskStream account;
- A completed Notification and Acknowledgement of Criminal Background Form;
- A completed application for admission to Teacher Education, which can be obtained from the Dean’s Office;
- A minimum 2.8 cumulative GPA on a 4.0 scale;
- Basic skills competency demonstration, most frequently illustrated by Praxis I;
- Successful completion of a Dispositions Survey; and
- Successful completion of an interview with a Teacher Education faculty panel.
It is the candidate’s responsibility to ensure the application for admission and proof of basic skills competency are provided to the Office of the Dean of the School of Education. Additionally, the candidate should schedule an interview with a Teacher Education faculty panel using the publicized method. The GPA is verified before the candidate is admitted to Teacher Education.

Retention

To remain in Teacher Education, candidates must maintain a minimum cumulative academic overall grade point average of 2.80. Students are encouraged to meet with their advisors a minimum of three times per semester to discuss their progress in the program. A candidate who fails to maintain a 2.8 cumulative GPA will be placed on probation for one semester. If the candidate’s GPA does not increase to a minimum 2.8 GPA after the semester, the candidate will be dropped from the program. Candidates are notified in writing of their probationary status and/or subsequent removal from the program by the Office of the Dean of the School of Education.

Readmission To Teacher Education

Once a candidate has been dropped from the Teacher Education Licensure Program for any reason, the following steps must be taken before a student will be readmitted:

1. The students must file a formal application for re-admittance to the Teacher Education Program and have a cumulative 2.80 GPA.
2. The application of the student along with the student’s complete profile must be reviewed by the Teacher Education Council for action.
3. The student, program coordinator, department chairperson, and dean of the school involved will be notified in writing of the Teacher Education Council’s decision on the student’s application for readmission to the Teacher Education Program.

Licensure

Upon completing the Teacher Education degree, candidates are eligible to apply for state licensure in the Office of the Dean of the School of Education. Upon receipt of the candidate’s application, approval or endorsement of the licensure application is secured from the candidate’s major department. After processing the application, the completed application form is forwarded to the Office of Registration and Records, who attaches a copy of the candidate’s official transcript to the application form and forwards it to the State Department of Public Instruction in Raleigh, North Carolina.

Note: The candidate is required to take and pass all appropriate PRAXIS II tests or the Reading Foundations and General Curriculum tests before being recommended for licensure. The candidate should consult with his/her advisor, department chairperson or dean to determine passing scores on Praxis Tests for licensure. The University reserves the right to refuse to recommend any applicants for licensure when they are deficient in mental or physical health, scholarship, character, or other qualifications deemed necessary for success in the education profession.

Transfer To The Teacher Education Program

All students transferring into the Teacher Education Program must have a cumulative GPA of 2.80 (on a 4.0 scale) and must meet all other requirements for entry to the Teacher Education Program.

Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Anthony Graham, Chairperson

OBJECTIVES

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction provides the professional studies component for the preparation of effective teachers and school personnel at the bachelor’s degree and master’s degree levels. The department cooperates with the various academic departments of the University for teacher education preparation. In addition, the department offers graduate programs in the areas of elementary education, reading education and instructional technology.

DEGREES OFFERED

Elementary Education – Bachelor of Science

PROFESSIONAL STUDIES COMPONENT

The professional studies component of the Teacher Education Program is designed to provide for the development of those competencies essential to the professional role of the teacher. Integrated throughout the professional component are standards for teacher education programs which are diversity, assessment, reflection and technology (DART).

Undergraduate. Approximately eighteen percent of the undergraduate curriculum constitutes the professional studies component. Specific teacher competencies are developed through the provision of:

4. A study of the processes and theories of human growth development, learning and teaching with field experiences.
5. A humanistic study of the problems, issues and trends in education within a historical, philosophical, sociological, economical and governmental framework.
6. Instruction and experiences in creating and using learning environments.
7. A study of the process and techniques for analyzing and evaluating the teaching learning environment.
8. Experiences for the acquisition of knowledge, attitudes, and skills for positive human and social relationships (dispositions).
9. Integrating technology throughout the program.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION PROGRAM
The objectives of the undergraduate elementary education program are: to provide a course of study to prepare students for teaching; to offer a course of study which promotes the development of general content and professional knowledge that serves as a foundation for appropriate educational practices; and to provide opportunities which develop knowledge, skills and disposition.

The emphasis of the program is on the application of learning theory, pedagogy as it relates to instructional practice. The program provides opportunities for prospective teachers to plan, organize, and implement developmentally appropriate instructional experiences. Experiences that expedites development and learning in the following areas are emphasized: cognitive, language, physical, social, psychological and aesthetic. Also, the program provides for sequentially planned field experiences, which enables potential teachers to apply knowledge and skill to actual learning situations (theory to practice).

Candidates must meet the requirements for admission, retention, and exit from the University’s Teacher Education Program.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Candidates majoring in elementary education at the undergraduate level must complete 128 semester hours consistent with the curriculum guide. The curriculum guide for elementary education includes corollary study hours in a basic academic discipline. Candidates must meet the requirements for admission to teacher education. Individuals should refer to the section entitled Teacher Education Admission and Retention Standards (Undergraduate Bulletin) for pertinent information relative to requirements as a teacher education candidate. Students must accumulate a minimum of “C” in major courses and specialty area courses.

INITIAL LICENSURE REQUIREMENTS

Undergraduate Students – The candidate is required to take and pass the Praxis Core test in reading, writing, and mathematics. For licensure, candidates must take and pass the Reading Foundations and General Curriculum tests. Candidates must attain passing scores on these respective tests as established by the State Board of Education.

Graduate Students – Individuals who have graduated from an accredited college/university and did not pursue a program of study or complete requirements leading to teacher certification should file application for admission to the School of Graduate Studies. Refer to the section, Procedures or Graduates Who Completed A Non-Teacher Education (undergraduate) Program for explicit instructions.

COROLLARY STUDIES

Elementary Education Majors MUST Select One Area (18 hours)

Diverse Learners Corollary: CUIN 302, SPED 355, SPED 354, and six approved hours from FCS, SOCI, SOWK that addresses cultural diversity and parental or family engagement.

English Language Learner Corollary: SPAN 101, SPAN 102, SPAN 201, and six approved hours in FOLA, HIST, or in the Humanities that addresses linguistic diversity or global/international experiences.

Math, Science & Technology Corollary: ELED 557, ELED 604, ELED 614, INST 605. Choose three hours from the following: PHYS 101, PHYS 105, BIOL 101 or higher. Choose three hours from the following: EASC 309, EASC 330

Special Education Corollary: SPED 355, 354, 455, 539, 540, 565. Special Education concentration seekers will take two (2) additional courses: SPED 548 and 564

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

CUIN 101. Technology for 21st Century Classrooms Credit 1(0-2)
This course examines the authentic use of various technological applications for 21st Century classrooms. Teacher candidates are introduced and exposed to current technological tools used to engage PK-12 students in 21st Century learning environments. (S;SS)

CUIN 102. Introduction to Teacher Education I Credit 2(2-0)
This course is designed to provide prospective (new and freshman) teacher education students with an orientation to the Teacher Education Program requirements and to assist them in preparation for the Praxis I (mathematics, reading and writing) examinations. This course is required of all undergraduate prospective teacher education majors. Students are required to have 6 hours of computer practice time per week. Grade: Pass/Fail. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 104. Introduction to Teacher Education II Credit 0(1-0)
This course provides students with information relative to the application process for formal admission to the Teacher Education Program. Students are required to take the Praxis I (mathematics, reading, and writing) examinations either on the scheduled Educational Testing Service (ETS) dates or on the Computer Based Test (CBT) format. Grade: Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory. (F;S)

CUIN 110. Ethics of Teaching Credit 2(2-1)
This course introduces students to the teaching profession. Major emphasis is placed on the ethical and moral responsibility of the classroom teacher to meet the needs of the learner in increasingly diverse school environments. Teacher candidates explore the philosophical and historical context of public schooling and the importance of supporting overall PK-12 student development. A 20-hour service learning experience is required. (S;SS)

CUIN 210. Culturally Relevant Pedagogy Credit 2(2-1)
This course examines culturally responsive learning environments that engage and empower PK-12 students. Emphasis is placed on using the context of the learning environment to make instructional decisions. A 30-hour field experience in an approved learning environment is required. Prerequisite: CUIN 101 or equivalent and CUIN 110. (F;SS)

CUIN 301. Philosophical and Sociological Foundations of Education Credit 2(2-0)
This course provides a view of the educative process and its philosophical foundations with emphasis on the philosophical implications of education as they relate to student curriculum, teacher and the institution. There will be classroom observation/participation experiences. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 302. Field Experiences and Community Services Credit 1-3
This course provides field experiences as tutor, assistant participant or employee in a school or education related institution, organization, agency, community, church, business or industrial program involving interaction with children, youth or adults. Evaluation and written reports planned in consultation with an instructor will be required. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 303. Socio-Philosophical Aspects of Education Credit 4(4-0)
This course examines past and contemporary factors in American education through philosophical and sociological perspectives. Problems and possibilities inherent in relating theory and practice in education will be explored. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 310. Assessment for 21st Century Classrooms Credit 2(2-0)
This course introduces teacher candidates to basic assessment principles and practices. Emphasis will be placed on formative and summative evaluation processes. Prerequisite: Cuin 210 and admission to Teacher Education (S;SS)

CUIN 315. Family, Community, and School Credit 3(3-0)
This course studies the relationships of the family, community, and school that involve the learner, with emphasis on the young child. Attention will be given to family structure, parent education and involvement with the school and community, community development and participation in education. Research and identification of current problems and issues will be considered and projects relating to the local community will be completed. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 400. Psychological Foundations of Education – Growth and Development Credit 3(2-2)
This course is restricted to Teacher Education students and studies the psychological principles governing the interests and needs of pre-adolescence and adolescence; emphasis is placed on general principles of growth and development, physical, motor, intellectual, social, emotional and moral aspects. Observing, recording and interpreting human behavior including functional conceptions of learning will be provided in laboratory settings. (Field Experience Required). Prerequisite: Cuin 102 (Formal admission to Teacher Education). (F;S;SS)

CUIN 401. Classroom and Behavioral Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to give preservice elementary and special education majors a broad range of philosophies and concepts about classroom and student behavior management. Concepts will include preventive, diagnostic, and prescriptive behavior planning and implementation for classroom management. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 402. Extramural Studies I Credit 1-3
This course provides off-campus experiences, testing or exploring relevance of education to real world situations in an agency, organization, institution or business. There will be a project report and evaluation by permission of department. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 410. Differentiated Instruction Credit 2(2-1)
This course focuses on how classroom teachers address the needs of learners using a variety of instructional approaches. Emphasis will be placed on using ongoing formal and informal assessment to design, implement, and modify instruction appropriate for the learner. A 40-hour field experience in an approved PK-12 school is required. Prerequisites: Cuin 310 and admission to Teacher Education. (F)

CUIN 412. Classroom Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines major schools of thought involved in classroom management and motivation. Alternative ways to help children develop self-control and acquire practical strategies and techniques for successful classroom management to maximize student learning will be explored. Prerequisites: Cuin 102. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 413. Learning and Practice Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a survey and analysis of learning theories and the learning process with applications to education. The integration of theoretical viewpoints and research findings with observations and experience in classroom situations will be studied. Prerequisite: PSYC 320. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 436. Evaluation and Assessment Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a basic study of standardized and teacher-made measuring devices, acceptable methods selecting, administering, and interpreting all types of tests applicable to the school and classroom. Prerequisite: Cuin 102. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 451. Foundations of Early Childhood Education Credit 2(2-0)
This course is the study of the historical background and the sociological, philosophical, economic factor and current issues relating to early childhood education; (the physical plant, equipment, supplies and other facilities necessary for appropriate experiences). (F;S;SS)

All courses numbered 500 and above require formal admission to the Teacher Education Program.

CUIN 500. Principles and Curricula of Secondary Schools Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the history, nature, and function of the secondary school and its relationship to the elementary school and adult life. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours in education and psychology. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 501. Methods of Research and Evaluation in Health Physical Education Credit 2(1-2)
This course utilizes various research methods as applied to health education and physical education and the study of methods of evaluating biological, social, and physiological outcomes for health education and physical education. Elementary statistical procedures are utilized. Prerequisite: Cuin 436. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 519. Preschool Materials, Methods and Practicum Credit 3(2-2)
This course examines methods, materials and program planning for the preschool child. There will be directed observation and participation in an established pre-school program such as a day care center, nursery or kindergarten. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 520. Content Area Literacy Credit 2(2-0)
This course provides teacher candidates with the strategies to assess and diagnose literacy skills and provide effective instruction to improve student learning. Prerequisite: CUI N 310 and admission to Teacher Education. (S;SS)

CUIN 525. Methods of Teaching Art Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of aims, objectives, methods and techniques of art teaching in the modern schools. Special attention given to planning courses of material and correlation. Required of those wishing to qualify as art teachers. Prerequisites: 30 hours of Art and 15 hours of education and psychology. (F:S)

CUIN 526. Methods of Teaching English Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of materials and methods of teaching English in the high school. Required of those planning to teach English. Prerequisites: English 450, 430; 24 additional hours of English courses above English 100 and 15 semester hours in education and psychology. (F:S)

CUIN 527. Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the problems and strategies in teaching foreign languages. Special attention given to the matter of classroom aids, equipment, etc. Required of those students planning to teach the subject. Prerequisites: 27 hours of French and 15 semester hours of education and psychology. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 528. Methods of Teaching Home Economics Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the objectives, methods, and techniques necessary for teaching vocational home economics on the secondary level. (F:S)

CUIN 529. Methods of Teaching Mathematics Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an evaluation of subject matter, materials, methods, and techniques in the teaching of mathematics in the junior and senior high schools. Required of those planning to teach the subject. Prerequisites: 30 hours of mathematics and 15 hours of education and psychology. (F:S)

CUIN 530. Public School Music Methods Credit 2(2-0)
This course is a comprehensive study of materials and methods in the teaching of public school music. (F;S)

CUIN 531. Vocal Methods and Materials Credit 3(3-0)
The teaching of vocal music in the public schools and vocal literature for vocal combinations in the public schools is studied in this course. (F:S)

CUIN 532. Band Methods Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the school band organization and administration. (F)

CUIN 533. The Teaching of Physical Education Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the teaching/learning process in health and physical education within the middle and secondary school. It emphasizes the planning, implementation and evaluation of health and physical education activities within the school setting. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education and approval of the HPER chairperson. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 534. The Teaching of Health Education Credit 2(2-0)
This course examines methods, materials and procedures for the teaching of health in the elementary and secondary schools. Field experiences will include: observation, and service as aides and assistants. Prerequisites: Health Education 220, 440, and 442; Zoology 469 and 560. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 535. Methods of Teaching Science Credit 4(3-1)
This course is a study of methods, materials and techniques of teaching biology, chemistry, physics, general science, and environmental science in the high school. Required of all those planning to teach in this field. Prerequisites: 27 hours of science and 15 semester hours of education and psychology. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 536. Methods of Teaching Social Sciences Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the techniques of social science instruction on the high school level. Required of those planning to teach the subject. Prerequisites: 27 hours of Social Studies and 15 semester hours of education and psychology. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 539. Methods of Teaching Speech and Theatre Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the aims, objectives, problems and difficulties experienced in teaching speech in the modern school. Special attention is given to the organization and coordination of both speech and theatre curriculums, to planning courses of study, its presentation, and to the selection of materials and equipment required of all speech and Theatre Education majors. Prerequisites: 27 hours of Speech and 15 hours of Education and Psychology. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 542. Children's Literature and Instructional Media Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides multimedia approaches to literature for children with emphasis on the integration of literature across the curriculum. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 543. Educational Media Credit 3(3-0)
This course deals with the integration of educational media in the classroom. Candidates will examine how to promote effective teaching through the use of technology in the curriculum. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 556. Curriculum and Methods in Literature, Language Arts, and Social Studies in Early Childhood Education Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the study of basic principles underlying the social studies and language arts curriculum, children’s literature, appropriate materials and methods for kindergarten-primary grades. Concepts and skills relating to the scope and importance of
The application of principles of learning and child development to the teaching of reading and the related language arts. Methods of selecting and using educational media materials effectively in teaching. Experience in operating equipment, basic techniques in media preparation. Practice in planning and presenting a session. Prerequisite: CUIN 102. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 613. Media and Literature for Children
This course will entail a study of children’s literature with emphasis on aids and criteria for selection of books and other materials for preschool through late childhood ages; story-telling, and an investigation of reading interests. Prerequisite: CUIN 102. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 623. Methods and Materials in Teaching Reading in Elementary School
The application of principles of learning and child development to the teaching of reading and the related language arts. Methods and Approaches to the teaching of reading in the elementary school; including phonics, developmental measures, informal testing Procedures, and construction and utilization of instructional materials. (F;S)

CUIN 624. Teaching Reading in the Secondary School
Nature of a developmental reading program, initiating and organizing a high school reading program, the reading curriculum, including reading in the content subjects, critical reading, procedures and techniques, and corrective and remedial aspects. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 625. Theory of American Public Education
An examination of the philosophical resources, objectives, historical influences, social organization, administration, support, and control of public education in the United States. (F;S;S)

CUIN 627. Literacy in the Content Areas
This course is designed to prepare secondary school teachers to plan and deliver literacy-focused instruction in all content areas. Students will examine current research and instructional models for improving 21st century literacy skills. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 628. Seminar and Practicum in Urban Education
A synthesis of practical experiences, ideas and issues pertinent to more effective teaching in urban areas. (F;S;S)

CUIN 629. Classroom Diagnosis in Reading Instruction
Methods, techniques and materials used in the diagnosis of reading problems in the kindergarten-primary area through the intermediate level. Attention upon the pupil and the interpretation of physiological, psychological, sociological, and educational factors affecting learning to read. Opportunity for identification, analysis, interpretation on, and strategies for fulfilling the reading needs of all pupils. Prerequisite: CUIN 511. (F;S)

CUIN 630. Reading Practicum
Application of methods, materials and professional practices relevant to teaching pupils. Provisions for participation in and teaching of reading. Designed to coordinate the student’s background in reading, diagnosis, learning and materials. Supervised student teaching. Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in reading. (F;S;S)

CUIN 631. Reading for the Atypical Learner
Attention to the gifted child, the able retarded, the slow learner, the disadvantaged, and the linguistically different child. Special interest groups will be formed for investigation reports. (F;S;S)

CUIN 632. Basic Technology Literacy for K-12 Educators
This course provides instruction in basic computer literacy skills and classroom integration for K-12 educators. The instruction is designed to meet the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction’s requirements for basic level computer competencies for public school teachers. Topics include word processing, spreadsheet usage, database design and management, teacher utilities, and fundamentals of modern computing. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 640. Methods of Teaching for 21st Century Classrooms
This course provides the opportunity for teacher candidates to design, deliver and assess effective instruction. Emphasis will be placed on the use of multiple methodologies to inform instruction to meet the needs of culturally and linguistically diverse populations. A 60-hour field experience in an approved PK-12 school is required. Prerequisites: CUIN 410 and CUIN 520 and admission to Teacher Education. (F;S)

CUIN 660. Clinical Practice in Teacher Education
Credit 6-9(0-18)
This course is the culminating clinical experience for teacher candidates. Teacher candidates must complete a full-time supervised teaching experience in an approved PK-12 classroom. This course must be taken in conjunction with the capstone experience. Prerequisite: CUIN 640 or equivalent and admission to Teacher Education. Corequisite: CUIN 660. (F;S)

**CUIN 670. Capstone Experience in Teacher Education** Credit 3(3-0)
Teacher candidates will analyze topics related to professional practice, in the context of their culminating clinical experience. They will refine evidences of professional knowledge, skills, and dispositions through presentation in a capstone portfolio. Prerequisite: CUIN 640 and admission to Teacher Education. Corequisite: CUIN 660. (F;S)

**CUIN 681. Issues in Education** Credit 3(3-0)
A critical review of the background and functions of the school as a social institution. (F;S;S)

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION**

**ELED 120. Shape of Space in Our World** Credit 3(3-0)
This course will provide elementary education candidates with an activity and project-based exploration. In formal geometry in two and three dimensions. Topics include geometric analysis, transformations, geometric analysis, similarity, tessellations, flat and curved spaces and topology. (F;S;SS)

**ELED 121. Algebra, Number Theory and Number Systems in Our World** Credit 3(3-0)
This inquiry based course examines concepts, operations, and structures occurring in number systems, number theory and algebra. Prerequisites: ELED 120. (F;S;SS)

**ELED 201. Communication for the Elementary Teacher** Credit 3(3-0)
This course will provide opportunities for the candidates to develop their communication skills as relates to efficient, responsible, professional dispositions needed by competent teachers of the 21st century classroom. (F;S;SS)

**ELED 300. Introduction to the English Language Learner Experience** Credit 3(3-0)
This course will focus on theory and research in second language acquisition for 21st century classroom instructional practices that follow national and state standards. Prerequisites: Admitted to Teacher Education. (F;S;SS)

**ELED 310. Creative Arts, Healthful Living and Movement Activities for the Elementary Classroom** Credit 3(3-0)
This course addresses the creative process and co-relation/integration of the arts (visual, dance, music, and theatre) to enhance student learning in other subject areas. The course will present a study in art education of sufficient depth to enable the student to understand what the arts are and their value, especially in relationship to the development of positive attitudes, perceptual awareness, and higher-order thinking skills. Students will demonstrate an understanding of the basic concepts, elements, and knowledge of resources and materials for use in the K-6 classroom. (S;SS)

**ELED 404. Teacher Licensure – Review Seminar** Credit 0(1-0)
This course offers students an opportunity to discuss, review and prepare for the required state licensure examinations. Students will be expected to acquire the passing score on the specialty area licensure examination in order to receive a “Satisfactory” in this course. Grade: Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. (F;S;SS)

**ELED 415. Curriculum Design and Instructional Planning in the Elementary School** Credit 2(2-0)
This course emphasizes planning a developmentally appropriate and integrated classroom program, which reflects proven educational, practices and researches. The course includes exposure to various sources of curriculum relative to content, organization and instruction. (S;SS)

**ELED 510. Language Arts in the Elementary School** Credit 2(2-0)
This course focuses on content, resources and materials for teaching language arts in grade K-6. Emphasis is on the interrelatedness of listening, speaking, viewing, reading, and writing. To be taken with 511, 512, 513, 514. Prerequisite: CUIN 102. (F;S)

**ELED 510. Language Arts Lab** Credit 0(0-0)
Candidates will complete 2 hours of field experience per week.

**ELED 511. Reading in the Elementary School** Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on content and materials used in reading instruction grades K-6. Attention to the acquisition, development and extension of language will be emphasized in this course. To be taken with 510, 512, 513, 514. Prerequisite: CUIN 102. (F;S)

**ELED 512. Social Studies in the Elementary School** Credit 2(2-0)
This course addresses the instructional program in social studies for grades K-6. Emphasis is on content, resources, and materials in this course. To be taken with 510, 511, 513, 514. Prerequisite: CUIN 102. (F;S)

**ELED 513. Science in the Elementary School** Credit 2(2-0)
This course stresses an integrated discovery-centered program with developmentally appropriate experiences for children in grades K-6. Emphasis is on the processes of science and assessment of student learning. To be taken with 510, 511, 512, 514. Prerequisite: CUIN 102. (F;S)

**ELED 514. Mathematics in the Elementary School** Credit 2(2-0)
This course focuses on the elementary mathematics content and materials. Emphasis is on developing an understanding of concepts and skills through discovery. To be taken with 510, 511, 512, 513. Prerequisite: CUIN 102. (F;S)

**ELED 515. Methods of Teaching** Credit 2 (2-0)
This course emphasizes an interdisciplinary approach to the course of study in various subject-matter areas. It is designed to enable students to observe master teachers and to test methods, materials, resources and techniques to facilitate student learning. This course should be taken in conjunction with the content courses preceding the student- teaching experience. Students are required to participate in a minimum of 60 hours per week in a classroom setting. Prerequisite: CUIN 102. (F;S)
ELED 544. Diagnostic-Prescriptive Reading Instruction in Elementary Education        Credit 3(3-0)
The study of diagnostic instruments, formal and informal testing procedures, report writing, and development of educational prescriptions. The candidates will work with individual students or small groups identified as problem readers. (F;S;SS)

ELED 557. Curriculum and Methods in Science and Mathematics in Early Childhood Education   Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of the underlying basic principles are underlying the science and mathematics curriculum. Consideration of appropriate materials and methods for kindergarten through primary grades will be given. Concepts and skills relating to the scope and importance of science and mathematics in the schools programs will be developed. There will be simulated teaching experiences. (F;S;SS)

ELED 559. Student Teaching in the Elementary School        Credit 12(0-24)
This course provides candidates observation and supervised teaching experiences in the elementary grades (K-6). It includes the study of application and practice of methods, techniques and materials of instruction in a classroom situation will be demonstrated and observed. Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program. Students will meet periodically during student teaching for purposes of group discussion. This is a full semester experience. (F;S)

ELED 601. Theory and Techniques of Planning and Instruction        Credit 3 (3-0)
This course requires the candidate to analyze theories of instruction, methods, and materials in the elementary school curriculum; observe classroom procedures; and participate in teaching demonstrations. Emphasis is placed on the application of effective instructional theory and practice, sound decision-making and multicultural education in a field-based content. (F;S;S)

ELED 602. Language Arts through Children’s Literature       Credit 3 (3-0)
This course is a study of models teaching the English Language Arts at the elementary (K-6) level. Guided Reading, Integrated Instruction, Writers Workshop and Literature-Based Reading, Literature Circles and Writing Instruction will be featured. The writing process is emphasized. (F;S;S)

ELED 603. Elementary Curriculum: Science/Social Studies/Health       Credit 3 (3-0)
This course explores the scope and sequence of the elementary curriculum areas of science, social studies, and health. Instructional strategies studied include content integration, cooperative grouping and effective questioning techniques. Hands on guided discovery teaching as well as the use of children’s literature will be the major focus. (F;S;S)

ELED 604. Mathematics Curriculum and Assessment       Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to develop the knowledge and skills to effectively teach math concepts to the young child through grade six. Methods will be presented in a developmental sequence that supports children’s construction of the concepts essential to understanding mathematics. Each new concept will be introduced with concrete materials and exploratory activities. (F;S;S)

ELED 605. Reading in the Elementary Classroom       Credit 3 (3-0)
This course provides a framework for understanding the development of language and literacy in children. It is designed to help students learn to build on what children ring to oral language, reading and writing, and to enhance developmentally appropriate language and literacy activities. Literacy learning is presented as a language-learning process that is best acquired through functional, purposeful use of print. (F;S;S)

ELED 607. Multiple Intelligences       Credit 3 (3-0)
This course utilizes the Multiple Intelligences Theory posited by Howard Gardner to provide effective classroom instruction that meets the needs of a wide variety of students. This course will also aid candidates in meaningful integration of visual arts, music, drama, dance, and movement throughout the elementary curriculum by providing a basic arts and movement knowledge base, clear reasons for integration, and specific arts integration principles. (F;S;S)

ELED 608. Clinical Application of Instruction       Credit 6 (6-0)
This course is an internship which emphasizes the development and use of teaching strategies, methods, skills, and assessments as they relate to the principles of teaching and learning, and the decision making process. Time will be spent on applying planning management skills to instruction discipline, behavioral concerns and decision making in instruction, the instruction of small groups and whole class. The student will use a variety of teaching strategies, methods skills, and instructional resources. (F;S;S)

ELED 610. Knowledge of the Elementary Learner in the Differentiated Classroom       Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to provide candidates with the basic skills for effective classroom teaching. These skills include writing instructional objectives, planning for instruction, developing higher order questions, utilizing effective communication skills, understanding theories of learning and classroom management, and developing effective evaluation methods relative to the differentiated elementary classroom. Prerequisites: SPED 661, INST 605. (F;S;SS)

ELED 611. Balanced Literacy for Elementary Learners I       Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a framework for understanding the development of language and literacy in children. It is designed to help students learn to build on what children bring to oral language, reading and writing, and to enhance developmentally appropriate language and literacy activities. Prerequisites: SPED 661, INST 605. (F;S;SS)

ELED 612. Mathematics Curriculum & Pedagogy I       Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to develop the knowledge and skills to effectively teach math concepts to the young child through grade six. Methods will be presented in a developmental sequence that supports children’s construction of the concepts essential to understanding mathematics. Specifically, this course will provide elementary education candidates with an activity and project-based exploration of informal geometry in two and three dimensions. Prerequisites: INST 605, SPED 661 and ELED 610. (F;S;SS)

ELED 613. Classroom Management       Credit 1(1-0)
This course explores issues confronting urban schools from a sociocultural perspective. Effective culturally responsive strategies

ELED 614. A Conceptual Approach to Teaching Mathematics for Elementary Teachers Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to develop knowledge and skills to effectively teach mathematical concepts to young children from kindergarten through grade six. (F;S;SS)

ELED 615. Balanced Literacy for Elementary Learners II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is part 2 of ELED 611 Balanced Literacy I and emphasizes a study of models of teaching the English Language Arts at the elementary level. Prerequisites: ELED 611. (F;S;SS)

ELED 616. Social Studies and Science Curriculum & Pedagogy Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the scope and sequence of the elementary curriculum areas of science, social studies and health. Prerequisites: ELED 610. (F;S;SS)

ELED 617. Mathematics Curriculum & Pedagogy II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to develop the knowledge and skills needed to effectively teach math concepts to the young child through grade six. Methods will be presented in a developmental sequence that supports children’s construction of the concepts essential to understanding mathematics. Prerequisites: ELED 612. (F;S;SS)

ELED 618. Clinical Practices for 21st Century Elementary Classrooms Credit 6-(6-6)
A field experience which emphasizes the development and use of teaching strategies, methods, skills, and assessments as they relate to the principles of teaching and learning, and the decision making process. The student will use a variety of teaching strategies, methods, skills, and instructional resources. Prerequisites: All Phase I Course work. (F;S)

ELED 619. Action Research for the Elementary Education Classroom Credit 2(2-0)
This course will provide candidates an opportunity to look at the role of the teacher as researchers, emphasizing the use of research to inform practice. (F;S;SS)

CUIN 629. Classroom Diagnosis in Reading Instruction Credit 3(3-0)
Methods, techniques and materials used in the diagnosis of reading problems in the kindergarten-primary area through the intermediate level. Attention upon the pupil and the interpretation of physiological, psychological, sociological, and educational factors affecting learning to read. Opportunity for identification, analysis, interpretation on, and strategies for fulfilling the reading needs of all pupils. Prerequisite: CUIN 511. (F;S)

CUIN 632. Basic Technology Literacy for K-12 Educators Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides instruction in basic computer literacy skills and classroom integration for K-12 educators. The instruction is designed to meet the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction’s requirements for basic level computer competencies for public school teachers. Topics include word processing, spreadsheet usage, database design and management, teacher utilities, and fundamentals of modern computing. (F;S;SS)

ELED 641. Teaching and Learning in a Multicultural Classroom Credit 3(3-0)
The course focuses on curricular and pedagogical practices that embrace the intellectual, emotional, and contextual realities of a multicultural classroom, Holistic teaching methods that stress an inclusive, democratic, cooperative and multicultural environment consistent with a social justice framework will be emphasized in this course. (F;S;SS)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN SPECIAL EDUCATION

SPED 325. Orientation to Special Education Credit 1(1-0)
This orientation course seeks to expose the freshman special education major to the diverse exceptional students and the settings in which they are served in the public schools. (F;S;SS)

SPED 350. Introduction to Exceptional Children Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an overview of the laws, characteristics and instructional accommodations for individuals with low and high incidence disabilities served in diverse educational and community settings. (F;S;SS)

SPED 351. Introduction to Learning Disabilities Credit 3(3-1)
The identification and education of children and youth with learning disabilities, including teaching strategies, theories, programs and materials. (Field Experience). (F;S;SS)

SPED 352. Introduction to Emotional Disturbance Credit 3(3-0)
An introductory course in the education of students with behavioral and emotional disorders. Psychological, sociological, and educational implications will be emphasized. (F;S;SS)

SPED 353. Introduction to Mental Retardation Credit 3(3-0)
A study of the diagnosis and classification of mental retardation, including historical development, curriculum, and theoretical strategies. (F;S;SS)

SPED 354. Urban Schools Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores issues confronting urban schools from a socio cultural perspective. Effective culturally responsive strategies and ways to involve parents in the urban school setting will be emphasized through case method instruction. (F;S;SS)

SPED 355. Introduction to Mild Disabilities Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides general approaches to teaching diverse students with mild disabilities to moderate disabilities in inclusive settings. A broad overview of individualized programming, instructional adaptation and modification, consultation and collaboration and use of research based strategies will be addressed. A 20 hour field experience is required. Prerequisite: SPED 350. (F;S;SS)
SPED 439. Behavior Management of Exceptional Children and Youth Credit 3(3-0)
A survey of relevant research and techniques that are applicable for positive behavior support systems in learning situations for exceptional children and youth. (F;S;SS)

SPED 441. Teacher-Parent Community Resources for Exceptional Children Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the socio cultural factors affecting students, children and their families. Emphasis is placed on strategies for effective communication and collaborative planning with families, community agencies and teacher leadership skills used toward school improvement. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. (F;S;SS)

SPED 442. Research Seminar Credit 1(1-0)
Students will learn basic research skills and APA writing format. A mini collaborative research project will be conducted, analyzed, and written for journal submission. (F;S;SS)

SPED 452. Assistive Technology for Students with High Incidence Disabilities Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces social history, policy and legal directives related to assistive technologies. Curriculum content will include assistive technology and application of Universal Design principles and strategies for the diverse and culturally different learner. Techniques to foster parental and community involvement will be discussed. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education, SPED 350. (F;S;SS)

SPED 455. Teaching Adolescents with Learning and Behavior Disorders
This course focuses on effective teaching and learning strategies for secondary students with mild to moderate learning needs. The course emphasizes strategies that reflect a cognitive/metacognitive instructional approach to learning and behavior. Data management and software tools will be utilized to assess and monitor student progress. A 20 hour field experience in an approved learning environment is required. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education, SPED 350. (F;S;SS)

SPED 536. Adaptive and Inclusive Practices in Early Childhood Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to develop assessment, individualized, program planning and intervention skills for working with young children with special needs and their families. Emphasis is placed on developmentally appropriate best practices in natural and inclusive environments and working with other professionals. A 20 hour field experience in an approved setting is required. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. (F;S;SS)

SPED 539. Teaching Students with Persistent Reading Problems Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers explicit instructional techniques on how to teach phonemic awareness, phonics, word study, fluency, vocabulary and comprehension using research-based teaching strategies. Emphasis is placed on using assessment to monitor academic progress and guide instructional decision making in reading. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. (F;S;SS)

SPED 540. Research Based Strategies for Teaching Mathematics Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides knowledge of research based math instructional strategies for learners with special needs. Teacher candidates will understand how to instruct the essential components of mathematics. Assessment and progress monitoring techniques will be included. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education, ELED 120. ELED 121. (F;S;SS)

SPED 545. Special Education Seminar Credit 2(2-0)
This course is designed for the participant to examine the major components of those teaching acts which research has associated with effectiveness in the classroom. Instructional practices and student experiences that are consistently productive in the classroom of our most effective teachers will be presented. (F;S;SS)

SPED 546. Occupational Orientation and Training for the Exceptional Youth Credit 2(2-0)
Background development of on-the-job training and transition planning, covering aspects of occupational adjustments in terms of practical academic experiences and employment opportunities. (F;S;SS)

SPED 548. Diagnostic Assessment and Prescriptive Techniques for Exceptional Individuals Credit 3(3-0)
This course utilizes a strength based approach in assessment, identification, IEP development and family involvement for diverse learners. The roles of assessment in the prereferral and referral process, placement, and overrepresentation of culturally different students in special education is a major focus. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education (F;S;SS)

SPED 549. Student Teaching in the Special Education Setting Credit 12(12-0)
This course provides special education teacher candidates with observation and supervised teaching experiences in special education grades K-12. It includes the study of effective teaching strategies as well as the application and practice of methods, techniques and materials for instruction in the classroom. Students will meet periodically during the semester experience for the purpose of group discussion, reflection and feedback. Prerequisite: Teacher Education Admission and PRAXIS II passage. (F;S)

SPED 564. Methods and Materials and problems in Teaching the Special Needs Child Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to present an array of evidenced based practices for students with learning and behavioral challenges. Through assessment monitoring, candidates will document the positive impact of teaching on student learning. A 60 hour field experience in an approved learning environment is required. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education (F;S;SS)

SPED 565. Teaching Exceptional In Inclusive Settings Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed for the general and special educator working with students with special needs in the inclusive classroom. Emphasis will be placed on collaboration and consultation utilizing response to intervention as a method of monitoring student progress. A 40 hour field experience in an approved learning environment is required. 3(3-0) Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. Prerequisite: SPED 355 (F;S;SS)

SPED 660. Introduction to Exceptional Children Credit 3(3-0)
A survey of children and youth with special needs focusing on historical and current treatment. Emphasis will be on psychological, sociological, physiological, and educational needs of special needs children. (F;S;SS)
SPED 661. Psychology of the Exceptional Child Credit 3(3-0)
An analysis of psychological factors affecting identification and development of individuals with high and low incidence disabilities. (F;S;SS)

SPED 662. Mental Deficiency Credit 3(3-0)
An overview of mental retardation across the life span including causes, characteristics of at various functioning levels, testing, classification, and legal issues, and current "best practices" for school and community inclusion. (F;S;SS)

SPED 663. Measurement and Evaluation in Special Education Credit 3(3-0)
The selection, administration, and interpretation of individual tests; intensive study of problems in testing exceptional students. (F;S;SS)

SPED 667. Specific Learning Disabilities Credit 3(3-0)
This course will address specific learning problems associated with reading, writing, language, cognition, perception, attention, mathematics, social and emotional disabilities. (F;S;SS)

SPED 668. Children & Youth with Behavioral Disorders Credit 3(3-0)
A survey of various behavioral disorders including causes, characteristics, classification and legal issues, and interventions designed to permit functioning in least restrictive school and community environments. (F;S;SS)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Tyrette S. Carter .................................................................Associate Professor
B.A., University of Virginia, M.Ed., Averett College, Ph.D., University of Virginia

W. V. Cobitz .................................................................2+ NCA&T Coordinator
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Elizabeth Jane Davis .................................................................Associate Professor
B.A., Duke University; M.Ed., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Charlesetta Dawson .................................................................Clinical Faculty
B.A., M.A., University of Northern Iowa; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Kimberly Erwin .................................................................Assistant Professor
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Loury Floyd .................................................................Associate Professor and Assistant Dean
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., University of Wisconsin-LaCrosse; Ph.D., The College of William and Mary

Anthony Graham .................................................................Associate Professor and Chairperson
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Karen D. Guy .................................................................Assistant Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.Ed., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of North Dakota

Pamela I. Hunter .................................................................Associate Professor
B.A., Livingston College; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., Ohio State University

Sharon Hunter .................................................................Clinical Faculty
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Ed.D., Nova Southern University

Ioney James .................................................................Associate Professor
B.A., University of West Indies, M.S., Central Connecticut State University, Ph.D., University of Albany

Muktha Jost .................................................................Professor
B.A., Madras University; M.S., University of Kansas; Ph.D., Iowa State University

Cathy Kea .................................................................Professor
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.S., University of Wisconsin-LaCross; Ph.D., University of Kansas

Stephen McCary-Henderson .................................................................Associate Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.Ed. University of Southern Mississippi; Ph.D., Union Institute and University

Barbra Mosley .................................................................Associate Professor
B.A., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute & State University

Felicia Sawyer .................................................................Clinical Faculty
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.A.T., The Ohio State University; Ph.D. Capella University

Nichole Smith .................................................................Assistant Professor
B.S., B.A., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Karen Smith-Gratto .................................................................Professor
B.A., Christopher Newport College; M.A., Ph.D., University of New Orleans

Dawn C. Waegerle .................................................................Clinical Faculty
B.A., M.A., Oral Roberts University; Ed.D. College of Williams and Mary

Ereka Williams .................................................................Associate Professor
B.S., M.A.; Fayetteville State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

__________________________________________________
Department of Human Performance and Leisure Studies
Daniel Webb, Chairperson

219
OBJECTIVES
The Department of Human Performance and Leisure Studies will provide the following:
1. Preparation for students planning careers as managers in the sport, fitness and recreation industry.
2. Specialization in teacher education/administration, adapted physical education and sport psychology at the graduate level.
3. Instruction in a wide variety of service courses to meet the needs and interests of all students.
4. Student experiences which will enhance a strong self-concept, emotional stability and social skills for positive human relationships.
5. Learning experiences that utilize instructional technology.
6. Encouragement of students’ active involvement and participation in professional activities both at the state and national levels.

DEGREES OFFERED
Sport Science and Fitness Management – Bachelor of Science

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
There are three options in the Sport Science and Fitness Management (SSFM) degree program. These are Business Administration (BA), Pre-Physical Therapy (Pre-PT) and Leisure Studies (LS). Students are required to select one of the three options.

Students in the Business Administration or Leisure Studies option must maintain a minimum cumulative 2.3 grade point average (GPA), while students in the Pre-Physical Therapy option must maintain a minimum cumulative 2.8 GPA. In addition, grades of “D” and “F” received in major and professional courses must be repeated and passed with a minimum of a “C” grade or higher.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Career opportunities for Sport Science and Fitness Management majors include, but are not limited to, exercise program directors in business, industry, hospitals, health and fitness club managers, strength and conditioning coaches, sport nutritionists, public park recreation administrators, and professional sport administrators. In addition, the Pre-PT option helps prepare students to apply for graduate programs in the field.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS FOR SPORT SCIENCE AND FITNESS MANAGEMENT
(Business Administration Option)

SSFM 130. Introduction to Kinesiology
Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an introduction to the foundations of lifetime physical fitness and its related activities. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F)

SSFM 201. Principles of Strength and Conditioning
Credit 3(1-3)
This course is a study in the practical application of fitness training principles and theory. Major only. (F)

SSFM 202. Advanced Principles of Strength and Conditioning
Credit 3(1-3)
This course is an advanced study in the practical application of fitness training principles and theory. Prerequisites: SSFM 201 or consent of instructor and SSFM majors only. (S)

SSFM 220. Psychosocial Interactions of Human Movement
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of current psychological and sociological theories and research as they affect human movement. It focuses on the psychology of the learner, participation, group processes, cultural diversity, aggression, motivation, self-perception and psychosocial growth and development. Prerequisites: HPED 475, or permission of instructor, and SSFM majors only. (F)

SSFM 225. Fitness Leadership
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of theory professional practice and design of group and individual exercise leadership, and modification of exercise techniques. A field experience is required. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 226. A Personal Approach to Health
Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes the importance of knowledge, attitudes, and practices relating to personal health and wellness. Topics of exploration include, but are not limited to, nutrition, health disparities, psychological and sexual health, and substance use. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 261. Anatomy and Physiology for HPLS
Credit 4(2-4)
The course explores the biological structure and function of the human body in a system-based approach, with emphasis on the interrelationships between form and function at the gross and microscopic levels of organization. Primary emphasis is placed on the muscular, skeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, and nervous systems, with added coverage of the metabolic, endocrine, integumentary and immune systems related to exercise. This course is designed to emphasize selected concepts necessary to study sport, exercise and physical activity in a variety of settings. Prerequisites: BIOL 100; SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 272. Fitness and Aging
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the relationship between physical activity and the aging process; it will also focus on the impact of physical activity on the physiological, psychological and social well-being of aging adults. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (S)

SSFM 300. Fitness Facilities and Management
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the planning, design, use and maintenance of the facilities and equipment related to physical fitness and wellness. A field experience is required. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F)
SSFM 303. Nutrition for Sport and Fitness  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to study the impact of nutrition on health, fitness and sports performance. Emphasis will be on basic nutrition, diet analysis, weight control, special diets, eating disorders, and the use of ergogenic aids in sport and fitness. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 333. Introduction to Sports Medicine  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the basic principles in the prevention, care, and rehabilitation of human performance-related injuries. The topics include common medical problems and drugs in sport. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only.

SSFM 340. Introduction to Sport Management  Credit 3(3-0)
This course addresses topics and practical skill development related to planning, administrative knowledge and skills needed to make a positive impact on the success of any sport organization, including organizations that focus on sport activities, sport products or sport services. Prerequisites: Junior standing and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 398. Field Experience I  Credit 3(0-6)
This course will provide an introductory practical experience in applying theoretical knowledge and skills through assisting professionals in physical fitness/wellness programs. Prerequisites: Junior standing in the Fitness Management Program and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 469. Measurement and Evaluation for Kinesiology Research  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the applications of assessment, statistics and evaluation in Physical Education and Recreation. Focus is placed upon the selection, development, administration, interpretation, and evaluation of the results of teacher made and professional instruments. The use of assessment and evaluation in terms of grading and grading systems will also be addressed. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F)

SSFM 471. Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the development of advanced skills in exercise testing, data interpretation, and prescription for health-related fitness. Prerequisites: HPED 570 and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 472. Exercise Programming in Special Populations  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the concepts and procedures necessary to assess, develop, and prescribe exercise for various populations and conditions, including but not limited to cardiovascular disease, stroke, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, oldest-old and children. Compliance, risk of injury and other specific programming issues will also be addressed. Case studies will aid in the application of the information. A field experience is required. Prerequisites: HPED 570 and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 490. Independent Study  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an independent study in the area of Human Performance and Leisure Studies. Content is determined by the student and the course instructor. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only; Consent of the academic advisor, course instructor, and department chair. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 498. Internship  Credit 12(0-24)
This course will provide in-depth practical work experience with public or private physical fitness/wellness programs emphasizing the development of management skills. Prerequisite: SSFM Majors only with all major courses completed. (S)

HPED 342. First Aid and Safety  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to study emergency first aid leading to American Red Cross certification in Standard First Aid and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation. It also identifies practices and behaviors that promote safety in home, school and community. (F;S;SS)

HPED 345. Applied Anatomy  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a scientific study of the mechanics and analysis of human movement, incorporating principles from the fields of physical education, anatomy, physiology and physics. Prerequisites: BIOL 361 and SSFM majors only. (F)

HPED 370. Exercise Physiology  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides theoretical and practical experience in studying physiological concepts as they apply to acute and chronic effects of exercise on humans. Prerequisites: HPED 445; BIOL 361, and SSFM majors only. (S)

HPED 375. Motor Learning and Control  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the theoretical and application-based constructs related to human motor behavior in terms of motor learning, control, skill acquisition and performance. The behavioral, cognitive and psycho-physiological approaches will be examined. Prerequisites: HPED 262, or permission of instructor, and SSFM majors only. (S)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS FOR SPORT SCIENCE AND FITNESS MANAGEMENT  
(Leisure Studies Option)

SSFM 130. Introduction to Kinesiology  Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the health-related components of fitness of cardiovascular endurance, muscular strength, muscular endurance, body composition, and flexibility. American College of Sports Medicine principles are emphasized. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 201. Principles of Strength and Conditioning  Credit 3(1-3)
This course is a study in the practical application of fitness training principles and theory. Major only. (F)

SSFM 225. Fitness Leadership  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of theory professional practice and design of group and individual exercise leadership, and modification of exercise techniques. A field experience is required. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)
SSFM 226. A Personal Approach to Health  Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes the importance of knowledge, attitudes, and practices relating to personal health and wellness. Topics of exploration include, but are not limited to, nutrition, health disparities, psychological and sexual health, and substance use. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 261. Anatomy and Physiology for HPLS  Credit 4(2-4)
The course explores the biological structure and function of the human body in a system-based approach, with emphasis on the interrelationships between form and function at the gross and microscopic levels of organization. Primary emphasis is placed on the muscular, skeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, and nervous systems, with added coverage of the metabolic, endocrine, integumentary and immune systems related to exercise. This course is designed to emphasize selected concepts necessary to study sport, exercise and physical activity in a variety of settings. Prerequisites: BIOL 100; SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 272. Fitness and Aging  Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the relationship between physical activity and the aging process; it will also focus on the impact of physical activity on the physiological, psychological and social well-being of aging adults. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (S)

SSFM 300. Fitness Facilities and Management  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the planning, design, use and maintenance of the facilities and equipment related to physical fitness and wellness. A field experience is required. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F)

SSFM 303. Nutrition for Sport and Fitness  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to study the impact of nutrition on health, fitness and sports performance. Emphasis will be on basic nutrition, diet analysis, weight control, special diets, eating disorders, and the use of ergogenic aids in sport and fitness. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 333. Introduction to Sports Medicine  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the basic principles in the prevention, care, and rehabilitation of human performance-related injuries. The topics include common medical problems and drugs in sport. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only.

SSFM 340. Introduction to Sport Management  Credit 3(3-0)
This course addresses topics and practical skill development related to planning, administrative knowledge and skills needed to make a positive impact on the success of any sport organization, including organizations that focus on sport activities, sport products or sport services. Prerequisites: Junior standing and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 469. Measurement and Evaluation for Kinesiology Research  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the applications of assessment, statistics and evaluation in Physical Education and Recreation. Focus is placed upon the selection, development, administration, interpretation, and evaluation of the results of teacher made and professional instruments. The use of assessment and evaluation in terms of grading and grading systems will also be addressed. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F)

SSFM 471. Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the development of advanced skills in exercise testing, data interpretation, and prescription for health-related fitness. Prerequisites: HPED 570 and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 472. Exercise Programming for Special Populations  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the concepts and procedures necessary to assess, develop, and prescribe exercise for various populations and conditions, including but not limited to cardiovascular disease, stroke, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, oldest-old and children. Compliance, risk of injury and other specific programming issues will also be addressed. Case studies will aid in the application of the information. A field experience is required. Prerequisites: HPED 570 and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 490. Independent Study  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an independent study in the area of Human Performance and Leisure Studies. Content is determined by the student and the course instructor. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only; Consent of the academic advisor, course instructor, and department chair. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 498. Internship  Credit 12(0-24)
This course will provide in-depth practical work experience with public or private physical fitness/wellness programs emphasizing the development of management skills. Prerequisite: SSFM Majors only with all major courses completed. (S)

LSS 160. Introduction to Recreation  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to study the foundations of recreation including the basic concepts underlying the organization of leisure and recreation activity. (F;S)

LSS 246. Camp Administration  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the organization and administration of camp activities. Students will also program camping activities that will apply to all ages and both sexes. (S)

LSS 260. Community Recreation  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of city, state, and national organizations. Practice in the general principles and techniques in the organization and promotion of leisure activities for home, school, and community will be included. Field experience will include observations, service as aides and assistants. (F)

LSS 363. Principles and Practices of Outdoor Recreation  Credit 3(2-2)
This course examines the philosophy, organization administration and laboratory experiences in outdoor recreation. (S)

LSS 364. Group Leadership  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the techniques of group dynamics and methods of developing group leadership capabilities. (F)
LSS 365. Program Planning Recreation  Credit 3(3-0)
This course includes analysis of recreation programs. Emphasis is placed on objective, personnel and facilities. (S)

HPED 250. Information Technology for Human Performance and Leisure Studies  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to introduce students to the use of information technology as applied to HPLS. It includes applications of field specific software and appropriate software to develop professional documents, presentations, databases, web-pages and portfolios. National Education Technology Standards for Teachers will be addressed. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S)

HPED 342. First Aid and Safety  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to study emergency first aid leading to American Red Cross certification in Standard First Aid and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation. It also identifies practices and behaviors that promote safety in home, school and community. (F;S;SS)

HPED 345. Applied Anatomy  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a scientific study of the mechanics and analysis of human movement, incorporating principles from the fields of physical education, anatomy, physiology and physics. Prerequisites: BIOL 361 and SSFM majors only. (F)

HPED 370. Exercise Physiology  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides theoretical and practical experience in studying physiological concepts as they apply to acute and chronic effects of exercise on humans. Prerequisites: HPED 445; BIOL 361, and SSFM majors only. (S)

HPED 375. Motor Learning and Control  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the theoretical and application-based constructs related to human motor behavior in terms of motor learning, control, skill acquisition and performance. The behavioral, cognitive and psycho-physiological approaches will be examined. Prerequisites: HPED 262, or permission of instructor, and SSFM majors only. (S)

HPED 398. Field Experience I  Credit 3(0-6)
This course will provide an introductory practical experience in applying theoretical knowledge and skills through assisting professionals in physical fitness/wellness programs. Prerequisites: Junior standing in the Fitness Management Program and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (ACTIVITY CLASSES)  
(For Pre-Physical Therapy Majors)

SSFM 130. Introduction to Kinesiology  Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the health-related components of fitness of cardiovascular endurance, muscular strength, muscular endurance, body composition, and flexibility. American College of Sports Medicine principles are emphasized. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 201. Principles of Strength and Conditioning  Credit 3(1-3)
This course is a study in the practical application of fitness training principles and theory. Major only. (F)

SSFM 225. Fitness Leadership  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of theory, professional practice and design of group and individual exercise leadership, and modification of exercise techniques. A field experience is required. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 226. A Personal Approach to Health  Credit 3(3-0)
This course emphasizes the importance of knowledge, attitudes, and practices relating to personal health and wellness. Topics of exploration include, but are not limited to, nutrition, health disparities, psychological and sexual health, and substance use. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 272. Fitness and Aging  Credit 3(3-0)
This course will examine the relationship between physical activity and the aging process; it will also focus on the impact of physical activity on the physiological, psychological and social well-being of aging adults. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (S)

SSFM 300. Fitness Facilities and Management  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the planning, design, use and maintenance of the facilities and equipment related to physical fitness and wellness. A field experience is required. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F)

SSFM 303. Nutrition for Sport and Fitness  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to study the impact of nutrition on health, fitness and sports performance. Emphasis will be on basic nutrition, diet analysis, weight control, special diets, eating disorders, and the use of ergogenic aids in sport and fitness. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 333. Introduction to Sports Medicine  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the basic principles in the prevention, care, and rehabilitation of human performance-related injuries. The topics include common medical problems and drugs in sport. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only.

SSFM 340. Introduction to Sport Management  Credit 3(3-0)
This course addresses topics and practical skill development related to planning, administrative knowledge and skills needed to make a positive impact on the success of any sport organization, including organizations that focus on sport activities, sport products or sport services. Prerequisites: Junior standing and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 469. Measurement and Evaluation for Kinesiology Research  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the applications of assessment, statistics and evaluation in Physical Education and Recreation. Focus is placed upon the selection, development, administration, interpretation, and evaluation of the results of teacher made and professional instruments. The use of assessment and evaluation in terms of grading and grading systems will also be addressed. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only. (F)
SSFM 471. Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the development of advanced skills in exercise testing, data interpretation, and prescription for health-related fitness. Prerequisites: HPED 570 and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 472. Exercise Programming for Special Populations  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the concepts and procedures necessary to assess, develop, and prescribe exercise for various populations and conditions, including but not limited to cardiovascular disease, stroke, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, oldest-old and children. Compliance, risk of injury and other specific programming issues will also be addressed. Case studies will aid in the application of the information. A field experience is required. Prerequisites: HPED 570 and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

SSFM 490. Independent Study  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an independent study in the area of Human Performance and Leisure Studies. Content is determined by the student and the course instructor. Prerequisite: SSFM majors only; Consent of the academic advisor, course instructor, and department chair. (F;S;SS)

SSFM 498. Internship  
Credit 6(0-12)
This course will provide in-depth practical work experience with public or private physical fitness/wellness programs emphasizing the development of management skills. Prerequisite: SSFM Majors only with all major courses completed. (S)

HPED 342. First Aid and Safety  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to study emergency first aid leading to American Red Cross certification in Standard First Aid and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation. It also identifies practices and behaviors that promote safety in home, school and community. (F;S;SS)

HPED 345. Applied Anatomy  
Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a scientific study of the mechanics and analysis of human movement, incorporating principles from the fields of physical education, anatomy, physiology and physics. Prerequisites: BIOL 361 and SSFM majors only. (F)

HPED 370. Exercise Physiology  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides theoretical and practical experience in studying physiological concepts as they apply to acute and chronic effects of exercise on humans. Prerequisites: HPED 445; BIOL 361, and SSFM majors only. (S)

HPED 375. Motor Learning and Control  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of the theoretical and application-based constructs related to human motor behavior in terms of motor learning, control, skill acquisition and performance. The behavioral, cognitive and psycho-physiological approaches will be examined. Prerequisites: HPED 262, or permission of instructor, and SSFM majors only. (S)

HPED 398. Field Experience I  
Credit 3(0-6)
This course will provide an introductory practical experience in applying theoretical knowledge and skills through assisting professionals in physical fitness/wellness programs. Prerequisites: Junior standing in the Fitness Management Program and SSFM majors only. (F;S)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (ACTIVITY CLASSES)  
(For Non-SSFM Majors)

HPED 104. Weight Training  
Credit 1(0-2)
This course introduces the student to weight training with emphasis on principles, techniques and development of individual programs. (DEMAND)

HPED 105. Beginning Swimming  
Credit 1(0-2)
This course teaches students the beginning skills in swimming necessary to meet American Red Cross Level Three standards. (DEMAND)

HPED 106. Swimming for Nonswimmers  
Credit 1(0-2)
This course includes orientation to the water along with the development of survival skills. Instruction in the basic strokes, safety and rescue skills is a part of the curriculum. The course is designed for nonswimmers and those who are not comfortable in deep water. (F;S;SS)

HPED 107. Racquetball  
Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to offer the student an opportunity to develop performance skills, an understanding of rules and strategies, and an appreciation for racquetball which can be enjoyed as a lifetime activity. (DEMAND)

HPED 108. Beginning Springboard Diving  
Credit 1(0-2)
This course introduces the student to the basic skills, knowledge and mechanics of springboard diving. (DEMAND)

HPED 109. Fundamentals of Team Sports  
Credit 1(0-2)
This course seeks to develop an understanding of the values and the logic behind exercise and sports activity and regular habits of exercise, to determine the physical fitness needs of the student with the nature, basic rules, techniques and skills of a wide variety of popular American sports and guide students into activities which will be of most interest and benefit students now and in the future. (DEMAND)

HPED 110. Aerobic Training  
Credit 1(0-2)
This course emphasizes the improvement of cardiovascular fitness through various forms of aerobic activity. (DEMAND)

HPED 111. Fundamentals of Gymnastics  
Credit 1(0-2)
In this course, students will develop an understanding of the basic skills and knowledge in the olympic-gymnastic events through a performance oriented experience. Students will perform on the vault, balance beam, parallel bars, horizontal bar, side horse, rings and floor exercise. The course provides a performance oriented gymnastic experience. (DEMAND)
HPED 112. Fundamentals of Dance  Credit 1(0-2)
In this course, students will develop an understanding of the following concepts: Kinesthetic awareness of how body movement is controlled, and the elimination of muscular tension. (DEMAND)

HPED 113. Beginning Tennis  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is a study of the basic skills and knowledge of tennis. (DEMAND)

HPED 114. Beginning Golf  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is a study of the basic skills and knowledge of golf. (DEMAND)

HPED 115. Beginning Bowling  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is a study of the basic skills and knowledge of bowling. (DEMAND)

HPED 116. Adapted Physical Activity  Credit 1(0-2)
This course includes special activities for those students whose physical examination shows that they are unable to participate in the regular physical education program. (DEMAND)

HPED 117. Beginning Badminton  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is a study of the basic skills and knowledge of badminton. (DEMAND)

HPED 118. Water Aerobics  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is a physical fitness course designed to develop cardiovascular endurance, muscular strength, endurance and flexibility via exercises in the swimming pool. Swimming skills are not required. (DEMAND)

HPED 119. Fitness Walking  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to instruct students in the benefits of walking as part of an overall fitness program. Instruction about equipment, walking techniques, nutrition and the prevention and care of injuries is included. (F;S;SS)

HPED 120. Beginning Sailing  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to teach students the basic skills of dinghy sailing as outlined by United States Sailing and the American Red Cross. (DEMAND)

HPED 121. Beginning Tae Kwon Do  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to provide students through active participation fundamental skills; cultural etiquette, values and terminology as well as historical and scientific information pertaining to Tae Kwon Do. (F;S;SS)

HPED 122. Beginning Self Defense  Credit 1(0-2)
This course introduces the student to basic self defense principles and values. Active class participation is a requirement in order to proficiently demonstrate application of these concepts at the end of the course. (F;S;SS)

HPED 123. Volleyball  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to introduce and instruct students in basic volleyball techniques, rules and strategies. (F;S;SS)

HPED 124. Dance Aerobics  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to provide the student with beginning level knowledge and skill in dance/rhythmic aerobic fitness. (F;S;SS)

HPED 125. Yoga/Pilates  Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to study the basic techniques associated with various types of Yoga and Pilates. The class uses a holistic approach to target mental and physical practices that lead to the maintenance of a healthy lifestyle. (F;S;SS)

HPED 126. Intermediate Basketball  Credit 1(0-2)
This course will integrate the fundamentals of basketball skills with the history and rules associated with the sport. Students will learn advanced basketball techniques and implement these in drills and game play. Prerequisite: Permission from the Instructor required. (F;S;SS)

HPED 200. Personal Health  Credit 2(2-0)
This course is designed to study personal health needs and problems. It emphasizes the acquisition of health knowledge and skills needed to critically analyze and evaluate health practices. (F;S;SS)

HPED 203. Weight Management  Credit 2(1-2)
This course is a study of the principles and applications of proper weight management. It includes assessment, physiological and psychological aspects of weight control, and activities related to weight management. (S)

HPED 205. Intermediate Swimming  Credit 1(0-2)
This course teaches the student intermediate/advanced swimming skills necessary to meet American Red Cross Level Five standards. Prerequisite: HPED 105 or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

HPED 207. Intermediate Racquetball  Credit 1(0-2)
This course teaches the student intermediate level racquetball skills, techniques and strategies. Prerequisite: HPED 107 or consent of instructor. (DEMAND)

HPED 213. Intermediate Tennis  Credit 1(0-2)
This course teaches intermediate level tennis skills, techniques and strategies. Prerequisite: HPED 113 or consent of instructor. (DEMAND)

HPED 214. Intermediate Golf  Credit 1(0-2)
This course teaches intermediate level golf skills, techniques and strategies. Prerequisite: HPED 114 or consent of instructor. (DEMAND)
HPED 215. Intermediate Bowling
This course teaches intermediate level bowling skills, techniques and strategies. Prerequisite: HPED 115 or consent of instructor. (DEMAND)

HPED 219. Human Sexuality
This course introduces students to the biology of human sexuality, the anatomy and physiology involved in the human sexual response, and the emotional and cultural perspectives of human sexuality. (F;S)

HPED 222. Health and Wellness in the 21st Century
This course explores the impact of globalization and its associated issues on the health and wellness of humanity. Such phenomena are examined from the perspectives of culture, religion, politics, history, economics and technology. These issues are also analyzed and addressed within the context of developing and developed countries and synthesized from a global perspective. (F;S;SS)

HPED 229. Movement and Dance
This course is designed to study basic locomotor and axial movements in dance. It includes group problem solving utilizing the elements of time, space and force to create dance works. (DEMAND)

HPED 231. Developmental Movement and Dance
This course is designed to study basic locomotor and axial movements. It includes elements of time, space and force to create dance works. Students will also study folk, square, social and aerobic dance. (Majors only) (F;S)

HPED 235. Flag Football and Basketball
This course is designed to study the basic skills and knowledge of basketball, field hockey and softball. It includes the history, terminology, skill techniques, strategies and knowledge of rules and officiating. (DEMAND)

HPED 237. Group Games and Outdoor Leisure
This course is designed to study the basic skills and knowledge of group games and outdoor leisure pursuits. It includes group games suitable for the gym, playground and camps, and outdoor leisure pursuits such as camping, backpacking, frisbee, orienteering and canoeing. (DEMAND)

HPED 246. Tennis and Golf
This course is designed to study the basic skills and knowledge of tennis and golf. It includes the history, terminology, skill techniques, strategies and knowledge of rules. (DEMAND)

HPED 251. Soccer and Volleyball
This course is designed to study the basic skills and knowledge of soccer and knowledge of soccer and volleyball. It includes the history, terminology, skill techniques, strategies and knowledge of rules and officiating. (DEMAND)

HPED 263. Rhythms
This course examines suitable types of rhythmical activities for students including fundamental movements, folk, tap, social dance and singing games. (DEMAND)

HPED 258. Lifeguard Training
This course provides students with aquatic skills and knowledge to meet American Red Cross Lifeguard Training. It includes American Red Cross certification in Standard First Aid. (DEMAND)

HPED 459. Water Safety Instructor
This course provides students with skills and knowledge to meet American Red Cross standards for Water Safety Instructor. It includes American Red Cross certification in Health Services Education. (DEMAND)

HPED 590. Fitness Management Internship
This course will provide in-depth practical work experience with public or private physical fitness/wellness programs emphasizing the development of management skills. (SS)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Phoebe B. Ajibade ............................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., Radford University; M.S., Old Dominion University; Ed.D., The George Washington University

Paul K. Ankohm ............................................................... Professor
B.A., University of Ghana, Legon; M.S., Wilfrid Laurier University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

Teresa Dail ............................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., Wake Forest University; M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Gloria Elliott ............................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.A., The University of Connecticut; Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Regina A. Epps ............................................................... Lecturer
B.A., Charter Oaks State College; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Walden University

Dwedor W. Ford ............................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Tennessee State University; M.S., Ph.D., Middle Tennessee State University

Tiffany Fuller ............................................................... Instructor
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Shawn Hendrix ............................................................... Lecturer
B.S., High Point University

Robert T. Larson ............................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., High Point University
B.S., M.S., Brigham Young University; Ph.D., University of New Mexico

**Diana Melton** ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Springfield College; M.S., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**Jerono Rotich** ................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Kenyatta University; M.S., State University of New York; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**Brenda Swearingin** .......................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., M.S., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**Richard Watkins** ............................................................ Instructor
B.S., High Point College; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

**Daniel Webb** ................................................................. Associate Professor and Chairperson
B.S., Coppin State University; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., The Ohio State University
The primary focus of the School of Technology is to prepare individuals who are uniquely proficient in the application of basic science and technology. Thus, faculty of the school are interested in what industry, business and education want and need. As a result, our goal is to educate the whole person. Students develop, not only their technical skills, but their personality, cooperativeness, innovativeness, concern for the organization, and communications skills. Graduates of the school are prepared to meet the new and emerging challenges of a modern high technological society.

Curriculum and programs of the school are continually reviewed by advisory groups associated with the various professions represented by the school. Based upon this input, the curriculum is reflective of what business, industry and education need.

Programs of the school that are designed to prepare individuals for industry are built upon a technical-management orientation. Thus, graduates pursue career opportunities in a variety of fields ranging from research and design to inspection, distribution, and service. Graduates are employed as project managers, quality control engineers, operation officers, manufacturing engineer, shift superintendents, employment managers, safety engineers, environmental health specialists, construction managers, loss prevention representatives, surveyors, technologists, and information technology support personnel.

VISION

The School of Technology at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University aspires to be a premier School of Technology in solving global challenges.

MISSION

The mission of the School of Technology at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is to develop technology leaders for the global economy. We will accomplish our mission through creative use of technology and innovation in our instruction; strategic private and public partnership in research and scholarships; and a student-centered and project-based learning environment.

OBJECTIVES

The specific objectives of the school are as follows:
1. To provide an environment which nurtures individual development and creativity through scholarly pursuits;
2. To provide a basic knowledge of management skills and problem solving techniques;
3. To develop scientific and technological proficiency through organized instruction and research;
4. To prepare students to secure positions in industrial-technical teaching at the secondary level;
5. To prepare students to secure positions of a technical-management nature in business, industry, and government; and
6. To provide advanced technological competencies and leadership in the utilization of computers in industry, business, and technical settings.

CORE VALUES

In the pursuit of excellence, we value…
1. Social Responsibility – Community engagement, diversity, social mobility and environmental consciousness.
2. Professionalism – Professional practices in all facets of scholarly and individual endeavors.
3. Learning – An environment where all can succeed and impact the global community.
4. Innovation – Critical thinking and scholarly activity that embraces creative change.
5. Civility – The civil treatment and input of others, as demonstrated by genuine mutual respect and quality interaction.
6. Ethical Based Leadership – Modeling shared leadership based upon accountability, responsibility and honesty.

ACCREDITATION

The undergraduate programs are as follows: applied engineering technology, construction management, electronics technology, environmental health and safety, graphic communication systems, and motorsports technology. These programs are accredited by the Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering (ATMAE). The undergraduate construction management program is accredited by the American Council of Construction Education (ACCE).

DEGREES OFFERED

Applied Engineering Technology – Bachelor of Science
Construction Management – Bachelor of Science
Electronics Technology – Bachelor of Science
Environmental Health and Safety – Bachelor of Science
Geomatics – Bachelor of Science
Graphic Communication Systems – Bachelor of Science
Motorsports Technology – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements for students entering the School of Technology are the same as those for the University. Transfer students must meet admission requirements set by the University. Requirements for graduation vary by department. Students are responsible for meeting all academic requirements for graduation established by both the University and their chosen department.
Community college and technical institute graduates as well as other transfer students may be admitted to undergraduate programs in applied engineering technology, construction management, electronics technology, environmental health and safety, geomatics, graphic communication systems, and motorsports technology. These students can receive advanced classification by submitting their credentials to the University Admissions Office. The school also has several 2+2 agreements with area community colleges. The maximum number of transfer credits allowed is 64 semester hours.

Department of Applied Engineering Technology
Ji Y. Shen, Chairperson

OBJECTIVE

The Department of Applied Engineering Technology offers comprehensive instruction and laboratory training leading to the BS Degree in Applied Engineering Technology and BS Degree in Motorsports Technology. These degree programs are accredited by the Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering (ATMAE). Our graduates are hired by various companies including: John Deere, Lockheed Martin, Cummins, Caterpillar, Rockwell Collins, Cargill, Eaton Corp., Lowe’s, Mannington, Xerox, 3M, Milliken, British Aerospace Electronics (BAE) Systems, Pratt & Whitney, PepsiCo, and many others.

VISION

The Department of Applied Engineering Technology strives to become a premiere learner-centered community in industrial technology through global and interdisciplinary learning, innovation and engagement, producing human capital to meet the 21st Century US industrial needs.

MISSION

The Department of Applied Engineering Technology seeks to provide opportunities for individuals from diverse backgrounds to achieve excellence at the graduate and undergraduate levels, prepares its students for successful professional and personal lives in the 21st century, equipping them with 21st century management-oriented skills that they need to adapt to the ever-changing world.

Our degree programs enable students to apply basic engineering principles, technical and management skills to secure application-oriented technical and management positions in today's industrial environment. Specifically, the programs are designed to prepare our students for various engineering support and management functions for research, production, operations, and applications to specific engineering specialties. The program will enhance their proficiencies in the following areas:

- Planning, organizing and managing technology, workforce, and resources;
- Applying and controlling the use of various high-level technologies, e.g., information based business management systems, such as, enterprise resource planning systems, supply chain management systems, manufacturing execution systems, etc.;
- Mastering the technical skills such as industrial materials and processing, computer aided drafting, design and manufacturing; computer-integrated manufacturing; machine vision, power technology; automation technologies such as robotics, PLC, CNC machines;
- Controlling processes to improve quality, reliability, and productivity.
- Managing and developing a changing workplace to achieve organizational goals.
- Problem solving and creative thinking skills.
- Technology innovation and implementation.

TARGET AUDIENCE AND CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The program is designed to serve the diverse needs of people who are interested in pursuing careers in engineering technology enterprises, academic society, and government agencies.

- Individuals who have recently graduated from high school and want to embark on a career in engineering technology.
- Individuals who have recently graduated from community colleges and want to continue their education in preparation for careers in engineering technology.
- Individuals currently employed in the technical and/or management positions that have professional growth aspirations.

DEGREES OFFERED

Applied Engineering Technology – Bachelor of Science
Motorsports Technology – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The admission of students to the undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Applied Engineering Technology is based upon the general admission requirements of the University. All North Carolina A&T State University students are required to complete a minimum of 33 credit hours in General Education since Fall 2012.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

All students in the Department of Applied Engineering Technology must complete 126 credit hours, and maintain a minimum of 2.0 GPA in order to receive a BS degree. A minimum of 58 credit hours must be completed in manufacturing specialization courses, which include 34 credit hours of manufacturing core courses. A minimum grade of “C” must be earned in all Applied Engineering Technology (AET) and Motorsports Technology (MST) courses.
Graduates of technical institutes and community colleges who have earned the Associate Degree in technology areas may be admitted to the BS degree programs as juniors. Specific course requirements for these students will have to be made on an individual basis after their previously earned credits have been assessed. The typical student in this program will be required to take at least 64 additional credit hours for graduation.

Any student transferring to the BS degree programs from other disciplines must have a minimum 2.5 grade point average. Specific course requirements for these students will have to be made on an individual basis after previously earned credits have been assessed.

ACCREDITATION

Both Bachelor of Science Degrees in Applied Engineering Technology and Motorsports Technology are accredited by the Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering (ATMAE).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Graduates of the BS Degree programs are very successful in securing employment in industrial, service areas and government organizations. Positions typically include enterprise managers, production supervisors, manufacturing engineers, production engineers, automation engineer, manufacturing management, quality control, facilities planner, service management, motorsports marketing, pit-crew members, NASCAR related areas, etc.

AET CORE COURSES (36 credit hours)

All undergraduate students in the Department of Applied Engineering Technology must take the following core courses: AET 110, AET 121, AET 191, AET 202, AET 270, AET 273, AET 276, AET 281, AET 293, AET 395, AET 445, AET 496.

AET SPECIALIZATION COURSES

AET specialization courses may be chosen from the following four groups of manufacturing courses:

(1) Industrial Materials and Material Processing Courses:
AET 261, AET 271, AET 274, AET 361, AET 381, AET 392, AET 461, AET 475, AET 476, AET 477, AET 492, AET 493.

(2) Industrial Automation Courses:
AET 254, AET 276, AET 277, AET 373, AET 377, AET 440, AET 441, AET 450, AET 491.

(3) Industrial Management Courses:
AET 232, AET 233, AET 311, AET 332, AET 395, AET 421, AET 432, AET 441, AET 481, AET 482, AET 483, AET 484, AET 494.

(4) Alternative Energy Courses:
AET 225, AET 325, AET 326, AET 425, AET 426, AET 427.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN APPLIED ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

AET 100. Orientation to Technology Credit 1(1-0)
An overview of the School of Technology and its programs are explained along with what is expected of majors, their preparation, and the opportunities available upon graduation. Basic concepts such as dependability, dedication, technical knowledge, communications, cooperativeness, self-motivation, and dressing for success are discussed. (F;S)

AET 110. Blueprint Reading and Interpretation Credit 3(1-4)
This course trains students with the basic skills needed to read and interpret industrial blueprints. Emphases are measurement unit systems and their conversions, industrial blueprint production and interpretation, information tracing through blueprint title block and notes, and converting blueprint objects to marketable products through manufacturing sequencing. Fundamental skills will also be introduced, such as lettering, sketching, dimensioning and representing common geometrical entities with points, lines, planes, and solids, orthogonal projection, sectional and auxiliary views, oblique and isometric representation. (F;S)

AET 121. Computing Technology Credit 3 (2-2)
This course is designed to provide basic computer knowledge and skills required in a typical manufacturing environment. Emphasis will be placed on the basics of computer structure and circuitry, software programming and applications in manufacturing process including ladder logic, materials requirement planning (MRP) and statistical process control (SPC). (F;S)

AET 191. Introduction to Manufacturing Processes Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides an introduction to basic manufacturing processes to include forming, separation conditioning, and assembly processes. An overview of production management and metrology is introduced. (F;S)

AET 200. Technology Seminar Credit 2(2-0)
This course is designed to review and acquaint students with the necessary skills to present themselves and their credentials to various groups. Video/oral presentations as well as written and computer generated graphic presentations will be made. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing. (F;S)

AET 201. Computer Aided Manufacturing Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces the basic principles of graphic design and common tools utilized in product design and product manufacturing enterprises. Geometric dimensioning and tolerancing practices and procedures are emphasized. Computer Aided Design (CAD) and Computer Aided Manufacturing (CAM) tools and techniques are presented. (F;S;SS)

AET 202. Parametric Modeling Credit 3(2-2)
This course focuses on development of knowledge and skills associated with the parametric-based approach to modeling. Emphasis will be placed on the creation of part models and common downstream Computer Aided Design (CAD) and Computer
AET 205. Mechanical Design and Manufacturing Problems  
This is a basic course in mechanical design, problems and manufacturing procedures. Course includes machine-tool-die design using CAD/CAM software to generate machine codes and parts drawing. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing. (F;S)

AET 225. Sustainability and Energy Conservation Technologies  
This course introduces various alternative energy resources, and sustainability and energy conservation issues. Topics include alternative energy resources, management processes needed to maximize renewable/non-renewable energy resources, economics of sustainability, and reduction of environmental impacts. Upon completion, students should be able to discuss evaluation of energy resources, efficiency, environmental impacts of energy, sustainability metrics, and energy sources. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing. (F;S)

AET 231. Human Resources in Manufacturing  
This course introduces students to the current human resource issues in manufacturing industries. These include human resource needs in the new manufacturing environment involving steps in providing appropriate human resources, recruitment process, training, performance appraisal, legislation issues, and workforce diversity. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing. (F;S)

AET 232. Manufacturing Planning and Management  
This course includes a practical approach to management to include organizing, planning, controlling and development of operations used in decision making and problem-solving in a manufacturing environment. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing or consent of the instructor (F;S)

AET 233. Assets Maintenance  
This course introduces students to the concepts and practices in the area of maintenance. The topics include breakdown maintenance; preventive maintenance; infant mortality of components; repair capability; redundancy; reliability; and interdependency of operators, machines, and mechanics. (F;S)

AET 251. Dimensional Metrology  
This course covers dimensional metrology terminology, measurement of surface texture, flatness, squareness, angles, roundness, and concentricity. Areas of study include contact and non-contact measuring methods and equipment performance. (F;S)

AET 254. Automation Identification and Bar Coding  
The science of measurement, inspection and bar coding through automation will be covered. (F;S)

AET 261. Introduction to Non-Destructive Evaluation (NDE) Technology  
This course provides an overview of the non-destructive evaluation technologies. The course introduces students to a wide spectrum of NDE technologies, such as the popular “big five” NDE technologies (liquid penetration, magnetic particle testing, x-ray radiography, ultrasonic testing, and eddy-current testing), some of the newly developed NDE technologies, and the application areas of different types of NDE technologies. Necessary theoretical background knowledge involving mechanical, electrical, magnetic, acoustical, and thermal principles behind various NDE technologies will also be reviewed. (F;S)

AET 270. Industrial Materials & Processes  
This course emphasizes the nature, origin and the conversion into manufactured goods of metals, plastics, woods, ceramics, composites and synthetic materials. (F;S)

AET 271. Metallic Material Processes  
This course is a study of metallic material properties, fabricating equipment and methods utilized in the production of metallic products. (F;S)

AET 273. Numerically Controlled Machines  
Basic manufacturing processes with computer-numerically controlled (CNC) machine-tools will be covered. Course includes programming and machine language. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing. (F;S)

AET 274. Polymer Process  
This course introduces the properties and application of polymers in manufactured products, and provides experience with injection molding, extrusion, blow molding, rotational casting thermoforming, and other basic plastics processes through laboratory exercises. Also topics in tooling design of injection molds, compression molds and dies will be discussed. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing. (F;S)

AET 276. Introduction to PLC’s  
This course introduces the basics of programmable logic controllers (PLC). It describes the components, functions, operation, methods of programming, timers and counters and some applications of PLCs. (F;S)

AET 277. Electronics Manufacturing Technology I  
This course covers the basics in design and fabrication of electronic components. Topics include properties of materials and chemicals used in electronics manufacturing, passive and active devices, thin and thick film and IC technologies, crystal growth and water preparation and contamination control. Prerequisites: PHYS 252, MATH 111, ECT 299. (F;S)

AET 281. Industrial Statistics and Probability  
This course covers the standard introductory topics, including descriptive statistics, probability, confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, linear regression and basic techniques and methods to collect and analyze the industrial data. (F;S)

AET 293. Power Technology  
Basic concepts of energy and power technology, including mechanical, hydraulics, pneumatics and electrical methods of transmitting and controlling power sources will be covered. (F;S)
AET 311. Lean Manufacturing  
This course introduces manufacturing students to the concept of lean manufacturing, and how lean manufacturing system can facilitate continuous improvement in quality and productivity. This includes the pull method of work flow, consistent quality, small lot size, uniform workstation loads, standardized components and work methods. Other concepts include close supplier ties, flexible work force, line flows, automation, preventive maintenance, and just-in-time (JIT) philosophy. Prerequisite: Junior Standing. (F;S)

AET 325. Solar Power Technology  
This course is an introduction to solar power technology. Topics include diffuse and intermittent sources of sunlight, the conversion of sunlight into electricity using the physical aspects of the photoelectric effect in photovoltaic cells, the integration of solar power plants into the electrical grid and solar energy systems economics. Student will be able to select proper components for a photovoltaic system based on regulatory codes and standards and individual component specifications, and identify the applications of solar energy. Prerequisite: AET 225. (F)

AET 326. Bio-Fuel Technologies  
This course provides an in-depth study of commercial biofuels production and various methods for manufacturing biofuels at a large scale. Topics include government policies and standards regarding bio-fuel products, production technologies, feedstock selection and pretreatment, quality control, energy balance, and biofuels business models. Upon completion students should possess a practical knowledge of commercial biofuels production and facility operation. Prerequisite: AET 225. (S)

AET 332. Manufacturing-Production and Control  
This course provides a comprehensive study of manufacturing operation and production control. It includes materials handling and just-in-time manufacturing (JIT), manufacturing requirement planning and continuous flow manufacturing. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing or consent of the instructor. (F;S)

AET 361. Non-Destructive Evaluation (NDE) Technology I  
This course presents the popular “big five” NDE technologies (liquid penetration, magnetic particle testing, x-ray radiography, ultrasonic testing, and eddy-current testing). For each of these technologies, a series of topics will be discussed; physical principles, testing procedures, application areas, equipment, instruments, data acquisitions, data analysis, flaw indication, advantages and limitations. Prerequisite: Junior Standing. (F;S)

AET 373. Advanced CNC-Machines  
This course provides study in advanced numerically controlled (CNC) machine-tool technology with precision work performed on lathes, milling machines, laser cutters, and surface drilling workstations. Prerequisite: AET 273. (F;S)

AET 377. Electronics Manufacturing Technology II  
This course is a continuation of AET 350 and covers topics such as devices and integrated circuit formation processes, ion implantation, photolithography, deposition, materialization, wafer testing and evaluation, through hole and surface mount components, and soldering techniques. Prerequisite: AET 277. (F;S)

AET 381. Metallurgy  
Metals, their properties, selection, and production are studied. Phase diagram, thermal treatment and strengthening mechanisms are discussed. Lab exercises will cover specimen preparations, metallography techniques, and microstructural analysis. (F;S)

AET 392. Statics for Technology Major  
This course is a study of static equilibrium conditions and mechanical behavior of materials under loading. Applications are made in the area of bars, columns, joint pressure vessels, shafts and beams. Testing materials for measuring mechanical properties will be experienced. Prerequisite: Junior Standing. (F;S)

AET 395. Statistical Process/Quality Control  
This course emphasizes a practical approach to quality control in industries. Includes quality and process improvement through measurement analysis and diagnosis utilizing basic concepts of statistics. (F;S)

AET 398. Cooperative Training in Industry I  
Students must be in industry full time for one semester in their major field of work and complete any University co-op requirements. The student will be evaluated on reports from industry. The report will be in standard format. The hours earned will be credited towards required technical electives in the industrial technology curriculum. Three semester hours are the maximum to be earned under this arrangement in any one semester. Six semester hours are the maximum to be earned in the co-op arrangement in the Industrial Technology curriculum. Prerequisite: Junior Standing. (F;S; Summer)

AET 421. Manufacturing Decision Making  
This course introduces the basic concept of the decision-making process in manufacturing industry. Different methods of quantitative analysis techniques will be discussed, including their application and interpretation in manufacturing industry. Prerequisite: Junior Standing. (F;S)

AET 425. Wind and Wave Energy Technologies  
This course will discuss concepts of wind and wave energy, its reliability, economics and environmental implications. Various aspects of turbine technologies and their development will be addressed. Students will be expected to carry out research and present reports on selected turbines, energy applications and operating principles. Prerequisite: AET 225. (F)

AET 426. Fuel Cell System Technology  
This course addresses the fundamental process and materials aspect of fuel cell technology, the reforming of hydrocarbon fuels to hydrogen, and the application of fuel cell for transportation. The course includes a review and discussion of various types of fuel
cells, materials properties of electrodes and polymeric membranes, and electrochemical mechanisms. Reforming of various types of hydrocarbon fuel to hydrogen and the application of reforming technology to stationary and vehicle fuel cells will be discussed. Prerequisite: AET 225. (S)

**AET 427. Hybrid Energy System Technology** Credit 3(3-0)
This course discusses the underlying fundamentals of all the major energy storage methods and combining multiple power systems to build economic and sustainable resource to cover various load demands. Student will learn the principles involved in the storage of energy in mechanical, electrostatic and magnetic systems for various applications. The course also intends to strengthen student's knowledge of hybrid electric components in the hybrid electric vehicle powertrain system, including electric energy storage (batteries, flywheels, ultra-capacitors) and electrical energy production-fuel cells. Prerequisite: AET 225. (F;S)

**AET 432. Industrial Productivity Measurement and Analysis** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the methods of work measurement and analysis towards establishing work standards and productivity level in manufacturing environment. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S)

**AET 440. Thermal and Vibration Analysis and Testing of Electronic Components** Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers topics in electronic components testing including failure mode, overheating, thermal stress and vibration analysis. Environmental stress screening including thermal and vibration cycling will also be studied. Prerequisite: Senior Standing. (F;S)

**AET 441. Industrial Robotics** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the main components of industrial robots. Topics include: classifications, geometry, safety, power sources, drive systems, work envelope and ISO Standards. Prerequisite: Senior standing and AET 491. (F;S)

**AET 445. Industrial Project Management** Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides the students with the theory and core methodology to manage projects or participate on project teamST and includes techniques and methods to break down the chaos of an overwhelming workload into manageable elements – scope, time, cost, quality, human resources, communication, risk, procurement, and integration, and to effectively manage their time by identifying goals, creating daily plans, and recognizing obstacles. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F;S)

**AET 450. Electronic Components Packaging** Credit 3(2-2)
This course addresses basic issues in electronics packaging of single chip to multi-chip modules. Topics such as packaging process, clean room, bonding and sealing, and final packaging will be discussed. Student projects will include design, construction, and testing of packages for basic electronic components. Prerequisite: AET 377. (F;S)

**AET 461. Non-Destructive Evaluation (NDE) Technology II** Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces the newly developed NDE technologies, such as acoustic emission techniques, magnetic flux leakage techniques, radiographic and microwave techniques. For each of technique, a series of topics covering physical principles, testing procedures, data collection and analysis, and applications will be introduced. Prerequisite: AET 361. (F;S)

**AET 474. Automated Manufacturing** Credit 3(1-4)
This course provides a basic understanding of automation and its various applications in manufacturing. Implications of Computer Integrated Manufacturing (CIM) and robotic work cells towards improving productivity are emphasized. (F;S)

**AET 475. Ceramic Materials** Credit 3(2-2)
In this course students will be introduced to different ceramic materials and their thermal, mechanical and chemical properties. Applications in different industries including high tech semiconductors, military and space will be discussed. Prerequisite: Junior Standing. (F;S;Summer)

**AET 476. Composite Material Fabrication** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the students to the concept of composite materials; the constituent materials of composites; the application areas of composite materials; and the advantages and disadvantages of composite materials. The core contents of this course are the fabrication technologies to make various composite materials, such as, manual lay-up, automated tape lamination, vacuum bagging, filament winding, pultrusion, matched-die molding, resin-transfer molding, spray-up methods, and many others. Other important issues, such as quality assurance, damage control, and repair, will also be discussed. (F;S)

**AET 477. Piezoelectric Materials** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the basic concepts of piezoelectric materials, which have a capacity to complete a fundamental process of electro-mechanical interaction that represents a linear coupling in energy conversion. The applications of piezoelectric materials are presented, such as, ultrasonic generators, filters, sensors, and actuators. Prerequisite: Junior Standing. (F;S;Summer)

**AET 481. Supply Chain Management Systems** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces to students the functionalities and execution of Supply Chain Management (SCM) systems. In addition, it shows how information technology and Internet can be integrated into manufacturing management process. Prerequisite: Junior Standing. (F;S)

**AET 482. Six Sigma Applied to Manufacturing** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces manufacturing students to the concept of Six Sigma, the impact of Six Sigma on the quality of manufacturing industries, and the relationship between Six Sigma strategy and total quality management. Prerequisite: AET 395. (F;S;SS)

**AET 483. Enterprise Resource Planning Systems** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces students to seamless integration of all the information flow through a company. Topics include financial and accounting information, human resource and customer information, product planning, parts purchasing, maintaining inventory, and tracking orders. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)
AET 484. Manufacturing Execution System  
This course introduces students to the Manufacturing Execution System (MES) functionalities including machines start-up procedures, product-making process, parts measurements and inventory availability. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S)

AET 490. Independent Study  
The student selects a technical problem in his major area for special research and study in consultation with a faculty member in his area of interest. He will spend a minimum of six hours per week in library research or laboratory experimentation. A technical report in standard format will be required for completion and must be approved by two department faculty members. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

AET 491. Electro-Mechanical Control Systems  
This course is a general study of electromechanical control systems. Emphasis will be placed on programming PLC's, robots and interfacing sensors, transducers, etc., with other components for output signals. PC computers will be an integral part of this class. Prerequisite: AET 276, AET 293. (F;S;SS)

AET 492. Mechanics of Materials for Technology Major  
This course introduces the mechanical behavior of materials under loading. The concepts of stress and strain, and the relationship between external loads and materials deformation are presented. Applications are made in the area of bars, columns, joint pressure vessels, shafts and beams. Testing materials for measuring mechanical properties will be experienced. Prerequisite: AET 392. (F;S)

AET 493. Fundamentals of Dynamics and Kinematics for Technology Major  
This course introduces various principles of kinematics and kinetics of particles and rigid bodies. Emphasis is placed on understanding and analyzing various mechanisms and their motion types. Newton’s laws in various coordinate systems, and analysis of the relationship among displacement, velocity, acceleration, and the external load conditions, and how these principles should be used in industrial machines and motorsports vehicles are covered. Prerequisite: AET 392. (F;S)

AET 494. Leadership For Total Quality Management  
This course introduces the basic concepts and approaches related to the subject of total quality management. These includes quality and global competitiveness, strategic management, and ethics, partnering and strategic alliances, quality culture, customer satisfaction and retention, employee empowerment, teamwork, communication and interpersonal relation, education and training. Prerequisite: AET 395. (F;S)

AET 496. AET Capstone Class  
This course is a comprehensive AET required course for all manufacturing students before their graduation. This course is project oriented. The project may be chosen from all concentration areas within the department with all aspects of the manufacturing principles and practices implemented into a selected project. A final report must be completed and approved. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F;S;Summer)

AET 498. Cooperative Training in Industry II  
The description of this course is the same as MANU 497: Cooperative Training in Industry I, and is normally the second co-op experience of the student. Prerequisite: AET 497. (F;S;Summer)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN MOTORSPORTS TECHNOLOGY

MST 251. Introduction to Motorsports  
This course provides an introduction to the history, structure and organization of motorsport; overview of the various types of races, vehicles, venues and sanctioning bodies of motorsports. Students learn the racing rules, and regulations, and point systems governing various classes of racing, emphasizing the ethical and legal responsibility of motorsport industry. Students research various career paths in motorsport industry and functions of motorsport facilities. (F;S)

MST 252. Engine Performance  
This course is a study of the principles of the internal combustion engine. Students learn to identify different engine types and components, chemistry of combustion, fuel systems, and exhaust systems. Basic functions of engine design are examined with an emphasis on those aspects that enable improved engine performance, such as, spark timing, valve timing, A/F ratio, engine geometry, fuel type, manifold tuning, cooling and lubricating systems. Students practice engine assembly maintenance and trouble shooting. Prerequisite: PHYS 225/226. (F;S)

MST 255. Automotive Powertrain Technology  
This course will have in-depth discussions on a variety of manual and automatic power transmission and drive train components including drive shafts, universal joints, gears, axles, differentials, bearing, clutches and seals. Modern automatic transmissions that heavily rely on control technologies are presented, including step gear transmissions (ATs), continuous variable transmissions (CVTs) and hybrid power train systems. Students will also practice proper service procedures for diagnosis, disassembly and assembly of manual transmissions, transfer cases and differentials. (F;S)

MST 275. Motorsports Performance Technology  
This course teaches students the technologies required for improving motorsport performance, such as, racing vehicle structural integrity (crashworthiness, structural strength and stiffness, aerodynamic characteristics performance); driver and track safety equipment; tire technology, suspension system analysis, damper analysis, aerodynamics and dynamic testing, drivers perspective, performance modeling and the race modeling. (F;S)

MST 452. Motorsport Management  
This course prepares students to operate a successful motorsports team. Students learn how to manage motorsport businesses strategically; create and sustain competitive advantage; plan marketing and positioning of sponsorship, raise capital and handle
budgeting and finance. Students investigate the integration of management principles through assessment and evaluation of a series of motorsport case studies. (F:S)

**MST 455. Motorsports Data Acquisition and Controls**
Credit 3(2-2)
Students learn to develop understanding of the automotive electrical system, operation and components; principles of operation of fuses, relays, solenoids and actuators, fuel injectors, electric motors, ignition coils, batteries; engine electronics, function of components; minimizing the environmental impact of the internal combustion engine by using electronic control. Introduction to hybrid (full and mild), electric, fuel cell vehicles and their environmental benefits will also be presented. (F:S)

**MST 456. Vehicle Dynamics and Control**
Credit 3(2-2)
Students will learn the fundamental dynamic considerations that influence the performance of ground vehicles. Load transfer during braking, acceleration, and cornering are analyzed. Students will investigate vehicle handling as it directly relates to chassis, suspension components, springs and shocks, tires and the overall race set up. Different types of suspension and dampers to compare their influence on transferring the vehicle loads to the road and limitation on the vehicle performance. (F:S)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

Malcolm D. Bethea ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.S., South Carolina State University; B.S., M.S., North Carolina A & T State University

Alton L. Kornegay ................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., Savannah State University; MBA, University of Iowa; Ph.D., Iowa State University

Emmanuel Kolo ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Mahour Mellat Parast ........................................................ Assistant Professor
B.S., Sharif University of Technology, M.S., University of Science and Technology; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln

Ji Y. Shen ................................................................. Professor and Chairperson
B.S., Northwestern Polytech University; M.S., Nanjing Aeronautical University; Ph.D., Old Dominion University

Earnest L. Walker ............................................................... Professor and Associate Dean
B.S., University of Arkansas, Pine Bluff; M.S., University of Arkansas, Fayetteville; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University

---

**Department of Built Environment**
Robert B. Pyle, Chairperson

**OBJECTIVES**

The Department of Built Environment at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University prepares men and women in the scientific, managerial, and supervisory areas required in the programs of construction management, environmental health and safety and geomatics.

The program in Construction Management (CM) emphasizes all areas of construction from the viewpoint of the contractor/constructor. This includes developing, planning, estimating, scheduling, managing, and supervising the construction of structures.

The program in Environmental Health and Safety (EHS) is concerned with the anticipation, recognition, evaluation and control of occupational safety and health hazards associated with mechanical systems, material handling, electrical systems, chemical processes, and illustrates controls through engineering revision, safeguarding and personal protective equipment.

The program in Geomatics is to provide an educational program attuned to the unique abilities of students that will prepare them to work productively in the area of Geomatics contributing to the welfare, quality of life, protection, and advancement of the community.

**DEGREES OFFERED**

Construction Management – Bachelor of Science
Environmental Health and Safety – Bachelor of Science
Geomatics – Bachelor of Science

**MINORS OFFERED**

Construction Management
Geomatics

**GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

The admission of students to the undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Built Environment is based upon the general admission requirements of the University.

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

Students who desire to matriculate in the Department of Built Environment must have a strong background in math, science and communication skills. Some computer skills are also recommended. All majors in the department are expected to maintain a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.0. A minimum grade of “C” must be earned in all major courses.

Any student transferring to the Department of Built Environment from other disciplines within the University must have a minimum grade point average of 2.50.
Students majoring in construction management and environmental health and safety must complete a minimum of 126 credit hours and students majoring in geomatics must complete a minimum of 124 credit hours to meet program degree requirements.

ACCREDITATION

The degree programs in Construction Management and Environmental Health and Safety are accredited by the Association of Technology, Management and Applied Engineering (ATMAE). The Construction Management degree program is also accredited by the American Council for Construction Education (ACCE).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Graduates of our Construction Management, Environmental Health and Safety and Geomatics programs are very successful in gaining employment in industry, government, and business as supervisors, managers, engineers, technical salespersons and researchers.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

CM 100. Introduction to Construction Management  
This course will give students an introduction to historical perspectives of the construction industry. Emphasis is placed on computer applications, career opportunities, types of construction processes, specifications and related technology. This course will present an overview of the construction industry, career opportunities, types of construction, general construction processes, specifications, and related technology. (F;S;S)

CM 150. Construction Documents  
This course deals with the analysis and interpretation of construction contract documents. Topics of discussion will include evaluation of different types of written contracts, architectural working drawings, shop drawings, general conditions, specifications, supplementary general conditions, bid proposal, addenda, and agreements. Special emphasis will be placed on case studies involving a variety of contracts. Also, computer applications in construction documents will be examined. Prerequisite: CM 100. (S)

CM 160. Construction Drawings and Specifications  
This course focuses on the fundamentals of construction drawings and specifications. Emphasis will be placed on drawing interpretations, understanding contact specifications, scopes of work and Construction Specification Institute (CSI) format. Prerequisites: CM 150. (F;S;S)

CM 190. Construction Materials  
This course will provide a comprehensive overview of the structure, properties, and application of construction materials and their integration into building systems. The laboratory exercises will focus on construction materials, soils and concrete testing. The structure of the course will follow the format of the Construction Specification Institute (CSI). Prerequisite: CM 100. (F)

CM 200. Industrial Experience I  
Students must work in industry during one semester or summer (300 work-hours) in their major field and complete Departmental requirements. They will be evaluated on reports from on-site supervisors and the University coordinators. Students must work in industry during one semester or summer (300 work-hours) in their major field and complete departmental requirements. They will be evaluated on reports from on-site supervisors and the University coordinator. (F;S;S)

CM 210. Principles of Structures I  
This course will focus on analysis and evaluation of structural elements and systems and their integration into building design. Study of forces, force systems, building structural mechanics, statics, and strength of materials will be included. Prerequisites: PHYS 225/235. (F;S;S)

CM 214. Construction Surveying  
This course provides an introduction to surveying theories, principles, and practices. Methods of leveling, angle measurements, property survey, topographic and construction layout will be studied. Care and use of surveying instruments will be emphasized. Prerequisite: MATH 111. (F)

CM 215. Residential Construction and Codes  
The content of this course includes the principles of light frame construction foundations, framing, exterior finish and related areas of layout, estimating, materials procurement, and conventional and modular component systems. Special emphasis will be placed on applicable building codes, ordinances, and blueprint reading. Prerequisite: CM 190. (S)

CM 216. Commercial/Industrial Construction Methods and Equipment  
Principles of heavy construction methods and procedures will be studied. Current construction practices for industrial/commercial projects, site layout, foundations, structural systems, exterior and interior finishing, and equipment will be emphasized. Prerequisite: CM 215. (F;S;S)

CM 218. Estimating Software Applications  
The focus of this course is on the general concepts of computer applications in construction estimating. Special emphasis will involve the utilization of selected commercial estimating software. A comprehensive estimating project is required for completion of the course. Prerequisite: CM 233. (F;S;S)

CM 233. Construction Estimating  
Credit 4(2-4)
This course is designed to enable the student to gain competency in estimating the amount of materials, time, labor, and equipment required to complete construction projects. A practical approach is emphasized in the estimating process to simplify preparation of formal estimates. Prerequisites: Math 111 and CM 190, CM 216. (F;S;S)

CM 256. Introduction to Building Information Model (BIM) Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of BIM technology as it is applied to various building types and their respective building systems. Emphasis is placed on research and integration of architectural, structural, MEP, specifications and cost estimating of building systems for decision modeling using BIM. Prerequisites: CM 310 or permission by instructor. (F;S;S)

CM 301. Industrial Experience II (Continuation of CM 200) Credit 1(1-0)
Students must work in industry during one semester or summer (300 work-hours) in their major field and complete Departmental requirements. They will be evaluated on reports from on-site supervisors and the University coordinators. Prerequisite: CM 200. (F;S;SS)

CM 320. Construction Safety Credit 3(3-0)
This is a study and evaluation of OSHA standards and regulations as they relate to the construction industry. Safety requirements on various construction operations will be analyzed and discussed. Also, students will learn the principles of safety management, accident prevention, and safety program development methods. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

CM 331. Structural Systems II Credit 3(2-2)
This course focuses on advanced structural principles and practices in construction. Topics of discussions will include analysis and design of structural elements and building systems such as walls, floors, footings, foundations and roof truss systems; application of structural theories in the design of timber, steel and reinforced concrete members; and code requirements and specifications. Prerequisite: CM 210. (F;S;S)

CM 333. Construction Inspections and Codes Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the basic principles and practices of professional construction inspection. Methods and techniques of visually inspecting construction work, analysis of contract documents, and applicable codes will be studied. Other topics of discussion will include code and contractual compliance, project monitoring, and inspection report procedures. Prerequisite: CM 215. (F)

CM 394. Construction Planning, Scheduling and Control Credit 3(2-2)
This course will focus on actual planning, scheduling and controlling of construction projects. Students will define specific activities and work tasks, prepare work schedules, measure performance, and evaluate options. Students will learn to develop presentations of accurate and timely information by appropriate computer software. Prerequisite: CM 216. (F;S;S)

CM 400. Senior Seminar Credit 2(0-4)
The seminar will address how to develop a comprehensive proposal for an actual construction project. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F;S;S)

CM 401. Senior Capstone Project Credit 3(0-6)
This course prepares students to become project managers by having students develop a final set of descriptive specific construction documents; including production drawings and specifications. The students will review and discuss contracts, ethics, construction administration and management as they relate to the project. Prerequisites: CM 400, Senior Standing. (F;S;SS)

CM 412. Mechanical, Electrical & Plumbing Systems in Construction Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers the basic principles and advanced practices in the selection, installation, operation, and maintenance of mechanical and electrical equipment for buildings. Topics include Plumbing system; Water supply and design; Sanitary drainage system and design; HVAC and Cooling systems; Electrical and lighting systems, and applicable codes. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;S)

CM 438. Construction Management Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers the fundamental principles and practices of professional construction management. Relationships, duties and responsibilities of all parties involved are emphasized. Administration of complex construction projects including bidding, contracting, financing, organizing, coordinating and cost controlling functions and techniques will be covered. Appropriate contract administration software will be utilized. Prerequisites: CM 394 and 496. (F;S;S)

CM 448. Foundations and Soil Mechanics Credit 3(2-2)
This course focuses on the engineering properties of soils and how they affect the design of foundations including shallow, pile and drilled shaft foundations as well as retaining structures. Other topics of discussion include slope stability analysis, soil pressure, bearing capacity and soil settlement. Prerequisites: PHYS 225/235 and CM 310. (F;S;S)

CM 450. Construction Contracts and Law Credit 3(3-0)
This course deals with contracts and the law in regard to construction company formation, methods of advertising, bidding process, contract formation and awards. Special emphasis is placed on law pertaining to the construction industry. Extensive case studies are reviewed. Prerequisite: CM 394 or equivalent. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F;S;S)

CM 460. Principles of Sustainable Development and Construction Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the principles and practices of sustainable development and construction. Topics to be covered include an overview of the historical development of sustainable movement as it relates to construction practices, an 330 in depth analysis of green building systems, planning, assessment, and implementation. Prerequisites: CM 216; CM 412. (F;S;S)

CM 480. Heavy Construction Methods Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the methods and equipment used in the heavy construction industry: highway, airport, dam construction. The methods will include haulage system design and analysis; fleet design and equipment scheduling; drilling and blasting; compaction and stabilization; dewatering systems and equipment. In addition, the economics of these
methods and equipment will also be discussed. Prerequisites: CM 216, Senior Standing. (F;S;S)

CM 490. Human Relations in Construction  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a study of workplace issues, which will aid the students in getting along with people on the job, in the community, and the home. The units of work in class will include ethics, rights, obligations, employee/employer responsibilities, and state and federal regulations. (S)

CM 496. Construction Financial Management and Organization  Credit 3(2-3)
This course focuses on the setting-up of a construction firm. Students are made to develop plans for setting-up their own firms by developing business plans and business strategies. Construction estimating and scheduling for the comprehensive project are developed and financial reports of the business are prepared using appropriate software. This course will provide students with skills in bookkeeping methods and financial analysis for constructors. Factors that impact on contractors’ credit image will be discussed along with job management and tax planning. Prerequisites: ACCT 203, BUAD 425, Senior Standing and CM Major. (F;S;S)

CM 570. Environmental Controls, AC and Heating Systems  Credit 4(2-4)
This course includes the study of principal equipment, design, and load calculations for cooling and heating layouts and controls employed in various types of systems. This course is augmented by a practical design problem. Prerequisite: CM 216. (F)

CM 571. Commercial Refrigeration, Heating and Ventilation  Credit 4(2-4)
This course is a study of steam systems, hot water systems, warm air systems and electrical systems used in heating buildings; load calculation for walk-in cooler and deep freezer and drinking water fountains; and special refrigerating devices and applications. Prerequisites: CM 570. (S)

CM 592. Project Management  Credit 3(3-0)
This is an introductory course in project management principles including the development of project management and organizational skills for technology, engineering and business applications. Other topics include materials management, computer applications, and ethical issues relevant to project management. (F;S;SS)

CM 599. Independent Study  Credit 3(3-0)
The student selects a technical problem in his major area for special research and study in consultation with a faculty member in his area of interest. He will spend a minimum of six hours per week in library research or laboratory experimentation. A technical report in standard format will be required for completion and must be approved by two department faculty members. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. (F;S;SS)

CM 603. Environmental Technology for Construction  Credit 3(3-0)
The environmental issues facing the construction industry are studied. Issues include site management, water supply, storm water management, sewage disposal, solid and hazardous waste management, air and noise pollution. Emphasis will be placed on local, state and federal standards that impact upon construction projects during each phase from design to completion. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F)

CM 617. Independent Studies I  Credit 3(3-0)
Study is arranged on a special construction topic of interest to the student and faculty member, who will act as advisor. Consent of instructor required. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F;S;SS)

CM 618. Independent Studies II  Credit 3(3-0)
Study is arranged on a special construction topic of interest to the student and faculty member, who will act as advisor. Consent of instructor required. Senior or graduate standing. (F;S;SS)

CM 675. Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling  Credit 3(2-3)
The planning, scheduling, and organizing of construction projects to control time, costs and other resources are studied. Emphasis is on advanced preparation, analysis, and control of network schedules, using computers and a variety of software. Prerequisite: CM 594 or equivalent. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F;S;SS)

CM 678. Real Estate and Land Development  Credit 3(3-0)
This course will provide an overview of land planning and development. A step-by-step description of the land development process and the relationship of each of the steps to the overall process will be the main focus. Topics to be covered include regulatory and financial elements as they relate to the development process such as zoning, floor area rations, development bonuses for amenities, zoning variances, building permits and inspections, real estate taxes, development districts, historic preservation, market feasibility studies, financial analysis, management, and leasing processes. Prerequisite: CM 216 or equivalent. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F)

CM 690. Special Problems in Construction Management  Credit 3(3-0)
Study is arranged on a special construction management topic of interest to students and faculty member who will act as advisor. Topics may be analytical and/or experimental and require independent study with a construction industry partner. Consent of instructor and construction industry partner. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F;S;SS)

CM 692. Project Management  Credit 3(3-0)
This is an advanced course in project management principles including the development of project management and organizational skills for technology, engineering and business applications. Other topics include materials management, computer applications and ethical issues relevant to project management. Prerequisite: CM 598. Senior or Graduate Standing. (S)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN GEOMATICS

GEOM 205. Surveying II  Credits 4(4-0)
This course introduces route surveying and roadway planning and layout. Topics include simple, compound, reverse, spiral, and vertical curves, geometric design and layout of roadways, planning of cross-sections and grade lines, mass diagrams and super elevation calculations. Upon completion, students should be able to calculate and layout highway curves; prepare roadway plans, profiles and sections; and perform slope staking. Prerequisite: CAAE 204.

**GEOM 208. Mathematical Applications in Geomatics**  
This course covers the mathematical aspects of surveying. Topics include trigonometric applications as related to geomatics, angle, bearing and azimuth computations, traverse adjustments, horizontal, vertical, and spiral curve design, and coordinate geometry. Also covered are taping adjustments, area and volume calculations, and leveling adjustments. Prerequisites: MATH 111 and Permission of Instructor. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 270. Land Survey Systems**  
This course introduces the historical development, description, and basic legal land boundary elements related to the land survey systems in the United States. The United States Public Land Survey System material introduces sectionalized land subdivision, corner restoration, resurveys, evidence, and descriptions. Additional topics will include state plane coordinate systems, deed, plat, and other land boundary-related recording systems, and the historical concept of the cadastre. Prerequisite: CAAE 204. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 271. Land Survey Systems**  
This course introduces the historical development, description, and basic legal land boundary elements related to the land survey systems in the United States. The United States Public Land Survey System material introduces sectionalized land subdivision, corner restoration, resurveys, evidence, and descriptions. Additional topics will include state plane coordinate systems, deed, plat, and other land boundary-related recording systems, and the historical concept of the cadastre. Prerequisites: CAAE 204. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 300. Internship**  
This course is designed to expose the typical student to the field of surveying in a real world environment. Students will be expected to work a minimum of 5 hours per week in some aspect of surveying which could include, but is not limited to, traditional field surveying, CAD office work, photogrammetry, or remote sensing. Prerequisites: CAAE 204. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 307. Automated Surveying and Mapping**  
This course covers the procedures necessary for data collection and dissemination of field-to-finish projects. Topics covered include the use of hardware and software for surveying and mapping computations and drafting, data storage and output from automated devices used in surveying, and the use of total stations and electronic filed data collection systems. Prerequisite: GEOM 205. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 320. Introduction to Photogrammetry**  
This is an introductory course in metric and interpretive photogrammetry. Topics covered include the fundamental principles of photography and imaging, cameras and other imaging devices, coordinate systems and image measurements, vertical photographs, stereoscopic viewing and parallax, tilted photographs, and the role of planimetric mapping in GIS. Material on interpretative photogrammetry will include land use and cover mapping, color infrared photography, the use of multiple images, and satellite and radar mapping. Prerequisites: CAAE 204. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 340. Adjustment Computations I**  
This course recognizes the basic tenet that no measurement is ever exact and hence will have an error. The fundamentals of errors and the methods of analyzing them will be examined by evaluating graphical representations of data and numerical methods of data description. Random error theory will be covered by examining simple probability and the normal distribution function followed by statistical testing and confidence intervals. Error propagation in surveying measurements of indirectly measured quantities, traverse surveys, and differential leveling will be examined. Weights of observations will be covered for the various types of survey measurements. Prerequisite: MATH 131, GEOM 205. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 341. Adjustment Computations II**  
This second course in Adjustment Computations will examine the principles of least squares as it applies to error adjustment. Application of the least squares method to adjusting the basic types of surveys will then be presented. The adjustment of level nets, trilateration, triangulation, traverses and horizontal networks, and GPS networks will be covered. Error ellipses will be covered as well as the application of least squares in computing coordinate transformations. Prerequisite/Co-requisite: GEOM 340, MATH 450. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 350. Subdivision Design**  
General concepts governing land development will be examined including the analysis of soil, topography, geometry, environmental impact, aesthetic and economic principles in land planning. The permitting process at local, state and federal levels will be discussed, as well as the applicable federal, state, and municipal platting regulations. Ethical considerations for land planning will also be discussed. A plat and a subdivision design including appropriate infrastructure will be completed. Prerequisites: GEOM 307 pre or corequisite GEOM 367. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 360. Geodesy and Map Projections**  
This course serves as an introduction to the concepts of astronomy, geodesy and map projections currently used in surveying practice. The earth’s gravity field, ellipsoids, datums, geographic and projected coordinate systems, and coordinate transformations are discussed. Prerequisites: GEOM 340; PHYS 241/251. (F;S;SS)

**GEOM 366. Hydraulics and Piping Systems**  
This course covers the theory of fluid statics, the equations of continuity, momentum, and energy, and pipe friction and head loss. Applications and design of pressurized and open channel flow, network pipe flow, sanitary sewer system design and potable water systems will also be covered. Prerequisites: MATH 131. (F;S;SS)
GEOM 367. Hydrology Credits 2(1-2)
This course covers the basic processes in a hydrologic system. Topics covered include precipitation, rainfall-runoff relationships, watersheds, hydrograph development methods, drainage conveyance and control, and storm water routing methods. Prerequisite: GEOM 366. (F;S;S)

GEOM 400. Fundamentals of Land Surveying Review Credits 1(0-2)
This course covers and reviews the geomatics topics included in the Fundamentals of Land Surveying (FLS) exam. The course emphasizes extensive problem solving to prepare the student for the exam. Prerequisite: Senior Standing in Geomatics. (F;S;S)

GEOM 420. Analytical Photogrammetry Credits 3(3-0)
This is an advanced course in photogrammetry that emphasizes the metric aspects of photogrammetry. Topics include analytical photogrammetry, mapping and data collection using stereoscopic plotting equipment, digital imaging and processing, elements of Softcopy photogrammetry, establishment of ground control and project planning, aerotriangulation, terrestrial and close range photogrammetry, and photogrammetric applications in GIS. Prerequisites: GEOM 320, GEOM 341. (F;S;S)

GEOM 460. Satellite Positioning Systems Credits 3(3-0)
This course covers precise point positioning as it applies to surveying using the Global Positioning System (GPS) and other satellite positioning systems. Types of GPS equipment, their uses and limitations will be discussed. Mission planning and network design for GPS surveys will be covered as well as baseline processing, network adjustment and data management. Real time kinematic (RTK) GPS will be applied to topographic, boundary, and construction surveys. Prerequisites: GEOM 360, GEOM 341. (F;S;S)

GEOM 470. Boundary and Legal Principles Credits 3(3-0)
This course explores the role of the boundary surveyor in retracement of land boundaries, the methods of boundary establishment, and the classification and analysis of boundary evidence. Additional topics include the laws governing riparian boundaries, easements and right of ways, the preparation of deed descriptions and survey plats, the preservation of survey evidence, the surveyor as an expert witness, and ethics, liability, and professionalism in Geomatics. Prerequisites: GEOM 307. (F;S;S)

GEOM 496. Senior Project I Credits 1(0-2)
This is the first capstone design course in Geomatics. The objective is to begin the team solution of a practical and comprehensive Geomatics design project. Real world parameters including local, state and national law and codes, ordinances, and relevant surveying practices are emphasized. Professional quality team presentation of Geomatics projects using modern presentation tools/ software is required. A final report and presentation are required: Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F;S;S)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH & SAFETY

OSH 201. Introduction to Environmental Health and Safety Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the standards of the Environmental Health and Safety Administration, and the job roles of the safety professional and the industrial hygienist. Course material shall include an introduction to quantitative problem solving and units of measure. An emphasis will be placed on the description of workplace environments. (F;S;SS)

OSH 205. Sprinklers and Auto Alarms Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces various types of automatic sprinklers, standpipes and fire alarm systems. Topics include wet or dry systems, testing and maintenance, water supply requirements, fire detection and alarm systems and other related topics. Upon completion, students should be able to demonstrate a working knowledge of various sprinkler and alarm systems and required inspection and maintenance. (F)

OSH 210. Industrial Accident Prevention Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the basic principles of accident prevention. An emphasis is placed on educational and training methods; the identification and elimination of physical, chemical, mechanical, electrical, and fall hazards; and consumer product safety. (F)

OSH 220. Safety and Security Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides students with the technical know how to effectively communicate after the September 11, 2001 disaster and their need to manage, ensure and receive the necessary resources for organizational success. It examines new risk assessment models and proactive strategic planning concepts. It places emphasis on measurable metrics as applied to dealing with workplace violence, anti-terrorism and other security threats. Prerequisites: OSH 201 or consent of the instructor. (F;S;S)

OSH 230. Transportation of Hazardous Materials Credit 3(2-2)
This course identifies agencies of the U.S. Department of Transportation, defines hazardous materials, and explains requirements for transportation of hazardous materials by the various transportation modes. An emphasis will be placed on the Department of Transportation’s standards found in the Code of Federal Regulations, the International Air Transport Association’s (IATA) Dangerous Goods Regulation, and other regulations guides. Prerequisite: MATH 111. (S)

OSH 305. Fire Protection Law Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers Fire Protection Law. Topics include torts, legal terms, liability, review of case histories and other related topics. Upon completion the student should be able to discuss laws, codes and ordinances as they relate to the fire service. Prerequisite: OSH 205. (S)

OSH 312. Accident Investigation Analysis and Records Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an introduction to the basic principles of accident investigation including the importance, use, scope, and requirements of accident investigation. An emphasis is placed on casual analysis and the people, position, parts, and paper relevant to accident investigation. Topics of discussion also include record-keeping and reporting requirements of federal, state, and local agency standards. Prerequisite: OSH 201. (S)
OSH 393. Safety Management  Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the industrial manager’s role in preventing accidents, protecting workers’ health and maintaining safety awareness in the workplace. (SS)

OSH 394. Environmental Health  Credit 3(3-0)
This course begins with the major concepts and principles of environmental health, emphasizing the chemical, biological and physical agents and factors that constitute a risk to humans. The principles and methods of risk assessment and risk management are identified and used throughout the course as a unifying theme. Prerequisite: OSH 201. (S)

OSH 405. Portable and Fixed Extinguishing Systems  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a study of various types of fixed and portable extinguishing systems, their operation, installation and maintenance. Topics include applications, testing and maintenance of Halons, carbon dioxide, dry chemical and special extinguishing agents in fixed portable systems. Upon completion, students should be able to identify various types of fixed and portable systems, including their proper application and maintenance. Prerequisite: OSH 305. (F)

OSH 411. Hazardous Materials for the Safety Professional  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an introduction to the principles of liquid and solid hazardous waste management. An emphasis is placed on pertinent federal regulatory legislation and environmental effects of released contaminants. Prerequisite: CHEM 107 or equivalent. (F)

OSH 413. Industrial Hygiene I  Credit 4(3-3)
This course is an overview of the principles of industrial hygiene. An emphasis is placed on the quantitative evaluation of physical and chemical work-place hazards and pertinent standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Topics of discussion include industrial noise, particulate, solvents, hazard communication, heat stress, and biohazards. Reference is made to the anatomical systems affected by exposures. Laboratory work emphasizes hands-on experience with state-of-the-art industrial hygiene survey equipment. Prerequisites: PHYS 226 and 236 or equivalent CHEM 107 or equivalent BIOL 361 and MATH 111 or equivalent. (F)

OSH 414. Principles of Fire Prevention  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an introduction to the principles of fire prevention and fire theory. An emphasis is placed on the Life Safety Code of the National Fire Protection Agency and pertinent standards from the Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Prerequisites: CHEM 107 or equivalent, and OSH 312. (S)

OSH 415. Standards and Regulations in Environmental Health and Safety  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an overview of regulatory compliance in the field of Environmental Health and Safety. An emphasis is placed on the Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for general industry and construction. Prerequisite: OSH 201. (S)

OSH 416. Industrial Hygiene II  Credit 4(3-3)
This course is a continuation of OSH 413. Topics of discussion include ionizing radiation, non-ionizing radiation, ergonomics, toxicology, industrial ventilation, general ventilation, and respiratory protection. An emphasis is placed on methods of control of workplace hazards. Prerequisite: OSH 413. (S)

OSH 417. Introduction to Job Search, Internship and Work Environment  Credit 3(3-0)
A course designed to develop practical job search and internship skills to increase the student’s options and opportunities for locating immediate and appropriate job sites. Emphasis will be placed on developing the self-knowledge, grammar, and skills necessary to write a traditional resume, participate in a job interview, personal profile, and develop a plan of action for employment in the local job market. Prerequisites: OSH 210 or consent of the instructor. (F;S;S)

OSH 426. Terrorism and Workplace Safety  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides students with the tools and skills to understand theory behind terrorism. Historical background, definitions, tactics, ideologies and terrorism’s impact on twenty-first century civilization around the world will be explored. Both current and historical events are analyzed within course context to provide experiential learning and development of critical thinking skills. Prerequisites: OSH 210 or consent of the instruction. (F;S;S)

OSH 497. Industrial Experience I  Credit 3(3-0)
Students must work in industry during one semester or summer (300 hours) in their major field and complete all Departmental requirements. They will be evaluated on reports from on-site supervisors and the University coordinator. (F)

OSH 498. Industrial Experience II  Credit 3(3-0)
Students must work in industry during one semester or summer (300 hours) in their major field and complete all Departmental requirements. They will be evaluated on reports from on-site supervisors and the University coordinator. (S)

OSH 505. Fire Fighting Strategies  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides preparation for command of initial incident operations involving emergencies within both the public and private sector. Topics include incident management, fire-ground tactics and strategies, incident safety and command/control of emergency operations. Upon completion, students should be able to describe the initial incident system as it relates to operations involving various emergencies in fire and non-fire situations. In addition, students study fire strategies as they relate to selected NFPA standards. Prerequisite OSH 405. (F)

OSH 510. Workplace Violence Prevention and Reaction  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides students with an understanding of the holistic and systems approach towards preventing and responding to workplace violence. Students learn how to design a multidisciplinary strategy involving senior management, union officials, human resource managers, labor law attorneys, employee assistance program professionals, security, safety, public relations and maintenance. Prerequisites. OSH 312 or consent of the instructor. (F;S;S)
OSH 513. Human Factors  
This course is an overview of the discipline of human factors. Emphasis is placed on ergonomics and the hazards of physical work, including cumulative trauma disorders, lower back injuries, and over-work. Topics of discussion include system theory and reliability calculation, cost/benefit analysis, signal detection theory, human perception, and anthropometry. Prerequisite: PSYC 445 or equivalent. (S)

OSH 515. Evaluation for Environmental Health and Safety  
This course is an introduction to technical writing for the Environmental Health and Safety profession. An emphasis is placed on documentation of calibration and analytical methods for industrial hygiene hazard evaluation. Prerequisite: OSH 210. (S)

OSH 516. Environmental Health and Safety Management  
This course is an overview of the application of management principles to the establishment and maintenance of Environmental Health and Safety programs. An emphasis is placed on written safety and health programs in compliance with standards from the Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Prerequisites OSH 312 and BUAD 422. (F)

OSH 517. Materials Handling for the Safety Professional  
This course is an introduction to the recognition, evaluation, and control of work place hazards associated with the handling of materials. An emphasis is placed on the materials handling and storage standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Prerequisites: OSH 210 and MATH 111 or equivalent. (S)

OSH 555. Health Physics  
This course is an introduction to health physics. Emphasis is placed on the physics of radiation, adverse health effects of radiation, time/distance/shielding control of exposure, and regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission found in the Code of Federal Regulations. Prerequisite: PHYS 226 or approval of instructor. (S)

OSH 599. Independent Study in Environmental Health and Safety  
Students who have given evidence of their ability to do serious individual study on a professional level and to plan and carry out a project of their own choosing should consider this course. This course is subject to approval and supervision of a faculty member. (F;S)

OSH 600. Environmental & Occupational Toxicology I  
This course is a basic survey of the principles of toxicology. Emphasis will be placed on the effects of common industrial toxicants; absorption, distribution, secretion and biotransformation of toxicants; and toxicological assay methods. Mechanisms of action, testing, risk assessment, carcinogenesis, ontogenesis, receptors, toxicological evaluation and host/environmental interactions will be discussed. Prerequisites: CHEM 107 and BIOL 361. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F)

OSH 613. Industrial Hygiene Ventilation  
This course is an introduction to the design of local exhaust ventilation systems for the control of airborne contaminants. An emphasis will be placed on the velocity pressure method of predicting system performance and minimization of total installation and operational costs. Prerequisite: OSH 416. Senior or Graduate Standing. (S)

OSH 614. Industrial Relations  
This course is an overview of legislation and methods pertinent to the practice of Environmental Health and Safety in the human resource environment. Emphasis is placed on total quality management, anti-discrimination legislation, wage and hour law, workers’ compensation, training for safety, behavioral aspects of safety, and the process of health and safety inspections of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Prerequisite: OSH 416. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F)

OSH 617. Independent Study I  
Study is arranged on a special Environmental Health and Safety topic of interest to the student and faculty member. The faculty member will act as the advisor of the project. Consent of instructor is required. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F;S)

OSH 630. Industry Safety  
This course is an in-depth OSHA certification review of the rules and regulations for general industry. Students will review the current OSHA standards contained in the 29 CFR 1910 regulations. Prerequisite: OSH 415 Senior or Graduate Standing. (F)

OSH 632. Design of Engineering Hazard Controls  
This course is an overview of the design and assessment of engineering controls for the abatement of health and safety hazards in the work-place. An emphasis is placed on cost benefit analysis, and technical and financial feasibility. Topics of discussion include industrial noise abatement, industrial ventilation, machine guarding, and walking and working surfaces. Prerequisites: OSH 416, MFG 191 and 491. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F)

OSH 637. Machine and Welding Safety  
This course covers the general safety practices and precautions that all welders and safety professionals should follow during welding procedures. Topics such as health factors, ventilation, hot-work management, safe practices and personal protective equipment are covered. Further hazards related to welding such as: electrical shock, arc radiation, air contamination, fire and explosion and compressed gasses are studied. Prerequisites: OSH 312 and PHYS 226. Senior or Graduate Standing. (SS)

OSH 642. Electrical Safety  
This course is an overview of the identification and control of the fire and electrocution hazards of electrical wiring and equipment. An emphasis is placed on the National Electric Code and electrical standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration found in the Code of Federal Regulations. Prerequisites: OSH 312, PHYS 226 Senior or Graduate Standing. (S)

OSH 655. Systematic Approaches to Emergency Management  
This course introduces students to the dynamics of management practice and provides them with a wide variety of management techniques available to them as emergency management professionals. In addition, it will help participants gain an integrated
picture of the management process as well as the skills required for effecting organizational change, increasing managerial and service efficiency, implementing program improvements and establishing systems for program evaluation. Prerequisite: Senior or Graduate Standing. (F)

**OSH 656. Impact of Disaster on Cultures and Communities**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to equip the student with an overview of emergency management, focusing on the effects of disasters on different populations and the current disaster response measures in place. The class structure is based on the life cycle of emergency management. Prerequisite: Senior or Graduate Standing. (S)

**OSH 658. Disaster and Emergency Management Policies**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the structure and missions of local, state, national and international emergency management agencies and their relationships with public safety and voluntary organizations and other regulatory agencies. Prerequisite: Senior or Graduate Standing. (S)

**OSH 659. Values and Ethics for Administrative Decision Making**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the major traditions of ethical reflection and the implications for the emergency manager. Students will be challenged to clarify and reflect critically on their values and ethical standards. Prerequisite: Senior or Graduate Standing. (F)

**OSH 660. Risk Management and Boiler Safety**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a comprehensive study of risk management and boiler safety including concepts, methodologies and applications. It includes systematic approaches to risk identification, risk modeling, risk impact assessment, response planning and documentation. Prerequisite: Senior or Graduate Standing. (S)

**OSH 670. Research Methods in Environmental Health and Safety**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides students with tools to research emergency and disaster management problems as diverse as the social aspects of hurricane evacuation, behavior change in employee emergency preparedness programs and applying a cost dimension to traditional risk assessment. Prerequisite: Senior or Graduate Standing. (S)

**OSH 672. System Safety and Other Analytical Methods**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an overview of system theory and process safety management. An emphasis is placed on regulatory compliance with the process safety management standard of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Topics of discussion include fault tree analysis, failure modes, and risk analysis and management. Prerequisites: MATH 224 or equivalent and OSH 411. Senior or Graduate Standing. (S)

**OSH 678. Experiential Education I**  
Credit 3(3-0)
To satisfy the requirements of this course, students must engage in cooperative activities within industry, government agencies, or consulting firms. Work responsibilities must include significant hazard assessment activities. Conditions of experience are supervised by department faculty. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F;S)

**OSH 679. Experiential Education II**  
Credit 3(3-0)
To satisfy the requirements of this course, students must engage in intern activities within industry, government agencies, or consulting firms. Work responsibilities must include significant hazard assessment activities. Conditions of experience are supervised by department faculty. Senior or Graduate Standing. (F;S)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

Christian A. Bock-Hyeng ................................................................. Assistant Professor  
B.S., M.Sc., Dr. Eng.  

Horlin Carter ................................................................. Adjunct Professor  
B.A., M.S., Marshall University; Ph.D. Michigan State University  

Peggy A. Fersner ................................................................. Geomatics Coordinator and Adjunct Associate Professor  
B.S., Virginia Tech; M Engr., Clemson University  

Tony Graham ................................................................. Assistant Professor  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University, M.S., Ph.D., Morgan State University  

Iman J. Moore ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University  

Jerry W. Nave, Ed.D. PLS ................................................................. Assistant Professor  
Ed.D. East Tennessee State University  

Andrea Ofori-Boadu ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor  
B.S., University of Science and Technology, Ghana, M.S., North Carolina A&T State University, Ph.D., Indiana State University  

Robert B. Pyle ................................................................. Professor and Department Chairperson  
B.A., M.A., Trenton State College; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh  

Musibau A. Shofoluwe ................................................................. Professor and CM Graduate Coordinator  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Pittsburgh State University; DIT University of Northern Iowa  

Michael D. Taggart ................................................................. Assistant Professor  
B.S., University of S.C.; M.S., University of S.C.; Ph.D., University of S.C.; M.P.H.  

Lewis S. Weller ................................................................. Assistant Professor  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D.; Capella University  

Frank E. Yeboah ................................................................. Assistant Professor  
M.E.; Technical University of Clausthal, Germany; D.Eng-Sc.
Department of Computer Systems Technology
Clay Gloster, Jr., Chairperson

OBJECTIVES
The Department of Computer Systems Technology prepares students to pursue technical, as well as technical management careers in all employment sectors. The program emphasizes acquisition of sound theoretical studies, as well as intensive “hands-on” experiences in the area of information technology. The department emphasizes development of “real world” competencies demanded by employers. Students receive thorough grounding in information technology, electronics; digital and microprocessor systems; computer networking; communication systems; power and renewable energy; and computer programming. Additional emphasis is placed on courses in business management that instill an appreciation for the economic and managerial aspects of the business enterprise.

DEGREES OFFERED

Electronics Technology – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The admission of students into the undergraduate degree program in the Department of Computer Systems Technology (CST) is based upon the general admission requirements of the university.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
Students must complete 126 semester hours of coursework and a minimum grade of “C” must be earned in all major courses and in all mathematics and science (chemistry, physics) courses required for graduation.

Graduates of appropriate associate degree programs may receive transfer credit for courses previously taken. Specific course requirements for these students will have to be determined on an individual basis after their previously earned credits have been assessed.

Any student transferring to the degree programs in the Department of Computer Systems Technology from other disciplines must have a minimum grade point average of 2.5.

ACCREDITATION
The Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering (ATMAE) accredits all undergraduate degree programs in the department.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
CST graduates are very successful in receiving employment in both the public and private sectors with positions in technology, engineering technology, engineering, and management. Typical job titles include: process engineer, application engineer, systems analyst, network administrator, project manager, information technologist, test engineer, industrial technologist, and engineering technologist. Major employers include: IBM, Fidelity Investment, Verizon, Bank of America, Dell, Wells-Fargo, John Deere, Cisco Systems, Accenture, State Employees Credit Union, and numerous public agencies.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY

ECT 101. Microcomputer Applications Credit 3(2-2)
This course is designed to provide the student with basic computer skills as required in a typical business and technical environment. Emphasis is on business and technical software packages including spreadsheets, database management, word-processing, etc. as run on a Windows platform. (F;S;SS)

ECT 103. Colloquium 1: University Experience Credits 1(0-2)
This colloquium will emphasize the role of the University Studies program and present a broad overview of the curriculum structure and rationale, including an introduction to a variety of interdisciplinary themes within the UNST program. Introductory discussions on ethics, wellness and healthy lifestyles, diversity and civic engagement will be included. In addition, this course provides a forum for dialogue among students, industry, and academia to work in partnership to define current and emerging issues in technology. Prerequisites: None (F;S;SS)

ECT 104. Colloquium II Credit 0(0-1)
This course is a continuation of ECT 103. It provides a forum for dialogue among students, industry, and academia to work in partnership to define current and emerging issues in technology. Prerequisites: ECT 103 (F;S;SS)

ECT 119. Introduction to Electronic Circuit Fabrication Techniques Credit 0(0-1)
This course introduces the basic skills required for electrical/electronics technologist. Topics include soldering, desoldering, safety practices, test equipment, American Wire Gauge (AWG) table, the resistor color code, electronic symbols and schematics, and use of hand tools. This class will be graded on a pass/fail basis. (F;S;SS)

ECT 120. Quantitative Fundamentals of Electronics and Computer Technology Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides the quantitative background needed in the field of electronics, computer, and information technology. Topics include arithmetic review, algebra, basic trigonometry, complex algebra, statistics, and Boolean algebra and fundamental units, as they relate to electronics, information and computer technology. (F;S;SS)

ECT 121. Electronic Circuit Fabrication Techniques Credit 1(0-2)
This course is designed to facilitate the integration of electronic circuit construction techniques into multiple electronic courses. This course is further designed to teach the student how to construct electronics circuits on breadboards and printed circuit boards. The students will also be exposed to the technique of hand soldering. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 197. Co-Operative Training in Industry I**  
Credit 1(0-2)  
This course allows students to earn university credit while they are employed as an intern or on cooperative assignment in industry. Students must be employed for the entire semester on assignments that are representative of the student’s field of study in the department. The student and employer will be required to submit reports and evaluations on the experience to the departmental internship coordinator by the conclusion of the semester the student enrolled into the course. Prerequisites: ECT 120. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 198. Freshman Project**  
Credits 1(0-3)  
Under the direction and guidance of departmental faculty, the student will perform independently selected laboratory experiments to reinforce concepts and experimental techniques learned in the first year of study in the major. In addition, the student will build and test a series of approved software and electronic projects. Each project will be accompanied by an exam which will test the student's understanding of basic concepts underlying the project. Prerequisites: ECT 101, 120, 201, and 211. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 201. Introduction to Computer Programming**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course gives an introduction to computer programming. Topics include structured program development and the use of a high level programming language to develop software applications. Prerequisites: ECT 101. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 203. Colloquium III**  
Credit 0(0-1)  
This course is a continuation of ECT 104. This course provides a forum for dialogue among students, industry, and academia to work in partnership to define current and emerging issues in technology. Prerequisites: ECT 104 (F,S,SS)

**ECT 204. Colloquium IV**  
Credit 0(0-1)  
This course is a continuation of ECT 203. This course provides a forum for dialogue among students, industry, and academia to work in partnership to define current and emerging issues in technology. Prerequisites: ECT 203 (F,S,SS)

**ECT 211. Electric Circuits I**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course is a study of the fundamentals of direct current electrical circuits. Topics include series, parallel, series-parallel networks, Ohm's Law, Kirchhoff's Laws, network theorems, and practical applications. Prerequisites: ECT 120 and MATH 110 or 111. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 212. Electric Circuits II**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course is a continuation of Electric Circuits I. Topics include network analysis, power factor correction, complex impedance, polyphase systems, filters, resonance, and simple dynamos. Prerequisite: ECT 211. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 213. Digital Circuits**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course deals with digital logic fundamentals. Topics include combinational and sequential circuits and systems. Karnaugh maps and software tools are utilized. Prerequisite: ECT 211. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 297. Co-Operative Training in Industry II**  
Credit 1(0-2)  
The description of this course is the same as ECT 197 and is normally the second co-op experience of the student. This course allows students to earn university credit while they are employed as an intern or on cooperative assignment in industry. Students must be employed for the entire semester on assignments that are representative of the student’s field of study in the department. The student and employer will be required to submit reports and evaluations on the experience to the departmental internship coordinator by the conclusion of the semester the student enrolled into the course. Prerequisites: ECT 197, 212, 213. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 298. Sophomore Project**  
Credits 2(0-4)  
Under the direction and guidance of departmental faculty, the student will perform independently selected laboratory experiments to reinforce concepts and experimental techniques learned in the second year of study in the major. In addition, the student will build and test a series of approved software and electronic projects. Each project will be accompanied by an exam, which will test the student's understanding of basic concepts underlying the project. Prerequisites: ECT 212, 213, 312, and 313. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 299. Survey of Electronics and Computer Technology**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course provides a comprehensive introductory survey of analog and digital electronics. Some of the topics covered in this course include: voltage, current, resistance, types of electronic components and circuits, semiconductor devices, and hands-on lab instructions. This course is intended as a bridge course for non-majors who are interested in taking more advance electronics, computer and information technology classes. Prerequisites: MATH 102 or 110 or 111 or ECT 120. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 312. Electronic Devices and Circuits I**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course provides a comprehensive treatment of topics in electronic devices. Topics to be covered include basic to advance theories of electronics devices such as diodes, Bipolar-Junction transistors, and Operational amplifiers with hands on laboratories to be complemented by the use of software simulation packages. Prerequisites: ECT 212 or 299. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 313. Electronic Microcomputer Systems I**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course addresses the programming and interfacing of microcomputer based systems. Prerequisite: ECT 213. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 314. Electronic Devices and Circuits II**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course is a continuation of ECT 312. This course is designed to give the student an understanding of the fundamental theories and applications of electronic devices such as Junction Field-Effect Transistors, Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field-Effect Transistors, Operational Amplifiers, Thyristors, and active filters. The course will include hands on laboratories which will be complemented by the use of software simulation packages. Prerequisites: ECT 312. (F,S,SS)

**ECT 330. Robotics and Controls I**  
Credit 3(2-2)
This course deals with the fundamentals of first and second order electromechanical dynamic systems, frequency and time domain analysis of the systems, sensors and actuators, structure and specification of industrial robots, and robot control fundamentals. Prerequisites: ECT 312 and MATH 132. (F;S;SS)

ECT 334. Electronic Instrumentation Credit 3(2-2)
This course is designed to develop basic competencies related to components and circuits used in instrumentation to include basic transistor configurations; voltage regulators; integrated circuit operational amplifiers, amplifier feedback principles and DC to DC converters. Prerequisite: ECT 312. (F;S;SS)

ECT 350. Communications Systems Credit 3(2-2)
This course investigates the fundamental concepts of electronic communications systems. Topics include: Amplitude Modulation (AM), Frequency Modulation (FM), Phase Modulation (PM), digital modulation schemes, principles of power spectra and time domain analysis. Prerequisite: ECT 312. (F;S;SS)

ECT 355. Electrical Power and Machinery Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of electrical machines and power systems. Topics include dc motors, single phase and 3 phase induction motors, synchronous generators, motor drives and power system transmission and distribution. Prerequisite: ECT 212. (F;S;SS)

ECT 360. Industrial Electronics and Controls Credit 3(2-2)
This course addresses the role of electronic circuits and control systems in industry. The topics include application of power semiconductor devices for conversion and control of electrical energy, electromechanical devices, fundamentals of open and closed loop control systems, process control, and Programmable logic controllers. Prerequisite: ECT 312. (F;S;SS)

ECT 390. Special Topics in Electronics, Computer, and Information Technology Credit 3(2-2)
This course is used to introduce new topics in the field of electronics, computer or information technology. The subject matter will be identified prior to the beginning of the course. Prerequisite: Consent of chairperson. (F;S;SS)

ECT 397. Co-Operative Training in Industry III Credit 2(0-4)
The description of this course is the same as ECT 197 and is normally the third co-op experience of the student. This course allows students to earn university credit while they are employed as an intern or on cooperative assignment in industry. Students must be employed for the entire semester on assignments that are representative of the student’s field of study in the department. The student and employer will be required to submit reports and evaluations on the experience to the departmental internship coordinator by the conclusion of the semester the student enrolled into the course. Prerequisites: ECT 297 and 312. (F;S;SS)

ECT 398. Junior Project Credits 2(0-4)
Under the direction and guidance of departmental faculty, the student will perform independently selected laboratory experiments to reinforce concepts and experimental techniques learned during the third year of study. In addition, the student will build and test a series of approved software and electronic projects. Each project will be accompanied by a formal report on the project. Also examinations will be given to test the student's understanding of basic concepts underlying the projects. Technical writing and project management skills will be emphasized throughout the course. Prerequisites: Junior Standing. (F;S;SS)

ECT 399. Independent Study in Electronics, Computer and Information Technology Credit 3(0-6)
This course allows a student to select a technical problem from the fields of electronics, computer or information technology for special research and study in consultation with a faculty member in the area of interest. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

ECT 413. Electronic Microcomputer Systems II – Embedded Systems Credit 3(2-2)
This project oriented course will introduce students to standalone measurement and control systems. Programming and interfacing at both the hardware and software level will also be emphasized. Prerequisite: ECT 313. (F;S;SS)

ECT 414. Introduction to Semiconductor Device Physics and Fabrication Credit 3(2-2)
The course provides basic treatment of the physics of semiconductor materials and of solid state electronics and photonic devices (eg. low frequency diodes, bipolar transistors, microwave Gunn diodes, semiconductor lasers, etc.). Techniques used in micro-, nano-, and mems- technologies for fabricating devices are detailed. Laboratory work includes simple measurements and tests of semiconductor materials and device characteristics. Prerequisites: PHYS 242, 252, ECT 314. (F;S;SS)

ECT 430. Robotics and Controls II Credit 3(2-2)
The course is the continuation of ECT 330. Emphasis of the course will be on the details of control systems, foundations and principle of robotic manipulation, and detailed case studies of the existing systems. The course will also discuss the programming, design and building of a prototype robot. Prerequisite: ECT 330. (F;S;SS)

ECT 460. Industrial Electronics and Controls II Credit 3(2-2)
This course is the continuation of ECT 360. Emphasis is on the analysis of complex industrial control systems, robotics, advanced topics in programmable logic controllers, and the role of electronics in industry. Prerequisite: ECT 360. (F;S;SS)

ECT 497. Co-Operative Training in Industry IV Credit 2(0-4)
This course allows students to earn university credit while they are employed as an intern or on cooperative assignment in industry. Students must be employed for the entire semester on assignments that are representative of the student’s field of study in the department. The student and employer will be required to submit reports and evaluations on the experience to the departmental internship coordinator by the conclusion of the semester the student enrolled into the course. Prerequisite: ECT 397. (F;S;SS)

ECT 498. Co-Operative Training in Industry V Credit 2(0-4)
The description of this course is the same as ECT 497. This course allows students to earn university credit while they are employed as an intern or on cooperative assignment in industry. Students must be employed for the entire semester on
assignments that are representative of the student’s field of study in the department. The student and employer will be required to submit reports and evaluations on the experience to the departmental internship coordinator by the conclusion of the semester the student enrolled into the course. Prerequisite: ECT 497. (F;S;SS)

ECT 598. Senior Project: A Capstone Experience Credit 3(0-6)
Under the direction and guidance of departmental faculty, the student will perform independently selected laboratory experiments to reinforce concepts and experimental techniques learned during the fourth year of study. In addition, the student will build and test a series of approved software and electronic projects. Each project will be accompanied by a formal report on the project. Also examinations will be given to test the student's understanding of basic concepts underlying the projects. Technical writing and project management skills will be stressed throughout the semester. Prerequisite: Senior Standing. (F;S;SS)

ECT 599. Independent Study Credit 3(0-6)
The student selects a technical problem in electronics or computer technology for special research and study in consultation with a faculty member in area of interest. The student will spend a minimum of six (6) hours per week in library research or laboratory experimentation. A technical report in standard format is required for completion and approved by faculty. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing with department chair approval. (F;S;SS)

Graduate

ECT 600. Electromechanical Systems Analysis Credit 4(4-0)
This course deals with the fundamentals of electrical and mechanical dynamical systems. Frequency and time domain analysis techniques are utilized. Electrical and mechanical applications of first and second order linear differential and difference equations are examined through transform techniques. Specialized applications software packages are examined. Prerequisite: Departmental approval. (F;S;SS)

ECT 613. Advanced Digital Circuits Credit 3(2-2)
This course will place emphasis on logic families, state machines, shift registers, timers, analog-to-digital, digital-to-analog, programmable logic devices, and practical development of digital systems. Prerequisites: ECT 313 or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

ECT 614. Microelectronic Fabrication Technology Credit 3(1-4)
This course provides basic lab works on processes as wafer preparation, oxidation, photolithography, doping and deposition used in semiconductor device fabrication. Wafer test equipments, measurement/evaluation techniques, as well as clean room microcontamination control and operation/safety practices are taught through industry field trips and hands-on experiments. Economics and industrial production control issues are examined. Students project on simple mask-making, and fabricating a working transistor-based IC. Prerequisite: ECT 314 or 414. (F;S;SS)

ECT 615. Introduction to Semiconductor Manufacturing Equipment Technology Credit 3(1-4)
This course teaches basic industrial instrumentation (electrical and non-electrical) and automation, as well as associated fundamental concepts used to develop various applications for the semiconductor industry. This course covers various industrial applications including: Vacuum theory and technology, Design and Installation of industrial clean room facilities and equipments for photolithography, CVD/PVD,RF plasma, etc. Prerequisites: ECT 360 and 414. (F;S;SS)

ECT 616. Applied Materials, Semiconductors, and Superconductivity Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers band theory of solids, crystal imperfections; mechanical and thermal properties; microscopic theory of conductivity, polarizability, permeability, including high frequency effect; Elemental and compound semiconductors; Introduction to BCS theory of superconductivity, Josephson tunneling, type II superconductors. Laboratory experiments conducted in the course includes: basic measurements of mechanical, chemical, thermal, electrical and magnetic properties of various electronic materials; fabrication and testing of solar cells, Josephson junction, cryogenics, and vacuum deposition of films. Prerequisites: PHYS 225, 226, 235, and 236. (F;S;SS)

ECT 617. Advanced Solid State Devices Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers band model and carrier transport in semiconductors; excess carriers; Interfaces; Physics of the p-n junction and MOS sandwich; IC design at low frequencies for TTL, CMOS, and analog circuitry. The course also includes a broad review of the theory/design/fabrication of monolithic, film, heterojunction, and high frequency semiconductor devices involving quantum dots/wires, mesoscopic devices, RF Gunn effect, laser sources etc. for integrated optics, nanotechnology, and quantum computing. Students shall use advanced simulation tools for extensive numerical modeling of semiconductor devices and fabrication processes. Prerequisite: ECT 414. (F;S;SS)

ECT 635. Analysis and Design of Mechatronic Systems Credit 3(1-4)
This course deals with the principles of analyzing and designing mechatronics systems. This course includes a review of logic gates, microprocessor architecture, sensors and actuators, A/D and D/A conversion techniques, real-time multi-tasking programming concepts, and direct digital control implementation. The course includes "hands-on" experiences through several laboratory assignments and a final team project. Prerequisites: ECT 201, 312, 313. (F;S;SS)

ECT 640. Electronic Automated Testing Systems Credit 3(2-2)
This course addresses the fundamentals of electronic automated testing systems. Topics include: Production, reliability, and maintenance testing. Various types of Automated Test Equipment (ATE) are addressed, including Built in Test Equipment (BITE) and stand alone systems. Prerequisite: ECT 360. (F;S;SS)

ECT 645. Power Electronics I Credit 3(2-2)
This course addresses the principles and applications of Power Electronics. Topics include power semiconductor switches, phase-controlled rectifiers, DC-to-DC converters, DC-to-DC inverters, motor drives, and power quality. Prerequisites: ECT 314 and 355 or graduate standing. (F;S;SS)

ECT 681. Power System Analysis and Control
This course covers the development of methods for power system analysis and control. An analysis and implementation of systems for steady state, transient, and dynamic conditions will be studied. Digital solutions will be emphasized. Prerequisite: ECT 355. (F;S;SS)

ECT 682. Controls and Applications of Electric Machines
This course will cover the dynamics and control of different applications of electric machines, such as DC machines, synchronous machines, polyphase induction machines and fractional horsepower machines. This course will investigate the dynamics and control of electric machines driven by electronic power converters. Prerequisite: ECT 355. (F;S;SS)

ECT 683. Electric Power Quality for the Digital Economy
This course will cover the causes, consequences and solutions of power quality problems that affect the operation of computerized processes and electronic systems. This course will discuss the industry standards, monitoring techniques and economic consideration of power quality issues. Prerequisite: ECT 355. (F;S;SS)

ECT 684. Energy and Environmental Policy
This course covers the development and current status of energy sources, technologies, consumption patterns, conservation and energy policies. The course will place emphasis on the environmental effects of various choices made at each step of the energy cycle. The course will also examine those choices from technological and socioeconomic points of view. Prerequisite: ECT 355. (F;S;SS)

ECT 685. Energy Power and the Environment
This course will cover the basic concepts of electric power generation, utilization, and power networks. How total energy consumption and the global economy, affects the environment will be studied. Prerequisite: ECT 355. (F;S;SS)

The purpose of this course is to provide state-of-the-art education in the field of power generation and energy utilization in a deregulated competitive energy services market. Prerequisite: ECT 355. (F;S;SS)

ECT 690. Special Problems in Electronics and Computer Technology
This lecture course is used to introduce new topics in the field of electronics and computer technology. The subject matter will be identified prior to the beginning of the course. Prerequisite: Departmental approval. (F;S;SS)

ECT 695. Alternate Energy Systems
This course will cover the production of electric energy from alternate energy sources including solar, wind, hydro, biomass, geothermal and ocean. Also, this course will provide the background knowledge of the characteristics of direct conversion, electromechanical conversion, and storage devices used in alternate energy systems. This course will also cover power system issues associated with integration of small scale energy sources into the electricity grid will be fully investigated. Prerequisite: ECT 355 or departmental approval. (F;S;SS)

ECT 699. Independent Study in Electronics and Computer Technology
The student selects a problem (technical or managerial) in consultation with a faculty member in an area related to Electronics Technology or Computer Technology or Telecommunications or Networking. The student along with the faculty member defines the problem's objectives and a solution is pursued. Prerequisite: Graduate standing. (F;S;SS)

INFORMATION AND TELECOMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

ITT 236. Applied C Programming
This course covers the study of programming language structure concepts for microcomputers. The course emphasizes programming in C and its application to software and hardware development for technological applications. Topics covered in the course include C operators, flow control statements, function, pointers and arrays, I/O structures and library routines. Prerequisite: ECT 201. (F;S;SS)

ITT 237. Applied C++ Programming
This is an introductory course in computing in C++. The course places emphasis on algorithm development and problem solving. Particular elements include: careful and methodical development of C++ programs from specifications; documentation and style; appropriate use of control structures, data types and subprograms; data abstraction and verification; numeric and nonnumeric applications; introduction to object-oriented programming and design. Prerequisite: ECT 201. (F;S;SS)

ITT 238. Applied RPG Programming
This course introduces computer programming using the Report Program Generator (RPG) programming language. Topics include input/output operations, sequence, selection, iteration, arithmetic operations, arrays/tables, and other related topics. Upon completion, students should be able to design, code, test, and debug RPG language programs. Prerequisite: ECT 201. (F;S;SS)

ITT 239. Applied Visual Basic Programming
A course covering the fundamentals of the Windows GUI (Graphical User Interface) operating system and Visual Basic as a Windows-based application development language. This course will use practical problems to illustrate application-building techniques as well as take advantage of new capabilities of building applications in a graphical environment, such as building special-purpose, professional-looking applications. Topics include input/output operations, sequence, selection, iteration, arithmetic operations, arrays, forms, sequential files, and other related topics. Prerequisite: ECT 201. (F;S;SS)

ITT 240. Applied JAVA Programming
Credit 3(2-2)
The course provides a comprehensive overview of basic programming concepts, the Java programming language using an object-oriented approach, and the software development life cycle. The course emphasizes problem solving and good practices for program construction, documentation, testing, and debugging. Prerequisite: ECT 201. (F;S;SS)

ITT 300. Introduction to Project Management for Information Technology Professionals
Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces the concept of project management to information technology majors. It will also teach students to create work breakdown structures, identify task dependencies and prerequisites, and identify a critical path to completion of a project. Prerequisites: Sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 301. Managing, Maintaining, and Troubleshooting Hardware
Credit 3(2-2)
This course will introduce the student to the practical hardware aspects of personal computers. Topics include installation of hardware, configuration, troubleshooting, and networking. Prerequisites: ECT 213 and sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 302. Managing, Maintaining, and Troubleshooting
Credit 3(2-2)
This course will introduce the student to the practical software aspects of personal computers. Topics include the installation of operating systems, configuration, and troubleshooting, and basic networking. Prerequisite: ITT 301. (F;S;SS)

ITT 303. Introduction to High Performance Computing
Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides an overview of the basic system, network, security, and programming aspects of High Performance Computing. Students will be introduced to the advantages and disadvantages of various machine architectures, programming models, and problem types. Students will learn basic high performance computing cluster configuration and use. Prerequisite: ECT 213. (F;S;SS)

ITT 304. High Performance Computing Architecture and System Administration
Credit 3(2-2)
Topics covered in this course include: classification and management of high performance computing clusters. The course also includes an in-depth study of high performance system board components, memory management, supporting input and output devices, troubleshooting, and disaster recovery techniques. Prerequisite: ITT 303. (F;S;SS)

ITT 305. Foundations of Storage Technology
Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to data storage technology fundamentals using case studies and laboratory experiments. Students will gain knowledge of the core logical and physical components that make up a storage system’s infrastructure. Prerequisite: ITT 301 or consent of chairperson. (F;S;SS)

ITT 306. Storage Networking Technology
Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides an in-depth study of networked storage technologies including Storage Area Networks (SAN) and Networked Attached Storage (NAS) environments. Prerequisites: ITT 305 or consent of chairperson. (F;S;SS)

ITT 307. Storage Networking Management
Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides an in-depth study of management and data recovery processes for networked storage devices and systems. Prerequisite: ITT 305 or consent of chairperson. (F;S;SS)

ITT 315. Network Security Applications for Information Technology Professionals
Credit 3(2-2)
This course focuses on basic concepts in network security. It aims to introduce students to the fundamental techniques used in implementing secure network communications, and to give them an understanding of common threats and attacks, as well as some practical experience in attacking and defending networked systems. Prerequisites: Sophomore standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 320. Telecommunications Management
Credits 3(2-2)
This course addresses fundamental principles of telecommunications management, which includes network management and administration, the telecommunications marketplace, and the planning and evaluation of systems. The technology of modern telecommunications systems is also reviewed. Prerequisite: Junior Standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 325. Computer Database Management
Credits 3(2-2)
This course focuses exclusively on the design and system issues related to distributed database systems. Students will learn the usage of different design strategies for distributed databases, and they will study query processing techniques and algorithms as well as transaction management and concurrency control concepts used in such systems. Design and implementation issues related to multi-database systems also will be discussed. In addition, the course focuses on applying the techniques learned in the course to commercial database management systems. Prerequisite: None. (F;S;SS)

ITT 329. Computer Networking I
Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces the student to Local Area Networks (LAN) and introduction to Wide Area Networks (WAN). The course also will provide the basic understanding of network concepts and router programming. Prerequisites: ECT 212 and 213 or 299. (F;S;SS)

ITT 330. Computer Networking II
Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers the advanced study of Local Area Networks (LAN) and Wide Area Networks (WAN). The students will develop competences in designing and implementing enterprise-wide networks using routers and switches. Prerequisite: ITT 329. (F;S;SS)

ITT 337. Applied C++ Programming II
Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a continuation of ITT 237 using C++ with structured programming principles. The course will solve representative technology problems using advanced C++ commands, with a focus on: writing in object oriented style, computer control of input/output port control, stand-alone executable code, and library linking for various applications. Prerequisite: ITT 237. (F;S;SS)

ITT 338. Applied RPG Programming II
Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a continuation of ITT 238 using RPG with structured programming principles. Emphasis is placed on advanced arrays/tables, file management/processing techniques, sub-programs, interactive processing, sort/merge routines, and libraries. Upon completion, students should be able to design, code, test, debug, and document programming solutions. Prerequisite: ITT 238. (F;S;SS)

ITT 339. Applied Visual BASIC Programming II Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a continuation of ITT 239. The topics of the course are designed to provide the Visual Basic student with knowledge of additional tools, advanced concepts, and code syntax to create Visual Basic programs that conform to the Windows standards. The intent is to provide the student with advance knowledge to create programs that meet the demand of today's information technology environment. Prerequisite: ITT 239. (F;S;SS)

ITT 340. Introduction to Mainframe Operations Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an introduction to mainframe operations including concepts and functions of the OS/MVS operating system. Topics include virtual storage, Job Control Language (JCL), data management, data set organization, compilers, and linkage editor. Additional, topics include the study of instream data sets, portioned data sets, temporary and cataloged sequential data sets, and cataloged procedures. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 350. Introduction to Database 2 (DB2) Concepts Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers the concepts, approaches, and techniques for using the Database Management Systems (DBMS) included with the Multiple Virtual Storage (MVS) operating system. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 355. Network Servers Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers the activities and methods required to assure productive and reliable operation of network servers. Topics include planning, installing, configuring, and maintaining servers, including knowledge of server-level hardware implementations, operating systems, data storage subsystems, data recovery, and I/O subsystems. Upon completion, students should be able to configure and maintain a network server. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 385. Economic and Social Impacts of Information Technology Credits 3(2-2)
This course is designed to assess critically the institutional forces that shape and create the demand for information technology (IT). It will also discuss how the consumption of IT impacts the economy and society. This course will help participants think about how changing social and economic conditions determine what technologies are consumed and how they are consumed, who consumes them and where they are consumed. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 398. Junior Project Credits 2 (0-4)
Under the direction and guidance of departmental faculty, the student will perform independently selected laboratory experiments to reinforce concepts and experimental techniques learned in the first two years of study in the major. In addition, the student will build and test project(s). Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 401. Introduction to Parallel Programming Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers parallel computing fundamentals including models of parallel computing, architecture taxonomy, memory architecture, performance, design, and scalability considerations, parallel programming paradigms, techniques and issues in parallel program creation, and parallel programming examples. Prerequisite: ECT 201 or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

ITT 420. Introduction to Unix/Linux Credit 3(2-2)
The course will cover network management utilizing various Unix products, such as Linux and Solaris operating systems. Topics will include networking operating system (NOS) setup, network resource management, user and group management, and the security model. Prerequisite: ECT 201. (F;S;SS)

ITT 423. Computer Systems Architecture Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces the organization and design philosophy of computer systems with respect to resource management, throughput, and operating system interaction. Topics include instruction sets, registers, data types, memory management and hierarchy, virtual memory, cache, storage management, vector and multi-processing, CPU design, arithmetic algorithms, I/O communication techniques, RISC architectures, and pipelining. Prerequisite: ECT 313. (F;S;SS)

ITT 430. Linux Systems Administration Credit 3(2-2)
This course presents the fundamental knowledge and skills needed to install, manage, and maintain a Linux Operating System. Students will learn to install the system, add users, configure devices, and maintain system security. Prerequisite: ITT 420. (F;S;SS)

ITT 431. Advanced Programming Techniques with an OOP Language Credit 3 (2-2)
This course uses programming examples (employing an object-oriented programming language such as Visual C++ / J++) to introduce concepts in advanced data structures (stacks, queues, trees, graphs, hash tables, etc.) and algorithms (sorting, searching, etc.). Object-oriented programming techniques are also detailed. Application to design of large scale programs and software engineering. Prerequisite: ECT 201. (F;S;SS)

ITT 598. Senior Project: An Information Technology Capstone Experience Credit 3(0-6)
Under the direction and guidance of departmental faculty, the student will perform independently selected information technology (IT) laboratory experiments to reinforce concepts and experimental techniques learned during the four years of study. In addition, the student will build and test a series of approved IT projects. Each IT project will be accompanied by a formal report on the project. Also, examinations will be given to test the student's understanding of basic concepts underlying the projects. Technical writing and IT project management skills will be stressed throughout the course. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F;S;SS)

ITT 600. Project Management for Information Technology

Graduate

Credit 3(3-0)
This course delves into the unique challenges of managing information technology projects, and offers a road map to success. The course is specifically designed to address the skills inventory and performance outcomes that a student needs to be successful in today’s volatile information technology market. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 601. Wireless Application Protocols** Credit 3(2-2)
This course takes you through the basics of Wireless Application Protocols (WAPs), and provides all the information needed to create WAP pages using the Wireless Markup Language (WML). The course will include an introduction to WAP and WML, cards and decks, text formatting elements, navigational commands in WML, and WML variables. Prerequisites: ECT 201 and junior standing. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 602. Architecture of Networked Storage Technology** Credit 3(2-2)
This course exposes students to the architecture and administration of networked storage solutions. It will also equip students with the knowledge to understand and explain storage networking concepts, the storage networking market and technologies, and key storage applications. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 605. Principles of Computer Networking** Credit 3(2-2)
This course explores all the hardware and software that drives local and Internet computing. Special emphasis is placed on connectivity and throughput. Prerequisite: ECT 313. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 610. Digital Communications I** Credit 3(2-2)
The class will investigate digital communications systems for various signals including audio, video and data. Topics include: sampling, quantization, multiplexing, coding, modems, various compression schemes, signal impairments, and various digital modulation schemes. Prerequisite: ECT 350. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 611. Digital Communications II** Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a continuation of ECT 610. Emphasis is placed on multimedia networks and their supporting platforms. Topics include audio and video standards and compression schemes, cable modems and xDSL schemes. Prerequisite: ECT 610 or departmental approval. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 615. Networking Security Applications** Credit 3(2-2)
This course explores security terms, definitions, concepts, and issues that face industries today. This course also will examine how the concept of security, and being secure, integrates into the overall enterprise mission. The importance of user involvement, security training, ethics, trust, and informed management will be explored. Prerequisite: ITT 605. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 620. Telecommunications Management** Credit 3(2-2)
This course addresses fundamental principles of telecommunications management, which includes network management and administration, the telecommunications marketplace, and the planning and evaluation of systems. The technology of modern telecommunications systems is also reviewed. Prerequisite: ECT 350. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 625. Computer Database Management** Credit 3(2-2)
This course focuses exclusively on the design and system issues related to distributed database systems. Students will learn the usage of different design strategies for distributed databases, and they will study query processing techniques and algorithms as well as transaction management and concurrency control concepts used in such systems. Design and implementation issues related to multidatabase systems also will be discussed. In addition, the course focuses on applying the techniques learned in course to commercial database management systems. Prerequisite: ITT 600. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 629. Computer Networking I** Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces the student to Local Area Networks (LAN) and introduction to Wide Area Networks (WAN). The course also will provide the basic understanding of network concepts and router programming. Prerequisites: ECT 212 and 213, or 299. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 630. Computer Networking II** Credit 3(1-4)
This course covers the advanced study of Local Area Networks (LAN) and Wide Area Networks (WAN). The students will develop competences in designing and implementing enterprise-wide networks using routers and switches. Prerequisite: ITT 629. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 634. Electronic Instrumentation for Remote Sensing Applications** Credit 3(2-2)
This course will provide practical knowledge of the operation of electronics instruments used in the applications of telemetry, remote sensing and detection. Possible electronic systems that will be discussed include RADAR, SONAR, LIDAR, and SODAR. Prerequisite: ECT 350 or departmental approval. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 635. Administration and Security of Wireless Local Area Network I** Credit 3(2-2)
This course will introduce students to wireless network protocols, access modes, portable communications and computing devices, management tools, security solutions, and current industry best practices for managing wireless networks in a secure environment. Case studies will be used throughout the course. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 640. Administration and Security of Wireless Local Area Network II** Credit 3(2-2)
A continuation of ITT 635, this course provides students with an in-depth understanding of the security vulnerabilities to wireless networks and their corresponding countermeasures. This course includes training on practical methods for designing, configuring, testing, and maintaining wireless networks appropriate to their organizations’ operating requirements. Prerequisite: ITT 635 or 646. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 645. Analysis and Troubleshooting of Wireless LAN Systems** Credit 3(1-4)
This course presents an in-depth understanding of the frame structure of 802.11 frames, frame exchange processes between wireless nodes, analyzing security solutions for both effectiveness and weaknesses, analyzing performance in both pure and mixed-mode environments, and using analyzers for site surveying and intrusion detection. Prerequisite: ITT 635 or 646. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 646. Wireless Computer Networking I**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course covers a broad range of wireless computer networking topics including Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, WiMAX, ZigBee, and infrared wireless technology. The course covers wireless technologies and standards, hardware and software installation, radio frequency (RF) fundamentals, and wireless applications support and security. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 650. Wireless Communication Systems I**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course covers fundamental theory and design of high capacity wireless communication systems. Topics include trunking, propagation effects, frequency reuse, modulation methods, coding and equalization. Emerging cellular and next generation personal communication systems will also be analyzed. Prerequisite: ECT 350. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 655. Optical Communication Systems I**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course covers free space and fiber optic technologies (including lasers, optical amplifiers and optical filters) with applications to high-speed long distance systems, local area networks and communication systems. Prerequisite: ECT 350. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 660. Satellite and Personal Communication Systems**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course covers the theory and practice of satellite communications including: orbits, launchers, spacecraft link budgets, modulation techniques, coding, multiple access techniques, propagation effects and earth terminals. Prerequisite: ECT 350. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 665. Wireless Geo-location Systems I**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course will describe the basic concepts and mechanics of Global Positioning Systems (GPS) and Inertial Navigation Systems (INS). Practical applications of GPS, INS and GPS/INS will be covered. Simple algebraic mathematical calculations will be completed. Prerequisite: ECT 350 or departmental approval. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 670. Communication Circuit Development Laboratory I**  
Credit 3(1-4)  
This course studies advanced methods of analysis of communication circuits including oscillators, radio frequency amplifiers, matching networks, modulators, mixers, and detectors for HF through UHF frequency range using Y- and S- parameter methods. Prerequisite: ECT 350. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 675. Video Communication Systems**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course will study the techniques used to transmit and receive analog and digital video information. This course will also discuss current state of the art video technology such as High Definition Television (HDTV). Prerequisite: ECT 350. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 680. Radio Wave and Optical Signal Propagation**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course models the behavior of unguided electromagnetic and optical waves in the atmosphere, space, urban and indoor environments. The course will also discuss path, frequency and antenna selection for practical radio wave communication systems. Prerequisite: ECT 350. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 684. Introduction to Optical Information Processing**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course covers modern wave optics including the application of Fourier transforms to image analysis, optical spatial filtering, and image processing. Prerequisite: ECT 350 or permission of the instructor. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 685. Ethical issues in Information Technology**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course explores issues on the interface between information technology and society, with a special focus on ethical issues. Topics include ethical theory, privacy and security, spam, electronic commerce, the digital divide, open source software, medical informatics, bioinformatics, actor-network theory, ethnmethodology, and some neo-classical economics. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 688. Microwave and Radar Systems Analysis**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This is an advanced course in microwave and radar systems analysis with application to airborne and navigation systems. Prerequisites: ECT 314 and 350. (F;S;SS)

**ITT 689. Antenna Systems Technology**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course provides knowledge in general properties of antennas, the electromagnetic theory behind their operation, and an overview of different antenna systems. Equal weight is placed on the electromagnetic aspects important for antenna design and on systems aspects. Among the systems discussed are radar, cellular, and adaptive antenna systems. Prerequisite: ECT 350. (F;S;SS)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

Rajeev Agrawal ................................................................. Assistant Professor  
B.S., G.B. Pant University; M.S., Thaper University; Ph.D., Wayne State University

Thomas Avery ................................................................. Assistant Professor  
B.S., Hampton Institute; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Derek Brandon ............................................................... Instructor  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University, M.S., American Intercontinental University

DeWayne Brown ............................................................... Professor  
B.S., University of South Carolina; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Gina Bullock ................................................................. Adjunct Instructor  
B.S., Shaw University, M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Naser El-Bathy ............................................................... Assistant Professor
OBJECTIVES

The major objective of the Department of Graphic Design Technology (GDT) is to provide quality competency-based instruction so that men and women will be prepared to enter the fields of graphic design and technology, technology education, and trade and industrial education. In addition, the department assists majors in developing those critical competencies in the sciences, communications, mathematics, and technical specialties essential to securing positions in related industrial, business and government careers.

DEGREES OFFERED

Graphic Communication Systems – Bachelor of Science

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Student admission to undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Graphic Design Technology is based on general admission requirements of the University.

Community college and technical institute graduates and other transfer students may be admitted to undergraduate Graphic Design Technology programs with advanced classification by submitting credentials to the University Admissions Office for individual assessment. The maximum transfer credit from Associate Degree technical programs is 64 semester hours or approximately junior status. Students transferring to the Department of Graphic Design Technology from other disciplines must have a minimum of 2.5 grade point average.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Graphic Communication Systems: Students are required to complete 124 semester hours of University course work. A minimum grade of “C” must be earned in all major (GCS) courses. Students must maintain a grade point average of 2.0 or better for all course work.

NOTE: Transfer students and persons applying college credits earned through competency examinations may apply a maximum of 24 semester hours of credit toward meeting technical course requirements in degree programs.

ACCREDITATION

The Graphic Communication Systems program is accredited by the Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering (ATMAE).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Graduates of the graphic communication systems program option have a variety of career options in management, production, design, or sales. A range of opportunities is available in photography, design drafting, advertising, in-plant printing, publishing, animation, and geographic information systems.

Excellent employment opportunities exist for persons trained in technology education, pre-engineering, and trade education. Public schools (6-12), are in constant need of securing qualified teachers in technology education, pre-engineering, and trade & industrial education. Teaching positions continue to remain open for technology education and pre-engineering specialists and shortages of personnel are reported in many states. Schools are experiencing major difficulty in locating competent people to fill technology education and pre-engineering vacancies.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN GRAPHIC COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND TECHNOLOGICAL STUDIES

GCS 100. Graphic and Technology Education Freshmen Orientation
Credit 1(1-0)
This course covers orientation to college academic life with consideration for program demands, learning techniques and resources.

GCS 121. Computer Aided Design I
Credit 3(2-2)
This course focuses on basic orthographic projection, sketching, dimensioning and drafting conventions, as related to the construction and manufacturing industries. It introduces drafting technology tools, practices and procedures. The student will develop skills in technical sketching and page layout. Computer aided design software applications will be introduced. (F;S;SS)

**GCS 122. Two Dimensional Design Drafting**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course presents an opportunity for students to enhance technical ideas and concepts in a computer aided design environment. Emphasis is placed on the manipulation of software applications to interpret and produce working drawings. Skills and knowledge will be developed to graphically communicate resolutions to existing STEM problems in fabricated and built environments. Prerequisite: GCS 121. (F)

**GCS 130. Graphic Communications Technology**  
Credit 3(2-2)

Basic principles of graphic design, pre-press preparation, reproduction methods, and bindery operation are taught in a laboratory setting. Historical, socioeconomic, organizational and career opportunities in graphic communications and allied industries are investigated in reference to graphic communications, business and industries. Hands-on laboratory work will introduce students to the equipment and processes employed in the print production. Prerequisite: GCS 110. (F;S;S)

**GCS 133. Introduction to Drafting Technology**  
Credit 3(2-2)

Basic orthographic projection is emphasized. This course is an introduction to drafting technology tools and procedures. Other topics include lettering, geometric construction, pictorials, auxiliaries, sections, and dimensioning. (F;S;SS)

**GCS 142. Printing Workflows and Processes**  
Credit 3 (2-2)

This course introduces the student to the various software solutions and production techniques involved in the printing and publishing industry. Proper workflow and quality control instruments and techniques will be covered. Students will gain experience in obtaining digital images suitable for print, image manipulation, art development, and page layout. Preflight and quality techniques involved in image output will be stressed. Prerequisite: GCS 181. (S;SS)

**GCS 181. Graphic Communication Design Foundations**  
This course introduces the elements and principles of design through a concentrated study of its theory and application and by assignments in two- and three-dimensional projects. Through the language of design, students will build and apply design skills, knowledge, and methods in a variety of media. Students begin their portfolios. (F)

**GCS 211. Evolution and Social Implications of Technology Education**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course is the study of technology systems. An investigation of past and present impact on the individual and society will take place. Potential of future change influenced by technological change and application is addressed through technological assessment and forecasting. (F;S;SS)

**GCS 212. Technical Communication**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course is designed to develop the student’s proficiency in researching, organizing, writing, and presenting documents in various areas of technology. Prerequisites: ENGL 101 or UNST 110 and Sophomore Standing. (F;S;SS)

**GCS 223. Intermediate Architectural Design**  
Credit 3(2-2)

This course deals with the planning of industrial, commercial and public buildings. Topics include construction and design principals, materials specifications and codes; complete plans (plot, landscaping, framing, electrical and mechanical equipment), details (reinforced concrete, timber and steel), advanced perspective rendering, analytical study of historical and contemporary architecture, materials and methods, and engineering. Prerequisite: GCS 222. (S;SS)

**GCS 224. Solid Modeling**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course addresses manipulation and analysis of data associated with the fabrication and functionality of product subassemblies, assemblies, and other objects related to STEM processes. Students will integrate solid modeling principles to graphically communicate information about these objects. Emphasis will be placed on the application and interpretation of dimensioning and tolerancing information. Prerequisite: GCS 122. (S)

**GCS 225. Solid Modeling II**  
Credit 3(2-2)

This course provides opportunities to integrate assembly modeling principles to graphically communicate information about mechanical products. Students will analyze and evaluate the assembly and functionality of mechanical products using solid modeling applications. Attention will be given to advanced topics relevant to the application and interpretation of dimensioning and tolerancing will pertinent to manufactured products. Prerequisite: GCS 224. (S;SS)

**GCS 242. Flexography I**  
Credit 3(2-2)

This course is designed to develop proficiency in flexographic printing and design. Students will be introduced to flexographic layout, film preparation, plate exposing and mounting, presswork and converting. Flexographic package design will be explored and students will receive hands-on experience in designing die lines, and preparing graphics to meet customer requirements. Prerequisite: GCS 181. (F;S;SS)

**GCS 243. Screen Printing Technology**  
Credit 3(2-2)

This course provides broad and thorough knowledge and skills to transfer images through a stencil onto a substrate. Techniques of image design, screen preparation, screen exposing, and screenprinting will be studied. Students will gain hands-on laboratory experience in screen printing paper and textile substrates. Prerequisite: GCS 181. (F;S;SS)

**GCS 285. Digital Image Editing**  
Credit 3(2-2)

This course covers the use of digital graphic techniques to create and manipulate photographic and other raster graphic images. Digital imaging techniques through the use of photo manipulation software for web and print are explored. Prerequisite: GCS 181 or Consent of Instructor. (S;SS)

**GCS 286. Technical Illustration**  
Credit 3(2-2)
The principles of graphic design, including design process, color, type and art components are discussed. Techniques for representing visual ideas, editing paths, and exporting illustration artwork for print production and web design are explored. Prerequisite: GCS 181 or Consent of Instructor. (S;SS)

GCS 320. Architectural Design Drafting Credit 3(3-0)
This course addresses basic design principles and construction processes relevant to architectural structures. Site development, operational and structural systems, material specifications, building codes and construction processes and procedures will be addressed. The course will introduce learners to sustainable design concepts and building information modeling (BIM) technology. Prerequisite: GCS 122. (S)

GCS 323. Structural and Schematic Design Credit 3(2-2)
Given the structural and schematic design of a building, students will prepare both the structural plan and the shop details necessary for the fabrication of the structural members. Students will also study pipe fittings, symbols, specifications and their applications to a piping process system. Emphasis will be placed on the graphic representation of electrical, mechanical, structural and piping devices found in manufacturing and building construction. Prerequisite: Junior Standing or Consent of Instructor. (F;S)

GCS 324. Technical and Mechanical Graphic Applications
This course will require the student to demonstrate skills in the use of CADD software commonly found in the mechanical and manufacturing environments. Further, the students will write and incorporate the use of spreadsheets and basic programming to communicate effectively with members of a multi-disciplinary team. Emphasis will be placed on solving technical and STEM problems with a graphical component. Prerequisite: GCS 224. (S)

GCS 325. Intermediate Machine Design Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers intermediate drafting and design techniques associated with machine components and assembly. Topics include tool design and material selection, work-holding principles, design of jigs, fixtures and press working tools, inspection and gauging, joining processes, modular tooling, and economics of design. Prerequisites: GCS 324. (S;SS)

GCS 327. Introduction to Geographic Information Systems Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces fundamental concepts of geographic information systems. Learners will integrate the latest in GIS technology to create maps, find information, and manipulate geographic data to communicate resolutions to a variety of geographic problems. Prerequisite: Junior Standing or Consent of Instructor. (F;S)

GCS 328. Intermediate Geographic Information Systems Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides opportunities to apply GIS applications within a workflow context. Emphasis will be placed on working with data stored in a geodatabase and performing geoprocessing and analysis. Learners will prepare, organize, and edit data for analysis and manipulation using geoprocessing models. Prerequisite: GCS 327. (S;SS)

GCS 329. Typography Communication and Design
This course introduces the letter forms in graphic communication, focusing on the exploration of formal and conceptual relationships, and investigates the design of organizational type structures, presenting complex information in a clear and engaging manner serving utility and aesthetics. Prerequisite: GCS 181. (F)

GCS 330. Photography for Graphic Communication
This course is designed to acquaint the beginner with the fundamental knowledge of digital photography. Historical evolution and modern uses of photography will be studied. Nomenclature, theory, and application in photo composition, imaging, and presentation methods will be explored. Each student is required to provide a camera. Prerequisite: GCS 181. (S)

GCS 340. Color Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of managing color for graphic design. It emphasizes theory of color, color models, color generations, color corrections, color matching, color separations, and color proofing. Prerequisite: GCS 181. (S)

GCS 342. Image Editing and Illustration for Graphic Design
This course builds technical skills with new media tools for image editing, layout, and digital illustration in the context of problem solving in communication design. Design projects will also be assigned to further develop knowledge of problem solving. Prerequisite: GCS 181. (S)

GCS 343. Graphic Communication Design II Credit 3(3-0)
This course encourages further development and application of design, image and typographic principles, and related digital tools integrated into communication design projects of moderate and increasing complexity. Emphasis is also on development of problem solving and building strong concepts that communicate persuasively and effectively. Management of graphic design processes is introduced. Prerequisite: GCS 241. (S)

GCS 344. Flexography II Credit 3(2-2)
Flexographic print production techniques for process color printing will be covered. Color theory and management techniques will be integrated into the production process. Ink and substrate selection and quality control techniques will also be covered. Students will learn the basics of corrugated and paperboard print production through projects requiring both structural and graphic design. Prerequisite: GCS 242. (S;SS)

GCS 345. Printing Sales and Customer Service Credit 3(2-2)
This course focuses on selling techniques and the proper steps involved in the selling process. Students will develop their own techniques through the assigned projects. Effective customer communication and relations are stressed. Prerequisite: GCS 241. (S;SS)

GCS 346. Package and Structure Design Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides the student with the opportunity to implement techniques relevant to the creation of die lines, plot prototypes, create graphic images suitable for substrates, and prepare the image for print. The principles and elements of design are applied. Quality control techniques, color management and press requirements are emphasized. Prerequisite: GCS 342. (S)

GCS 380. Game Technology and Design I Credit 3(3-0)
This course will cover the history and ethics of the video game industry, popular game culture, game design, storytelling, graphic design, and game production. In addition, the students will gain hands-on experience in game technology and design. Students will apply the principles and elements of design. Prerequisite: GCS 382. (S)

GCS 381. Web Design I Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides integration of graphic communication applications, the principles and elements of graphic design, and streamlined workflow for students to design and develop Web sites using Web development software. This course explores the fundamentals of Web design principles and elements. Students will develop dynamic, interactive, and multimedia Web sites. Prerequisite: GCS 181. (F)

GCS 382. Multimedia and Videography Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an overview of the development and distribution of interactive multimedia for application in web and game design, electronic publication, and design drafting. Students will get hands-on experience in video graphics. Emphasis will be placed on using these tools for learning and communication. The multimedia industry and career opportunities will be examined. Prerequisite: GCS 181. (F)

GCS 386. Web Design II Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on building Web sites for businesses. It incorporates the strategies and techniques of Web design into electronic-commerce applications. Students will be exposed to ecommerce Web design elements and client side programming language. Students will develop dynamic, interactive, and multimedia e-commerce Web sites. Students will apply the principles and elements of design. Prerequisites: GCS 381, GCS 382. (S)

GCS 387. Multimedia and Videography II Credit 3(2-2)
Students learn to use an advanced multimedia-authoring package to create interactive multimedia projects that incorporate text, graphics, sound, video and keyframe-based animation. Students are provided opportunities to develop multimedia applications for manipulation in computer and/or web-based environments. Prerequisite: GCS 382 or Consent of Instructor. (S;SS)

GCS 400. Senior Seminar for Graphic Communication and Technology Education Credit 1(1-0)
This course provides a forum for faculty and graduating seniors to address and discuss issues relevant to career placement opportunities and graduate school admission for Graphic Communication and Technology Education undergraduate students. Prerequisite: Graduating Seniors and Consent of Department. (F)

GCS 421. Game Technology and Design I Credit 3(3-0)
This course encourages further development and application of design, image and typographic principles, advanced design drafting, and related digital tools integrated into graphic design projects of moderate and increasing complexity. Emphasis is also on development of problem solving and building strong concepts that communicate persuasively and effectively. Management of graphic design processes is introduced. Prerequisite: GCS 343. (F)

GCS 422. Three Dimensional Technical Visualization Credit 3(2-2)
This course emphasizes the use of two-dimensional and three dimensional CADD software to solve STEM graphic problems by applying principles of science and mathematics. Students will perform technical calculations and solve STEM problems as technologists. Further, students will be challenged to identify, formulate and develop creative solutions to these technical problems in a variety of broad technical fields. In addition to CADD software, the students will also employ the use of scientific calculators, computers and other related software. Prerequisite: GCS 324. (F)

GCS 423. Graphic Communication Design & Management I Credit 3(3-0)
This course encourages further development and application of design, image and typographic principles, advanced design drafting, and related digital tools integrated into graphic design projects of advanced complexity. Emphasis is also on development of problem solving and building strong concepts that communicate persuasively and effectively. Management of graphic design processes is more deeply covered. Prerequisite: GCS 421 or GCS 481 or GCS 422. (S)

GCS 426. Graphic Animation Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the creation and manipulation of computer generated objects. Topics include creation of 3D models, assignment of materials, camera and lights, rendering, and animation. The elements and principles of design will be applied. Prerequisite: GCS 181 or Consent of Instructor. (F)

GCS 427. Interdisciplinary Decision Making using GIS Technology Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of GIS technology as it is applied to multiple disciplines in everyday decision that affect the general population. Emphasis is placed on research and data collection for decision modeling using GIS in business, sociology, criminal justice, ethnicity, landscape architecture, disaster management, urban planning, health and economics. Prerequisite: GCS 328. (S)

GCS 428. Computer Aided Design and Drafting Productivity Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of certain skill sets needed to be proficient in the AutoCAD applications. These skill set will affect on interface customization, printing controls, task-oriented AutoLISP programming and similar other topics. The course is intended to supplement and enhance the existing skills of AutoCAD users. Prerequisite: Senior Standing. (F)

GCS 429. Computer Aided Design and Drafting Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course will explore computer aided design and drafting (CADD) management topics such as management skills needed for staffing a CADD department, development of communication skills, effective staff management, efficient files storage and retrieval, office procedures and CADD standards. The students will investigate solutions to the problems in implementation, enforcement and growth of CADD applications. Prerequisite: GCS 428 or Consent of Instructor. (F)

GCS 430. Geographic Information Systems Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers fundamental concepts of geographic information systems. Learners will integrate the latest in GIS technology to create maps, find information, and manipulate geographic data to communicate resolutions to a variety of interdisciplinary geographic problems. Prerequisite: GCS 324. (F)

GCS 441. Workflow, Estimating, and Customer Service in Graphic Communication Credit 4(4-0)
Cost estimating variables within publication design, electronic media design, and drafting design will be explored. Appropriate mathematical formulas will be introduced for pricing out production projects to improve cost controls, production techniques, and ensure company profitability. Proper workflow and quality control instruments and techniques will be covered. Students will gain experience in obtaining digital images suitable for print, image manipulation, art development, and page layout. Prerequisites: Senior standing. (S)

GCS 442. Graphic Communication Technology Entrepreneurship & Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course will acquaint the student with project based entrepreneurship and management skills related to various areas of a graphic communications company. Concepts will be learned through practical applications. Prerequisite: Senior Standing. (S)

GCS 446. Retail Ready Package and Display Design Credits 3(3-0)
This course provides the student with the opportunity to implement techniques relevant to the creation of die lines, plot prototypes, create graphic images suitable for substrates, and prepare the image for print for the purpose of creating point-of-purchase displays, an advanced packaging design competency. The principles and elements of design are applied. Quality control techniques, color management and press requirements are emphasized. Prerequisite: GCS 346. (F)

GCS 461. Senior Capstone for Graphic Communication Systems Credit 3(3-0)
This course is dedicated to the demonstration and the assessment of the mastery of skills, knowledge and attitudes through portfolio completion and project work upon successful completion of a program of study relevant to communication and design. Prerequisite: Senior Standing. (F;S)

GCS 480. Web Design III Credits 3(3-0)
This course integrates the strategies and techniques of multimedia into distance learning applications. Areas of emphasis include Web page development and management unique to distance learning delivery systems for the Internet. Students will be introduced to e-learning Web design elements and server side programming language. Students will develop dynamic, interactive, and multimedia e-learning Web sites. Prerequisite: GCS 386. (F)

GCS 481. Game Technology and Design II Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of Game Technology and Design I. The students will gain advanced hands-on experience in game technology and design. Principles and elements of design will be applied. Prerequisite: GCS 380. (F)

GCS 498. Internship Credit 3(0-3)
This course is dedicated to providing opportunities for students to develop and apply skills and knowledge appropriate to be successful in a cooperative environment. The student must complete a minimum of 150 contact hours with a corporation relevant to the major and career aspirations. A portfolio journaling the application of skills and knowledge is required. Prerequisite: Senior Standing. (F;S)

TECH 101. Introduction to Technology Credit 3(2-2)
Use of the anthropological approach in studying the evolution of technology and its impact on tool development and technological processes. Students will develop problem-solving and manipulative skills through “hands-on” activities in a multiple activity laboratory. The activities will be developed/designed around the technological systems of communication, manufacturing, transportation, and construction. Students will also develop leadership skills through their involvement in the Technology Education Collegiate Association activities. (F;S)

TECH 201. Computer Applications for Technological Studies Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an overview of computer concepts and applications in order to teach problem-solving techniques and interactive applications, and to encourage independent study. Practical problems from academic and real world environments will be integrated into the content. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing. (S)

Advanced Undergraduate and Graduate Courses

GCS 321. Digital Architecture Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides advanced techniques in the development of architectural presentation using photography, multimedia and digital video. This course is for students interested in creative methods and techniques for architectural presentation. Prerequisite: GCS 223. (F;SS)

GCS 322. Architectural Animation and Rendering Credit 3(2-2)
In this course students participate in developing animations, interior and exterior renderings of buildings and the built environments. Emphasis is placed on 3D animation creativity and rendering technology. Prerequisites: GCS 321. (F;SS)

GCS 422. Architectural Technology and Sustainable Design Credit 3(2-2)
This course is a study of building technology and sustainable design. Emphasis is placed on designing buildings for energy efficiency using various materials and technology. Students will design a sustainable building and compete in local and state events. GCS 421 or Consent of Instructor. (S)
GCS 601. Advanced Flexographic Methods  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is designed to develop advanced proficiency in process color flexographic printing. It includes the prediction of future markets, products, substrates, inks, solvents and industry standards for color processing. Students will gain hands-on experience in corrugated package design, prepress, printing, and converting techniques. Prerequisites: GCS 416. (F;S;S)

GCS 610. Internship in Industry I  Credit 3(0-7)
Students participate in an industrial setting during a semester in their major field of interest. They will be evaluated during the internship through a field diary of events and experiences. Three semester hours are the maximum to be earned during a semester. (F;S;SS)

GCS 611. Internship in Industry II  Credit 3(0-7)
Students participate in an industrial setting during a semester in their major field of interest. They will be evaluated on reports from industry and a field diary of events and experiences, three semester hours are the maximum to be earned during a semester. (F;S;SS)

GCS 631. Advanced Computer Aided Design  Credit 3(2-2)
This course focuses on the development of knowledge and skills associated with solid modeling and the use of computer software to generate these models. Emphasis will also be placed on the creation of wire-frame and surface models. Analysis, fabrication and documentation of these models will be addressed. Prerequisite: GCS 234. (F;S)

GCS 632. Graphic Animation  Credit 3(2-2)
This course deals with the creation and manipulation of computer generated geometric shapes and models. Topics include creation of 3D scenes, assignment of materials, lights and textures, keyframing, rendering, and animation. Prerequisite: GCS 234. (F;S)

GCS 633. Advanced Machine Design and Drafting  Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers advanced drafting and design techniques associated with machine components and assembly. Topics include tool design and material selection, work-holding principles, design of jigs, fixtures and press working tools, inspection and gaging, joining processes, modular tooling, and economics of design. Prerequisite: GCS 533. (F;S)

GCS 635. Advanced Principles of Graphic Communications Technology  Credit 3(2-2)
Advanced principles in graphic reproduction will be studied as well as color applications, photographic applications, design and pre-press techniques. Technical experiences in reproduction methods and quality control will also be required. Prerequisite: GCS 130. (F;S;S)

GCS 637. Industrial and Customer Relations in Graphic Communications  Credits 3(2-2)
This course focuses on industrial and customer relations within the field of graphic communications. Responsibilities and duties of the manager and his/her relationship to higher-level supervisors, subordinates, associates and customers are examined. Emphasis is placed on developing skills essential for persuasive communication. (F;S)

GCS 642. Advanced Package Printing Techniques  Credit 3(2-2)
This course is designed to give students insight into the print production process for corrugated and paperboard packaging. Students will learn structure design techniques as well as graphic design for package products. Covered topics include: structural requirements, the die line, die making, graphic design requirements of corrugated, sample making, color management, plate requirements and press requirements. (F;S;S)

GCS 644. Advanced Architectural Drafting and Design  Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers advanced drafting and design techniques associated with the building industries. Topics include the development of working drawings, site plans, elevations, sections, and details in accordance with building codes. Upon completion the student should be able to plan and develop architectural drawings that comply with accepted architectural standards and procedures. Prerequisite: GCS 234. (F;S)

GCS 667. Independent Studies in Technological Education I  Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves intensive study in the field of technological education under the direction of a faculty advisor. Prerequisite: Approval of graduate studies coordinator. (F;S;SS)

GCS 668. Independent Studies in Technological Education II  Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves intensive inquiry in the field of technological education under the direction of a faculty advisor. Prerequisite: Approval of graduate studies coordinator. (F;S;SS)

TECH 608. Study of Technology  Credit 3(2-2)
This course emphasizes contemporary methods of developing problem-solving skills through the four technologically adaptive systems (communications, construction, manufacturing, transportation), mathematics and science. (F;S)

TECH 617. Introduction to Coordination of Industry and Education Partnerships  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the interrelationship, organizational structure, and logistics of industry and education partnerships. Topics include establishing guidelines, developing networks, coordinating personnel, supervising participants, and evaluating performance. (F;S;SS)

TECH 618. Technological Education for Special Needs Students  Credit 3(3-0)
Opportunities are provided for teachers, counselors, and administrators to improve their skills in working with disadvantaged/handicapped learners in technological education. Emphasis will be placed on motivational creative instructional strategies, discipline, drug awareness, and module development. (F;S;SS)

TECH 619. Construction Systems for Technological Education  Credit 3(2-2)
The evolution of construction and construction systems on human and societal development will be discussed. Teaching strategies regarding construction systems including design, engineering, site preparation, foundations, superstructure, mechanical systems,
and clearing and finishing the structure will be studied. Laboratory activities appropriate for secondary, post-secondary, and industrial settings will be included. (F;S;SS)

TECH 620. Manufacturing Systems for Technological Education Credit 3(2-2)
This course will cover the organization, product design, and production systems associated with manufacturing. It will emphasize teaching strategies and curriculum development in relation to manufacturing systems. Laboratory activities appropriate for secondary, post-secondary, and industrial settings will be included. (F;S;SS)

TECH 621. Communication Systems for Technological Education Credit 3(2-2)
This course studies the communication systems model and its application to sending and receiving messages. Topics include planning and producing graphically and electronically generated messages to individual and mass audiences. Laboratory activities will be included appropriate for secondary, post-secondary, and industrial settings. (F;S;SS)

TECH 622. Transportation Systems for Technological Education Credit 3(2-2)
The significance of the evolution of transportation and transportation systems on human and societal development will be studied. Topics include the roles of land, air, water, space, and energy systems on rural, urban, and suburban lifestyles. Laboratory activities will be included appropriate for secondary, post-secondary, and industrial settings. (F;S;SS)

TECH 623. Research and Development in Technological Education Credit 3(2-2)
This is a synthesis course where students research problems relative to one of the four technological systems (Communications, Transportation, Construction, Manufacturing) and develop solution(s) to the identified problem(s). The interrelationship among the four technological systems will be explored. Laboratory activities will be included appropriate for secondary, post-secondary, and industrial settings. (F;S;SS)

TECH 624. Occupational Exploration for Middle Grades Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines program modifications for disadvantaged/handicapped learners in technological education. Topics include curriculum adaptation, instructional planning, teaching strategies, media development, and performance assessment for special needs learners. (F;S;SS)

TECH 644. Occupational Exploration for Middle Grades Credit 3(3-0)
Designed for persons who teach or plan to teach middle grades occupational exploration programs. Emphasis will be placed on occupational exploration in the curriculum, sources of occupational information, approaches to middle grades teaching, and philosophy and concepts of occupational education. (F;S;SS)

TECH 660. Career Development and Work-based Learning Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers implementation strategies for various work-based learning programs that will prepare youth to enter the workplace. Emphasis will be placed on going beyond the classroom into the community to develop workplace knowledge and skills. (F;S;SS)

TECH 661. Workforce Development Program Planning and Management Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers principles and strategies of program planning and management for workforce development. Emphasis will be placed on scheduling, federal and state regulations, procedures, and special issues. (F;S;SS)

TECH 662. Technological Education Course Construction Credit 3(3-0)
Selecting, organizing, and integrating objectives, content, media and materials appropriate to technological courses will be discussed. Topics include strategies and techniques of designing and implementing group and individual teaching-learning activities, constructing teacher-made instructional aids and devices, and curriculum planning and design. (F;S;SS)

TECH 663. History and Philosophy of Technological Education Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the chronological and philosophical development of technological education with special emphasis on its growth and function in American schools. (F;S;SS)

TECH 665. Middle Grades Industrial Laboratory Credit 3(3-0)
Course organization, teaching strategies, resource and facilities for teaching industrial technological career exploration in middle grades are stressed. Emphasis is on occupational clusters in manufacturing, construction, communication, transportation, fine arts, and public service. (F;S;SS)

TECH 666. Technological Education Teaching Methods and Internship Credit 4(3-2)
Technology education teaching methodology will be studied. Students will learn unit planning, lesson planning, group and individual teaching techniques, media development and use, testing and evaluating outcomes of learning. Students will also learn student behavior control, addressing diversity through teaching methods, laboratory management, teaching ethics, working with families, and teacher reflection on teaching and learning. Undergraduate students and MAT students who are currently teaching in the schools will participate in a 60 hour structured internship under the guidance of a master teacher. MAT license-only students not currently teaching in schools must participate in a 10-week, full-time internship, which fully engages the candidate in teaching and assessment of students. Prerequisites: Senior level standing. Admission to Teacher Education.

TECH 669. Safety in the Instructional Environment of Technological Education Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the principles and techniques of organizing and supervising safety in technological education. Topics include instructional strategies, state and national laws, special hazards, color-coding, and accident analysis. (F;S;SS)

TECH 670. Introduction to Workplace Training and Development Credit 3 (3-0)
This course provides an overview of the field of training and development. Management concerns related to organizing, operating, and financing training and development programs are discussed. Roles common to practitioners across the broad field of human resource development are covered. Interpersonal perspectives and implications for the future are included. (F;S;SS)

TECH 671. Methods and Techniques of Workplace Training and Development Credit 3(3-0)
Emphasis is placed on the methods and techniques common to exemplary training programs in this course. Designing learning programs and selecting appropriate media methods and resources using sound theoretical framework are the goal. Evaluation of programs and instruction is discussed. Prerequisite: Approval of graduate coordinator. (F;S;SS)

**TECH 672. Curriculum Development Using Microcomputers in Technological Education**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will focus on the theory, principles, concepts, and philosophy of curriculum development. Topics include utilization of microcomputers, creation of learning activity packages, and integration of resources. (F)

**TECH 682. Computer Applications for Education and Industrial Training**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course deals with strategies and techniques for the utilization of the computer for networking, videoconferencing, and distance learning. It also covers satellite and teleconferencing in addition to information services and the Internet as vehicles to assist in the educational process. (F;S;SS)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

Vincent W. Childress .......................................................... Professor and Interim Chairperson  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Robert Cobb, Jr.......................................................... Associate Professor  
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Brenda S. Faison .......................................................... Associate Professor  
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.P.D., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Devang P. Mehta .......................................................... Associate Professor  
B.S., University of Bombay; M.A., DIT, University of Northern Iowa
The College of Engineering at NC A&T State University is proud of our rich legacy of academic and research excellence and civic engagement. The College consists of the Departments of Chemical Engineering & Bioengineering; Civil, Architectural, and Environmental Engineering; Computer Science; Electrical & Computer Engineering; Industrial & Systems Engineering; and Mechanical Engineering; and the interdisciplinary Computational Science & Engineering program. These departments together offer eleven (11) Bachelor of Science, eight (8) Master of Science and four (4) Doctor of Philosophy degree programs.

The College of Engineering at North Carolina A&T State University is the nation’s leading producer of African American engineers at the undergraduate level. Also, the College is 2nd in the nation in the number of African-American tenured and tenure-track faculty (2011 ASEE survey).

**ACCREDITATION**

The Bachelor of Science degrees in architectural; biological, chemical; civil; computer; electrical; industrial and systems; and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET). The Computer Science program is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of the Computer Science Accreditation Commission of ABET.

**DEGREES OFFERED**

Architectural Engineering – Bachelor of Science  
Bioengineering – Bachelor of Science  
Biological Engineering – Bachelor of Science  
Chemical Engineering – Bachelor of Science  
Civil Engineering – Bachelor of Science  
Computer Engineering – Bachelor of Science  
Computer Science – Bachelor of Science  
Electrical Engineering – Bachelor of Science  
Industrial and Systems Engineering – Bachelor of Science  
Interdisciplinary General Engineering – Bachelor of Science  
Mechanical Engineering – Bachelor of Science

**MISSION**

Our mission is to provide College of Engineering graduates with a command of engineering and computer science fundamentals, skilled in applying systems and diverse perspectives, and able to lead in the creation of innovative and collaborative solutions for the complex global challenges of society.

**ADMISSION**

Admission into the college of engineering is coordinated through the University’s Office of Admissions. Admission decisions are based on SAT or ACT scores, and High School GPA (weighted). For admission to all undergraduate programs in the college of engineering, the applicant must present the following minimum units of high school credit:

1. English – 4 units emphasizing grammar, composition and literature
2. Science – 3 units (including at least one unit in a biological or life science, one unit in a physical science, and one unit in Chemistry. At least one unit should have a laboratory component.)
3. Mathematics – 4 units (including Algebra I, Algebra II, Geometry, and an additional unit beyond Algebra II - e.g., Trigonometry, Math Analysis, etc.). Students entering with a deficiency in mathematics must begin with Pre-Engineering Mathematics, which is not counted towards the required semester hours for graduation. In this case the normal mathematics sequence is shifted one semester.
4. Social Sciences – 2 units (including at least one unit in United States History)
5. Foreign Language – 2 units are recommended in one foreign language.
6. Electives – 3 units (no more than 2 units in vocational subjects and 2 units in the disciplines of Music and Physical Education)

Transfer students are accepted into the college of engineering if the applicant has a minimum 2.5 GPA.

**TRANSFER CREDIT EVALUATION**

Students are advised to receive prior approval from their academic advisor and department chairperson for courses to be considered for transfer credit from other colleges and universities. The Office of Admissions may recommend a preliminary award of transfer credits. However, the authority and responsibility for the final decision for approval of transfer credits rests with the academic departments.
ADVISING
All students will be assigned an academic advisor. Students are expected to meet with their advisor for help with the following:
• Interpreting university, college and department regulations
• Providing general information, advice, and academic recommendations
• Planning course selections. Students must consult their advisor before registering for courses.
• Ensuring that students take electives that satisfy University and ABET course requirements
• Helping students to understand the degree to which they must assume responsibility for their academic program planning
• Providing academic and career guidance
• Referring students to appropriate individuals and offices when further assistance is needed.

MATHEMATICS AND CHEMISTRY PLACEMENT
Admitted students must demonstrate proficiency in mathematics and chemistry before being permitted to take freshman Mathematics and Chemistry courses. Mathematics proficiency can be demonstrated through acceptable scores on SAT or ACT Math, AP Calculus, or Math Placement test. Likewise, Chemistry proficiency can be demonstrated through acceptable scores on High School Chemistry, AP Chemistry, or Chemistry Placement Test.

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION POLICIES
The following policies apply to all engineering programs in the college of engineering and specifically refer to courses designated as Engineering Fundamentals (EF) courses. EF courses include Mathematics and Science courses required of all engineering majors as well as several introductory engineering and engineering science courses that are part of the Fundamentals of Engineering examination and include the following courses:
- CAEE 100
- CAEE 231
- CAEE 232
- CAEE 334
- CAEE 362
- CHEM 106
- CHEM 107
- CHEM 300
- CHEM 310
- ECEN 340
- ELEN 200
- GEEN 100
- INEN 360
- INEN 370
- MATH 123
- MATH 131
- MATH 312
- MATH 224
- CENG 321
- MATH 431
- MEEN 241
- MEEN 260
- MEEN 313
- MEEN 335
- MEEN 336
- MEEN 337
- MEEN 360

Minimum C Grade Policy
When an engineering program requires students to take any of the listed EF courses, students will be required to obtain a minimum grade of “C” in each such course to meet graduation requirements. Further, a minimum grade of “C” in any such course will be required to satisfy prerequisite requirements of subsequent courses. This applies both to courses that are explicitly required and those that are recommended as elective courses. Individual programs may have additional courses (identified as Gateway courses or otherwise) that also require a minimum grade of “C”. Please refer to the requirements for each program stated in this bulletin or in the program handbook available from the academic advisor or the department chairperson.

Maximum Attempts
A student may attempt the following three EF courses only twice: MATH 131, CHEM 106, and PHYS 241. If a student is unable to pass any of the courses in two graded attempts, he/she will be dismissed from engineering.

Except for MATH 131, CHEM 106, and PHYS 241, a student may attempt an EF course at most three (3) times. If a student is unable to pass a required EF course within three graded attempts, he/she will be dismissed from engineering.

Attendance Policy
The college of engineering abides by the university’s policy on attendance that is explained elsewhere in this Bulletin. The University is committed to the principle that regular and punctual class attendance is essential to the students’ optimum scholastic achievement. An absence, excused or unexcused, does not relieve the student of any course requirement. Attendance is required and punctuality is expected! A student is responsible for all the work, including tests and written work, of all class meetings.

PREREQUISITES
Students are advised to follow their prescribed curriculum, especially noting the prerequisite requirements. It should be noted that prerequisites are subject to change and will normally be effective immediately. It is the responsibility of the student to understand and follow prerequisite requirements. The department chairperson reserves the right to drop a student from an engineering course if the proper prerequisites are not satisfied. Any prerequisite waivers must be approved by the student’s advisor and department chairperson.

LICENSE AS A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors is charged with the responsibility of issuing a certificate of licensure to those determined to be properly qualified. In order to be licensed to practice engineering in North Carolina, an individual, in addition to paying the required fees, must be of good character and reputation, must satisfactorily pass the examinations administered by the Board, and must submit evidence of education, and a specific record of progressive engineering work of a nature and level acceptable to the Board.
To prepare for engineering licensure, all engineering majors are encouraged to prepare for and take the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) Examination during their Senior Year. An FE review course is offered to all seniors in the college of engineering. After successful completion of the Fundamentals Examination, and upon completion of a minimum of four (4) years of progressive engineering experience, applicants are eligible to apply for the Engineering Principles and Practice Examination. Upon successful completion of the requirements for licensure, the Board will approve the applicant for licensure. For more information, visit the website www.nceobel.org.

Department of Chemical and Bioengineering
Stephen B. Knisley, Chairperson

DEGREES OFFERED
Bioengineering – Bachelor of Science
Biological Engineering – Bachelor of Science
Chemical Engineering – Bachelor of Science

Chemical Engineering, Biological Engineering and Bioengineering are core engineering discipline and are central to the College of Engineering and the University's mission and its land grant heritage. The breadth of these disciplines affords us many natural links to other academic programs within and outside the College of Engineering. These interdisciplinary links have allowed us to develop strengths in emerging areas of engineering, while maintaining our excellence in more traditional areas.

BIOENGINEERING (Biomedical Engineering)

What is Bioengineering?
Bioengineering is the application of engineering principles and techniques to problems in medicine and healthcare. Bioengineering seeks to close the gap between engineering and medicine. It combines the design and problem solving skills of engineering with medical and biological sciences to improve healthcare diagnosis and treatment. Bioengineering has recently emerged as a distinct engineering discipline, compared to many other engineering fields. Such an evolution occurs as a new field transitions from being an interdisciplinary area of study among established fields, to being a discipline in itself. Much of the work in bioengineering consists of research and development, incorporating knowledge from a broad array of fields such as healthcare ethics, life sciences, mathematics, biosystems analysis and engineering design. Prominent bioengineering applications include the development of prosthetics to restore limb function, medical devices including implanted stimulators to restore heart and motor function imaging systems such as MRI and Ultrasound scanners to diagnose diseases, biotechnologies and biomaterials – for tissueregeneration and surgical therapies, and systems for targeted drug delivery in the body.

MISSION
The mission of the Bachelor of Science in Bioengineering program at North Carolina A&T State University is to provide students with a learning experience in Bioengineering that will instill in them a lifelong sense of learning, social responsibility, and commitment to improving the quality of life for all people. The Department seeks to provide an atmosphere of dedicated service to the student by providing instruction, counseling, program planning, career guidance, and any other supportive student services to facilitate their growth and success in the academic and professional communities.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES
The Bachelor of Science in Bioengineering program is a four-year engineering program open to new college entrants and transfer students. After graduating from the Bachelor of Science in Bioengineering program, the graduates are expected to be able to:
1. Perform effectively in bioengineering-related positions in industry, healthcare, government or in graduate or professional schools.
2. Demonstrate teamwork and leadership skills in using interdisciplinary approaches for solving problems.
3. Contribute to their communities and to the profession of Bioengineering.
4. Engage in proactive, continuous, and lifelong learning.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
According to the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Occupational Outlook Handbook, May 2014, the three largest employment areas for Biomedical Engineers are Medical Equipment and Supplies Manufacturing, Scientific Research and Development Services, and Pharmaceutical and Medicine Manufacturing. Additional employment areas include Electromedical and Control Instruments Manufacturing, General Medical and Surgical Hospitals, and Colleges, Universities, and Professional Schools. A 27% growth in jobs is projected through 2022 for this occupation, compared with 11% growth for all occupations combined.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The Bioengineering major must complete 125 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.
BIOLOGICAL ENGINEERING PROGRAM

MISSION
The mission of the Biological Engineering program is to provide its students with a quality Biological Engineering education and to satisfy the educational and technical needs of society on local, national and international levels.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES
Our graduates will:
1. Demonstrate the ability to work productively as Biological Engineers or to pursue graduate education.
2. Have the skills to actively lead or participate on multi-disciplinary teams.
3. Be active in professional societies, engage in continuing education, and progress towards professional registration.
4. Contribute to society and to the diversity of the workforce in their company and in their profession by actively recruiting and mentoring for these organizations.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The Biological Engineering major must complete 128 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
A degree in this field prepares a student for careers in engineering design, management, research, consulting, sales, teaching, and product development, governmental agencies (federal and state), industries and foreign services.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING PROGRAM

MISSION
The mission of the Bachelor of Science program in Chemical is to provide students with a learning experience in chemical engineering that will instill in them a lifelong sense of learning, social responsibility, and commitment to improving the quality of life for all people. The Department seeks to provide an atmosphere of dedicated service to the student by providing instruction, counseling, program planning, career guidance, and any other supportive student services to facilitate their growth and success in the academic and professional communities.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES
The following are the current educational objectives of the BSChE Program. After graduating from the program, the graduates will:
1. Perform effectively in a chemical engineering related position in industry or in graduate/professional schools.
2. Demonstrate teamwork and leadership skills in using interdisciplinary approaches for solving problems.
3. Be active in their communities and professional societies.
4. Enhance their professional credentials through life long learning.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The chemical engineering major must complete 127 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.

ACCREDITATION
The undergraduate program in Chemical Engineering, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering (BSChE) degree, is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board of Engineering and Technology (EAC-ABET).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Chemical engineers have a broad enough background to do almost anything they choose. All branches of engineering emphasize the application of the principles of mathematics and physics to solve problems and create products for the community at large. Chemical engineers, however, are unique in emphasizing applications, which are also founded in chemistry and biology. Chemical engineers are primarily concerned with processes and equipment in which material changes in composition or state. Chemical engineers often become employed by a company which manufactures a variety of chemical products, including plastics, forest products, gasoline, food, textile fibers, and pharmaceuticals. Chemical engineers also find career opportunities in the fabrication of microelectronic devices, the control of industrial and municipal wastes, and the application of biological science to produce chemicals from biomass through genetic engineering. The assignments given to chemical engineers can be highly diverse, ranging from design, construction, operations research, and product development to technical sales and management. A career in chemical engineering is often a route to top management. In addition to the industrial opportunities that await chemical engineering graduates, opportunities exist for graduate study in engineering as well as such diverse areas as medicine, law, business and biotechnology. In view of the many options open to its graduates, chemical engineering can be a particularly good choice for students who have broad interests, but have not yet defined their career objectives.

The chemical engineering curriculum is designed to give students the knowledge and scientific tools needed to prepare them for a career in industry or to go on to graduate school. It is also intended to be flexible enough to accommodate a broad range of educational interests. An option that is recommended for students with advanced placement is a dual degree in Chemistry.
MCEN 310. Introduction to Biological Applications of Engineering  
This course is an introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods to problems in medicine, the integration of engineering with biology, and the emerging industrial opportunities. Examples from a variety of engineering disciplines will be provided. The ethical concerns associated with some emerging life science applications will be explored. Lab experiments will be utilized in the course to provide hands-on experience with life science concepts. Prerequisites: CHEM 106, MATH 431 and PHYS 242 (all with a grade of "C" or higher). (F;S)

MCEN 550. Cooperative Industrial Experience in Engineering  
This course is a supervised learning experience in a specified private or governmental facility. Students who have completed at least three co-op sessions with the same company may enroll in this course. Course requirements include employer evaluations of the student for each co-op session and student evaluations of the employer for each session. Written reports for each co-op session and an oral report summarizing the work experiences will be presented to a faculty committee. Prerequisites: Senior standing in engineering and permission of instructor. (F;S)

BIOE 114. Home and Farm Maintenance  
This course provides instruction in the selection, sharpening, care and correct use of shop tools and equipment; woodworking and simple carpentry; simple electrical repairs; sheet metal work; electric arc and oxyacetylene welding; pipe fitting and simple plumbing repairs. (F;S)

BIOE 216. Geographic Information Systems  
This course introduces Geographic Information System (GIS) concepts and applications. GIS theory is presented, and hands-on exercises are used to demonstrate the application and use of GIS in agriculture, arts and sciences, health, political sciences, engineering, technology, and other disciplines. (F;S)

BIOE 330. Engineering Systems Analysis and Design  
This course introduces the analysis and the design of engineering systems. Concepts, methods, and procedures associated with the engineering design process are studied. Specific topics include project management; customer need identification; team behavior; concept generation and evaluation; embodiment design; modeling and simulation; finite element analysis software; material selection; engineering statistics; and legal and ethical issues in design. Prerequisites: CAAE 332 or MEEN 336 or equivalent. (F;S)

BIOE 360. General Hydrology  
This course is an introduction to the study of surface and subsurface hydrology. Topics include hydrologic cycle, rainfall-runoff relationships, precipitation measurements and hydrographs, unit hydrograph analysis, flood routing, planning and design of runoff/detention systems, and computer applications in hydrology. Prerequisites: CAAE 362 or MEEN416. (F;S;S)

BIOE 400. Soil and Water Engineering I  
This course studies the sustainable soil and water use by evaluating and applying present conservation practices and models. Water conveying and retaining structures, and soil conservation, drainage and irrigation systems are discussed and designed. The course emphasizes sound environmental design practices. Prerequisite: CAAE 364 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

BIOE 404. Structures and The Environment  
This course covers the fundamentals of timber-framed building design and construction. Topics include, selection of materials, design of foundations, beams and columns, reinforced concrete, and environmental considerations, such as temperature, humidity, condensation, and ventilation. Prerequisite: CAAE 332 or MEEN 336 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

BIOE 422. Introduction to Bioprocess Engineering  
This course covers the engineering concepts for biological conversion of raw materials to food, pharmaceuticals, fuels, and chemicals. Emphasis is placed on energy balance, material balance, fluid flow and mixing, heat and mass transfer, bioreaction kinetics, design, analysis, instrumentation, and control of bioreactors. Prerequisites: BIOE 330 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

BIOE 423. Fundamentals of Renewable Energy Systems  
This course discusses the production, utilization, and system design for energy in food and agricultural productions. Specific topics include: biogs, miomass, solar energy, energy analysis, conservation and management, and electric power supply and motor control. Energy production through photosynthesis and energy flow in biological systems are studied. Prerequisite: MEED 441 or CHEN 310 and BIOL 221 or equivalents. (F;S;S)

BIOE 424. Water Resources Engineering  
This course emphasizes the analysis and design of water resources systems. Topics include water resources planning and development, hydraulic structures, introduction to aquifer analysis and contamination, well development, pump evaluation and selection, water quality, best management practices, total maximum daily load, water laws, detention and retention ponds, wastewater management, and remediation. Prerequisite: CAAE 364 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

BIOE 432. Physical and Engineering Properties of Soil  
This course involves a study of fundamental principles of laws which govern the movement or behavior of water and air in soils. The impact of soil physical and biological properties on drainage and irrigation design are discussed. Discussion will also include stream restoration, compaction and mechanics of soil materials. Prerequisite: CAAE 364 or equivalent. (F;S;S)

BIOE 440. Engineering Properties of Biological Materials  
This course covers engineering properties of plant and animal materials. Specific topics include structure and composition of plant and animal materials, elastic and viscoelastic properties, food rheology and thermal properties, aerodynamic and hydrodynamic
properties, and electromagnetic properties. Prerequisites: BIOL 101 or equivalent; CAAE 332 or and MEEN 336 or equivalent.

CHEN 311. Thermodynamics of Chemical and Phase Equilibria Credit 3(2-2)
This course is an introduction to the analysis of chemical processes with an emphasis on mass and energy balances. Stoichiometric relationships, ideal and real gas behavior are also covered. Topics also include an introduction to the first law of thermodynamics for open and closed systems and the solution of problems with comprehensive mass and energy balance equations. Prerequisites: CHEN 106, GEEN 100 (with a grade of “C” or higher). Corequisites: CHEN 107, MATH 132, and PHYS 241. (F;S;SS)

CHEN 220. Analytical Methods in Engineering Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces contemporary computational methods and tools for numerical analysis in engineering. It includes numerical methods in differentiation, integration, interpolation, root-finding, linear and nonlinear regression. Linear algebra topics include matrix manipulation, solution of linear simultaneous equations, and solution of ordinary differential equations. Each topic involves projects with numerical computations using MATLAB. Prerequisites: MATH 132 (with a grade C or higher) and course equivalent to MEEN 210. (F;S;SS)

CHEN 300. Fluid Mechanics Credit 3(2-2)
This course examines the continuum concept, fluid statics, mass and momentum balances, the Bernoulli Equation, dimensional analysis, pipe flow problems, the design and the selection of pumps and the three forms of drag. Boundary layer flows, compressible flow and flow measurement devices are reviewed. Prerequisites: MATH 231, PHYS 241 (both with C or higher), and course equivalent to MEEN 416. (F;S;SS)

CHEN 310. Fundamentals of Thermodynamics Credit 3(2-2)
This is a basic course in fundamental thermodynamic principles. The topics covered include energy, heat and work, thermodynamic properties of substances, real and ideal gases, first and second laws of thermodynamics, introduction of power cycle and refrigeration cycle. Prerequisites: CHEN 200, MATH 231, PHYS 241 (all with C or higher) and course equivalent to MEEN 441. (F;S;SS)

CHEN 311. Thermodynamics of Chemical and Phase Equilibria Credit 3(2-2)
This course consists of a systematic study of chemical reaction equilibria and phase equilibria. Use of fugacity, activity and chemical potential concepts for predicting the effect of such variables as temperature and pressure on equilibrium compositions are studied. Methods for measuring and estimating thermodynamic properties important to equilibrium calculations in real systems are also examined. Single component and multi-component systems are addressed. Students are introduced to the ASPEN PLUS chemical process simulation package and are trained to use the package to access and estimate thermodynamic properties of pure components and mixtures. Prerequisite: CHEN 310. (F;S)

CHEN 312. Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics Credit 4(3-2)
The course is a study of thermodynamics principles with special emphasis on chemical process applications and equilibria. Topics included are the first and second laws, properties of single and multi-component systems, expansion and compression of fluids, heat engines, thermodynamics of flow processes, phase equilibria and chemical reaction equilibria. Prerequisites: CHEN 200, MATH 231 (both with C or higher grade). (F;S;SS)

CHEN 320. Heat Transfer Credit 3(2-2)
The course covers the fundamentals of heat conduction, convection, radiation, boiling and condensation, and heat exchangers. Design and safety aspects of heat transfer equipment will be covered. Prerequisites: CHEN 300, MATH 431 (with a grade of “C” or higher), and course equivalent to MEEN 562. (F;S;SS)

CHEN 325. Introduction to Chemical Process Simulation Credit 1(0-2)
The course is an introduction to the use of a chemical process simulator. Computer-aided mass and energy balances are emphasized. Ideal models for mixing, reaction and separation are used. Students learn to prepare process streams to feed the above processing operations. Students are introduced to computer-aided thermodynamic property analysis for pure and multicomponent systems. Students study vapor-liquid and liquid-liquid equilibrium using various thermodynamic models. Currently, the ASPEN PLUS simulation package is used. Prerequisites: CHEN 200 (with C or higher grade), Corequisite: CHEN 312 (F;S;SS)

CHEN 330. Chemical Engineering Laboratory I Credit 2(0-5)
Students conduct laboratory studies on unit operations involving fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, and heat transfer. The studies include open-ended experiments and comparisons between theory and experimental results. Statistical analysis of data, experimental design, laboratory safety and quality reporting are stressed. Students are required to complete formal and informal reports and make oral presentations with visual aids. Prerequisites: CHEN 318, Corequisite: CHEN 320. (F;S)

CHEN 340. Process Dynamics and Control Credit 3(2-2)
The course covers the methods for controlling chemical process equipment including the dynamic response of process equipment and systems. Simulation methods are stressed in the design of control systems. Modes of control, controller characteristics and control loop design are stressed. Computer control and statistical process control are introduced. Prerequisites: MATH 431, CHEN 300 (with a grade of “C” or higher) and 310. Corequisite: CHEN 320. (S)

CHEN 400. Mass Transfer Operations Credit 3(2-2)
The course is a study of diffusion, diffusional operations and stagewise separation principles. Topics include the quantitative treatment and design of mass transfer equipment involving equilibrium stage contacting. Operations included are distillation, absorption, and extraction. Additional operations, such as, ion exchange, drying, humidification, chromatography and membrane separation may be included at the instructor’s discretion. Prerequisite: CHEN 320 (with a grade of “C” or higher), CHEN 220, CHEN 312. (F,S,SS)

CHEN 410. Chemical Engineering Laboratory II Credit 2(0-5)
The course is a continuation of CHEN 330 with emphasis on open-ended laboratory studies and comparisons between theory and experimental results. Topics include mass transfer, process dynamics and control, reaction kinetics, and reactor design. Statistical analysis of data, experimental design, laboratory safety and quality reporting are stressed. Students are required to complete formal and informal reports and make oral presentations with visual aids. Prerequisites: CHEN 300 (with a grade of “C” or higher), CHEN 330. Corequisites: CHEN 400, CHEN 422. (F;S)

CHEN 422. Chemical Reaction Engineering Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers the fundamentals of chemical kinetics, rate theories and chemical reactor design. Homogeneous reactors are emphasized. Heterogeneous systems and catalysis are introduced. Students design chemical reactors for batch and flow systems. Prerequisites: CHEN 320 (with a grade of “C” or higher), CHEN 312, CHEM 221. (F;S)

CHEN 430. Process Design I Credit 3(2-2)
The steps in creating a chemical process design from concept to completion and plant operation are studied. Topics included are engineering economics, simulation, process equipment design, ethics, and process safety. Students complete an open-ended process component design. Prerequisites: CHEN 320 (with a grade of “C” or higher), CHEN 312, CHEN 325.; Corequisites: CHEN 400 , CHEN 422. (F;S)

CHEN 440. Process Design II Credit 3(1-4)
This capstone design course emphasizes the design of a complete chemical process including a literature survey, mass and energy balances, flow diagrams, equipment selection and design, and cost and economic analysis. Students develop and use computer-aided simulation to model process equipment design. Projects include extensive use of the ASPEN PLUS simulation package. Oral and written presentations of the design projects are required. Prerequisites: CHEN 400, 422, 430, CHEM 441; Corequisite: CHEN 340 (F;S)

CHEN 448. Process Safety, Health and Environment Credit 3(3-0)
Fundamentals of chemical process safety and design for the environment are introduced in this course. Topics include toxicology, industrial hygiene, source models, toxic release and dispersion models, fires and explosions, relief systems, hazard identification and risk analysis, environmental fate and transport, waste generation, pollution prevention, and regulatory requirements. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

CHEN 505. Selected Topics in Chemical Engineering Credit 3(3-0)
An in-depth lecture course covering several advanced topics in chemical engineering. Topics will be selected to match student interest and faculty expertise. A specific course description will be available at the beginning of each semester that the course is offered. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN courses. (F;S)

CHEN 506. Introduction to Biochemical Engineering Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the use of living organisms or parts of them (e.g., enzymes) for the production of chemical or biological materials. The course emphasis is upon bioprocess development and bioreactor design. Topics covered include enzyme kinetics and biocatalysts, microbial growth and product formation, immobilization of enzymes and whole cells, bioreactor scale-up and
design of batch and continuous bioreactors. Students are required to complete a bioprocess design or project with the option of using a process simulator such as Aspen. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or permission of instructor (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 508. Introduction to Bioseparations**
Credit 3(3-0)
The course is an introduction to the separation and purification of biochemicals. Separation processes are characterized as removal of insolubles, isolation of products, and purification or polishing. Processes covered include filtration, centrifugation, cell disruption, extraction, absorption, elution, chromatography, precipitation, ultrafiltration, electrophoresis and crystallization. Students are required to complete a design project on a bioseparation process. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 510. Independent Study in Chemical Engineering**
Credit 3(0-6)
An independent study project is completed on a single topic in chemical engineering. Topics are arranged to fit the mutual interests of the student and a faculty advisor. The study includes the design of an apparatus, a process, or a procedure. Final written and oral presentations of the work to a faculty committee are required. Prerequisites: Permission of instructor. (F;S)

**CHEN 515. Overview of Energy and Fuels**
Credit 3(3-0)
Students are exposed to the estimates of past and current fuel consumption in the United States and the world. Future projections of the global energy needs and the fuels likely to be utilized to meet these needs are discussed. These fuels include fossil fuels, synfuels, and fuels from renewable resources, such as, wind, solar and biomass. Students learn about processing of fuels for energy production. The course includes design of a fuel process with emphasis on economic and environmental impact. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 522. Introduction to Green Engineering**
Credit 3(3-0)
Students are introduced to the concept of green engineering and its application through industrial ecology, risk assessment and life-cycle assessment methodologies. Topics include green engineering at the macroscale (industrial sector), mesoscale (unit operations), and microscale (molecular interactions). Students will design an engineering process with emphasis on preserving and improving environmental quality. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 525. Basic Food Process Engineering**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers basic food processing and development. Topics include the different food groups, food preparation operations, process operations, new food developments, health hazards and their effects on humans. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 535. Introduction to Process Scaleup**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to teach students how to 1) scaleup a process or model and 2) perform model, pilot and plant studies for translation of processes from model, laboratory and pilot plant information to the plant. The course will cover the different scaleup methods and how to establish viable process objectives. A general scaleup method is presented and a number of examples are worked as illustrations. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 540. Computer-Aided Process Design**
Credit 3(3-0)
Computer models of varying complexity are used to simulate the behavior of many unit-operations. Students complete computer-aided mass and energy balances for complete chemical plants. Selecting the best computer model for each process step is stressed. Simulation of the computer-aided design of a chemical process is included. Students learn to retrieve and plot physical property, thermodynamic and VLE data. Currently, the ASPEN PLUS simulation package is used. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 545. Introduction to Environmental Remediation**
Credit 3(3-0)
The course introduces students to traditional and developmental methods for removal and detoxification of hazardous wastes at contaminated sites and from industrial waste streams. Chemical, thermal, biological and physical methods of remediation are covered. The course deals with hazardous wastes in soils, groundwater, surface water, wastewater ponds and tanks. The emphasis is on destruction, removal and containment methods using mathematical models for contaminant fate and transport. Recent advances in emerging technologies are also discussed. Each student will complete an environmental remediation design project. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 555. Engineering Applications of Nanostructured Materials**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces students to modern chemical engineering material processing technologies. Chemical vapor deposition, crystallization, electrochemical deposition, electroplating and supercritical fluid-based processing techniques for the production of nanostructured materials are discussed. This course also reviews the effects of parameters (such as lattice structure, material composition, nucleation, crystal growth phenomena, chemical bonding, etc.) on the catalytic, electronic, optical and physical properties of metallic and ceramic materials. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 560. Selected Topics in Chemical Engineering**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course consists of selected chemical engineering topics of interest to students and faculty. The topics will be defined in the course syllabus at the time when the course is offered. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

**CHEN 564. Nuclear Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides discussions of thermal hydraulic characteristics of power reactors, thermal design principles, reactor heat generation, transport equations for single phase flow and two-phase flow. Analyses of fuel elements, two phase flow dynamics, two phase heat transfer, single heated channels, steady state flow and heat transfer analysis are given. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)
CHEN 565. Introduction to Polymer Science and Engineering  
This course introduces students to engineering technology of polymeric materials, and science and engineering of large molecules. Students learn about control of significant variables in polymer synthesis, and physical methods for characterization of molecular weight, morphology, rheology and mechanical behavior. Engineering applications include additives, blends and composites, natural polymers and fibers, thermoplastics, elastomers and thermosets, polymer degradation and stability, polymers in the environment, and polymers for advanced technologies, such as, membrane separations, biomedical devices, electronic and photonic industry. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

CHEN 570. Introduction to Solids Processing and Particle Technology  
This course is an introduction to solids processing and particle technology. Topics included are properties of particles, size reduction, size enlargement, filtration, drying of solids, crystallization and flotation. Industrial examples will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Senior standing in CHEN or consent of instructor. (F;S;SS)

CHEN 574. Interdisciplinary Design  
This course gives senior students the opportunity to work in interdisciplinary teams. Lectures will include ethics, teamwork and professional practice. Student teams complete an industry-based design project that is broader in scope than is normally available in CHEN 440. An oral presentation and a written report are required. This course may be taken as a substitute for CHEN 440. Prerequisite: CHEN 430. (F;S)

**BIOENGINEERING**

BMEN 220. Introduction to Bioengineering  
This course is an introduction to the application of engineering principles (including numerical methods) to solve problems in medicine, the integration of engineering with biology, and the emerging industrial opportunities. Examples from a variety of engineering disciplines will be provided. The ethical concerns associated with some emerging life science applications will be explored. Prerequisite: MATH 131, CHEM 106. Corequisite: BIOL 101.

BMEN 310. Biomaterials  
This course is designed to introduce various biomaterials such as polymers, metals, and ceramics with the focus on their synthesis, characterization, structure-property relationship and surface modification. The biocompatibility issues of biomaterials will be discussed from different aspects such as protein adsorption, foreign body reaction, immune and inflammatory response and sterilization. Prerequisite: BIOL 101, BMEN 220, CHEM 221.

BMEN 320. Human Physiology for Engineers  
This course introduces the functions of nerves, muscle, intercellular communication, and the functions of the following systems: cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, and gastrointestinal. Each system discussed will be integrated into the larger function of homeostasis, their adaptation during pathology, and equivalent models in an engineering context. Prerequisite: BMEN 220.

BMEN 321. Biomechanics  
This course applies concepts of statics, dynamics, and mechanics of materials to human activities and tissues. Course topics will include musculoskeletal anatomy; analysis of forces in static biological systems; linear and angular dynamics of human movement; application of stress and strain analysis to biological tissues. Prerequisite: BMEN 220, Corequisite MEEN 313 or consent of instructor.

BMEN 325. Bioengineering Lab  
This course will illustrate the basic principles of Bioengineering through hands-on weekly laboratory experiments. Prerequisite: Junior standing in bioengineering.

BMEN 410. Biomedical Imaging and Devices  
This course will introduce students to modern topics in Bioengineering and areas of emphasis in biomedical measurement tools. Also it will introduce the major imaging modalities used in clinical medicine and biomedical research, as well as the fundamentals of images from a signals and systems standpoint. The course will include a lecture and a laboratory component. Prerequisite: BMEN220, Corequisites: ECEN 340, BMEN 320.

BMEN 411. Biotransport  
This course explores the similarities between the fundamental principles of momentum, heat, and mass transfer, develops analogies between the fundamentals that apply at microscopic and macroscopic scales, and uses the fundamentals in conjunction with conservation laws to develop mathematical descriptions of physiological and engineering systems. Prerequisites: CHEN 300, CHEN 312.

BMEN 420. Linear Systems in Bioengineering  
Fundamentals of linear systems analysis as applied to problems in biomedical modeling and instrumentation. Topics covered include properties of biomedical systems and signals; representation of continuous- and discrete-time signals and system response; convolution; Fourier analysis in continuous and discrete domains; Laplace transform; Frequency response and its application in biomedical systems; filter design; circuit analogs to mechanical and thermodynamics systems and their applications in modeling biomedical systems; applications in biomedical instrumentation; use of MATLAB to simulate and analyze biomedical linear systems. Prerequisites: GEEN 161, BMEN 320, BMEN 411.

BMEN 495. Senior Capstone Design I  
This two-semester design course provides an opportunity to synthesize and extend the skills and knowledge acquired during undergraduate education toward design (or redesign) of a biomedical product or service in a team environment. In this course students will be exposed to key facets of medical product design and will develop an understanding of the unique requirements of this profession. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.
BMEN 496. Senior Capstone Design II

This is the second half of the two-semester design course providing an opportunity to synthesize and extend the skills and knowledge acquired during undergraduate education toward design (or redesign) of a biomedical product or service. In this course students will be exposed to key facets of medical product design and will develop an understanding of the unique requirements of this profession. Prerequisite: BMEN 495.

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Yusuf G. Adewuyi ................................................. Professor
 B.S., Ohio University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Iowa

Narayan Bhattachari .............................................. Assistant Professor
 B.S., M.S., Tribhuvan University Nepal; M.S., Ph.D., Chonbuk National University

Godfrey A. Gayle .................................................... Professor
 B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Shamsuddin Ilias .................................................. Research Professor
 B.S., Bangladesh University of Engineering and Technology, Dhaka; M.S., University of Petroleum and Minerals; Ph.D., Queen’s University; Professional Engineer

Vinayak N. Kabadi ................................................ Professor
 B.S., Bombay University; M.S., State University of New York; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

Franklin G. King .................................................... Professor
 B.S., Pennsylvania State University; M.S., Kansas State University; M.Ed., Howard University; D.Sc., Stevens Institute of Technology

Stephen B. Knisley ................................................ Professor and Chairperson
 B.S., Duke University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Jianzhong Lou ....................................................... Professor
 B.S., M.S., Zhejian Institute of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., University of Utah

Matthew McCullough ........................................... Assistant Professor
 B.S., North Carolina A&T State University, PhD., University of Iowa

Stephanie Luster-Teasley ...................................... Associate Professor of Civil and Chemical Engineering
 B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University

Manuel R. Reyes .................................................... Professor
 B.S., M.S., University of the Philippines at Los Banos; M. Phil., Cranfield Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Louisiana State University

Abolghasem Shahbazi ........................................... Professor
 B.S., University of Tabriz; M.S., University of California at Davis; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University (EIT)

Gary B. Tatterson .................................................. Professor
 B.S., University of Pittsburgh; M.S., Ph.D., Ohio State University; Professional Engineer

Leonard C. Uitenham ............................................ Professor
 B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University

Lijun Wang .......................................................... Associate Professor
 B.S., Zhengzhou University; M.Sc., South China University of Technology; Ph.D., National University of Ireland, Dublin

Yoheung Yun ........................................................ Associate Professor
 B.S., M.S., Chonbuk National University, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati

Donghue Zhu ........................................................ Assistant Professor
 B.S., East China University of Science & Technology, M.S., Washington University, M.S., Florida State University, Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia

DEGREES OFFERED

Architectural Engineering – Bachelor of Science
Civil Engineering – Bachelor of Science

ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERING PROGRAM

MISSION

The mission of the Bachelor of Science program in Architectural Engineering is to provide a quality educational experience through which students develop the technical and communication competencies, awareness of the profession, and work ethic expected of an entry-level architectural engineer. The educational program also prepares students with acceptable GPA’s (typically 3.0, or higher) for admission to graduate school as an engineer or as an architect. The Educational Mission is to meet, or exceed, the educational requirements for Architectural Engineering programs as defined by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

270
Recent graduates of the Architectural Engineering Program will distinguish themselves in their chosen discipline. They will:
1. be assigned progressively increasing technical responsibility by their supervisor.
2. be recognized for their interdisciplinary perspective to problem-solving and for their teamwork and leadership skills.
3. be active in a professional society and be involved in continuing education, making progress towards professional registration.
4. contribute to society and to the diversity of their company and their profession by actively mentoring new engineering graduates.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The Architectural Engineering major must complete 127 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements. Included in the 127 semester hours are 6 semester hours of architectural engineering courses selected from one of four optional blocks – Structures, Energy and Building Environmental Systems, Construction Engineering, and Architectural Design & City and Urban Planning. To be eligible to enroll in advanced architectural design courses, a student must (a) have an accumulated GPA of 2.65 for unconditional enrollment, (2) have completed all prerequisites, and (3) be of senior standing. A student, with a GPA below 2.65, may petition the Departmental Design Committee for permission to enroll in Design III. The petition must be reviewed by the Design Committee and approved by the department before the student will be allowed to enroll in Design III.

ACCREDITATION
The undergraduate program in Architectural Engineering, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Architectural Engineering (BSAE) degree, is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC-ABET).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Completion of the architectural engineering program provides training for a career in the engineering profession as related to the engineering design and construction of building systems. Training in architectural engineering prepares graduates to pursue a professional career in engineering practice or business. Graduates are also employed in offices of professional engineers engaged in building systems design which include the design of structural, mechanical, lighting, and electrical systems for buildings. In addition, graduates are employed as engineers in the offices of professionals engaged in engineering systems design for architectural projects. Architectural engineering graduates also have opportunities for careers with construction firms and building materials manufacturers where their architectural engineering training is a significant asset.

DUAL DEGREE IN CIVIL ENGINEERING
Some Architectural Engineering graduates may decide to pursue careers in areas that are traditionally Civil Engineering. Employment with the NC Department of Transportation is one example. For these students, a dual degree in Architectural Engineering and Civil Engineering will enhance their opportunities for career advancement. Since the two curricula are very similar, it is possible for an Architectural Engineering student to earn a second degree in Civil Engineering by completing two additional semesters of coursework.

CIVIL ENGINEERING PROGRAM
MISSION
The mission of the Bachelor of Science program in Civil Engineering is to provide an educational program attuned to the unique abilities of students that will prepare them to become productive civil engineers contributing to the welfare, quality of life, protection, and advancement of the community.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES
To properly fulfill the Mission, the educational objectives of the Bachelor of Science program in Civil Engineering are the following:

Educational Objective 1 – Our graduates will be gainfully employed as civil engineers, with designations of, at least, Engineer Interns, and will demonstrate the ability to work productively in the main areas of civil engineering.

Educational Objective 2a – Our graduates will demonstrate expertise in a primary area of civil engineering and the ability to function effectively on intra-disciplinary and multi-disciplinary teams, or be in the process of completing post-baccalaureate studies or expanding their proficiency in civil engineering.

Educational Objective 2b – Our graduates will continue to learn and adapt to changing technologies, procedures and concepts in civil engineering.

Educational Objective 3 – Our graduates will demonstrate that they possess the skills and knowledge necessary to function effectively in roles of leadership and service in the communities where they will live and work, and that they are contributing to the welfare, quality of life, protection, and advancement of the community.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The Civil Engineering major must complete 128 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.

The Civil Engineering program requires students to take design courses in at least four of the following major areas within Civil Engineering:
• Environmental Engineering
• Geotechnical Engineering
• Structural Engineering

• Construction Engineering
• Transportation Engineering
• Water Resources Engineering

ACCREDITATION
The undergraduate program in Civil Engineering, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (BSCE) degree, is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC-ABET).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Civil engineers are employed in the planning, designing, construction and management of transportation, environmental, water resources, geotechnical and structural systems. They may work in private practice, government, and industry. Many civil engineers are licensed as professional engineers in the state in which they practice. Some civil engineers are employed in universities, teaching and research, which usually requires an advanced degree. Civil engineers are in demand in construction, transportation, and government, and Bachelor of Science degree holders in Civil Engineering generally receive excellent starting salaries.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN CIVIL, ARCHITECTURAL, ENVIRONMENTAL, AND GEOMATICS ENGINEERING

CAAE 100. Fundamentals of Civil, Architectural, and Agricultural Engineering
Credit 2(2-0)
This course gives an overview of the three engineering professions housed within the CAAE department. The topics include careers in these engineering fields, professional registration, application of math to engineering, engineering design process as it applies to each program, units and measuring including both US and metric, written and oral communications, and an introduction to word processing, presentation software, and spreadsheets. (F;S)

CAAE 101. Graphics in CAAE
Credit 2(0-4)
This course is critical to the development of visualization skills, which are important in engineering. Covered by the course are hand drawing skills including drafting, freehand sketching, perspective sketching, and lettering. Visualization skills are developed by stressing freehand techniques. Drafting skills will include plans, elevations, details, scaling, and units (US and Metric) and will relate to the three professions housed in the department. In addition to orthographic projections, oblique and isometric drawings will be taught. A brief introduction to computer graphics package such as AutoCAD will also be presented. (F;S)

CAAE 102. Fundamentals of Computer Applications for Civil, Architectural, and Agricultural Engineering
Credit 2(0-4)
This course introduces the student to computer hardware and software and to basic operating systems. Spreadsheet programs and other computational packages, such as MathCAD, are introduced and applied to the solution of practical engineering problems. Programming and algorithms are introduced as well as the Visual Basic language. (F;S)

CAAE 202. Sophomore Colloquium
Credit 0(0-1)
This colloquium assists students in their preparation for the End-of-Year exam required for CAAE Sophomores. Topics covered include: Math, Chemistry, Statics, Dynamics, and Strength of Materials. The course is pass/fail. Prerequisite: None. (SS)

CAAE 204. Fundamentals of Surveying
Credit 3(2-3)
This course covers the theory and practice of plane, boundary, and topographic surveying instruments, theory of measurements, differential and profile leveling, traverse calculations, and topographical surveying and mapping. An introduction to horizontal and vertical roadway layout, site planning and development, and an overview of Geographic Information Systems and Global Positioning Systems is also included. Prerequisite: MATH 102 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

CAAE 215. Computer Aided Design
Credit 2(0-4)
This course provides an introduction to a computer based design/drawing application such as AutoCAD. The student will learn how to use computers to develop 2D presentation drawings. Prerequisites: CAAE 102 and CAAE major or consent of the instructor. (F;S)

CAAE 302. Junior Colloquium
Credit 0(0-1)
This colloquium assists students in their preparation for the End-of-Year exam required for CAAE Juniors. Topics covered include: Math, Chemistry, Statics, Dynamics, and Strength of Materials, Thermodynamics, Fluid Mechanics, Electrical Circuits, Engineering Economics. The course is pass/fail. Prerequisite: None. (SS)

CAAE 325. Structural Analysis
Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the concepts of structural analysis for determinate and indeterminate structural systems using both hand calculations and computer applications. Prerequisite: CAAE 332. (F;S)

CAAE 330. Construction Materials
Credit 3(3-0)
The course covers the manufacture and properties of mineral and bituminous cements and mineral aggregates. It explores the mechanical and chemical properties of Portland cement concrete, bituminous concrete, masonry units, and timber products. Also, this course will introduce the student to the use of construction materials in buildings. Prerequisites: CAAE 204 and CAAE 332. (F)

CAAE 331. Mechanics I-Statics
Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the theory and application of engineering mechanics as it relates to statically determinant systems. Topics include basic forces, free body diagrams, vectors, resultants, equilibrium, pulley systems, rigid bodies, truss analysis, frame, pulleys, machines, internal forces in structural members, friction, center of gravity and centroids, moment of inertia, and...
composite bodies and areas. Prerequisites: MATH 131 and PHYS 241. (F;S)

**CAAE 332. Engineering Solid Mechanics I**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers stress and strain, axial and torsional loadings, bending moment and shear distributions from transverse loads, combined stress analysis, deformation and deflection of shafts and beams, transformation of stress and strain, column buckling, and an introduction of the analysis of statically determinate beams. Prerequisites: CAAE 331 and MATH 132. (F;S)

**CAAE 334. Engineering Mechanics II**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the basic principles of classical mechanics applied to the motion of particles, systems of particles, and rigid bodies; kinematics; rectilinear and curvilinear motions; kinetics: force, mass, and acceleration; energy and momentum principles. Topics include coordinate systems, work-energy, impulse-momentum, and selected topics from three-dimensional rigid bodies. The course also includes the use of computational software to solve numerical problems. Prerequisites: MATH 132, PHYS 242 and CAAE 331. (F;S)

**CAAE 335. Construction Materials Laboratory**  Credit 1(0-2)
This course offers an introduction to testing techniques for construction materials including concrete, masonry, wood, and bitumen and introduce the student to experimental to evaluate behavior of structural systems such as reinforce structural members. Prerequisite: CAAE 332. Corequisites: CIEN 330. (F)

**CAAE 340. Numerical Methods, Systems, and Economic Decision Analysis**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers linear algebra, matrix theory, manipulation of polynomials, interpolation, differentiation, integration, optimization (via Linear Programming) and economic decision analysis. Computational methods for the solution of mathematical problems are presented. Prerequisite: MATH 231. Corequisite: MATH 431. (F;S)

**CAAE 350. Junior Fundamentals Review Seminar**  Credit 1(0-2)
This course will provide a review of the math, science, and engineering science concepts covered on the CAAE Junior Competency Exam. The course will culminate in re-examination using the CAAE Junior Competency Exam. The course is pass/fail. Prerequisite: Consent of department chairperson. (SS)

**CAAE 362. Engineering Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics**  Credit 3(3-0)
This is the first level engineering fluid mechanics course which also integrates fundamental hydraulics concepts and applications pertinent to Civil, Architectural, and Agricultural Engineering. Topics include properties of fluids, hydrostatic pressure and manometry, forces on submerged surfaces, Pascal’s Law, Archimedes’ Principle, the Bernoulli and energy equation for steady state flow, Reynolds transport theorem, energy and hydraulic grade lines, head loss calculations, momentum principle, flow and velocity measurement, pumps, branched and looped pipe systems and analysis of open channel flow, sub and super-critical flow, hydraulic jump, and dimension analysis. Prerequisites: CAAE 331 and MATH 231. (F;S)

**CAAE 363. Engineering Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics Laboratory**  Credit 1(0-2)
This course includes a set of laboratory exercises designed to reinforce and demonstrate engineering fluid mechanics and hydraulics concepts. Topics include graphical analyses of experimental data, fluid properties, manometry, and hydrostatic forces on surfaces. Bernoulli and energy equations demonstrations, impact of a jet, orifice flow and coefficients of contraction, velocity and discharge, pipe friction, broad and sharp-crested weirs, water surface profiles, Hydraulic jump, and flow through sills and throats. Prerequisite: CAAE 362 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

**CAAE 364. Engineering Hydrology**  Credit 3(3-0)
This is a study of hydrologic cycle with emphasis on the application of surface and subsurface hydrology in water systems. Topics include hydrologic cycle and hydrologic abstractions, Rainfall-runoff relationships, characterization of watersheds, unit hydrograph analysis, stream flow measurement, flood routing, storm water management and design of detention systems, and frequency analysis of hydrologic data. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (S)

**CAAE 401. Engineering Topics Review II**  Credit 0(0-2)
This course is a review course for students taking the Fundamentals of Engineering Exam. (F;S)

**CAAE 404. Applications of Statistics, Reliability and Decision Theory in Civil Engineering**  Credit 2(2-0)
This course will introduce the students to probability theory and statistics. Reliability theory and Decision analyses are introduced. The course will incorporate simplified examples of applications of decision analysis, modeling of system response, and system reliability in the different areas of the civil and architectural engineering. The use of common statistical tools in the selection of design parameters will be presented. Students will be introduced to concepts of sampling distributions and confidence intervals. Prerequisites: Senior standing. (S)

**CAAE 480. Geospatial Data Concepts and Applications**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a broad overview of the geospatial data, its acquisition, use and maintenance for various types of applications. It includes the integration of geographic information systems (GIS), the global positioning system (GPS), photogrammetry, and remote sensing and image analysis. GIS, GPS, airborne and satellite imagery, and the use of applicable software and equipment are also covered. Prerequisites: BOIE 216, GEOM 310 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

**CAAE 481. Construction Engineering**  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to construction engineering emphasizing project site and field engineering and construction cost estimating, including project planning methodology, management and material testing. The course will also introduce construction equipment and methods, contracts, project specifications, general conditions and requirements including project safety and environmental health and other related topics. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (DEMAND)

**CAAE 482. Construction Project**  Credit 3(1-4)
This course is an introduction to engineering project management, with particular emphasis placed on the project planning and control of the engineered design project and systems including buildings and other engineered structures. Topics covered include, project planning, control, resource leveling and optimization. Manual and automated methods will be addressed. Prerequisite: CAAE 481. (S)

**CAAE 500. General Engineering Topics Review**  
Credit 1(0-3)
The course covers and reviews the engineering topics included in the General Engineering Sections of the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) exam. The course emphasizes extensive problem solving and helps students prepare for the FE exam. Prerequisite/Corequisite: Senior standing in architectural engineering, civil engineering, or agricultural engineering. (F;S;SS on DEMAND)

**CAAE 501. Engineering Topics Review II**  
Credit 0(0-1)
This course is the final review for students taking the Fundamentals of Engineering Exam. Prerequisite: CAAE 500. (S)

**CAAE 530. Structural Design in Steel**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will introduce the students to the preliminary design of structural systems and element design in structural steel. The students will be taught to define structural system layouts, structural loads and design simply supported steel joists, beams, and columns. Prerequisite: CAAE 332. Corequisite: CAAE 325. (F;S)

**CAAE 536. Reinforced Concrete**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of AREN 430 emphasizing the concepts of reinforced concrete theory. The design of doubly reinforced beams, continuous beams, and beam-column behavior of concrete columns is addressed. Such topics as beam deflections, reinforcing bar bond stresses, and development lengths are also presented. Prerequisites: CAAE 530 and senior standing or consent of instructor. (F;S)

**CAAE 550. Construction Engineering & Management**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to engineering project development project, with a particular emphasis on project systems integration and process execution and engineered building and structures program management. To introduce the students to concept of project management, students will be introduced to the construction project process, legal relationships and project control and cost implications. Prerequisites: AREN 231, senior standing or consent or instructor. (F;S)

**CAAE 598. Special Projects in Civil and Architectural Engineering**  
Credit 3(3-0)
Study is arranged on special civil and architectural engineering projects of interest to students and faculty. Projects discussed can be design, analysis or experimental studies. (DEMAND)

**CAAE 599. Special Topics in Civil and Architectural Engineering**  
Credit 3(3-0)
Study is arranged on a special civil and architectural engineering topics of interest to students and faculty. Topics are to reflect new technologies on the civil and architectural engineering areas. (DEMAND)

**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERING**

**AREN 112. History of American Architecture**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an illustrated lecture course. It provides an analytical study of the major architectural and engineering developments that have shaped the American built environment from the arrival of the Europeans to the present. (F)

**AREN 221. Building Sanitation and Fire Protection**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of the following: waste water, water supply and distribution; plumbing systems and fixtures; soil, water and venting systems; pipe sizing fire protection systems for buildings and pumps, sprinklers, gravity and pressure vessels, and controls. Lecture-problems course. (S)

**AREN 231. Materials and Methods of Construction**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will introduce the student to the use of construction materials in buildings. An evaluation of both the function and form of the major building systems such as walls, floors and roofs will be presented. (F)

**AREN 326. Structural Engineering Laboratory**  
Credit 1(0-2)
This laboratory course will introduce the student to laboratory methods in experimental structural analysis and tests to reinforce structural behavior. Prerequisite: CAAE 332. Corequisite: CAAE 325. (F;S)

**AREN 361. Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Principles**  
Credit 2(2-0)
This course is the study of the basic concepts of energy and building systems design. The course covers the subjects of psychrometrics and human comfort in buildings. The topics include heat transfer functions, heating loads, cooling loads, and the refrigeration cycle. Prerequisites: MATH 131 and PHYS 242. Corequisite: AREN 363. (S)

**AREN 363. HVAC Principles / Systems Laboratory**  
Credit 1(0-2)
This laboratory provides hands on experiences that supplement the topics presented in AREN 364. Corequisite: AREN 364. (S;F)

**AREN 364. HVAC Principles and Systems**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) principles and systems. Topics include heating loads, cooling loads, psychrometrics, the refrigeration cycle, energy efficiency; residential, commercial, and industrial HVAC systems; and air distribution. Prerequisites: MATH 131, PHYS 242, Corequisite AREN 363. (F;S)

**AREN 382. Architectural Design I**  
Credit 3(0-6)
The student is introduced to the basic fundamentals of design, which includes space relationships, form, and visible structure. The course includes perspective drawing, plans, elevations, sections, shades, and shadows. Prerequisites: AREN 231, 221, MATH 132, MEEN 335, and junior standing. (F)

**AREN 415. Advanced CAD Applications for Architectural Engineers**  
Credit 1(0-2)
This course provides an application of advanced CAD applications to the Architectural Engineering profession. Topics include 2D projections and rotations into 3D space; development of 3D presentation drawings and 3D modeling. Prerequisites: CAAE 215, AREN majors or consent of the instructor. (F;S)

**AREN 442. Fundamentals of Illuminating Engineering**  
Credit 2(2-0)  
A study of the basic principles of illumination, lighting concepts, analysis, design, and the application of these principles to luminous environments. Topics include physics of light, vision, and visibility, units and terminology, light sources, numerical methods, and the application of these principles to lighting design. Prerequisites: PHYS 242, AREN major or consent of the instructor. Corequisite: AREN 444. (F)

**AREN 444. Lighting and Electrical Power Laboratory**  
Credit 1(0-2)  
This laboratory provides hands on experiences that supplement the topics presented in AREN 448. Corequisite: AREN 448. (F;S)

**AREN 445. Electrical Systems for Buildings**  
Credit 2(2-0)  
This course combines the basic study of building lighting and electrical distribution systems. Topics include light sources, numerical methods for lighting design, energy efficiency, basic electric circuits, single and three phase power, panel boards, circuit design and protection, motors loads, and transformers. Prerequisites: MATH 132, PHYS 142. (F;S)

**AREN 462. Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Systems**  
Credit 2(2-0)  
This course includes heating, ventilating, and central air conditioning system components, all air and water systems, and packaged systems. It covers the introduction to air-side and water-side system design concepts, space air diffusion, and energy recovery systems. Prerequisites: AREN 361, AREN major or consent of the instructor. Corequisite: AREN 464. (F)

**AREN 464. HVAC Systems Laboratory**  
Credit 1(0-2)  
This laboratory provides hands on experiences that supplement the topics presented in AREN 462. Corequisite: AREN 462. (F;S)

**AREN 483. Architectural Design II**  
Credit 3(0-6)  
This course presents a series of problems in space organization and planning. Presentation composition and the integration of structures in the design process are studied. Prerequisite: AREN 382 or junior standing. (S)

**AREN 542. Lighting Applications**  
Credit 3(0-6)  
This course applies the principles of lighting design to the engineering of lighting systems. It also develops methodology for solving problems in both interior and exterior lighting. (DEMAND)

**AREN 545. Electrical Systems for Buildings II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a continuation of AREN 542. It covers the design of safe and reliable electrical distribution systems for commercial and industrial buildings. The topics included are circuit protection, feeder and branch circuit design, and fault analysis. Prerequisite AREN 448.

**AREN 550. Engineering Project Management**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an introduction to engineering project management, with particular emphasis placed on the planning and control of the engineering design of buildings. Topics covered include estimating, contracts, planning, resource leveling, and project control. Manual and automated methods will be addressed. Prerequisites: AREN 231, senior standing or consent or instructor. (F;S)

**AREN 554. Facilities Management**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course deals with long range and master planning for facilities, including space forecasting, project management, and post occupancy evaluation. (DEMAND)

**AREN 562. HVAC Systems Design**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course addresses the design methodology, sizing, and selection techniques of pumps, fans, heat-exchanges, and air washers, cooling towers and terminal units. Duct and pipe design methods are covered. Primary and secondary hydronic systems are covered, including system air-control techniques. Design projects are required. Prerequisite: AREN 364 and Senior standing. (DEMAND)

**AREN 570. Energy and the Environment**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
The course includes readings and discussions about energy, its origins, supply, transportation and use. The effect of fossil fuels on the environment and environmental protection regulations are discussed. Renewable energy and the impact of energy costs on economic growth are investigated. Prerequisite Senior standing or Consent of Instructor. (DEMAND)

**AREN 572. Energy Conservation in Buildings**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
The energy use patterns in schools and hospitals are studied in terms of the relevant IES and ASHRAE Standards. The course presents various utility rate structures and energy auditing techniques along with the effect of operation and maintenance on the building energy use. Various retrofit options and computerized energy management systems are investigated culminating in design projects. Prerequisite: AREN 364, AREN 448, or Consent of instructor.

**AREN 575. Energy Management for Buildings**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves the study of renewable and nonrenewable energy sources for buildings, energy estimating methods (manual and automated) optimizing building envelop design and comparative energy requirements for various HVAC systems. The student utilizes the solar energy F-chart method and design of efficient lighting and electrical systems to solve design problems. Topics include Energy Management and Control Systems (EMCS) waste heat recovery, energy audit procedures for existing buildings, life cycle cost and techniques. Prerequisite: Senior Standing or Consent of Instructor.

**AREN 582. Architectural Design III**
Credit 3(0-6)
This course presents a series of problems for study of space analysis, space organization, form and function. The student learns how to integrate the architectural and the structural components. The course introduces the student to computer-aided drafting and design. Prerequisite: AREN 483, MEEN 336, Senior standing.

**AREN 585. Senior Project I – Design Development**
Credit 3(0-6)
This course teaches students how to prepare the preliminary and design development documents for a building project. The materials covered include engineering calculations, preliminary and design development drawings, and preliminary cost estimate. Computer programs are used to assist the students with program development, floor plan development, site plan development, and the conceptual cost estimate. Prerequisites: Senior standing, AREN 221, 361, 382, CAAE 530, AREN 442, and 445 or consent of chairperson. Corequisite: AREN 462. (F)

**AREN 586. Senior Project II – Construction Documents**
Credit 3(0-6)
This course teaches the student how to prepare a final set of discipline specific construction documents, including engineering calculations production drawings, and specifications. The student will discuss contracts, ethics, and construction administration as they relate to the project. Prerequisite: Senior standing. AREN 221, AREN 361, AREN 382, CAAE 530, AREN 442, AREN 445 or consent of chairperson. (S)

**CIVIL ENGINEERING**

**CIEN 101. Civil Engineering Professional Issues & Problem Solving**
Credit 1(0-2)
This course provides the student with some exposure to civil and environmental engineering problems. Lectures from faculty and consulting engineers are components of this course as well as working in teams and presentation techniques. This course will provide help in engineering applications of calculus, chemistry, and physics. In addition, issues related to civil engineering licensure and professional practice will be discussed. Prerequisite: Freshman standing. (F;S)

**CIEN 102. Professional Issues & Problems in Civil Engineering**
Credit 1(0-2)
This course provides the student with exposure to civil and environmental engineering issues and problems. This is accomplished with lectures from faculty and professional engineers and other practicing civil engineers. This course will provide help in engineering applications of Calculus II, and/or Physics I and Chemistry. Prerequisite: Freshman standing. (F;S)

**CIEN 212. Fundamental Principles in Environmental Engineering**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction of biological, chemical, and physical principles that are foundational in environmental engineering. Topics include mass balance, biological and microbiological processes, solution precipitation reactions, Henry’s law, chemical kinetics, diffusion, and mass transfer. Prerequisites: CHEM 106, MATH 131 and 132. Corequisite: MATH 431. (F;S)

**CIEN 280. Civil Engineering Graphics and Computer Aided Design**
Credit 3(1-4)
This course is critical to the development of important visualization skills in Civil Engineering (CE). Covered in the course are hand-drawing skills including engineering lettering, orthographic projections, oblique and isometric drawings. A brief introduction to computer graphics package such as AutoCAD will also be presented. This course will also provide an introduction to a computer-based design/drawing application such as AutoDesk and AutoCAD or Bentley Microstation. A land-based design software package such as Land Development Desktop (LDD) will be used to enter, create, edit and analyze point, line and polygon objects relevant to CE applications. Basic functions include creating surfaces, contours, calculation of cut and fill volumes and the generation of finished cross-sections. Prerequisites: CAAE 100, CIEN 101 (F;S)

**CIEN 310. Environmental Engineering**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an introduction to environmental pollution. Topics include physical, chemical and biological water quality parameters, water purification processes in natural systems, air pollution and solid waste management, and general design of waste control systems. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F;S)

**CIEN 311. Environmental Engineering Laboratory**
Credit 1(0-3)
This course provides selected experiments on the measurement of environmental pollutants. Topics include use of microscope, Gram stain, conform analysis, pH, alkalinity, hardness, DO, BOD, and control of microorganisms. Corequisite: CIEN 310. (F)

**CIEN 320. Geotechnical Engineering**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the following topics: engineering mechanics and properties of soils, stresses and settlements in soils, earth pressures on structures, stability of slopes and embankments, and fundamentals of foundation selection and design. Prerequisites: CIEN 366 and CAAE 363. (S)

**CIEN 321. Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory**
Credit 1(0-3)
This course will provide laboratory experiences in soil identification, classification, permeability, consolidation, indexing, and laboratory evaluation of shear and bearing strength of soils. Prerequisites: CAAE 362 and 363. Corequisite: CIEN 320. (S)

**CIEN 330. Construction Materials**
Credit 3(3-0)
The course covers the manufacture and properties of mineral and bituminous cements and mineral aggregates. It explores the mechanical and chemical properties of Portland cement concrete, bituminous concrete, masonry units, and timber products. Prerequisites: CIEN 204 and MEEN 336. (F)

**CIEN 335. Construction Materials Laboratory**
Credit 1(0-2)

276
This course offers an introduction to testing techniques for construction materials including concrete, masonry, wood, and bitumen. Prerequisite: CAAE 332. Corequisite: CIEN 330. (F)

**CIEN 350. Transportation Engineering**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course focuses on one mode of transportation, highway engineering. The major aspects of highway engineering covered are administration and finance, traffic engineering, traffic operations and safety, geometric design, highway materials, structural design, and highway planning and economics. Corequisite: CAAE 204. (S)

**CIEN 366. Hydraulics and Hydrology**  
Credits 3(2-2)  
This is an integrated course in basic hydraulics and hydrologic applications. Topics include fluid statics, the continuity, momentum, and energy equations, friction, headloss, pressurized and open channel flow, rainfall, abstractions, travel time, runoff, municipal regulations, stormwater sewer design, and stormwater management design. Prerequisites: MATH 132 and PHYS 226. (F;S;SS)

**CIEN 380. Civil Engineering Land CAD**  
Credit 1(0-2)  
A land-based design software package such as Land Development Desktop (LDD) will be used to enter, create, edit and analyze point, line and polygon objects relevant to CE applications. Basic functions include creating surfaces, contours, calculation of cut and fill volumes and the generation of finished cross-sections. Prerequisites: CAAE 101. (F;S)

**CIEN 400. Civil Engineering Systems Design**  
Credit 3(2-2)  
This course emphasizes a team solution of a practical and comprehensive civil engineering design project. Real world parameters including local codes, ordinances and pertinent engineering practices are emphasized. Professional-level team presentation of civil engineering design projects using modern tools is required. Prerequisites: Senior standing in Civil Engineering and at least (1) of: CIEN 510, CIEN 520, CIEN 522, CIEN 550, CIEN 560, CAAE 530, CAAE 536. (F;S)

**CIEN 403. Senior Seminar**  
Credit 1(0-2)  
This course is used to prepare the student for the Senior Exam, which is given as the final exam for the course. Included also are discussions on the ethics and professionalism. Each student prepares and presents to the class an original paper on a topic of engineering importance. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F)

**CIEN 404. Applications of Statistics, Reliability and Decision Theory in Civil Engineering**  
Credit 2(2-0)  
This course will introduce the students to probability theory and statistics. Reliability theory and Decision analyses are introduced. The course will incorporate simplified examples of applications of decision analysis, modeling of system response, and system reliability in the different areas of the civil engineering curriculum. The use of common statistical tools in the selection of design parameters will be presented. Prerequisites: Senior standing. (S)

**CIEN 416. Solid Waste Management**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is the study of the collection, storage, transport and disposal of solid wastes. Examination of various engineering alternatives with appropriate consideration for air and water pollution control and land reclamation will take place. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (DEMAND)

**CIEN 460. Water Resources Engineering**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is the study of the application of hydrologic and hydraulic principles in the analysis and design of water resources systems. Topics include hydraulic structures, system economics, water law, irrigation, hydroelectric power, navigation, flood control, and water resources planning. Prerequisite: CIEN 360. (DEMAND)

**CIEN 480. Construction Engineering**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is an introduction to construction engineering emphasizing heavy and highway construction; organization of construction industry; construction equipment, methods, and management; safety and environmental health in construction; and project planning and scheduling. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (DEMAND)

**CIEN 482. Construction Project**  
Credit 3(1-4)  
This course provides an integrated approach by student teams to designing, estimating, planning, scheduling and management of construction projects. Prerequisite: CIEN 480. (DEMAND)

**CIEN 510. Environmental Engineering Design**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course defines the analysis and design of water and wastewater treatment systems. Topics included in the course are analysis and functional design of physical, chemical and biological treatment processes, pump stations, and sludge treatment processes. CIEN 310. (S)

**CIEN 520. Geotechnical Engineering II**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course is a continuation of CIEN 320 with emphasis on the behavior and design of retaining walls and shallow and deep foundations. Also, it will introduce the following topics: earth pressure, bearing capacity, settlement, behavior and design of anchored bulkheads, excavation bracing and buried structures, and response of deep foundations to vertical and horizontal loads. Prerequisites: CIEN 320 and 321. (F)

**CIEN 522. Foundation Design**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course emphasizes the design of foundations for structural systems using geotechnical analysis and subsurface explorations. Designs considered include shallow and deep foundations, retaining structures, earth slope stability systems, and soil and site improvements. Prerequisite: CIEN 320. (DEMAND)

**CIEN 540. Structural Engineering Design**  
Credit 3(3-0)  
This course will introduce the student to the design of reinforced concrete, steel, and timber structures. Consideration will be given to simple structural systems as designed for each material. Prerequisite: CIEN 340. (S)

**CIEN 550. Transportation Design**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces students to the transportation design process through a series of comprehensive transportation design projects. Emphasis is placed on the utilization of existing facilities and creation of efficient new facilities through transportation systems management techniques. Energy, environment, mobility and community impacts are considered as measures of effectiveness in the design process. Prerequisite: CIEN 350. (F)

**CIEN 560. Water Resources Engineering Design** Credit 3(2-2)
This course involves the application of hydrologic and hydraulic principles in the analysis and design of water resources systems. The measurement of ground water parameters and general water quality parameters is covered. Topics covered include water supply and distribution, reservoirs, water law, hydroelectric power, flood control, water resources planning and development, and storm water drainage. The use of HEC-RAS software for flood plain modeling is introduced. Prerequisites: CIEN 366 or equivalent; and CAAE 363. (F;S)

**CIEN 570. Construction Design** Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers construction engineering design applications in the construction of buildings, highways, and other civil and industrial facilities. Emphasized materials include Portland cement concrete mix design and asphalt cement mix design. Construction problem solutions include crane selection, positioning, and loading; scheduling of construction materials and personnel; and computer aided design and construction management. Prerequisites: CIEN 330, CIEN 335, CAAE 325, and CIEN 341. Corequisites: CIEN 320 and 321. (DEMAND)

**CIEN 598. Civil Engineering Systems Design I** Credit 1(0-3)
In this course students work in teams to solve a practical and comprehensive civil engineering design project. Real world parameters including local codes, ordinances, and pertinent engineering practices are emphasized. Professional-level team presentation of civil engineering design projects using modern presentation tools/software is required. A final report and presentation are required. Corequisite: At least 2 of: CIEN 510, 520, 550, 560, CAAE 530, 536. (F;S)

**CIEN 599. Civil Engineering Systems Design II (Capstone)** Credit 2(0-4)
This is the capstone design course for the Civil Engineering program. Team solution, working with inter/intra-disciplinary sub-teams, and professional-level team presentation and reporting are emphasized. A comprehensive final report with professional-quality drawings and a presentation to a panel of faculty and local professionals is required. Prerequisite: CIEN 598. (F;S)

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professor and Chairperson</th>
<th>Assistant Professor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taher Abu-Lebdeh</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., Yarmouk University, Jordan; Ph.D., Louisiana State University; Professional Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronnie S. Bailey</td>
<td>B.A., Howard University; M.U.P., University of Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shou-Yuh Chang</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., National Taiwan University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign; Professional Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellie Fini</td>
<td>B.S., Isfahan University of Technology; B.S., M.S., Sharif University of Technology; Ph.D., University of Illinois Urbana Champaign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samer A. Hamoush</td>
<td>B.S., University of Damascus; M.S., University of Nebraska; Ph.D., North Carolina State University; Professional Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manoj K. Jha</td>
<td>B.E., Tribhuvan University; M.E. Asian Institute of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephanie Luster-Teasly</td>
<td>B.S., North Carolina A&amp;T State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmed Megri</td>
<td>B.S., Constantine University (Algeria), M.S., Ph.D., INSA (Lyon Institute of Technology) at Lyon (France), HDR (Habilitation), Pierre-and-Marie-Curie University, Sorbonne Universities (Paris VI), France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nabil Nassif</td>
<td>B.S., University of Damascus; B.S., M.S., University of Damascus; Ph.D., Quebec University, Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miguel Picornell</td>
<td>B.S., Madrid Polytechnic University; M.S., Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University; Professional Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Powell</td>
<td>B.S., Stanford University; M.Arch., M.I.T.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Department of Computer Science**

**Gerry Vernon Dozier, Chairperson**

**DEGREES OFFERED**

Computer Science – Bachelor of Science

**MISSION**

The mission of the Bachelor of Science Program in Computer Science is to provide the opportunity for its students to acquire the educational background necessary to pursue professional careers in the wide variety of positions in which Computer Science is
required, or to continue their education toward advanced degrees in computer science. The primary purpose of the Department is to teach theory, abstraction, and design related to the field of computer science.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

The educational objectives of the Computer Science Undergraduate Program are that each graduate of the program should be able to:

1. Perform effectively in a computer science related position in industry.
2. Perform effectively in graduate programs where an undergraduate degree in computer science is required.
3. Communicate ideas and interact effectively with others to accomplish desire goals.

EDUCATIONAL OUTCOMES

The Computer Science Program enables students to achieve the following outcomes by the time of graduation:

a. An ability to apply knowledge of computing and mathematics appropriate to the discipline.
b. An ability to analyze a problem, and identify and define the computing requirements appropriate to its solution.
c. An ability to design, implement and evaluate a computer-based system, process, component, or program to meet desired needs.
d. An ability to function effectively on teams to accomplish a common goal.
e. An understanding of professional, ethical, and social responsibilities.
f. An ability to communicate effectively.
g. An ability to analyze the impact of computing on individuals, organizations, and society, including ethical, legal, security, and global policy issues.
h. Recognition of the need for and an ability to engage in continuing professional development.
i. An ability to use current techniques, skills, and tools necessary for computing practice.
j. An ability to apply mathematical foundations, algorithmic principles and computer theory in modeling and design of computer-based systems.
k. An ability to design and development principles in construction go software systems of varying complexity.
l. An understanding of the basics of computer hardware and how software interacts with computer hardware.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The Computer Science major must complete 124 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements. Included in the 124 semester hours are 59 hours in Computer Science courses and 20 hours in mathematics.

ACCREDITATION

The undergraduate program in Computer Science, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Computer Science (BSCS) degree, is accredited by the Computer Science Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (CAC-ABET).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The Bureau of Labor Statistics of the U.S. Department of Labor in its “Occupational Outlook for College Graduates” continues to report that the employment outlook for computer-oriented graduates is very good. Opportunities in the area are expected to grow faster than the average of all occupations through the next decade.

Minimum Grade of “C” Policy

Computer Science students must earn a grade of “C” or better in the following courses to graduate or to satisfy prerequisite requirements of subsequent courses: GEEN, 163, and 165, COMP 180, 280, 285, 360, 365, 375, 385, 390, 450, 467, 476, 510, and 596, MATH 131.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

COMP 120. Computers and Their Use Credit 3(2-2)
This course provides a survey of the basic principles of computer hardware, computer communications, application software, operating systems, security, impact on society, use in organizations and systems development. Principles of programming are introduced. Information is at a level for the students to become informed users. This course cannot be taken for credit by Computer Science majors. (F;S;SS)

COMP 170. Introduction to Web Engineering Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces basic web development using HTML and client-side and server-side scripting. Students also learn how to incorporate security features into web sites as well as how to access and manage online databases. This course also covers the role of the web in disseminating knowledge, community formation, training, collaboration, and other social activities. (F;S;SS)

COMP 180. Discrete Structures Credit 3(3-0)
Students will be introduced to formal systems, including propositional and predicate logic, that can be used to reason about computer algorithms. Students will develop an understanding of how to read and construct valid proofs of the properties of algorithms. Important discrete data structures, such as sets, relations, discrete functions, graphs and trees, will be introduced. Prerequisite: MATH 110 or MATH 131. (F;S;SS)

COMP 200. Computer Science Colloquium 3 Credit 0
This course provides the student with exposure to current issues in computer science. Colloquium speakers shall include visitors and faculty. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. (F)

**COMP 201. Computer Science Colloquium 4**  
Credit 0

This course provides the student with exposure to current issues in computer science. Colloquium speakers shall include visitors and faculty. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. (S)

**COMP 280. Data Structures**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This is the third course in the computer science sequence. It introduces abstractions (algorithm, data type, complexity) and programming tools (pointers, dynamic memory, and linked data structures). The course also examines essential data structures, (stacks, queues, trees, linked lists, and graphs). It analyzes and implements techniques such as hashing, sorting, searching, and priority queues, to solve general problems. The emphasis of the course is on building modular programs that can be changed to use different data structures and algorithms. Prerequisites: GEEN 165 and MATH 123. (F;S;SS)

**COMP 285. Design and Analysis of Computer Algorithms**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers analysis of efficient algorithms for sorting, searching, dynamic structure manipulation, path-finding, fast multiplication, and other problems. It introduces algorithmic techniques such as recursion, divide-and-conquer, and dynamic programming. It develops the following tools for algorithmic analysis: correctness proofs, algorithm synthesis, and discusses issues in non-computability. The course also overviews non-deterministic algorithms, and develops techniques to classify computationally hard problems. The concept of non-deterministic polynomial (NP)-completeness is introduced, and basic issues related to NP-completeness are discussed. Prerequisites: COMP 280, MATH 223 and 131. (F;S;SS)

**COMP 300. Computer Science Colloquium 5**  
Credit 0

This course provides the student with exposure to current issues in computer science. Colloquium speakers shall include visitors and faculty. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (F)

**COMP 301. Computer Science Colloquium 6**  
Credit 0

This course provides the student with exposure to current issues in computer science. Colloquium speakers shall include visitors and faculty. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (S)

**COMP 320. Fundamentals of Information Assurance**  
Credits 3(3-0)

This course covers concepts in computer network and information security. Topics include: software strategies for exchanging secure data and encryption standards. Strategies for the physical protection of information assets are explored. Issues involving information security management within an enterprise are covered, including suitable organizational policy, plans, and implementation strategies. Ethical issues, such as monitoring employee computer use and proper limitations on the use of customer data, are also discussed. Prerequisite: COMP 280. (F;S;SS)

**COMP 321. Computer System Security**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course introduces the principles of information systems security and examines security policies, models, mechanisms for secrecy, integrity, availability and access controls. Topics include common system vulnerabilities and countermeasures, data availability and usage control, authentication technologies, design secure systems, operating systems security, network security, programming language security, and distributed systems security. Prerequisite: COMP 285. (F;S;SS)

**COMP 322. Internet Systems**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course addresses the structure and functionality of the Internet and software that exploits it. Topics include mark up languages, Web tools, static, dynamic and active web pages, multimedia in Web applications, communication protocols, client-server, computing, scripting, group communication support, e-commerce, and security. Topics also include systems for organizing and coordinating work at different sites, multiagent systems that exploit the Internet, and architectures to exploit the distributed computational power offered by the Internet. Prerequisite: COMP 285. (F;S;SS)

**COMP 360. Programming Languages**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course focuses on formal specification of programming languages, including definition of syntax and semantics: simple statements including precedence, infix, prefix, and postfix notations. It highlights global properties of algorithmic languages including sequence control, data structure implementation, scoping, storage management, grouping of statements, binding time, sub-routines, co-routines, and tasks. Prerequisite: COMP 285. (F;S)

**COMP 363. Object Oriented Programming**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This is a course in object oriented program development. The main topics include encapsulation, polymorphism, inheritance, debugging and performance tuning. Prerequisite: COMP 280. (F;S)

**COMP 365. Programming Methodologies & Concepts**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers advanced programming techniques in order to enhance the student’s knowledge and experience in programming. This course includes techniques dealing with advanced object oriented programming, human computer interaction, computer graphics and current programming trends. This course will also cover AI techniques such as search strategies and knowledge representation. Prerequisite: COMP 285. (F;S;SS)

**COMP 368. Object-Oriented Software Development**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course studies object-oriented software development. Object-oriented modeling, software design by pattern, software design by generic component, software reuse and object-oriented application frameworks are introduced. Problems in large software systems are discussed, and students learn how to integrate object-oriented language features into object-oriented software development. Prerequisite: COMP 280. (F;S;SS)

**COMP 370. Introduction to Computer Architecture**  
Credit 3(3-0)

280
This course teaches techniques for design and optimization of combinatorial logic circuits, flipflops, counters, registers and arithmetic concepts necessary to understand computer logic. Additional topics include assembly language programming, interrupt handling, and data representation. Prerequisite: COMP 280. (F;S)

COMP 375. Computer Architecture and Organization Credit 3(3-0)
This course explores the design of computer systems and their architectures. Topics include central processing unit architecture, microcode, system interconnections, memory systems, Input/Output systems, interrupt handling, peripherals and communications networks. Prerequisite: COMP 370. (F;S)

COMP 385. Theory of Computing Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the study of topics which include theory of finite state machine and automata; regular expressions; Turing machines; grammars; parsing; language hierarchy; machine design and construction; computability; unsolvability; halting problem; computational complexity; and recursive functions. The course also discusses issues in equivalence of various computational models, minimization, and characterizations. Prerequisite: COMP 360. (F;S)

COMP 390. Social Implications of Computing Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the increasingly complex interaction between computer systems, our social fabric and ethics. Software and microprocessors control automobiles, banks, brokerage trading, aircraft, medical equipment, and just about every other device used in industrialized nations. Impacts of computerized systems upon personal privacy and citizen involvement in governance are examined in relation to the public policy questions of the day. The role and opportunity for historically under-represented groups will be explored. Interdisciplinary readings are stressed, along with required written and oral presentations and class debates. Prerequisite: ENGL 331. (F;S)

COMP 397. Cooperative Industrial Experience I Credit 3(3-0)
This is a supervised learning experience in an approved private or governmental facility. The student must be employed full-time for at least one semester and must perform supervised work that will enhance his/her educational background in an area related to computer science. In addition to the supervisor’s evaluation in the field, the student’s performance will be evaluated by a departmental faculty committee, based upon the recommendation of the Director of the Co-operative Education Program reports, informal portfolios and forum and / or seminar presented by the student upon his/her return to the university. Prerequisite: Permission by advisor. (F;S)

COMP 400. Computer Science Colloquium 7 Credit 0
This course provides the student with exposure to current issues in computer science. Colloquium speakers shall include visitors and faculty. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F)

COMP 401. Computer Science Colloquium 8 Credit 0
This course provides the student with exposure to current issues in computer science. Colloquium speakers shall include visitors and faculty. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (S)

COMP 420. Applied Network Security Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers network security concepts and various network security practices and solutions. Topics include cryptography, Public Key Infrastructure (PKI), taxonomy of various attack methods, firewalls, intrusion detection and prevention, Internet Protocol (IP) security, and web security. Prerequisite: COMP 285. (F;S;SS)

COMP 421. Security Management for Information Systems Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers in-depth examination of topics in the management of information systems security including access control systems & methodology, risk management, business continuity and disaster recovery planning, legal and ethical issues in information system security, computer operations security, physical security, and information security maintenance. Prerequisite: COMP 285. (F;S;SS)

COMP 440. Game Design Credit 3(3-0)
This course will provide an introduction to current techniques used in game design. Topics will include game engines, game mechanics, autonomous game agents, and multi-player games. Prerequisite: COMP 340. (F;S;SS)

COMP 445. An Introduction to Artificial Intelligence Credit 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the theory of artificial intelligence and a survey of artificial intelligence application areas. It covers the foundational concepts related to knowledge representation and search strategies. An artificial intelligence language is presented to give programming experience in implementing basic artificial intelligence concepts. Some of the applications areas that are discussed include: game playing, expert systems, theorem proving, natural language understanding, machine learning, planning, and robotics. Prerequisites: COMP 285 and MATH 223. (DEMAND)

COMP 450. Operating Systems Credit 3(3-0)
This is an introduction to the theory and practice of operating system design and implementation. Algorithmic techniques are presented for implementing process management, storage management, processor management, file systems, security, distributed systems, performance evaluation, and real time systems. Prerequisite: COMP 375. (F;S)

COMP 467. Data Base Design Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on logical and physical organizations of large sets of related data. It covers issues in file structures as well as file and database management systems. It explores relational models, hierarchical models, directed graph models, data definition and manipulation languages, and relational calculus. Application oriented projects are required. Prerequisite: COMP 280. (F;S)

COMP 476. Networked Computer Systems Credit 3(3-0)

281
This course presents an overview of the technology, architecture and software used by systems of network-connected computers. The course will cover data transmission, local area network architecture, network protocols, internetworking, security, and World Wide Web technology. Students will write programs that run concurrently on multiple computers. Prerequisite: COMP 375. (F;S)

**COMP 490. Program Design and Analysis in Ada** Credit 3(3-0)
This course presents a comprehensive overview of the Ada programming language: Data types, program and software design using libraries, private types, generics, exception handling, and parallel processing. Prerequisite: COMP 285. (DEMAND)

**COMP 510. Software Engineering** Credits 3(3-0)
This course is an introduction to the principles underlying software specification, implementation, validation, and management. It addresses application of software engineering concepts to large software systems. Team effort is emphasized throughout the course. Prerequisite: COMP 360. (F;S)

**COMP 567. Introduction to Data Mining** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the modern computer application of data mining. The theory of data mining is presented as well as applications of its principles in industry. This course covers the basics of techniques and applications such as cluster detection, market basket analysis, decision tree derivation, genetic algorithms, artificial neural networks, memory-based reasoning, and data warehouses. Students learn a variety of algorithms for discovering meaningful patterns and rules in large quantities of data. Prerequisite: COMP 280. (F;S;SS)

**COMP 590. Special Topics in Computer Science** Credit 3(3-0)
This course permits the exploration of advanced topics pertinent to student’s program of study in a seminar setting. Prerequisite: Permission of advisor. (DEMAND)

**COMP 595. Senior Project I** Credit 3(3-0)
This course is the first course in a two-semester sequence, which allows students the opportunity to design and implement a software project from start to finish. Projects started in this course will be completed in COMP 596, giving the student the opportunity to work on a project of significant size. Prerequisite: COMP 285. Corequisite: COMP 510. (F;S;SS)

**COMP 596. Senior Project II** Credit 3(3-0)
This course allows students the opportunity to design and implement a software project from start to finish. Projects started in COMP 595 must be completed in this course for students working on a yearlong project. Students choosing to do a semester project must start and complete the project in this course. This course gives the student the opportunity to work on a software project of significant size. Prerequisite: COMP 510. (F;S;SS)

### DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

**Shearona A. Brown** Adjunct Associate Professor and Director of Undergraduate Studies
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., University of Illinois

**Edward Carr** Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.S., Wingate University; M.S., Western Carolina University; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

**Kelvin Bryant** Assistant Professor
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

**Gerry Dozier** Professor and Chairperson
B.S., Northeastern Illinois University, M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

**Albert Esterline** Associate Professor
B.A., Lawrence University; M.Litt., Ph.D., University of St. Andrews; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota

**Jung Hee Kim** Associate Professor
B.A., Korea University, M.S., Ph.D., Illinois Institute of Technology

**Kenneth A. Williams** Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., Michigan Technological University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota

**Jinhong Xu** Associate Professor
B.S. Nanjing University, M.S. Beijing University, Ph.D., Michigan State University

**Huiming Anna Yu** Professor and Director of Graduate Studies
B.S., Xiamen University; M.S., Hefei Polytechnic University; Ph.D., Stevens Institute of Technology

**Xiaohong Dorothy Yuan** Professor
B.S., Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Ph.D., Institute of Automation, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Ph.D., Florida Atlantic University

**Justin (Zhijun) Zhan** Associate Professor
B.S. Liaoning University of Engineering & Technology; M.S. Syracuse University; Ph.D. University of Ottawa

---

**Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering**

**John C. Kelly, Jr., Chairperson**

DEGREES OFFERED

- Electrical Engineering – Bachelor of Science
- Computer Engineering – Bachelor of Science

---

282
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM IN ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Participation in Cooperative Education (Co-op) is highly recommended for students in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering. The Co-op program is an effective means of providing industrially relevant experiences beyond what can easily be accomplished in the classroom. Participation in the Co-op program serves both as a form of financial aid for students and provides them an advantage in seeking full-time employment opportunities. To facilitate student participation in the Co-op program, most department courses required for graduation are offered twice per year. Please refer to the undergraduate student handbooks for the Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering programs for information on specific Co-op policies.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING PROGRAM

MISSION

The mission of the Bachelor of Science program in Electrical Engineering is to educate our students with the knowledge and skills relevant to the practice of electrical engineering, to instill in them the desire for continuing education, and to maintain a supportive environment for the students, faculty and staff.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

Graduates of the Electrical Engineering program will:
1. Be employed in the electrical engineering profession or continue with graduate education.
2. Demonstrate teamwork and leadership skills in solving interdisciplinary problems.
3. Be active in their communities and professional societies.
4. Enhance their professional development through life-long learning.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The electrical engineering major must complete 125 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.

ACCREDITATION

The undergraduate program in Electrical Engineering, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (BSEE) degree, is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC-ABET).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

A degree in this field prepares a student for careers in electronics, communications and signal processing, robotics, power and control engineering, or for graduate study in electrical or computer engineering.

COMPUTER ENGINEERING PROGRAM

MISSION

The mission of the Bachelor of Science program in Computer Engineering is to educate our students with the knowledge and skills relevant to the practice of computer engineering, to instill in them the desire for continuing education, and to maintain a supportive environment for the students, faculty and staff.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

Graduates of the Computer Engineering program will:
1. Be employed in the computer engineering profession or continue with graduate education.
2. Demonstrate teamwork and leadership skills in solving interdisciplinary problems.
3. Be active in their communities and professional societies.
4. Enhance their professional development through life-long learning.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The computer engineering major must complete 125 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

A degree in this field prepares a student for careers in computer system design, networks and data communications, or for graduate study in electrical or computer engineering. Specific opportunities include Application Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) and Very Large Scale Integrated Circuit (VLSI) design, digital signal processing, electro-mechanical system design, data and signal communication, controls, embedded systems, biological and chemical system modeling/analysis, computer graphics, artificial intelligence, avionics, robotics, compiler and operating system design, computer system architecture, fault-tolerant system design, and software engineering and design.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

ECEN 200. Electric Circuit Analysis Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers circuit analysis using Kirchhoff’s Laws, loop and nodal analysis, Thévenin’s and Norton’s theorems, etc., for resistive circuits with DC sources. The transient behavior of first and second order (RC, RL, and RLC) circuits and steady state sinusoidal analysis are also covered. Corequisite: MATH 431. (F;S;SS)

ECEN 201. Sophomore Colloquium I Credit 0 (1-0)
This course provides the students with exposure to current issues in Electrical Engineering.

**ECEN 202. Sophomore Colloquium II**
This course provides the students with exposure to current issues in Electrical Engineering.

**ECEN 227. Introduction to Finite Automata and Discrete Math**
This course is an introduction to applied discrete mathematics. Topics include set theory, introduction to logic, functions, recursion, relations, Boolean algebra, applications of elementary graph theory, trees and applications, and mathematical techniques for algorithm analysis.

**ECEN 300. Electric Circuit Analysis II**
This course is a continuation of ECEN 200. It covers sinusoidal steady state solutions to linear circuits in the time and frequency domain. Laplace transforms, transfer functions, Fourier series, Bode plots, passive and active filters, transformers, two-port circuits, and polyphase circuits will also be covered. Prerequisite: ECEN 200 and MATH 431.

**ECEN 301. Junior Colloquium I**
This course provides the students with exposure to current issues in Electrical Engineering.

**ECEN 302. Junior Colloquium II**
This course provides the students with exposure to current issues in Electrical Engineering.

**ECEN 306. Circuits and Systems Laboratory**
This course covers the proper use of laboratory instrumentation, principles of measurements, experimental verification of transient and steady state response, frequency response, and resonance of systems with linear passive elements. Theoretical analyses and computer simulations of networks are compared with laboratory experimental results using actual circuits. Corequisite: ECEN 300.

**ECEN 320. Electronics I**
This course is an introduction to electronic circuit design. It covers basic amplifiers, diode circuits, dc biasing and mid-frequency response of bipolar junction transistor (BJT) and field effect transistor (FET) amplifiers. The terminal behavior, and linear and nonlinear modeling of these devices are emphasized. Prerequisite: ECEN 200. (F;S)

**ECEN 327. Digital Logic**
This course involves the study of fundamental combinational and sequential logic circuit analysis/design. Combinational concepts covered include Boolean algebra, k-maps, basic logic gates, and small/medium scale integrated circuits. Sequential concepts covered include basic latches/flip-flops, counters, memory registers, and basic synchronous systems. (F;S)

**ECEN 328. Digital Logic Laboratory**
This course deals with the implementation of basic combinational and sequential logic systems. Small and Medium scale integrated circuits utilized in addition to Programmable logic devices. Corequisite: ECEN 327. (F;S)

**ECEN 356. Stochastic Processes and Random Variables**
This course covers sample space and events, conditional probabilities, independent events, Bayes formula, discrete random variables, expectation of random variables, joint distribution, conditional expectation, Markov chains stationary processes, ergodicity, correlation and power spectrum of stationary processes, and Gaussian processes. Prerequisite: MATH 132. (S)

**ECEN 375. Computer Architecture and Organization**
This course covers the design, organization and architecture of computer systems. Topics include central processing unit architecture, instruction set architecture, instruction level parallelism, microcode, system interconnections, memory systems, input/output systems; interrupt handling, peripherals and communications networks. Prerequisite: ECEN 227 and MATH 300.

**ECEN 376. Circuits and Systems Laboratory**
This course provides the students with exposure to current issues in Electrical Engineering.

**ECEN 400. Linear Systems and Signals**
This course is a continuation of ECEN 300 that covers the time-domain and Fourier analysis of discrete-time signal and discrete-time systems, state-space analysis, frequency response, digital filter design and introduction to discrete signal processing techniques. Prerequisite: ECEN 300. (F;S)

**ECEN 410. Linear Control Systems**
Introduction to control theory course that includes: control system modeling and representation, features of feedback control systems, state space representation, time domain analysis, root locus, and design compensation. Prerequisite: ECEN 400. (S)

**ECEN 423. Introduction to Digital Systems**
This course exposes the students to principles, techniques, and applications of modern digital systems. Design and analysis techniques for combinational and sequential circuits will be discussed. In particular, students will be exposed to: digital system top-down design and analysis, timing, power and performance issues in digital circuits. In addition, the student will be exposed to the Very High Speed Integrated Circuit Hardware Description Language (VHDL)-based system analysis and synthesis, hardware-software co-design, data-flow models, and digital system primitives. Prerequisite: ECEN 327. (S)

**ECEN 425. Introduction to Electromagnetics**
A study of electromagnetic concepts and effects using vector analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 231. (F;S)

**ECEN 427. Introduction to Microprocessors**
This course introduces the fundamentals of microprocessors, microcomputers, and microcontrollers. Both software and hardware concepts are dealt with. Software concepts include assembly language, machine code, flowcharts, and development/debugging techniques. Hardware concepts included communication ports, interrupts, memory, and common microcontroller subsystems. Prerequisite: ECEN 327. (F;S)

**ECEN 429. Introduction to Digital Systems Laboratory**
Credit 1(0-3)
Prerequisites: MATH 231, 431. This course will cover application of linear algebra, complex variable, and discrete mathematics in solving engineering problems.

ECEN 475. Applied Engineering Analysis Credit 3(3-0)

This course provides practical experience in microprocessor hardware and software, interfacing, and applications. Microprocessor evaluation boards and simulators are utilized throughout the course. Prerequisite: ECEN 328. Corequisite: ECEN 427. (F;S)

ECEN 436. Power Systems, Energy Conversion and Electric Machinery Laboratory Credit 1(0-3)

A study of power circuits and the behavior of motors and generators by laboratory experimentation. Prerequisite: ECEN 306. Corequisite: ECEN 430. (F;S)

ECEN 440. Electrical Circuits and Systems Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers power and energy concepts; basic R, RC, RL, and RLC circuits; three phase circuits; ideal transformers; diodes and ideal op amp circuits; and logic circuits. The Laplace transform method will be introduced and used to solve circuit problems. Prerequisites: MATH 431 and PHYS 242.

ECEN 449. Introduction to Communication Systems Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers the fundamental principles of modulation theory including amplitude, single- and double-sideband, frequency, phase, pulse amplitude, pulse duration, pulse code modulation methods; and their applications to communication systems with random signals and noise. Prerequisite: ECEN 400.

ECEN 450. Principles of Electromagnetic Waves Credit 3(3-0)

This course emphasizes the following: the basic postulates of electromagnetism; the integral laws of free space; the differential laws in free space; static fields; and time varying fields. Prerequisite: ECEN 425. (S)

ECEN 452. Wireless Communication Systems Credit 3(3-0)

This course is an introductory level of wireless communications. Fundamental theory and analysis of wireless mobile communication systems are introduced, including characterization of radio propagation, channel modeling and coding, and a summary of wireless communication standards and multiple access techniques. Also covered are an overview of information networks and a comparison of wireless and conventional communication systems. Prerequisite: ECEN 400. (F)

ECEN 459. Digital and Data Communications Credit 3(3-0)

This course is an introduction to digital and data communications. The fundamental theory and applications of modern communication systems are discussed, including a general overview of the data communications area, telephone systems, channel coding, concept of data link protocols, interface standard, modems, multiplexing, multiple access and ISDN. Prerequisite: ECEN 400. (F)

ECEN 460. Electronics II Credit 3(3-0)

This course is a continuation of Electronics I. It covers the frequency response of single-stage and multi-stage transistors amplifiers, power amplifiers and the basics of analog integrated circuits. Prerequisite: ECEN 320. (F;S)

ECEN 466. Electronics II Laboratory Credit 1(0-3)

This course includes design and analysis of semiconductor electronic circuits using discrete and integrated circuits. Emphasis is on design and experimental verification of amplifiers switching circuits, etc. using linear active devices. Prerequisite: ECEN 306. Corequisite: ECEN 460. (F;S)

ECEN 470. Properties of Materials for Electrical Engineering Credit 3(3-0)

The effects of atomic, molecular, and crystal structure on the electrical and physical properties of conducting, insulating and semiconductor materials used in electrical engineering. Prerequisite: ECEN 425. (F)

ECEN 475. Applied Engineering Analysis Credit 3(3-0)

This course will cover application of linear algebra, complex variable, and discrete mathematics in solving engineering problems. Prerequisites: MATH 231, 431.

ECEN 506. Introduction to Digital Electronics Integrated Circuits Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers analysis, design and applications of basic digital integrated circuits. Prerequisite: ECEN 320.

ECEN 508. Introduction to Analog Electronics Integrated Circuits Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers the analysis, design and implementation of selected analog integrated circuits. Prerequisite: ECEN 460. (F)

ECEN 510. Linear Control Systems Credit 3(3-0)

This course is an introduction to automatic control theory. It covers control components, development of block diagrams for control systems, analysis, and computer simulations based on time and s domain. Three design methods: Bode-plot, root-locus, and pole placement are discussed. Models may be chosen by minimizing quadratic performance index, ITAE or by computer simulation. Prerequisite: ECEN 400. (F)

ECEN 525. Introduction to Microwave Engineering Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers principles of microwave components such as transmission line, couplers, filters, power dividers, attenuators, circulators, mixers, oscillators and amplifiers. Students will be exposed to CAD tools. Prerequisite: ECEN 450.

ECEN 545. Digital Signal Processing Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers the fundamental theory and application of digital signal processing including time and transform domain
analysis and various digital filter design methods. Prerequisite: ECEN 400. (F)

ECEN 547. Introduction to Telecommunication Networks Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the fundamental concepts of telecommunication networks. The architecture, technology, operation, and application of telecommunication networks are discussed including design and analysis of networks for voice, data, and video applications. Prerequisite: ECEN 400. (F;S)

ECEN 570. Properties of Materials of Electrical Engineering Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a study of the atomic, molecular and crystalline properties of solids as conducting, insulating and semiconducting and magnetic materials in Electrical Engineering. The emphasis is on electrical, electronic and magnetic properties and applications. Mechanical, thermal and optical properties are also studied in the electrical engineering context. Prerequisite: ECEN 425. (S)

ECEN 585. Selected Topics in Engineering Credit 3(3-0)
This lecture course is used to introduce engineering topics of current interest to students and faculty. The subject matter will be identified before the beginning of the course. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (F;S)

ECEN 586. Special Projects Credit 1-3 variable
This is an investigation of an engineering topic, which is arranged between a student and a faculty advisor. Project topics may be analytical and/or experimental and should encourage independent study. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (F;S)

ECEN 598. Senior Design Project I Credit 3(2-3)
This is part one of a two-part capstone design course for the undergraduate electrical and computer engineering programs. Topics covered include the design process as applied to electrical and computer systems, application of technical design tools, and application of professional skills. Teamwork, technical writing, communications, and project management are stressed throughout the semester. Prerequisites: ECEN 433 and 466 or consent of instructor. (F;S)

ECEN 599. Senior Design Project II Credit 3(1-6)
This is a continuation of ECEN 598, Senior Design Project I. The course deals with design implementation, system block testing, interfacing, and prototype testing. Teamwork, technical writing, communications, and project management are stressed throughout the semester. Prerequisite: ECEN 598. (F;S)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Fatemeh Afghah ........................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Khajeh Nassir Toosi University of Technology; Ph.D., University of Maine

Marwan Bkdash .......................................................................................................... Professor
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute

Ward J. Collis ............................................................................................................ Emeritus Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., Northwestern University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Numan Dogan .......................................................................................................... Professor
B.S., Karadeniz Technical University, M.S., Polytechnic Institute of New York, Ph.D., University of Michigan

Christopher Doss .................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.S.E.E., M.S.E.E., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

William Edmonson .................................................................................................... Professor
B.S., GMI; M.S., Georgia Tech; Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Gregory C. Gilmore ................................................................................................. Adjunct Instructor
B.S. North Carolina State University; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology

Corey Graves .......................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.S.E.E., M.S.E.E., North Carolina A&T University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Abdollah Homaiifar ............................................................ Duke Energy Eminent Professor
B.S., M.S., State University of New York-Stony Brook; Ph.D., University of Alabama

Shanthi Iyer ............................................................................................................. Research Professor
B.S., M.S., Delhi University; Ph.D., Indian Institute of Technology

Ali Karimoddini ....................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Polytechnic University; M.S., Petroleum University of Technology; Ph.D., National University of Singapore

John C. Kelly, Jr. ...................................................................................................... Associate Professor and Chairperson
B.S., Ph.D., University of Delaware

Jung Kim ................................................................................................................... Professor
B.S., Yonsei University, M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Gary Lebby ............................................................................................................... Research Professor
B.S., M.S., University of South Carolina, Ph.D., Clemson University

Clinton Lee ............................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., California Institute of Technology; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Robert Li ................................................................................................................... Professor
B.S., Duke University; M.S., Purdue University; Ph.D., University of Kansas

Daniel Limbrick ....................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

Harold L. Martin, Sr. ............................................................................................... Professor and Chancellor
B.S., M.S. North Carolina A&T State University, Ph.D. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
David Olson ............................................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.S., M.E., Michigan Technological University; Ph.D., University of Utah
Zhijian Xie .............................................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., M.S. University of Science and Technology of China, Ph.D. Princeton University
Chung Yu .............................................................................................................................. Emeritus Professor
B.Eng., McGill University; M.S., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering
Paul M. Stanfield, Chairperson

DEGREES OFFERED
Industrial and Systems Engineering – Bachelor of Science

MISSION
The mission of the Bachelor of Science in Industrial and Systems Engineering program at North Carolina A&T State University is to provide educational experiences in an environment that allows students to have a sense of belonging and purpose. The educational experiences are designed to produce competent industrial and systems engineers who will serve the business and government needs with their expertise in designing, improving and installing integrated systems of people, materials, information, equipment and energy.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES
The BSISE Program Objectives are established by the faculty of the industrial and systems engineering department. In determining these objectives, the stakeholders of the BSISE Program are consulted at least once every three years. Furthermore, the objectives are verified for consistency with the mission, goals and objectives of the University and the College of Engineering. The objectives of the BSISE Program are to produce graduates who:
1. Perform both technically and professionally for a variety of employers in the manufacturing and service industries.
2. Use information technology tools and systems engineering methods.
3. Function in interdisciplinary, culturally and/or globally diverse teams.
4. Contribute to their communities, the profession of industrial and systems engineering, and the University and its constituents.
5. Engage in proactive, continuous, and life long learning including the pursuit of graduate studies.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
The Industrial and Systems Engineering major must complete 125 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.

ACCREDITATION
The undergraduate program in Industrial and Systems Engineering, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Industrial and Systems Engineering (BSISE) degree, is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC-ABET).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Industrial and systems engineering is one of the major engineering fields in the United States with a significant need. Starting salaries for industrial and systems engineers are competitive with those of electrical, mechanical, and chemical engineering. Due to the education industrial and systems engineers receive and the type of experience they gain in industry, they often switch to management careers in five to ten years following graduation.

INTERDISCIPLINARY GENERAL ENGINEERING PROGRAM

MISSION
The mission of the Interdisciplinary General Engineering program is to prepare technically qualified engineers who are trained to work in interdisciplinary settings in a fast changing workplace. The program is flexible to meet the changing needs of the diverse students entering the University and is intended for the student whose interests and abilities would be best served by a course of study that builds on several engineering and non-engineering disciplines, rather than focusing on a single engineering discipline.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES
The objectives of the IGEN Program are to produce graduates who:
1. Perform both technically and professionally for a variety of employers in the manufacturing and service industries as well as in non-engineering careers.
2. Function well in interdisciplinary teams.
3. Contribute to their communities, their profession, and the University and its constituents.
4. Engage in life long learning including the pursuit of graduate studies.
5. Demonstrate ability to enter graduate and professional programs in management, medicine, law, engineering and other
PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The IGEN major must complete 124 credit hours following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

While traditional engineering careers will be available to graduates of the proposed program, it is particularly suited for students who will enter non-traditional engineering careers such as sales, engineering management, patent law, technical service support, human resources, teaching, entrepreneurship, and industrial design. It is also expected to appeal to students who plan to further enhance their educational preparation by entering professional and graduate programs in interdisciplinary engineering fields such as biomedical, energy and environmental engineering as well as other professions such as law, medicine, teaching and business management.

Note 1: Engineering Electives
Select 28 credit hours from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number and Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGEN 403 Power and Machinery</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGEN 523 Biological and Agricultural Energy Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREN 231 Materials and Methods of Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAAE 204 Surveying and Site Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAAE 332/MEEN 336 Engg. Solid Mechanics I (Strength of Materials)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAAE 334/MEEN 337 Engineering Mechanics II (Dynamics)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAAE 362/MEEN 416/CHEN 300 Engineering Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAAE 363 Engineering Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAAE 364 Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAAE 500 General Engg Topics Review</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEN 320/MEEN 562 Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEN 310 Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEN 350 Transportation Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEN 510 Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEN 550 Transportation Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEN 560 Water Resources Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEN 327 Digital Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEN 328 Digital Logic Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEN 427 Intro. to Microprocessors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEN 433 Microprocessor Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INEN 289 Engineering Teams and Leadership</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INEN 425 Quality Assurance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INEN 446 Automation and Prod. Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INEN 380 Info. Technology for Ind. Engg</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INEN 389 Systems Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INEN 324 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INEN 489 Professionalism and Ethics for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Prerequisites for elective courses must be understood and respected.

Note 2: Concentration Electives
Select courses from any one of the concentrations as given below.

Teaching Licensure:
Take CUIIN 102 Introduction to Teacher Education I (2 credits) and at least 16 additional credit hours from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number and Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CUIIN 301 Philosophical and Sociological Foundation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUIIN 400 Psychological Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUIIN 436 Evaluation and Assessment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUIIN 500 Principles and Curriculum in Secondary School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUIIN 529 Methods of Teaching Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUIIN 535 Methods of Teaching Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUIIN 560 Student Teaching</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 College Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• This concentration is a part of an engineering program.
• Prerequisites for elective courses must be understood and respected.
• Students pursuing this concentration will need to maintain a 2.8 GPA, pass Praxis I and Praxis II, be admitted to the teacher education program and complete student teaching.

Business Studies:
Take BUAD 220 Business Environment (3 credits) and at least 15 additional credit hours from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number and Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 221 Principles of Accounting I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222 Principles of Accounting II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 422 Management Concepts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 430 Marketing Concepts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 453 Business Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 361 Legal Environment of Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200 Principles of Economics (Micro)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201 Principles of Economics (Macro)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• This concentration is a part of an engineering program.
• Prerequisites for elective courses must be understood and respected.

Energy and Environment Studies:
Take CIEN 212 Fundamental Principles in Environmental Engineering (3 credits) and at least 15 additional credit hours from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number and Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGEN 523 Bio. and Agri. Energy Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEN 310 Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEN 416 Solid Waste Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEN 510 Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• This concentration is a part of an engineering program.
• Prerequisites for elective courses must be understood and respected.

Biochemical Studies:
Take BIOL 101 Concepts of Biology (4 credits) and at least 14 additional credit hours from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number and Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 220 Basic Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 371 Human Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 401 Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 466 Principles of Genetics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 107 General Chemistry VII</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 221 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 222 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 451 Biotechniques in Biochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• This concentration is a part of an engineering program.
• Prerequisites for elective courses must be understood and respected.

International Studies:
Take at least six (6) credit hours of a Foreign Language beyond the elementary level for a total of twelve (12) hours in one language. Take at least six (6) additional credit hours from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number and Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 210 World Regional Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 322 Economic Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 313 Perspectives on Globalization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 321 Cultural History, Ethnicity &amp; Ethnographic Collections</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 332 The Modern Middle East</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 409 Modern Europe Since 1815</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 412 Modernization in Africa from 1920 to Present</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 431 History of the Far East to 1800</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 433 United State-East Asian Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 435 Global History Since 1945</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 451 Russian History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHIL 265 World Religions 3
POLI 444 International Relations 3
POLI 445 Problems of Contemporary Africa 3
POLI 446 Politics of the Americas 3
SOCI 300 Topics in Cultural Anthropology 3

• This concentration is a part of an engineering program.
• Prerequisites for elective courses must be understood and respected.

Students selecting the International Studies concentration may select courses and international experiences that qualifies them for the Global Studies Certificate. Please contact the Global Studies Certificate Coordinator in the Office of International Programs.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN GENERAL ENGINEERING AND INDUSTRIAL AND SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

General Engineering

GEEN 100. Engineering Design and Ethics Credit 2(2-0)
This course introduces students to engineering and computer science disciplines and functions, professional licensure, the Fundamentals of Engineering exam, code of ethics, safety, the design process, creative thinking, teamwork, and technical writing. A case study on ethics and the application of the design process through a team project are required. (F;S;SS)

GEEN 103. Computers in Engineering Credit 2(1-2)
Students will use engineering and mathematical computer applications to solve engineering problems. Students will solve numerical problems and learn to use the computer for engineering design. (F;S;SS)

GEEN 110. Colloquium I Credit 0(1-0)
Contemporary issues, corporate information sessions, campus resources, information literacy, and professional society activities will be discussed. This is the first of two freshman colloquia. (F;S)

GEEN 120. Colloquium II Credit 0(1-0)
Contemporary issues, corporate information sessions, campus resources, information literacy, and professional society activities will be discussed. This is the second of two freshman colloquia. (F;S)

GEEN 160. Computer Programming in C++ for Engineers Credit 2(2-2)
This is an introductory course in C++ computer programming for engineering students. Problem solving techniques and coding algorithms will be stressed. Students will write programs for such tasks as engineering decision-making and numerical computation. Material relevant to the Fundamentals of Engineering exam will be covered. (F;S;SS)

GEEN 161. Computer Programming in MatLab for Engineers Credit 2(0-4)
This course introduces computer programming using MatLab. Topics include flow chart construction and interpretation, procedural control flow, algorithm coding development, and spreadsheets. (F;S;SS)

GEEN 162. Computer Programming in VisualBasic for Engineers Credit 2(0-4)
This course introduces computer programming using VisualBasic. Topics include flow chart construction and interpretation, procedural control flow, user and application interface development, and spreadsheets. (F)

INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

INEN 102. Graphical Visualization for Industrial Engineers Credit 2(1-2)
This course introduces computer-aided drafting in two dimensions, multi-view drawings, plant and building layouts, reading blueprints and interpreting engineering drawings, flow process charts, and plotting functions in 2 and 3 dimensions.

INEN 246. Industrial Production Processes Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces various types of manufacturing processes including metal casting, forming, shaping, material removal and joining. The course also covers basic jig, fixture and gage design. Material removal rates and machining formulas are also explored. Laboratory projects are required. Prerequisite: GEEN 100.

INEN 255. Methods Engineering Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces the concepts of methods analysis, documentation and improvement, time and motion study, determination of time standards using time study, work sampling and predetermined times standards. The course also discusses job evaluation, productivity measures, and learning curves. Laboratory projects are required. Prerequisite: INEN 246.

INEN 260. Engineering Economy Credit 2(2-0)
This course introduces the concept of time value of money, cash flows, and the methods of evaluating alternatives based on present worth, annual worth, rate of return, payback period and cost benefit analysis. The course also introduces breakeven
analysis, replacement analysis, depreciation methods and the effect of income taxes and inflation on economy studies. Prerequisite: MATH 131.

**INEN 289. Engineering Teams and Leadership** Credit 1(1-0)
This course covers industrial relations and organizational structures, project management, teamwork, interpersonal skills, and leadership in an engineering organization. A freshman level assessment will be administered. Prerequisites: GEEN 100 and UNST 110.

**INEN 324. Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing** Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers Computer-Aided Design (CAD), Computer-Aided Manufacturing (CAM), and their integration. Topics include computer-aided design, process planning, Numerical Control (NC) programming and operation, Group Technology (GT), rapid prototyping, integrated production planning and control, and integrated manufacturing data systems. Design projects will be required. Prerequisites: INEN 246.

**INEN 361. Engineering Economic and Cost Analysis** Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers the time value of money, cash flows, and methods of evaluating alternatives based on present worth, annual worth, rate of return, payback period and benefit/cost analysis including consideration for depreciation, taxes and inflation. The course also introduces cost determination for decision-making, breakeven analysis, and replacement analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 131.

**INEN 370. Engineering Statistics** Credit (3-0)
This course introduces data presentation and analysis, frequency distributions, probability concepts and axioms of probability. Random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, calculus based probability calculations, joint distributions, conditional probability and independence are covered. Independence of events is applied to engineering system reliability. Students are introduced to concepts of sampling, sampling distributions, estimation, confidence intervals, and hypothesis testing. Prerequisite: MATH 132.

**INEN 380. Information Technology for Industrial Engineers** Credit 3(2-2)
This course introduces the planning and design techniques used for enterprise information systems. The course addresses basic concepts of database systems, network systems, system analysis and planning, and human-computer systems. The role of computers in industrial and systems engineering is stressed. Prerequisite: GEEN 162.

**INEN 389. Systems Approaches for Industrial Engineers** Credit 1(1-0)
This course introduces current techniques for systems design, analysis and improvement. A sophomore level assessment is administered. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**INEN 415. Discrete Event Simulation** Credit 3(3-0)
Concepts of random variate generation, Monte Carlo and discrete event simulation will be introduced. Simulation languages are introduced in this course. One general simulation language is taught in depth. The use of simulation modeling in design and improvement of production and service is emphasized. Industrial Engineering design projects will be required. Prerequisites: INEN 380, and senior standing.

**INEN 425. Quality Assurance** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the concepts of quality control and assurance. Topics include statistical control charts, attributes and variable sampling plans, quality philosophies, process capability, quality function deployment, ISO 9000 and quality auditing. Prerequisite: INEN 370.

**INEN 430. Deterministic Operations Research** Credit 3(3-0)
Deterministic models of operations research are discussed with special emphasis on linear programming. Topics covered include formulation and computer solution of mathematical programs, simplex algorithm, transportation problem, and network flow. Prerequisite: MATH 431.

**INEN 435. Stochastic Operations Research** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the concepts of probabilistic operations research models and solution techniques. Specific topics covered include Poisson process, Markov chains, queuing models and their applications, decision and risk analysis, and dynamic programming. Prerequisites: INEN 370 and MATH 431.

**INEN 446. Automation and Production Systems** Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers automation systems including programmable controllers and robotics, design for manufacturing and assembly, material selection, flexible manufacturing systems, group technology, just-in-time manufacturing, process planning, and economics of manufacturing. Prerequisite: INEN 324.

**INEN 455. Production Control** Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the concepts of demand forecasting, aggregate production planning, inventory control, project planning, line balancing and job scheduling. Relationships with demand-driven methods, enterprise resource planning, and supply chain management are covered. Prerequisites: INEN 430.

**INEN 465. Facilities Design** Credit 3(2-2)
The course presents a study of the theory and practice of facilities design: activity and flow analysis, space requirements, layout techniques, material handling, warehousing, location selection, and problem-solving with computer-aided layout techniques. Design projects in facilities layout required. Prerequisite: INEN 255.

**INEN 471. Ergonomics** Credit 2(1-2)
This course introduces ergonomics and biomechanics concepts. Topics include psychomotor work capabilities, anthropometry, environmental stressors, physical workload, safety, hazard and risk factor identification, work station design, and material handling. Data collection methods and report writing are emphasized. Lab projects are required. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

INEN 472. Cognitive Human Factors Engineering Credit 2(1-2)
This course introduces elements of cognitive human factors. Topics include human sensation and perception, cognition, information processing, attention, signal detection theory, mental workload, and decision-making. Lab projects are required. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

INEN 475. Design of Experiments Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces various experimental designs to analyze data for research projects, process improvements, human factors studies and surveys. Designs covered include complete and incomplete randomized designs, Latin squares and factorial designs. Suitable laboratory apparatus is used to study the effect of design parameters on selected responses. Statistical software is utilized to analyze results. Parametric statistics such as analysis of variance are introduced. Prerequisite: INEN 370.

INEN 489. Professionalism and Ethics for Engineers Credit 1(1-0)
This course covers professional licensing, professional practice, ethics, laws and regulations such as the Americans with Disabilities Act, and the role of continuing education. A junior level assessment will be administered. Prerequisites: Senior standing.

INEN 500. General Engineering Topics Review Credit 1(0-2)
The course includes the review of material included in the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) exam. Prerequisite: Senior standing as IE major.

INEN 501. Fundamentals of Engineering Preparation for Industrial Engineers Credit 1(0-2)
The course prepares industrial engineering students to take the Fundamentals of Engineering examination. Prerequisites: INEN 500.

INEN 518. Total Quality Improvement Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides a systematic engineering approach to understanding the philosophy and application of Total Quality Improvement (TQI). It also introduces students to Continuous Improvement (CI) techniques used by management as a means of improving engineering processes in order to become and remain competitive in the global marketplace. The CI techniques and concepts in this course include strategic planning, benchmarking, ISO 9000, teamwork, customer satisfaction, employee involvement, quality tools, and business process reengineering. Design projects are required. Prerequisites: Senior Standing.

INEN 528. Lean Six Sigma Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on the practical application of lean techniques in conjunction with the Six Sigma DMAIC (define, measure, analyze, improve, control) roadmap. This involves application of process flow, quality and data analysis techniques to solve business and operations problems. This course provides the training basis for achieving the skill level of a Six Sigma Green Belt. Prerequisites: INEN 425.

INEN 535. Material Handling Systems Design Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on design, and analysis of materials handling and flow in manufacturing facilities and warehouses. Principles, functions, equipment and theoretical approaches in materials handling are discussed. Tools for the automation of materials handling are introduced. Design projects are required. Prerequisites: INEN 465.

INEN 548. Occupational Biomechanics Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces the underlying principles behind the mechanical behavior of the musculoskeletal system during industrial work situations. Their applications in the evaluation and design of industrial jobs are emphasized. Course topics include the musculoskeletal system, biomechanical models, work capacity, and bioinstrumentation. Prerequisites: INEN 471.

INEN 550. Systems Integration Credit 3(3-0)
This course covers applications and case studies that address cost, human factors, energy, information, and materials as it applies to the design of production and service systems. Group work will be emphasized. Selection of appropriate analytical, computational and experimental techniques will be required. Prerequisites: INEN 465, 471, 472, and senior standing. A design project is required.

INEN 553. Technical Entrepreneurship Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces technology entrepreneurial perspective and technology venture creation. The course addresses concepts essential to the entrepreneurial process such as taking a technology idea and finding a commercial opportunity, gathering resources, leading the team, building a business plan, marketing the concept, and managing rapid growth. Prerequisites: Senior Standing.

INEN 558. Management of Engineering Projects Credit 3(3-0)
This course provides an overview of activities required of a technical project manager. Such activities include project life cycle, team formation and leadership, planning, scheduling, budgeting, and control. Project management software is utilized. Prerequisites: Senior Standing.

INEN 585. Special Topics in Industrial Engineering Credit 3(3-0)
This course will cover selected industrial engineering topics of interest to senior-level undergraduate students. The topics will be selected before the beginning of the course and will be pertinent to the programs of the students enrolled. Prerequisites: Senior Standing as ISE major.

INEN 595. Design Projects in Industrial Engineering Credit 3(0-6)
This course requires students to work on a real-life design project from industry. The project requires students to analyze, design, and recommend through economic justification the best design alternative. A final report and an oral presentation are required. Students demonstrate the feasibility of their designs in terms of safety, aesthetics, reliability, cost, social and ethical values. This course is only open to ISE majors. Prerequisite: Senior standing as IE major, INEN 361, 430, 465, 471, 415.

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Lauren Davis .............................................. Associate Professor
B.S., Rochester Institute of Technology; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Salil Desai .............................................. Associate Professor
B.S., University of Mumbai; M.S., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh

Xiaochun Jiang ........................................... Associate Professor
B.S.M.E., East China Institute of Technology; MS, Nanjing University of Science & Technology; Ph.D., Clemson University

Zongliang Jiang ........................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Shanghai Jiao Tong University; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Zhichao Li ....................................................... Adjunct Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., Tianjin University of Technology and Education; Ph.D., Kansas State University

Daniel Mountjoy ........................................... Distinguished Professor and Director, Center for Human Machine Studies
B.S., M.S., Wright State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Celestine Ntuen ........................................... Adjunct Associate Professor
NCE, CRS University; B.S., M.S., Ph.D., West Virginia University

Steven Oneyear ............................................ Adjunct Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., University of Wisconsin

Eui H. Park .................................................. Professor
B.S., Yonsei University; M.S., Ph.D., Mississippi State University, M.B.A., City University

Xuli Qu ......................................................... Assistant Professor
B.E.E.E., M.S.E.E., University of Science and Technology Beijing; M.S.I.E., Ph.D., Purdue University

Bala Ram ....................................................... Professor
B.S., M.S., Indian Institute of Technology Madras; Ph.D., State University of New York; Professional Engineer

Sanjiv Sarin ................................................. Professor and School of Graduate Studies Dean
B.S., M.S., Indian Institute of Technology Delhi; Ph.D., State University of New York; Professional Engineer

Younho Seong .............................................. Associate Professor
B.S.I.E., M.S.I.E., Inhwa University; Ph.D., State University of New York

Tonya Smith-Jackson .................................... Professor and Chairperson
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University; Certified Professional Ergonomist

Paul Stanfield .............................................. Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., North Carolina State University; M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., North Carolina State University; Professional Engineer

MISSION

The mission of the Bachelor of Science program in Mechanical Engineering is to prepare its students for the broad practice of mechanical engineering and for graduate education in mechanical engineering and the many related fields such as materials engineering and aerospace engineering.

EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Mechanical Engineering Undergraduate Program are to produce graduates who will:
1. Demonstrate knowledge, skills and attributes needed to perform effectively in mechanical engineering related positions in industry or in graduate/professional schools.
2. Demonstrate teamwork and leadership skills, and an understanding of multidisciplinary, multicultural and global perspective for solving engineering problems.
3. Exhibit active involvement in their professional and technical societies and in their communities.
4. Demonstrate an appreciation for professional development and enhancements through lifelong learning.
5. Communicate effectively with a variety of audiences by oral, listening, written and graphic means.
6. Demonstrate ability to employ critical thinking skills in the performance of their duties.

DEGREE OFFERED

Mechanical Engineering – Bachelor of Science

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The Mechanical Engineering major must complete 125 credit hours by following the approved departmental curriculum. Majors must also satisfy all University and College of Engineering requirements.
ACCREDITATION

The undergraduate program in Mechanical Engineering, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering (BSME) degree, is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC-ABET).

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The mechanical engineering program provides students with the knowledge, skills and attributes that will allow immediate entry into industry, government, and private practice as or graduate work. A large proportion of graduates are employed in industry with classifications such as design, test, development, production or research engineer, and positions in technical marketing and management. Career opportunities for mechanical engineers are, arguably, the most diverse of all the engineering disciplines.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

MEEN 104. Graphics for Mechanical Engineering  Credit 2(0-4)
This is an introductory course in computer aided graphics and design for mechanical engineers. This course will familiarize students with conventions of 2-D graphical representation of mechanical components and 3-D solid modeling. (F;S)

MEEN 210. Analytical Methods in Engineering  Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces contemporary computational methods and tools for numerical analysis in engineering. It includes numerical methods in differentiation, integration, interpolation, root-finding, linear and nonlinear regression. Linear algebra topics include matrix manipulation, solution of linear simultaneous equations, and solution of ordinary differential equations. Each topic involves projects with numerical computations using MATLAB. Prerequisites: MATH 132 (C or higher grade). (F;S;SS)

MEEN 260. Materials Science  Credit 2(2-0)
This basic course in materials science covers the fundamental nature of materials including their physical, mechanical and chemical characteristics. Topics include: atomic arrangements and atomic bonding; structure property relationships, phase diagrams, engineering properties and basic failure modes. Prerequisite: CHEM 106, MATH 131. (F;S;SS)

MEEN 305. Mechanics and Materials Laboratory  Credit 1(0-2)
This is the first in the sequence of three mechanical engineering laboratory courses. It covers experiments in materials science and engineering, and materials testing. Prerequisites: MEEN 335, MEEN 360. (F;S)

MEEN 313. Statics and Mechanics of Materials  Credit 3(2-2)
This is an introductory course in statics and mechanics of materials for non-mechanical engineering majors. It provides a just-in-time approach to the study of characteristics of forces and couples, and their effects on equilibrium, strains, and stresses in solid bodies. Relationships between loads and deformations are also presented. Prerequisites: MATH 131, PHYS 241. (F;S;SS)

MEEN 335. Mechanics I, Statics  Credit 3(2-2)
Basic vector concepts of force, moment of a force; analytical and graphical techniques in the analysis of force and moment; conditions of equilibrium in frames, trusses, machine members under static loads; laws of friction; distributed forces, determination of centroid, mass center, area and mass moment of inertia. Prerequisites: MATH 131, PHYS 241. (F;S;SS)

MEEN 336. Strength of Materials  Credit 3(2-2)
This course covers the analysis of stress and strain; stress-strain relation; applications; torsional and flexural loadings; flexural deflections; combined loading; columns. Prerequisite: MEEN 335. (F;S;SS)

MEEN 337. Mechanics II, Dynamics  Credit 3(2-2)
This introductory course covers the motions of particles and rigid bodies and the forces that accompany or cause those motions. Topics include Newton's laws, the work and energy principle, and the impulse and momentum principle. The course includes the use of computational software to solve numerical problems. Prerequisites: MEEN 335 and MATH 231. (F;S;SS)

MEEN 360. Fundamentals of Materials Science  Credit 3(3-0)
This course deals with the relationships between the structure of materials and their properties and performance. Topics include: (1) atomic structure and chemical bonding, (2) crystal structure, (3) defects, (4) phase diagrams, and (5) physical properties including mechanical, electrical, and magnetic. Prerequisites: CHEM 106 and MATH 131. (F;S)

MEEN 405. Thermal-Fluid Systems Laboratory  Credit 1(0-2)
This is the second course in the sequence of three mechanical engineering laboratory courses. The course includes selected experiments in the area of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, and heat transfer. Prerequisites: MEEN 416, MEEN 441. (F;S)

MEEN 407. Mechanical Systems Laboratory  Credit 1(0-2)
This is the third course in the sequence of three mechanical engineering laboratories. The course deals with experiments in manufacturing processes, system dynamics, vibrations and control. Prerequisites: MEEN 440. (F;S)

MEEN 415. Aerodynamics  Credit 3(3-0)
The course begins with the fundamentals of fluid statics and dynamics followed by an introduction to inviscid flow theory with applications to incompressible flows over airfoils, wings and flight vehicle configurations. Prerequisites: MATH 231, MEEN 337. (F)

MEEN 416. Fluid Mechanics  Credit 3(2-2)
This course examines the continuum concept, fluid statics, mass and momentum balances, the Bernoulli Equation, dimensional analysis, pipe flow problems, the design and the selection of pumps and the three forms of drag. Boundary layer flows, compressible flow and flow measurement devices are discussed. Prerequisites: PHYS 241, MATH 231. (F;S;SS)

MEEN 440. System Dynamics  Credit 3(3-0)
This course gives a treatment of dynamic systems composed of mechanical, electrical, thermal and fluid elements. General analytical and design tools for physical systems are developed. Topics include time response, frequency response, linearization, numerical analysis, and computer simulation. Projects are assigned to investigate the scope and limitations of the basic concepts.

Prerequisites: MEEN 210, MEEN 337, MATH 431. (F;S)

**MEEN 441. Fundamentals of Thermodynamics**  
Credit 3(2-2)

This is a basic course in fundamental thermodynamic principles. The topics covered include energy, heat and work, thermodynamic properties of substances, real and ideal gases, first and second laws of thermodynamics from a macroscopic viewpoint, the basic Rankine power cycle, and the basic vapor compression refrigeration cycle. Prerequisites: MATH 132, CHEM 106. (F;S;SS)

**MEEN 442. Applied Thermodynamics**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course involves applications of basic thermodynamic principles to real systems. The topics covered include: gaseous mixtures, psychrometrics, combustion, power cycles and refrigeration cycles. Prerequisite: MEEN 441 and MATH 231. (F;S)

**MEEN 445. Vibrations and Controls**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course introduces the modeling, analysis and simulation of free and forced vibrations of damped and undamped, single and multi-degree of freedom systems and the basic properties of feedback control, and the fundamentals of control system design using root locus and frequency response methods. Prerequisite: MEEN 440, ECEN 340. (F;S)

**MEEN 446. Manufacturing Processes**  
Credit 3(3-0)

The course deals with principles, analysis, and selection of manufacturing processes. Topics include casting, molding, forming, particulate processing, material removal and joining. Design for manufacturing and manufacturing economics are introduced. Prerequisites: MEEN 360 and 336. (F;S)

**MEEN 460. Modern Engineering Materials**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers the role of materials in engineering; properties of materials; nonferrous and ferrous systems and applications; heat treatment and strengthening mechanisms; various polymeric, ceramic, composite materials, biomaterials and their applications; failure theories; characterization; corrosion and environmental issues; project work involving selection and design with various material systems. Prerequisite: MEEN 360. (F;S)

**MEEN 462. Heat Transfer**  
Credit 3(2-2)

The course covers the fundamentals of heat conduction, convection, radiation, boiling and condensation, and heat exchangers. Design and safety aspects of heat transfer equipment are covered. Prerequisites: MEEN 416 (or 415), 441, MATH 431. (F;S;SS)

**MEEN 474. Mechanical Engineering Design**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course provides an introduction to mechanical design. Emphasis is placed on the design of machine elements for static and fatigue strength. Other topics such as codes and standards, project planning and communication are also covered. Team design projects are assigned. Prerequisite: MEEN 336. (F;S)

**MEEN 475. Computer-Aided Design of Machine Elements**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers the principles and current practices of machine element design, including solid modeling and finite element analysis. Prerequisite: MEEN 440 and 474. (F)

**MEEN 476. Propulsion**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course covers internal flow of compressible fluids, normal shock, flow with friction, and simple heat addition. The concepts are applied to aircraft and rocket propulsion systems. Prerequisites: MEEN 415, MEEN 441 and MATH 231. (F;S)

**MEEN 477. Aerodynamics and Propulsion Laboratory**  
Credit 1(0-2)

This is a laboratory course which provides experiments to reinforce concepts learned in aerodynamics and propulsion courses. Prerequisite: MEEN 415. (F;S)

**MEEN 501. General Engineering Topics Review**  
Credit 1(0-3)

This course reviews the engineering topics normally covered in the General Engineering sections of the Fundamentals of Engineering Examination. The course emphasizes extensive problem solving and helps students prepare for the FE exam. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (F)

**MEEN 504. Mechanical Engineering Topics Review**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course reviews the mechanical engineering topics normally covered in the discipline specific section of the Fundamentals of Engineering Examination. The course is intended for senior students preparing for the FE Exam. Prerequisites: MEEN 501 and Consent of Instructor. (F;S)

**MEEN 513. Composite Materials**  
Credit 3(2-2)

This course introduces manufacturing of fiber reinforced polymer composites and its mechanical characterization with an introduction of material anisotropy and design. Topics include anisotropic constitutive equations, use of software to predict elastic constants, manufacturing methods, process control parameters, and physical and mechanical characterization. Concepts learned are applied to design of simple composite beams. Prerequisites: MEEN 360 and MEEN 336. (F;S)

**MEEN 520. Fundamentals of Nuclear Energy**  
Credit 3(3-0)

This course introduces nuclear physics as applied to nuclear power. Pressurized water reactors, boiling water reactors, and others that are currently in operation and those planned for the future are discussed. The course addresses the safety and environmental concerns of nuclear energy with discussion of nuclear accidents and nuclear waste. Prerequisites: MEEN 441. (F;S)

**MEEN 530. Fundamentals of Nanoscience and Engineering**  
Credit 3(3-0)
This course offers perspectives in areas related to the structure, stability and functional characteristics of nanoscale materials using theoretical models, with an emphasis on the interrelationship between materials properties and processing. Prerequisites: MEEN 460. (F;S)

MEEN 544. Special Undergraduate Project
This is a senior level project of interest to students. A faculty member will serve as a project advisor. Projects may include design, analysis, testing, and/or experimental work. Prerequisites: Permission of department and faculty member as an advisor. (DEMAND)

MEEN 545. Aluminum-Based Product Design and Manufacturing
This course introduces students to the principles of product and manufacturing process design specifically applicable to aluminum-based materials. Material properties of aluminum are compared with those of other commercial materials. Raw material fabrication and product manufacturing processes are presented. The interactions between processes and material properties are described. Case studies are presented to guide the student in successful completion of design projects. Prerequisites: MEEN 360 and MEEN 474. (F;S)

MEEN 546. Advanced Manufacturing Processes
Theory, application, and design considerations for forming and machining are covered in this course. Design of molds, dies, presses, jigs and fixtures automated machinery are covered. Prerequisites: MEEN 446 or equivalent, MEEN 474, MATH 231. (F;S)

MEEN 547. Computer Integrated Mechanism Design
This is a course in modern computer simulation tools and the underlying theories for synthesis and analysis of mechanical systems consisting of linkages, cams, and gears. Prerequisite: MEEN 440. (F;S)

MEEN 551. Aero Vehicle Structures
This course covers deflection of structures, indeterminate structures, fatigue analysis, and minimum weight design. Finite element methods and software are utilized. Prerequisite: MEEN 474. (F;S)

MEEN 555. Design of Thermal Systems
This is a course in the selection of components for fluid and energy processing systems to meet system performance requirements. Computer-aided thermal design, simulation and optimization techniques, and investment economics are discussed. Design projects are assigned to demonstrate application of these topics. Prerequisites: MEEN 462 and INEN 260. (F;S)

MEEN 563. Energy Conversion Systems Design
This course covers the design of steam power systems, internal combustion power systems, refrigeration and heat pump systems and an overview of direct energy conversion devices. Power system design projects are assigned. Prerequisites: MEEN 462. (F;S)

MEEN 567. Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
This course deals with the principles of heating and air conditioning and their applications to design of environmental control systems; determination of building heating and cooling loads; principal equipment, layout and control are discussed for various types of systems. Prerequisites: MEEN 462. (F;S;SS)

MEEN 570. Internal Combustion Engines
This course deals with the fundamental principles of spark-ignition and compression ignition engines, combustion phenomena, the effect of fuel-air mixture, design of components of an internal combustion engine, and testing and performance curves. Design projects are assigned. Prerequisite: MEEN 462. (F;S)

MEEN 571. Turbomachinery
This course covers the application of the cascade method to turbomachines; impulse and reaction turbines; compressible fluid dynamics; gas turbine principles, pumps, compressors and blowers; and the design of turbine elements. Project work is assigned. Prerequisite: MEEN 462. (F;S)

MEEN 572. Mechanical Engineering Seminar
This weekly seminar course utilizes invited speakers to address such topics as resume preparation, interviewing, ethics and professional registration, as well as technical topics presented by graduate students and faculty researchers. Prerequisite: senior standing in mechanical engineering. (F)

MEEN 573. Mechanical Engineering Senior Project I
This is the first part of a two-course sequence which together prepares students for engineering practice. This is a major team design experience. The projects are based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work and incorporates multiple design constraints. Team design projects are continued during the following semester in MEEN 574 or MEEN 580. Oral presentations and written reports are required. Prerequisites: MEEN 442 (or MEEN 476), MEEN 474. (F)

MEEN 574. Mechanical Engineering Senior Project II
This is the second part of the two-course sequence senior project. Work continues on the design project begun in MEEN 573 culminating in a final product which incorporates multiple design constraints. Oral presentations and written reports required. Prerequisite: MEEN 573. (S)

MEEN 578. Flight Vehicle Performance
This course provides an introduction to the performance analysis of aircraft. Aircraft performance in gliding, climbing, level, and turning flight are analyzed as well as calculation of vehicle take off and landing distance, range and endurance. Prerequisites: MATH 231 and MEEN 337. (DEMAND)

MEEN 580. Aerospace Senior Project
Credit 3(0-6)
This is the second part of the two-sequence senior capstone design experience. Work continues on the design project begun in MEEN 573 culminating in a final aircraft or aerospace vehicle which incorporates multiple design constraints. Oral presentations and written reports are required. Prerequisite: MEEN 573. (F;S)

MEEN 585. Special Topics Credit 3(0-6)
This course is designed to allow the introduction of potential new courses on a trial basis or special content courses on a once only basis. The topic of the course and title are determined prior to registration. Prerequisites: Senior Standing. (F;S)

MEEN 596. Independent Study Credit 3(3-0)
This course involves student participation in research conducted by faculty. Topics may be analytical and/or experimental and encourage independent study. The submission of a written report is required. Students will receive “P” for “Satisfactory” or “F” for “Unsatisfactory” grades. Prerequisites: Senior standing and consent of instructor. (F;S)

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

Daniel Acree.................................................................Lab/Projects Coordinator
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Jerome Antonio ............................................................Visiting Professor
B.S., University of Science and Technology-Kumasi, Ghana, M.S., Ph.D., Imperial College of Science, Technology and Medicine, London

David Carmon ............................................................Adjunct Assistant Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Rutgers University; Ph.D., North Carolina A&T State University, Professional Engineer

Suresh Chandra .........................................................Emeritus Professor
B.S., Allahabad University; B.Sc., Banaras Hindu University; M.S., University of Louisville; Ph.D., Colorado State University

DeRome O. Dunn .......................................................Associate Professor
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Frederick Ferguson .....................................................Professor and Director of Center for Aerospace Research
M.S., Kharkov State University; Ph.D., University of Maryland

Arturo Fernandez .......................................................Assistant Professor
B.Eng., Ph.D., Universidad Politecnica de Madrid

John Kizito ...............................................................Associate Professor
B.S., Makerere University, Uganda; M.S., Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University

Dhananjay Kumar .......................................................Associate Professor and ORNL Joint Faculty
B.S., Bhagalpur University; M.S., Magadh University, Ph.D., Indian Institute of Technology

Tony C. Min ...............................................................Professor Emeritus
B.S., Chiao Tung University-Shanghai; M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee; Professional Engineer

Samuel P. Owusu-Ofori ................................................Boeing Professor and Interim Chairperson
B.S., University of Science and Technology-Kumasi, Ghana; M.S., Bradley University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison; Professional Engineer

Devdas M. Pai .........................................................Professor and Associate Director of Engineering Research Center
B.Tech., Indian Institute of Technology Madras; M.S., Ph.D., Arizona State University; Professional Engineer

Jagannathan Sankar .....................................................University Distinguished Professor and Director of NSF Engineering Research Center
B.E., University of Madras; M.S., Concordia University, Ph.D., Lehigh University

Kunigal N. Shivakumar ................................................Research Professor and Director of Center of Aviation Safety
B.E., Bangalore University; M.E., Ph.D., Indian Institute of Science

Ronald Steed .............................................................Assistant Professor
B.S., Duke University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Florida

Mannur Sundaresan ...................................................Professor and Graduate Program Coordinator
B.E., M.E., Bangalore University, Bangalore, India, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute & State University

Shih-Liang Wang .......................................................Professor and Undergraduate Program Coordinator
B.S., National Tsing Hua University; M.S., Ph.D., The Ohio State University; Professional Engineer

Cindy Waters .............................................................Assistant Professor
B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute & State University, Ph.D., North Carolina A&T State University

Sun Yi ...............................................................Assistant Professor
B.S., Seoul National University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan-Ann Arbor
SCHOOL OF NURSING

Inez Tuck, Dean

The School of Nursing offers a program leading to the Bachelor of Science Degree in Nursing (BSN), and there are three entry options to pursue this degree: traditional (generic prelicensure), accelerated second degree (ABSN prelicensure option) and a completion option for registered nurses (BSNC option). The traditional program has been in existence since 1953 when the School of Nursing was established. The accelerated option enrolled its first cohort of second degree students in January 2010. The option for registered nurses began in the mid-1990s and a revised curriculum was implemented with a new cohort of registered nurses in 2014.

DEGREE OFFERED

Nursing – Bachelor of Science

PHILOSOPHY

The School of Nursing faculty, as members of the University community, share and extend its mission and core values. The School of Nursing supports the University vision of being “a learner-centered community that develops and preserves intellectual capital through interdisciplinary learning, discovery, engagement, and operational excellence.” We strive to achieve a diverse learning environment that values human dignity, integrity, and social justice, which are fundamental to the discipline of nursing. We also believe that accountability, responsibility, and professionalism are required attributes of nursing professionals.

We consider professional nursing an art and a science. It is a changing, interactive, evidence-based, patient-centered practice discipline. The focus of the practice of the professional nurse includes the diagnosis and treatment of human responses to actual or potential health problems/life processes (ANA, Social Policy Statement, 2003, p.5). Nurses use the nursing process as a systematic approach to plan and implement safe, quality, patient-centered nursing care and to make clinical judgments in a variety of settings. We are committed to addressing health disparities by supporting and implementing research, training, education, and interventional programs that will improve the health of underserved and vulnerable populations.

We believe that health is a dynamic state of wholeness (mind-body-spirit) influenced by one’s cultural beliefs and personal circumstances. We believe that patients are active participants in their health care and nurses are collaborators in their decisions regarding health promotion and illness prevention. We believe the nurse practices within a health care system that is diverse and that is constantly changing in response to advances in technology and health-promoting discoveries.

The School of Nursing addresses the health and nursing care needs of patients across the lifespan and in various health care environments. The nursing curriculum provides a foundation for nursing practice built on a body of knowledge derived from the humanities, arts, biological, physical and social sciences, and nursing. The program prepares individuals for professional nursing practice with the skills and knowledge necessary to expand their current practice and pursue graduate education and lifelong learning.

MISSION

The mission of the School of Nursing is to provide an environment of academic excellence in which to educate and prepare students to become professional nurses committed to lifelong learning, scholarly inquiry, civility and service which will enhance the health and wellness of diverse communities. We contribute to the body of nursing knowledge through scholarly activities and the dissemination of findings. We provide service to local, regional, state, national, and global communities by facilitating community engagement.

CORE VALUES

Faculty affirms the University values. The values of the institution are reinforced in classroom and clinical instruction, through the activities of the student nursing organizations, and in interactions between students and their academic faculty coaches. In addition, the faculty of the School of Nursing embrace the core values of accountability, responsibility, and professionalism. The core values of the University and the School of Nursing are expressed in the philosophy and mission statements and are reflected in program goals.

ORGANIZING FRAMEWORK

The Organizing Framework for the School of Nursing is:

- Based on a foundation of general education knowledge
- Dedicated to the acquisition and application of knowledge related to the science, art, and practice of nursing
- Built on a progression from simple to complex concepts
- Focused on client health needs across the lifespan
- Grounded in evidence-based practice in a variety of health care environments

PROGRAM GOALS

The School of Nursing offers undergraduate programs for traditional and second degree pre-licensure students, and a baccalaureate completion program for registered nurses. Competencies of the various programs are derived from the School of Nursing philosophy, mission and organizing framework.

The program goals of the School of Nursing are to:
1. Educate students to become professional nurses prepared to enter the workforce and provide culturally appropriate safe, evidence-based care.
2. Conduct research and scholarly activities that contribute to and advance nursing practice and health promotion.
3. Contribute to the health of our local community, state, regional, national and global societies through our community engagement activities.
4. Engage and participate in collaborative and interdisciplinary efforts to fulfill the mission of the University.

**STUDENT OUTCOMES**

At the end of the program the graduate will:

1. Use the nursing process to provide patient centered care which is culturally appropriate within the context of families, communities, and global societies.
2. Choose professional behaviors that encompass ethical reasoning, accountability, responsibility, civility, and integrity in the practice of nursing.
3. Collaborate with members of the interprofessional health care team.
4. Plan population specific nursing care that includes concepts of health promotion, disease and injury prevention across the lifespan.
5. Use technology to retrieve evidence to inform the delivery of safe and effective nursing interventions.
6. Demonstrate leadership ability by enlisting the aid and support of others in the accomplishment of essential nursing actions.
7. Demonstrate the use of critical thinking and clinical judgment to provide evidenced-based patient-centered care.
8. Demonstrate effective oral and written communication.
9. Apply knowledge of patient safety and quality in professional nursing practice.

**ROLE SPECIFIC GRADUATE COMPETENCIES**

Embedded in these nine student learning outcomes are the following role-specific graduate competencies which are developed over time throughout the curriculum:

- Nursing process
- Patient-centered care
- Culturally appropriate care
- Ethical reasoning
- Collaboration
- Teamwork
- Health promotion and injury prevention
- Technology use
- Safe and effective nursing interventions
- Leadership
- Critical thinking
- Evidence-based care
- Communication
- Patient safety and quality.

The structure, content and processes of the curriculum for the traditional, ABSN and BSNC entry options all incorporate professional standards, guidelines, and competencies, including *The Essentials of Baccalaureate Education for Professional Nursing Practice* (AACN, 2008); *The Quality and Safety Education for Nurses* (QSEN)’s Quality and Safety Competencies (2011), the ANA Standards of Professional Practice (2010), the American Nurses Association Nursing Scope and Standards of Practice, and standards set by the North Carolina Board of Nursing.

**ACCREDITATION AND MEMBERSHIPS**

The program offered by the School of Nursing is approved by the North Carolina Board of Nursing, 4516 Lake Boone Trail, Raleigh, NC 27607, (919) 782-3211, [www.ncbon.com](http://www.ncbon.com); [email@ncbon.com](mailto:email@ncbon.com). The School of Nursing is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Education in Nursing, Inc., (ACEN) 3343 Peachtree Road, NE, Suite 850, Atlanta, Georgia 30326, Telephone (404) 975-5000, [http://www.acenursing.org/](http://www.acenursing.org/).

The School of Nursing is an agency member of the National League for Nursing (NLN), the American Association of Colleges of Nursing (AACN), Southern Regional Education Board Council on Collegiate Education for Nursing (SREB) and the Southern Nursing Research Society (SNRS). The School of Nursing has an affiliate chapter of Sigma Theta Tau International Nursing Honor Society.

**GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

The School of Nursing believes that the professional development of a nursing student is essential. A total of 124-125 credit hours are required for graduation with a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. A minimum of 36 credit hours must be earned at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University. The BSN program has a 1:1 ratio for theory classes, 1:2 ratio for laboratory classes and a 1:3 ratio for clinical practice experiences. Students are required to take nationally normed tests and
Students are required to attend Founder’s Day, Honors Convocation, Junior Recognition and Senior Pinning and Recognition Ceremonies, Sigma Theta Tau International Honor Society activities such as research day and other events designated by the dean as related to the professional nature of nursing. Students are encouraged to participate in nationally affiliated student organizations and local and global service learning.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

I. Admission Criteria for Pre-Nursing Majors (Lower Division)

- Freshman admitted to the University must meet the following criteria to be eligible for admission into the pre-nursing major.
  - Combined SAT of 930 (math and verbal)
  - Cumulative high school GPA of 3.0 or higher

- Students who transfer from other colleges and universities and are without a SAT score may be admitted to the University as a pre-nursing major if they have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher from all academic transcripts. All transcripts will be evaluated and a cumulative GPA averaged across all programs. Grades of C or higher in nursing prerequisite courses are preferred. Students must complete Biology 100, Chemistry 104 and 114 and Biology 361 (Anatomy and Physiology) with a minimum grade of C or higher on the first attempt. Chemistry and Anatomy and Physiology cannot be more than 5 years old for transfer purposes and currency of content.

- Freshman and transfer students who are not formally admitted to the University as pre-nursing majors must meet the following criteria to be eligible to change their majors to pre-nursing:
  - Completion of the first three semesters of the nursing curriculum with a cumulative grade point average of 2.8 or higher on a 4 point scale. Grades transferred from all other institutions will be considered in the computation of the grade point average for transfer students.
  - Attainment of a grade of C or higher in all courses.
  - Students must complete BIOL 100, CHEM 104 and 114 and BIOL 361 (Anatomy and Physiology) with a minimum grade of C or higher on the first attempt.

II. Admission into the Nursing Major

Admission to the University or the pre-nursing major does not guarantee acceptance to the nursing major in the pre-licensure entry options. Admission into the nursing major is competitive. The transcripts of previous coursework at all institutions are evaluated and a cumulative GPA of all academic work is calculated. Competitive applicants to the pre-licensure entry options will have a grade of “C” or higher on all prerequisite courses on the first attempt.

A. Completion of physical and biological science courses with a grade of “C” or higher on the first attempt:
   - BIOL 100 (4)
   - CHEM 104 (3)
   - CHEM 114 (1) LAB
   - BIOL 361 (4)

B. Completion of the following additional prerequisites with a grade of “C” or higher.
   - MATH 101/111 (3/4)
   - Statistics (3)
   - ENGL 101 (3)
   - ENGL 100 (3)
   - FCS 260 (3)
   - MATH Logic/Analytical Reasoning (3)
   - PSYC 320 (3)
   - FCS 357 (3)
   - BIOL 220 (4)
   - Global Studies (3)
   - African American Studies (3)

C. Completion of the following prerequisite nursing course’s with a grade of “C” or better higher.
   - NURS 100
   - NURS 226 (4)
   - NURS 205 (3)

Students must meet all admission requirements for the entry option and the University and complete prerequisites prior to being admitted to the nursing major. Students enrolled in the nursing major must meet agency requirements for criminal background reviews and drug screenings as well as other requirements. Students must be physically and mentally capable to perform the tasks taught within the nursing discipline with minimal assistance.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree, when accompanied by nursing licensure, prepares the graduate for beginning practice in a variety of health care settings. Some possible opportunities include institutions such as hospitals, public health agencies, clinics, military services, home health, and extended care facilities.

POLICY CHANGE

Policies and procedures are subject to change and students will be notified of the changes no later than 30 days prior to their implementation. Changes will be communicated in orientation sessions/student meetings, e-mail and other electronic media, the School of Nursing Student Handbook, and University Bulletin and Policy Handbook. Students are expected to review annually the policies in the School of Nursing Student Handbook and check their university e-mail frequently.

TRADITIONAL BSN ENTRY OPTION

Pre-nursing and transfer students are admitted to the upper division in the traditional entry option. Students progress through the curriculum as cohort groups. The first semester in the upper division is the summer which follows the sophomore year.
ACCELERATED ENTRY OPTION FOR SECOND (2ND) DEGREE STUDENTS

Students with a bachelor’s degree in another discipline who wish to pursue nursing are eligible to apply for the accelerated entry option. The Accelerated Option is offered in course blocks, moves rapidly and students spend from 28-32 contact hours per week in classroom and clinical activities. The program is conducted over a 12-month period with 3 one-week breaks. Students must be committed to intense study and have support systems in place that allow for few distractions. Sixty four credits are required beyond the first bachelor’s degree.

BSN ENTRY COMPLETION OPTION GENERAL INFORMATION

The goal of the BSN Completion Option is to provide the registered nurse with an associate’s degree in nursing an opportunity to obtain a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. The program is designed to graduate nurses who will function in a variety of clinical settings, provide leadership with managerial skills, apply research evidence, and be prepared for graduate nursing education. The program can be completed in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months part-time. There are 21 hours of prerequisite courses required prior to entering the nursing major. Previous knowledge and skills are validated by passing the NCLEX-RN examination and maintaining a current RN license. Students must be licensed and eligible to practice in the state of North Carolina prior to enrolling in the major. A total of 124-125 semester hours of credit are required for graduation. A minimum of 36 credits must be earned at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN NURSING

The courses listed below are required, elective and/or general education courses taught by faculty in the School of Nursing and offered in the three entry options. Refer to the appropriate curriculum guide for the list of required courses.

**NURS 100. Student Success I**
Credit 1(1-0)
This course is designed to facilitate transition to higher education early in an academic program of study. Students will explore a range of personal and professional strategies to achieve academic success and to cope effectively with the requirements of higher education. Prerequisite: Pre-Nursing Majors Only.

**NURS 205. Pharmacology in Nursing**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the nurse’s role in medication administration and usage. The course will also increase the student’s knowledge of categories of medications and their effects upon various populations. It will enable the student to determine and evaluate the educational and patient care goals regarding medication administration. The student will learn to use information technology to stay current with new drugs and collaborate with interdisciplinary teams to ensure quality patient-centered care. Corequisite: NURS 226.

**NURS 226. Introduction to Professional Nursing**
Credit 4(4-0)
This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts of professional, evidenced-based nursing practice. Emphasis is placed on concepts relevant to nursing care in a rapidly changing health care environment. The essential qualities of nursing as a profession are explored. Prerequisites: BIOL 361, FCS 260, PSYC 320.

**NURS 258. Introduction to Forensic Health Studies**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course will provide a foundational overview for students understanding of forensic health science as it applies and interfaces with the legal and health care system. The course will also assist students from various disciplines in analyzing the foundation for ethical decision making with respect to the law and the forensics in multiple areas of practice.

**NURS 303. Health Promotion**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on health promotion and disease prevention strategies. Emphasis will be placed on improving the health of the community by empowering individuals, families, and groups to making positive lifestyle choices. This course will focus on integrating skills such as critical thinking, teaching and learning, interdisciplinary collaboration, communication, and cultural competency into experiences in a variety of settings.

**NURS 305. Nutrition Healthy Lifestyle**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course introduces fundamentals of human nutrition for the promotion of optimal health and wellness across the life span.

**NURS 306. Health Care in an Aging Society**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is intended to introduce the student to the principles of health care in an aging society. Students will be exposed to the concepts that are applicable to caring for the elderly as well as being introduced to various interdisciplinary agencies that work with the elderly to ensure a holistic approach to their care. Prerequisite: Senior Standing in the University.

**NURS 315. Women’s Health across the Lifespan**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines health and health care from a historical perspective. Implications of female gender, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, and spirituality are examined. The course explores healthcare delivery systems and the impact of environment on health. Prerequisites: ENGL 101.

**NURS 320. Health Assessment**
Credit 3(1-4)
The course prepares the student to perform physical health assessments using a patient-centered holistic approach. Students will have opportunities to practice physical assessment techniques and make clinical judgments in a laboratory and/or clinical setting. Prerequisites: Enrolled in ABSN Entry Option or BIOL 361, NURS 226 and Corequisite: NURS 326.

**NURS 325. Foundations of Professional Nursing**
Credit 5(3-4)
This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts of professional evidence-based nursing. Basic human needs, the nursing process and fundamental nursing skills that are essential to provide patient-centered care are presented and used to guide professional evidence-based nursing practice. There is a laboratory component where skills are practiced and competency is demonstrated. Prerequisite: Enrolled in ABSN Entry Option.
NURS 326. Foundations of Professional Nursing  Credit 4(2-4)
This course expands fundamental concepts of professional, evidence-based nursing to include psychomotor skills related to basic human needs. The scientific and physiological basis for nursing practice and clients with special needs are presented. There is a laboratory component where skills are practiced and competency is demonstrated. Prerequisite: Nursing majors only. Corequisite: NURS 320.

NURS 335. Pharmacology in Nursing  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the nurse’s role in medication administration and usage. The course will also increase the student’s knowledge of categories of medications and their effects upon various populations. It will enable the student to determine and evaluate the educational and patient care goals regarding medication administration. The student will learn to use information technology to stay current with new drugs and collaborate within interprofessional teams to ensure quality patient-centered care. Prerequisite: Enrolled in ABSN Entry Option or Nursing Upper Division.

NURS 355. Adult Health I  Credit 7(3-2-9)
This course focuses on the refinement of cognitive and psychomotor nursing skills. Physiological and psychosocial needs of adults with acute and/or chronic illnesses are explored in the context of professional nursing. The theory and clinical components focus on development of critical thinking skills and clinical judgment. Using evidence-based nursing practice as their foundation, students provide quality patient-centered care as part of an interdisciplinary team. Prerequisites: NURS 320, NURS 326.

NURS 356. Adult Health  Credit 7(4-2-6)
This course focuses on the continued development of cognitive and psychomotor nursing skills. Psychosocial, physiological, and spiritual needs of adults with acute and chronic illness are explored in the context of professional nursing. The theory and clinical components focus on critical thinking and clinical judgment. Students learn to work within interprofessional teams and employ evidence-based practice to provide quality patient-centered care. Prerequisite: NURS 325.

NURS 358. Pathophysiology  Credit 3(3-0)
The course focuses on the development of nursing knowledge in pathophysiology as a foundation for evidence-based, patient-centered care. Students learn to differentiate normal from abnormal physiological functioning and identify the etiology of pathophysiological alterations in illness across the lifespan. Prerequisite: Nursing Majors Only.

NURS 360. Concepts in Professional Nursing  Credit 3(3-0)
An introduction to professional nursing as a discipline is explored. An overview of the development of nursing knowledge is presented. Theories and concepts influencing professional nursing and health care are emphasized. Course assignments develop self-awareness, critical thinking skills, written communication, and professional values. Prerequisite: Enrolled in BSN Completion Option.

NURS 361. Nursing Research for Evidence-Based Practice  Credit 3(3-0)
An overview of the research process and evidence-based practice are presented. Their contribution to the development of nursing knowledge and practice are emphasized. The historical evolution of nursing research and its impact on current issues are examined. Current research studies are critically appraised for quality and application to evidence-based nursing practice. Ethical considerations and analyzing patient participants are explored. Prerequisite: Nursing Majors Only.

NURS 362. Student Success I  Credits 1(1-0)
The course is designed to support students’ transition to higher education. Students will explore strategies to achieve personal, academic and professional success. Prerequisite: Enrolled in BSN Completion Option.

NURS 363. Advanced Health Assessment  Credit 3(1-4)
This course is designed to assist the student to build on prior education and experience to refine history-taking as well as physical and psychosocial assessment skills. It focuses on assessment of diverse populations throughout the lifespan. It includes patient-centered approaches with faculty as facilitators. Students use advanced health assessment techniques and skills to collect and analyze health data using a holistic approach that incorporates cultural, socioeconomic, nutritional, developmental, spiritual, physiological, and psychological assessments. Prerequisite: Enrolled in BSN Completion Option.

NURS 364. Applied Ethics in Professional Nursing Practice  Credit 3(3-0)
This course is designed to examine ethical and moral dilemmas encountered by the professional nurse. Personal value systems related to nursing ethics will also be examined. The course focuses on ethical concepts, theories, and values applied in ethical decision-making. Students have the opportunity to apply ethical principles to selected global health issues, issues related to social and economic disparities, and other complex health issues affecting nursing practice. Prerequisite: Nursing Majors Only.

NURS 365. Collaborative Interprofessional Practice  Credit 3(3-0)
This course describes specific values, roles expectations and responsibilities of nurses and health care professionals engaged in interprofessional collaborative practice. Effective communication and collaborative skills and team-based care will be discussed and demonstrated. Students will reflect on their personal and professional values and develop ways to practice in teams that improve patient care outcomes. Prerequisite: Nursing Majors Only.

NURS 366. Contemporary Issues in Nursing  Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines current issues and trends influencing nursing and healthcare, including societal and cultural behaviors. The role of the nurse is examined through the presentation of topics important to professional nursing. Prerequisite: Nursing Majors Only.

NURS 367. Student Success II  Credit 1(1-0)
This course is designed to support students’ transition into the nursing major. The course emphasizes the development of critical
thinking and decision making skills. The course will also focus on strategies to enhance academic success. Prerequisite: Nursing Majors Only.

**NURS 412. Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing**
Credit 4(2-0-6)
This course provides an introduction to patient-centered nursing care for individuals and families experiencing acute and chronic mental health needs across the life span. The clinical component allows the students the opportunity to construct and implement a therapeutic plan of care based on patient needs. Prerequisite: NURS 355.

**NURS 413. Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing**
Credit 4(3-0-3)
This course provides an introduction to patient-centered nursing care for individuals and families experiencing acute and chronic mental health needs across the life span. In the clinical portion of the course, the students will learn to work within interprofessional teams and employ evidence-based practice, technology and informatics to provide quality patient-centered care and implement a therapeutic plan of care based on patient needs. Prerequisite: NURS 356.

**NURS 415. Health Care in a Global Society**
Credit 3(3-0)
The purpose of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to learn about the impact of health and illness on all populations in the United States and selected countries worldwide. Students will be able to compare the major public health concerns in the United States to those in other countries. Prerequisites: Enrolled in one of the nursing entry options or by permission of the instructor.

**NURS 418. Childbearing Family and Women’s Health across the Lifespan**
Credit 4(2-0-6)
This course focuses on the concepts and theories essential in providing nursing care to childbearing families, newborns, and women. Incorporated into the course are methods of adaptation to physiological and psychological stressors inherent in this group of patients. In the clinical portion of the course the students will learn to work with interdisciplinary teams, employ evidence-based practice, technology, and informatics to provide quality patient-centered care. Prerequisite: NURS 355.

**NURS 419. Nursing Care of the Childbearing Family and Women’s Health**
Credit 4(3-0-3)
This course focuses on the concepts and theories essential in providing nursing care to childbearing families, newborns and women. Incorporated into the course are methods of adaptation to physiological and psychological stressors inherent in this group of patients. In the clinical portion of the course, the students will learn to work with interprofessional teams and employ evidence-based practice, technology, and informatics to provide quality patient-centered care. Prerequisite: NURS 356.

**NURS 420. Childrearing Family and Child and Adolescent Health**
Credit 4(2-0-6)
This course focuses on the development of professional knowledge and specialized skills in family centered care. Emphasis is placed on the stages of physiological and psychosocial development and health care needs from infancy to adolescence. The clinical practicum portion of the course assists the student in developing critical skills related to the nursing care of infants, children, adolescents and their families. Prerequisite: NURS 355.

**NURS 421. Nursing Care of the Childrearing Family and Child and Adolescent Health**
Credit 4(3-0-3)
This course focuses on the development of professional knowledge and specialized skills in family centered care. Emphasis is placed on the stages of physiological, cognitive, and psychosocial development and health care needs from infancy to adolescence. In the clinical portion of the course, the students will learn to work within interprofessional teams and employ evidence-based practice, technology, and informatics to provide quality family-centered care. Prerequisite: NURS 413.

**NURS 424. Advanced Adult Health**
Credit 8(4-0-12)
This course focuses on the integration of knowledge and continued development of cognitive and psychomotor skills. The theory and clinical components enhance critical thinking and clinical judgment through the use of evidence-based practice. Learners provide patient-centered nursing care within interprofessional teams to adults experiencing complex, acute and chronic illnesses in a variety of health care settings. Prerequisite: NURS 356.

**NURS 455. Adult Health II**
Credit 6(3-0-9)
This course builds on the content found in Adult Health I and further refines the cognitive and psychomotor skills in the management and care of adults with increasingly more complex acute and chronic illnesses. The course emphasizes holistic care of an aging population and the genetic influences on health and illness. As in Adult Health I, the theory and clinical components focus on critical thinking and clinical judgment. Students learn to work in interdisciplinary teams and employ evidence-based practice to provide quality patient-centered care. Prerequisites: NURS 355, NURS 358.

**NURS 456. Student Success III**
Credit 1(1-0)
This course is designed to prepare students for a smooth transition into their professional role. Students will explore personal and professional issues that will impact their future practice. Students will be expected to demonstrate higher order critical thinking and decision making skills. The focus will be on professional skill building and portfolio development. Prerequisite: Nursing Majors Only.

**NURS 457. Adult Health III**
Credit 4(2-0-6)
This course focuses on both the theoretical content and its application in a holistic manner to manage patients with complex and high acuity illnesses. The clinical component of this course is designed to provide a practicum with high acuity care experiences. Psychosocial, lifespan, and behavioral issues encountered by patients with high acuity disorders and/or trauma will be discussed. Prerequisite: NURS 455, NURS 412.

**NURS 458. Bridge to Professional Nursing Practice**
Credit 3(0-0-9)
This nursing capstone course provides a focused patient care experience. The course is designed to assist the student to transition to entry level practice. Emphasis is on working within interprofessional teams using leadership skills and evidence-based
knowledge. Learning experiences take place in a variety of healthcare settings and faculty-led seminars. Prerequisites: NURS 455 or NURS 424 depending on entry option.

NURS 459. Student Success II
Credit 1(1-0)
This course is designed to support students’ transition into the baccalaureate prepared nursing role. The course emphasizes the development of higher order critical thinking and decision making skills. The focus will be on professional skill building and portfolio development. Prerequisite: Enrolled in BSN Completion Option.

NURS 460. Community Health Nursing
Credit 6(3-0-9)
This course focuses on the care of clients experiencing health problems as individuals, families, groups and communities. Emphasis is on the utilization of the nursing process in promoting, maintaining and restoring health. The epidemiological approach is introduced as a methodology for the study of populations and high risk groups in various settings. Prerequisite: Enrolled in BSN Completion Option.

NURS 461. Community Health Nursing
Credit 4(2-0-6)
This course focuses on the care of clients experiencing health problems as individuals, families, groups and communities. Emphasis is on the utilization of the nursing process in promoting, maintaining and restoring health. The epidemiological approach is introduced as a methodology for the study of populations and high risk groups in various settings. Prerequisite: NURS 455.

NURS 462. Community Health Nursing
Credit 4(3-0-3)
The course focuses on the care of clients experiencing health problems as individuals, families, groups and communities. Emphasis is on the utilization of the nursing process in promoting, maintaining and restoring health. The epidemiological approach is introduced as a methodology for the study of populations and high risk groups in various settings. Prerequisites: NURS 421.

NURS 464. Leadership and Management
Credit 4(3-0-3)
This course focuses on the identification and development of leadership and management principles within a rapidly changing healthcare environment. Selected concepts, such as quality improvement, change, patient safety, finance and health policy and politics are explored. The course is designed to facilitate the students’ self-assessment of their leadership and management skills. It includes opportunities for scholarly inquiry and professional communication. A precepted practicum with a nurse leader facilitates the transition to professional nurse. Prerequisites: Enrolled in ABSN Entry Option or Corequisite NURS 467.

NURS 465. Synthesis of Professional Nursing Practice
Credit 3(0-0-9)
This course is designed to provide students with opportunities to integrate and apply newly acquired knowledge and skills in a variety of settings and roles. The experience allows students to work with a nurse mentor and various experts and engage in collaborative interprofessional practice. Students will observe and demonstrate respectful interactions and knowledge sharing between members of the health care team. Using current knowledge of health disparity populations may be part of this experience. Prerequisite: Enrolled in BSN Completion Option.

NURS 466. Transition to Professional Nursing Practice
Credit 0(0-0)
The course is designed to prepare second career students for a smooth transition into their professional nursing role. Students will explore personal and professional issues that will impact future practice. Students will be expected to demonstrate higher order critical thinking and decision making skills. The focus will be on professional skill building and portfolio development. Prerequisite: Enrolled in the ABSN Entry Option.

NURS 467. Nursing Informatics: Application of Patient Care Technology
Credit 3(2-2)
Course work focuses on development of knowledge and skills required to use information management and patient care technologies to deliver safe and effective care. Practical experience with a variety of patient care technologies relevant to evidence-based practice is included. Corequisite: NURS 464.

NURS 490. Registered Nurse First Assistant I
Credit 3.0(2.5-0.5-0)
This is the first of a two course series that prepares registered nurses (RNs) for the RN First Assistant role according to the guidelines published in the Association of periOperative Registered Nurses (AORN) Core Curriculum. The course provides the perioperative nurse and advanced practice RNs (APRNs) with the foundational knowledge and skills to function at an expanded practice level. Content includes vascular, orthopedic, pulmonary, gastrointestinal, and other surgical procedures; responses to various physiologic complications; team building, communication and conflict resolution; and practice in tissue handling, retracting, exposing, clamping, ligating, suturing, and providing hemostasis. Prerequisites: Student must meet all Association of periOperative Registered Nurses (AORN) Registered Nurse First Assistant (RNFA) program entry criteria and have permission of instructor.

NURS 491. Registered Nurse First Assistant II
Credit 1.0-3.0(0-0-3 to 0-0-9)
This is the second of a two course series that prepares registered nurses for the RN First Assistant role according to the guidelines published in the Association of periOperative Registered Nurses (AORN) Core Curriculum. The course builds on the foundational knowledge and skills acquired in NURS 490 to prepare perioperative and advanced practice RNs to function at an expanded practice level. The course takes place in a variety of health care settings through a precepted clinical experience. Pre- or Corequisites: NURS 490 and with permission of instructor.

NURS 516. Independent Study
Credit 1-3[(1-3)-0)
This course is designed to provide a unique experience that offers the nursing student an opportunity to creatively demonstrate learning objectives within the framework of a holistic, patient centered curriculum. Faculty facilitate learning through collaboration with students. Prerequisite: Prior Permission Required.
DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

*Sharon Allen ........................................................................................................ Adjunct Clinical Instructor
B.S.N., Winston Salem State University; M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Post-master’s certificate, PNP, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

*Charlotte Atkins ................................................................................................ Adjunct Clinical Instructor
B.S.N., M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Lorraine Anderson ............................................................................................ Assistant Professor
B.S.N., University of Connecticut; M.S., Our Lady of the Lake University; M.P.A., University of Southern California; Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University

Cynthia Bacon .................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S.N., Notre Dame of Maryland University; M.A.S.; John Hopkins University; M.S.N., John Hopkins University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Cathy Badgett ................................................................................................... Clinical Assistant Professor
B.S.N., North Carolina Central University; M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ed.D., University of Phoenix

*Andrea Broadnax ......................................................................................... Adjunct Clinical Instructor
B.S.N., M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Pamella Chavis .................................................................................................... Clinical Associate Professor
B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ed.D., University of Phoenix

Bonnie Fields .................................................................................................... Clinical Assistant Professor
B.S.N., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S.N., University of Pennsylvania; M.B.A., University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

Pandora Goode ................................................................................................. Clinical Assistant Professor
B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S.N., Winston-Salem State University; Post-master’s certificate, University of North Carolina at Greensboro; D.N.P., University of Tennessee-Memphis

Evelyn Hoover ................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S.N., University of Maryland, M.S., University of Maryland, Ph.D., Binghamton University

Deborah Lekan ................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S.N., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, M.S.N., Georgetown University, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

*Wanda Martin ................................................................................................. Adjunct Clinical Instructor
B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University; M.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Yvonne McKoy ................................................................................................. Associate Professor
B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S.N., East Carolina University; Ph.D., Florida State University

Annette Millner ............................................................................................... Clinical Instructor
B.S.N., Hampton University, M.S.N., Walden University

Frostenia Milner ............................................................................................... Clinical Associate Professor
B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Tiffany Morris ................................................................................................. Clinical Assistant Professor
B.S.N., University of Virginia, M.S.N., University of Phoenix

Schenita Randolph ............................................................................................ Assistant Professor
B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University; M.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Walden University

Ruthie Rogers .................................................................................................. Clinical Instructor
B.S.N., Winston-Salem State University, M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

*Christina Saunders ........................................................................................ Adjunct Clinical Instructor
B.S.N., M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Patricia Shelton ............................................................................................... Assistant Dean for Student and Faculty Enhancement and Associate Professor
B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., University of South Carolina at Columbia

Cynthia Shores ............................................................................................... Clinical Instructor
B.S.N., University of North Carolina at Charlotte, M.S.N., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Smriti Shrestha ............................................................................................... Lecturer
B.S., M.A., Tribhuvan University, M.S. Kansas State University

*Tanya Stalling ............................................................................................... Adjunct Clinical Instructor
B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Catherine Sykes .............................................................................................. Clinical Assistant Professor
B.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S.N., University of Maryland at Baltimore

Inez Tuck ........................................................................................................ Dean and Professor
B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University, M.N., University of Florida; M.B.A., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; M.Div., Virginia Union University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Mary Uzochukwu ............................................................................................. Lecturer
A.S.S., Southeast Community College; B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; PhD, Walden University
Terry Ward ..................................................................................................................... Associate Dean for Academic Affairs and Associate Professor  
B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Mobile, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro  

Wanda Williamson ........................................................................................................... Clinical Associate Professor  
A.D.N., Rockingham Community College; B.S.N., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; D.N.P., University of Alabama  

Sonja Wilson ...................................................................................................................... Assistant Professor  
B.S.N., Winston Salem State University; M.S.N., Hunter College of the City of New York; Ed.D., Teacher’s College-Columbia University  
*Part-Time
OBJECTIVES
The objectives of The Center for Academic Excellence are:

- To serve as the university’s central academic advising unit that provides academic guidance and support services such as tutoring, supplemental instruction, and developmental mathematics courses.
- To collaborate with academic and student affairs departments to provide a cohesive network of support services aimed to increase student academic achievement.
- To develop and implement strategies designed to increase retention rates of all freshmen and sophomores.

GOALS
The goals of the Center for Academic Excellence are:
1. To increase the retention and graduation of students admitted to the University;
2. To provide intensive quality academic advising and academic support services that foster academic success;
3. To assist students in their transition to the university;
4. To prepare undeclared students for their prospective majors;
5. To provide students on academic probation a support network that will assist them in obtaining good academic standing;
6. To enhance students’ mathematics skills.

COURSES WITH DESCRIPTION

FRST 100. University Survival
This course is intended to introduce students to academic and personal skills essential for success in college and in life. The course focuses on fundamental principles of study skills such as reading and study strategies, note-taking practices, and test-taking as well as general academic skills such as goal setting, time-management, and critical thinking. This course is also designed to orient students to university life and provide information regarding university organizational structures, as well as policies and procedures, all with the aim of encouraging them to utilize these resources to attain their academic goals.

FRST 101. College Success
This course is intended to provide academic and personal skills and resources essential for success in college and in life. Students will gain knowledge and experiences to guide them through the major/career decision making process based on ability and aptitude. Students will gain necessary information to build financial aid and financial literacy awareness and receive tools for financial and debt management. Additionally, health and wellness topics will be addressed to promote and identify prevention strategies for healthy living and student success.

MATH 099. Intermediate Mathematics
This course provides elementary properties of real numbers and basic algebra through solving of quadratic equations by various means. Students are assigned to this course based on their math placement exam score.

CREDIT
Credit is given for math courses taken in The Center for Academic Excellence, however, no quality points are received toward the completion of a degree.

DIRECTORY OF FACULTY
Katrina Allen, B.S., James Madison University; M.Ed., National-Louis University
Amy Anderson, B.A., Mercer University; M.Ed., Georgia Southern University; Ed.S., University of Georgia
Keith Bell, B.S., Appalachian State University
Regina Brooks Artis, B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University
Caryn Atwater, B.S., Long Island University; M.S., Tufts University
Torrey Burden, B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University
LaTonya Chalmers, B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University
Lorraine Chalmers, B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University
Daniel Ferguson, B.S., South Carolina State University; M.Ed., Clemson University
Andrea Fernandez, B.A., M.A., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Tammy Ford, B.S., University of Georgia; M.A., Piedmont College
Maurice D. Gregory, B.S., University of Tennessee at Chattanooga; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University
Ella Hairston, B.A., Johnson C. Smith University; M.A., North Carolina A&T State University
C. Renee Hall, B.A., M.A., North Carolina A&T State University
Latoya Miles Harris, B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., University of Phoenix
W. Grant Hill, B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; MBA., Winston-Salem State University
Wilson Jones, B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University
Melinda Lee, B.S., Elizabeth City State University; M.S., American InterContinental University; Ph.D., Capella University
Edward H. Reid, B.A., North Carolina State University
Juanita Painter, B.S., M.A., Norfolk State University
Leslie Rowls, B.S., University of West Alabama; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

307
Mary Westmoreland, B.A., M.A., North Carolina A&T State University
Denise White, B.A., Dillard University; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University
DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY SCIENCE AND LEADERSHIP (MISC)

LTC Donald Prioleau, Professor

OBJECTIVE

The objective of the Army Reserve Officers’ Training Corps (ROTC) is to train, motivate and prepare selected students with potential to serve as Commissioned Officers in the Regular Army, Army Reserve or the Army National Guard. The program is designed to provide an understanding of the fundamental concepts and principles of military art and science and to develop leadership and managerial potential in the student. A strong sense of personal integrity, honor, and individual responsibility, and an appreciation of the requirements for national security are instilled in all students. Attainment of these objectives will prepare students for commissioning and will establish a sound basis for their future professional development and effective performance in the Army or civilian life.

Enrollment in the Department of Military Science courses is open to all students attending a college or university in the Greater Greensboro Consortium (Bennett College, Elon University, Greensboro College, Guilford College, High Point University, North Carolina A&T State University, and University of North Carolina at Greensboro). The Army ROTC program offers elective courses for undergraduate and graduate students leading to a commission in the United States Army. Students may compete for four-year, three-year, and two-year scholarships. The program also offers nursing scholarships on a competitive basis as a Partnership in Nursing Education (PNE) school. For more information, contact the Army ROTC Department in Campbell Hall, (336) 334-7588.

DEGREES OFFERED

Upon graduation, students may have achieved four accomplishments:

- Bachelors of Science or Arts in student’s chosen major
- Graduate degree in student’s discipline
- Commission as a 2nd Lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserves or the National Guard
- Minor in Military Leadership

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The ROTC program is divided into a basic course, which is normally taken during the freshman and sophomore years, and an advanced course, which is taken during the junior and senior years. The admission of students to the ROTC program is based upon the general admission requirements of the University as they pertain to a full-time student.

DEPARTMENT REQUIREMENTS

The programs of instruction for Army ROTC include a four-year program and a two-year program. The four-year program consists of the two-year basic course, the two-year advanced course, and the Leadership Development and Assessment Course (LDAC). The two-year program encompasses a Leaders Training Course, the two-year advanced course and LDAC.

Basic Course: The basic course consist of two distinct components, the classroom introduction to the Army Profession and Officiership of the Military Science and Leadership (MISC) 1 year, and the experiential examination of leadership, decision-making, and group process of the MISC II year. By the end of the Basic Course, cadets should possess a basic understanding of the unique aspects of the officer corps, fundamentals of leadership and decision-making, the Army’s institutional values, and principles of individual fitness and a healthy lifestyle.

NOTE: Students may join the ROTC program at any time during the MISC I or MISC II year. The minimum ROTC participation, leading to a commission, is the Advanced Course (MISC III and MISC IV years and the Leader Development and Assessment Course (LDAC). Credit for the basic course can be obtained by successfully completing Military Science & Leadership 101, 102, 201, 202. A leadership laboratory must be taken concurrently each semester with the class. Prior service in the Armed Forces, completion of Basic Combat Training, or completion of the Leader’s Training Course can be used to obtain appropriate credit for the basic course.

Advanced Course: The advanced course is designed to produce officers for the active Army as well as the Reserve Components. Entry into the advanced course is on a best qualified basis. The student must possess qualifications for becoming an effective Army officer. Applicants must attain and maintain a minimum G.P.A. of 2.0, (scholarship applicants must have a 2.5 G.P.A. and after being awarded the scholarship, must maintain a 2.0 G.P.A.) in order to validate their academic eligibility for participation in the program. The applicants must have a minimum of two years of academic work remaining at the educational institution in a curriculum leading to either a baccalaureate or advanced degree in a recognized academic field of study. In addition, each student must successfully complete the Leadership Development and Assessment Course the summer following completion of their MISC III year. Applicants must also pass an Army medical examination and swim test. The following courses are required for completion of the advanced course: Military Science & Leadership 301, 302, 401, 402. The leadership laboratory must also be taken each semester.

Two Year Program: This program is designed for sophomore and junior students transferring to a 4-year institution who have not taken ROTC. In lieu of the basic course, students are required to attend Leaders Training Course at Fort Knox in the summer of their sophomore year. The advanced course, which leads to an officer commission, is the same for students in either the four-year program or the two-year program.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Successful completion of the ROTC program qualifies a student for a commission as a Second Lieutenant in one of the following branches of the Army: Adjutant General’s Corps, Armor, Infantry, Military Police Corps, Military Intelligence, Ordnance Corps, Quartermaster Corps, Signal Corps, Medical Service Corps, Corps of Engineers, Finance Corps, Aviation, Field Artillery, Air Defense Artillery, Transportation Corps and Army Nurse Corps. Special requirements and/or additional training is required for commissioning in the Medical Corps, Army Medical Specialist Corps, Veterinarian Corps, Chaplain Corps, and the Judge Advocate General’s Corps.

FINANCIAL AID
A subsistence fee ranging between $350.00 and $500.00 per month is paid to advanced course and scholarship cadets during the entire normal academic year while participating in Army ROTC. Four, three and two year scholarships are available. Details on scholarships are published by the Department of the Army and by the Military Science Department. In addition to the subsistence fee, the scholarship pays tuition, laboratory fees, book cost and certain supplies within the limits of the scholarship award.

COURSES WITH DESCRIPTION IN MILITARY SCIENCE AND LEADERSHIP

MISC 101. Foundations of Officership Credit 1
This course introduces students to the personal challenges and competencies that are critical for effective leadership. Students learn how the personal development of life skills such as critical thinking, goal setting, time management, physical fitness, and stress management relate to leadership, officership, and the Army profession. (F)

MISC 102. Basic Leadership Credit 1
This course overviews leadership fundamentals such as setting direction, problem-solving, listening, presenting briefs, providing feedback, and using effective writing skills. Students explore dimensions of leadership values, attributes, skills, and actions in the context of practical, hands-on, and interactive exercises. (S)

MISC 105/107. Leadership Laboratory* Credit 1
This course is in conjunction with each of the aforementioned M.S. level classes in the basic course. It is a period which supplements and reinforces, through practical application, the fundamentals taught in each of the Military Science classes. This course is a progressive leading experience designed to produce effective and efficient Second Lieutenants for the United States Army. MISC 105 (F) MISC 107 (S)

MISC 201. Innovative Team Leadership Credit 2
This course explores the dimensions of creative and innovative tactical leadership strategies and styles by examining team dynamics and two historical leadership theories that form the basis of the Army leadership framework (trait and behavior theories). Students practice aspects of personal motivation and team building in the context of planning, executing, and assessing team exercises and participating in leadership labs. (F)

MISC 202. Foundations of Tactical Leadership Credit 2
This course examines the challenges of leading tactical teams in the complex contemporary operating environment (COE). The course highlights dimensions of terrain analysis, patrolling, and operation orders. Further study of the theoretical basis of the Army leadership framework explores the dynamics of adaptive leadership in the context of military operations. (S)

MISC 205/207. Leadership Laboratory* Credit 1
This course is in conjunction with each of the aforementioned M.S. level classes in the basic course. It is a period which supplements and reinforces, through practical application, the fundamentals taught in each of the Military Science classes. This course is a progressive leading experience designed to produce effective and efficient Second Lieutenants for the United States Army. MISC 205 (F); MISC 207 (S)

MISC 301. Adaptive Tactical Leadership Credit 3
This course challenges cadets to study, practice, and evaluate adaptive leadership skills as they are presented with challenging scenarios related to squad tactical operations. Cadets receive systematic and specific feedback on their leadership attributes and actions. Based on such feedback, as well as their own self-evaluations, cadets continue to develop their leadership and critical thinking abilities. (F)

MISC 302. Leadership in Changing Environments Credit 3
This course uses increasingly intense situational leadership challenges to build cadet awareness and skills in leading tactical operations up to platoon level. Cadets review aspects of combat, stability, and support operations. They also conduct military briefings and develop proficiency in garrison operation orders. (S)

MISC 305/307. Leadership Laboratory* Credit 1
This course is in conjunction with each of the aforementioned M.S. level classes in the advanced course. It is a period which supplements and reinforces, through practical application, the fundamentals taught in each of the Military Science classes. Leadership Lab is a progressive leading experience designed to produce effective and efficient Second Lieutenants for the United States Army. MISC 305 (F); MISC 307 (S)

MISC 401. Developing Adaptive Leaders Credit 3
This course develops cadet proficiency in planning, executing, and assessing complex operations, functioning as a member of a staff, and providing performance feedback to subordinates. Cadets assess risk, make ethical decisions, and lead fellow ROTC cadets. Lessons on military justice and personnel processes prepare cadets to make the transition to Army officers. (F)

MISC 402. Leadership in a Complex World Credit 3
This course explores the dynamics of leading in the complex situations of current military operations in the contemporary operating environment (COE). Cadets examine differences in customs and courtesies, military law, principles of war, and rules of engagement in the face of international terrorism. They also explore aspects of interacting with non-government organizations, civilians on the battlefield, and host nation support. (S)

**MISC 405/407. Leadership Laboratory**  
CREDIT 1  
This course is in conjunction with each of the aforementioned M.S. level classes in the advanced course. It is a period which supplements and reinforces, through practical application, the fundamentals taught in each of the Military Science classes. This course is a progressive leading experience designed to produce effective and efficient Second Lieutenants for the United States Army. MISC 405 (F); MISC 407 (S)

**MISC 206. Leaders Training Course (Internship Program)**  
CREDIT 4  
This course serves as an alternate means of entry into the ROTC advanced course, in lieu of the basic course requirements. This course consists of 6 weeks of training at Fort Knox, KY conducted the summer prior to entering the MISCIII year. Training consists of Army History, Role and Mission, Map Reading/Land Navigation, Rifle Marksmanship, Basic Leadership Techniques, Physical Training/Marches, Individual and Unit Tactics, Communications, First Aid, Drill, Parades and Ceremonies, Military Courtesy, and Traditions. (Summer) (SS)

**MISC 306. Leadership Development and Assessment Course (Internship)**  
CREDIT 4  
Normally taken the summer following the MISCIII year. The training is conducted at Ft Lewis Washington. This training provides cadets with practical experience in leadership, Military Training, small unit tactics, weapons qualifications, and communications. This internship is six weeks in duration. (Summer) (SS)

**MISC 308. Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP) (Internship)**  
CREDIT 4  
Normally taken the summer following junior year. The Nurse Summer Training Program is a voluntary, two-(2) week program for nurse cadets, which provides opportunities to develop and practice leadership skills in both field and clinical environments. The program’s primary focus is to provide nurse cadets experiences utilizing military, leadership, clinical nursing, administrative, and interpersonal skills. Academic credit hours may be granted for NURS 513.

**MISC 406. Airborne Training+ (Internship)**  
CREDIT 3  
This course consists of 3 weeks of intensive airborne training to include physical conditioning, landing techniques, parachute safety, simulated jumps, procedure in and around aircraft, and five (5) combat jumps from an Air Force aircraft flying at 1250 feet. (Summer) (SS)

**MISC 409. Cadet Troop Leader Training + (Internship)**  
CREDIT 3  
This course consists of three weeks training with an active duty Army unit. Students who participate are assigned to a unit and spend three weeks with a Second Lieutenant, Platoon Leader. The course is designed to familiarize students with the duties and responsibilities of Second Lieutenants in the Army. Students are assigned duties as Platoon Leaders and receive an evaluation at the end of training. The training is available to students enrolled in Military Science 300 level courses and is offered as part of the summer training program.

* Denotes subject that must be taken every semester.  
+ Optional training on a selected basis.

**DIRECTORY OF FACULTY**

Andrew Anderson, MAJ, SC  
B.S., Western Baptist College  
Assistant Professor

Adrianna Laboy, LTC LG  
B.A., University of Puerto Rico  
Assistant Professor

Lee McQueen, MAJ, SC  
B.S., North Carolina Agricultural & Technical State University M.L.S., Ft. Hays State University  
Assistant Professor

Vincent Nicholson, 1LT, QM  
B.S., North Carolina Agricultural & Technical State University  
Assistant Professor

Donald Prioleau, LTC, SC  
B.S., South Carolina State University ; M.S., Air Force Command and Staff College (Air University)  
Professor
The objective of the Department of Aerospace Studies is to develop leaders who will serve as commissioned officers in the United States Air Force (USAF). To meet this objective, the department offers a four-year Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC) Program where students enroll at the beginning of their freshman year and continue through award of a bachelor's degree and commissioning into the USAF. The four-year program can be modified for students up until the beginning of the fall semester of a student's sophomore year.

The AFROTC Program begins with the General Military Course (GMC). As freshmen, students normally attend a one-hour class and a two-hour Leadership Laboratory each week in addition to two one-hour physical training sessions. The freshman course is a survey course designed to introduce students to the USAF and provides an overview of the basic characteristics, missions, and organization of the Air Force. The sophomore course is designed to examine the general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective; utilizing this perspective, the course covers a time period from the first balloons and dirigibles to the space-age global positioning systems of Operations Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom. Students who compete favorably for the award of Professional Officer Corps (POC) status will attend a four-week summer Field Training Program at Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama, to give them a firsthand look at the Air Force environment.

During the junior and senior years, students begin and complete the POC Program, which is designed to equip them with the tools and strategies they will use on active duty. The junior year begins a study of leadership, management fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and communication skills required of a Second Lieutenant in the USAF. Seniors examine the national security process, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, and Air Force doctrine. Special topics of interest in the senior curriculum focus on the military as a profession, officership, military justice, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism. Leadership Laboratory puts the knowledge obtained and skills developed in the classroom into practical application. Depending on classification (freshman through senior) and contractual obligation to the USAF, the qualified student will receive a monthly, non-taxable stipend of between $300 and $500.

When one successfully completes the AFROTC Program and receives a degree, he/she is then commissioned as a Second Lieutenant and serves a minimum of four years in the Air Force. Everyone enters the Air Force in a specific career field, usually correlating to their field of study, which is subject to the needs of the Air Force. There are many exciting career fields for active duty officers including Engineering, Medical, Legal, Nursing, Transportation and Logistics, and Aviation (i.e., pilot and navigator).

For more information on the AFROTC Program, you may contact any instructor or the Recruiting Flight Commander in the Department of Aerospace Studies, Campbell Hall, telephone (336) 334-7707.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

The requirements for entry into the program are as follows:

- Must be a full-time student of NC A&T SU, a Greensboro Consortium Institution, Winston-Salem State University, Wake Forest University, Salem College, Randolph Community College or Forsyth Technical Community College
- Must be at least 14 years old to participate and at least 17 to receive a scholarship
- Must be physically qualified
- Must be a U.S. citizen
- Must pass the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test (before attending summer Field Training)
- Must complete summer Field Training
- Must have 3 academic years remaining (undergraduate, graduate (no more than 1 year), or combination)
- Must maintain a 2.5 GPA term/cumulative (If you are entering with prior college credit, your cumulative GPA must be a 2.5 or above)
- Must be able to complete all commissioning requirements in accordance with the following:
  - Rated (pilot, navigator, remotely piloted aircraft, air battle manager): commissioned before reaching the age of 29
  - Scholarship applicants: be less than 31 years old as of December 31 of the year you will commission
  - Tech, non-tech and non-rated: commissioned by age 30 (waiverable up to age 35)

**UNIFORMS**

All cadets will receive two ROTC uniforms and Physical Training wear at no cost to the student after completing certain membership requirements (e.g., meeting Air Force height/weight standards, passing the Air Force Physical Fitness Test, turning in membership paperwork). The uniform must be dry cleaned prior to returning it. Each cadet is responsible for the maintenance and security of property they have been issued. All uniform items must be returned prior to the end of each academic year.

**SCHOLARSHIPS**

Scholarships may be granted for periods of two, two and a half, three, three and a half, and four years. All scholarship students, depending on classification, receive a monthly tax-free stipend of between $300 and $500. The Air Force pays tuition, laboratory fees, and a book allowance. For North Carolina A&T State University students, the University will provide free room
and board for a limited number of four-year High School scholarship (HSSP) recipients at their discretion. Details on scholarships may be obtained by contacting the Recruiting Flight Commander in the Department of Aerospace Studies.

MINOR IN MILITARY LEADERSHIP

The minor in Military Leadership is offered to any student completing the courses of study listed below. The minor not only prepares cadets for active duty service but provides any student the opportunity to learn the leadership principles that are employed by the United States Army and Air Force.

The Military Leadership minor exists in three forms, one for those intending to commission into the Air Force, one for those intending to commission into the Army and one for those solely looking for academic credit:

- **Commission Track (Air Force)**
  - HIST 209 (3 hours) - AERO 421 (3 hours)
  - AERO 321 (3 hours) - AERO 422 (3 hours)
  - AERO 322 (3 hours) - AERO 431 (1 hour)
  - AERO 331 (1 hour) - AERO 432 (1 hour)
  - AERO 332 (1 hour)

- **Commission Track (Army)**
  - HIST 209 (3 hours) - MISC 401 (3 hours)
  - MISC 301 (3 hours) - MISC 402 (3 hours)
  - MISC 302 (3 hours) - MISC 405 (1 hour)
  - MISC 305 (1 hour) - MISC 407 (1 hour)
  - MISC 307 (1 hour)

- **Non-commission Track**
  - HIST 209 (3 hours)
  - Any of the following totaling 15 hours: AERO 221, AERO 222, AERO 321, AERO 322, AERO 421, AERO 422, MISC 201, MISC 202, MISC 301, MISC 302, MISC 401, MISC 402

Further, students completing the Military Leadership minor must earn a grade of “C” or better in all courses for the minor.

GENERAL MILITARY COURSE

AERO 121. Foundations of the USAF I  Credit 1(1-0)
This course introduces the students to the USAF. It includes a study of the foundations of officerhood, mission and organization of the Air Force, US military customs, courtesies, rank structure and Air Force Core Values. (F)

AERO 122. Foundations of the USAF II  Credit 1(1-0)
This course is a continuation of AERO 121. Featured topics include Air Force organization and command structure, communication skills application and structure of the Department of Defense. (S)

AERO 131. General Military Course Leadership Laboratory I  Credit 1(0-3)
This course puts into practice the Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, and leadership techniques learned during the associated class. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. This course must be taken in conjunction with AERO 121. (F)

AERO 132. General Military Course Leadership Laboratory II  Credit 1(0-3)
This course is a continuation of AERO-131. This course puts into practice the Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, and leadership techniques learned during the associated class. Provides more detailed information about the Air Force and career opportunities available. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. Must be taken in conjunction with AERO 122. (S)

AERO 221. Air Power History I  Credit 1(1-0)
This course is designed to examine the general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective. Historical examples are provided to extrapolate the development of Air Force capabilities and missions to demonstrate the evolution of what has become today’s USAF air and space power. (F)

AERO 222. Air Power History II  Credit 1(1-0)
This course is a continuation of AERO 221 and further examines the aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective but incorporates most recent world events and how they pertain to the capabilities and missions of the USAF. (S)

AERO 231. General Military Course Leadership Laboratory III  Credit 1(0-3)
This course is an application of Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremonies; and examines the Air Force environment, life, and work of an Air Force Officer. An important aspect of this course is preparation of students to attend summer field training. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. Must be taken in conjunction with AERO 221. (F)

AERO 232. General Military Course Leadership Laboratory IV  Credit 1(0-3)
This course continues the application of Air Force customs and courtesies, and leadership training. An important aspect of this course is preparation of students to attend summer field training. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. This course must be taken in conjunction with AERO 222. (S)

**AERO 251. General Military Course Leadership Laboratory V**
Credit 1(0-3)
This course is a further continuation of the application of Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremonies; and examines the Air Force environment, life, and work of an Air Force Officer. An important aspect of this course is preparation of students to attend summer field training. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. Course is designed for students who have completed the entire General Military Course curriculum but have not attend summer field training. (F)

**AERO 252. General Military Course Leadership Laboratory VI**
Credit 1(0-3)
This course is a further continuation of the application of Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremonies; and examines the Air Force environment, life, and work of an Air Force Officer. An important aspect of this course is preparation of students to attend summer field training. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. Course is designed for students who have completed the entire General Military Course curriculum but have not attend summer field training. (S)

**PROFESSIONAL OFFICER COURSE**

**AERO 321. Leadership Studies I**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a study of leadership, management fundamentals, and professional knowledge, leadership ethics, and communication skills required of a junior officer in the United States Air Force. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied. (F)

**AERO 322. Leadership Studies II**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course is a continuation of AERO 321. Studies of team building fundamentals, roles and responsibilities of the Air Force supervisor, officer professional development, and advanced topics on Military Ethics and communication skills applications are covered. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical applications of the concepts being studied. (F)

**AERO 331. Professional Officer Course Leadership Laboratory I**
Credit 1(0-3)
This course provides advanced leadership experiences in training and command activities. This gives the advanced students the opportunity to apply leadership and management principles and techniques. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. This course must be taken in conjunction with AERO 321. (F)

**AERO 332. Professional Officer Course Leadership Laboratory II**
Credit 1(0-3)
This course is a continuation of AERO 331. It gives students an opportunity to develop personal leadership and management concepts through participation in advanced leadership experiences. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. This course must be taken in conjunction with AERO 322. (S)

**AERO 421. National Security Affairs I**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course examines the national security process, regional studies, and Air Force doctrine. Within this structure, continued emphasis is given to refining communication skills. (F)

**AERO 422. National Security Affairs II**
Credit 3(3-0)
This course focuses on officer’ship, military justice, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty and military professionalism. (S)

**AERO 431. Professional Officer Course Leadership Laboratory III**
Credit 1(0-3)
This course is designed to develop each student’s leadership potential and serve as an orientation to active duty. Students are involved in the planning, organizing, coordinating, directing, and controlling of military activities in the cadet corps. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. This course must be taken in conjunction with AERO 421. (F)

**AERO 432. Professional Officer Course Leadership Laboratory IV**
Credit 1(0-3)
This course is a continuation of AERO 431. It provides the students with practical command and staff leadership experiences through their performance of various tasks within the framework of an organized cadet corps. In addition, one hour of physical training, beginning at 6:00 a.m., two times per week, is mandatory. This course must be taken in conjunction with AERO 422. (S)

**CURRICULUM GUIDE FOR AIR FORCE RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS CADETS**

**General Military Course**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 121</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AERO 122</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 131</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AERO 132</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 221</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AERO 222</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 231</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AERO 232</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Professional Officer Course

#### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AERO 322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 331</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AERO 332</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 421</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AERO 422</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 431</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AERO 432</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIRECTORY OF FACULTY

**Capt Matthew J. DeYoung**
B.S., The University of Arizona; M.S., Florida Institute of Technology

**Lt Col Kenneth R. McDonald**
B.S., University of Mississippi; M.S., Central Michigan University
The Waste Management Institute (WMI) coordinates the interdisciplinary environmental and waste management efforts of the University. The approach to environmental and waste management education at the University rests upon a solid foundation of applied and social sciences, engineering, technology, and law/policy. The following academic programs are involved in environmental and waste management activities: Animal Science, Agricultural Education, Agricultural Economics, Architectural Engineering, Biology, Business Administration, Curriculum and Instruction, Chemical Engineering, Chemistry, Computer Science, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Economics, Graphic Communications, History, Human Environment & Family Science, Industrial Engineering, Construction Management & Safety, Mechanical Engineering, Natural Resources and Environmental Design (Agricultural and Engineering Systems Engineering, Environmental Science, Landscape Architecture, Plant Science and Soil Science), Mathematics, Nursing, Political Science, Physics, Psychology, Sociology and Social Work. Additionally, the Waste Management Institute administers an Undergraduate and Graduate Certificate Programs. The Waste Management Certificate "highlights" the training of NC A&T students in Environmental Security and Waste Management Issues and also adds value to degree programs (graduate and undergraduate). The Certificates are awarded at a special ceremony.

**WMI Certificate Requirements**

(1) Undergraduate students
18 credit hours of recommended waste management course work including a “CAPSTONE” seminar. A one page typed statement of environmental/waste management experiences (internships, projects completed, volunteer work, etc) including how environmental and waste management relate to student's major. Students must complete degree requirements in their disciplines with a 2.00 GPA.

(2) Graduate students
12 credit hours (6 credit hours of advanced waste management course work and 6 credit hours of waste management thesis/project including a “CAPSTONE” seminar. Students must complete advanced degree requirements in their disciplines with a 3.00 GPA.

**COURSES IN WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**WMI 236. Recycling**
Credit 1(1-0)
This lecture class will cover how to manage solid wastes in a manner that allows for the least environmental impact and reduction in the amount of waste produced and disposed improperly. Students will develop their creativity, analytical skills and imagination. Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**WMI 333. Waste Management Capstone Seminar I**
Credits 1(1-0)
The seminar introduces students to the interdisciplinary nature of waste management and covers the waste management aspects of natural sciences, physical sciences, social sciences, humanities, engineering, technology, and economics in an integrated manner. Students are introduced to waste management topics that enhance their critical thinking and problem-solving skills needed in post academic-endeavors. The seminar incorporates current literature, research, and the consulting activities in environmental industry. Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**WMI 617. Environmental Ethics & Philosophy**
Credits 2(2-0)
This course introduces students to the interdisciplinary nature of ethics and philosophy of waste management and covers the waste management ethics and philosophy of natural sciences, physical sciences, social sciences, humanities, engineering, technology, and economics in an integrated manner. Students are introduced to topics in waste management ethics and philosophy that enhance their critical thinking and problem-solving skills needed in post-academic endeavors. Senior/Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

**WMI 619. Environmental Justice**
Credit 3(3-0)
This lecture class will cover case studies on landfills, air pollution issues, water pollution issues, solid waste disposal, chemical waste disposal, hazardous waste disposal, nuclear waste issues, biological wastes issues, ocean dumping, global oil spill and coastal impacts, incineration and climate issues. Senior/Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

**WMI 629. Hazmat Training**
Credits 3(1-4)
Students are introduced to regulations, toxicology, monitoring, chemistry, site characterization, safety plan, sampling, spill, control and emergency response. Emphasis is placed on 29 CFR 1910.120 OSHA regulations and other applicable standards. Students will receive a 40-hour Hazmat Training Certificate upon completion of this course in addition to a course grade. Senior/Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Note that courses do not include prerequisites and must be approved by Academic Advisors and the Director of the Interdisciplinary Waste Management Institute. The Waste Management Institute office is located in the Carver Hall 261.
Graduate education at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University was authorized by the North Carolina State Legislature in 1939. The authorization provided for training in agriculture, technology, applied sciences, and other approved areas of study. An extension of the graduate program approved by the General Assembly of North Carolina in 1957 provided for enlargement of the curriculum to include teacher education, as well as such other programs of a professional or occupational nature as might be approved by the North Carolina Board of Higher Education.

On July 1, 1967, the Legislature of North Carolina approved regional university status for the institution and renamed it North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University. The University awarded its first master’s degree in 1941 to Woodland Ellroy Hall.

The Graduate School has an integrated and intercultural faculty and student body and beckons students from all over the world. It coordinates and administers advanced course offerings in departments within the School of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, the College of Arts and Sciences, The School of Business and Economics, the School of Education, the College of Engineering, the Joint School of Nanoscience and Nanoengineering, and the School of Technology. Curricula leading to the Master of Science, the Master of Arts, the Master of Education, Master of School Administration, Master of Social Work, and the Doctor of Philosophy degree are offered in a variety of disciplines.

The Graduate School provides a foundation of knowledge and techniques for those who wish to enhance their career options or to continue their education in doctoral programs. While studying at this university, it is expected that graduate students will (1) acquire special competence in their chosen fields; (2) further develop their ability to think independently and constructively; (3) develop and demonstrate the ability to collect, organize, evaluate, create, and report facts that will enable them to make a scholarly contribution to knowledge about their discipline; and (4) apply new and existing knowledge so as to contribute to their professions and to humankind.

**DEGREE AND CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS OFFERED**

The Graduate School at North Carolina A&T State University offers the following degree and certificate programs:

**Doctoral Degrees**
- Ph.D. Computational Science and Engineering
- Ph.D. Computer Science
- Ph.D. Electrical Engineering
- Ph.D. Energy and Environmental Systems with concentrations in:
  - Atmospheric Sciences
  - Sustainable Bio Products
  - Energy and Environmental Sciences and Economics
- Ph.D. Industrial and Systems Engineering
- Ph.D. Leadership Studies
- Ph.D. Mechanical Engineering
- Ph.D. Nanoengineering
- Ph.D. Rehabilitation Counseling and Rehabilitation Counselor Education

**Masters Degrees**
- MA English and African American Literature
- MAEd Elementary Education
- MAEd Reading Education
- MAT Master of Arts in Teaching with concentrations in:
  - Biology Education
  - Business Education
  - Chemistry Education
  - Child Development: Early Education & Family Studies Birth-K
  - Elementary Education
  - English Education
  - Family and Consumer Sciences Education
  - History Education
  - Math Education
  - Physical Education
• Special Education
  • Technology Education
• MS Adult Education
• MS Agricultural Education * with concentrations in:
  • Professional Licensure
  • Professional Service
• Agricultural and Environmental Systems with concentrations in:
  • Integrated Animal Health Systems
  • Agribusiness & Food Industry Management
  • Natural Resources and Environmental Systems
• MS Applied Mathematics
• MS Bioengineering
• MS Biology
• MS Chemical Engineering
• MS Chemistry
• MS Civil Engineering
• MS Computational Science and Engineering
• MS Computer Science
• MS Electrical Engineering
• MS Food and Nutritional Science
• MS Industrial and Systems Engineering
• MS Information Technology *
• MS Instructional Technology *
• MS Management with concentrations in:
  • Accounting
  • Human Resource Management
  • Supply Chain Systems
• MS Mechanical Engineering
• MS Mental Health Counseling with concentrations in:
  • Mental Health Counseling - Clinical
  • Mental Health Counseling - Rehabilitation
• MS Nanoengineering
• MS Health and Physical Education with concentration in:
  • Sports Administration
• MS Physics
• MS School Counseling
• MS Technology Management
• MSA School Administration
• MSW Social Work (Joint with UNCG)

Post Baccalaureate Certificate Programs
• Community College Teaching
• Family and Consumer Sciences
• Supply Chain Management

Post Masters Certificate Programs
• Advanced Waste Management
• Marriage and Family Counseling
• Rehabilitation Counseling and Behavioral Addiction
• Rehabilitation Psychology and Behavioral Medicine
• School Administration
• Vocational Evaluation and Work Adjustment
* Available online
  For more information on admission requirements, financial assistance, and program curricula, refer to the Graduate School catalog.
DIRECTORY OF FACULTY – F.D. BLUFORD LIBRARY
LIBRARY FACULTY

Stephen Bollinger .............................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.A., Michigan State University, M.S.I., The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor

Arnellece Bowen .............................................................................................................. Associate Professor
B.A., Meredith College; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University, M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Vicki Coleman .................................................................................................................. Professor
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.I.L.S., The University of Michigan-Ann Arbor

Netta Cox ...................................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., M.L.S., Catholic University

Nina Exner .................................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

Francene Moore .............................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.A., J.D., M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

Euthena Newman ........................................................................................................... Associate Professor
B.A., South Carolina State College; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Gloria Pitts .................................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.A., Howard University; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Tiffany Russell .............................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Kate Silton .................................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
A.B., Duke University; M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Iyanna Sims ................................................................................................................. Assistant Professor
B.A., Elon University, M.L.S., Clark Atlanta University

Octavious Spruill .......................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

John Teleha ................................................................................................................... Assistant Professor
B.S., Case Western Reserve University; M.S.L.S., Kent State University